

THE J. PAUL GETTY MUSEUM LIBRARY

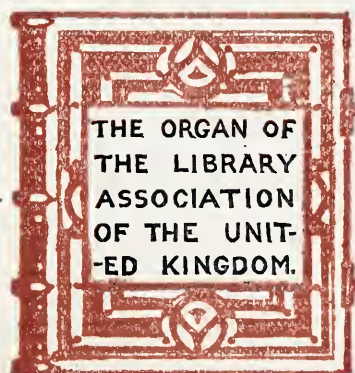


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Getty Research Institute

<https://archive.org/details/library15maca>

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
AND LITERATURE EDITED BY
J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.



S L

VOL. V.

London :

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT & Co.,
4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

1893



34,626 R

The Library.

Sir Kenelm Digby and the Ancient Relations between
the French Libraries and Great Britain.

[*A Communication made to the 15th Annual Meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, 12th September, 1892, by Leopold Delisle, Administrator General of the National Library, Paris. Translated by G. A. Barringer, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.*]

GENTLEMEN,—It would be a most interesting task to investigate the indebtedness of the French bibliographical collections to Great Britain and Ireland, at different periods, during the Middle Ages and modern times. It is a subject on which an entire volume might be written, for many of its parts are totally unknown and might lead to important developments.

For the earliest period of the history of our libraries, it would be necessary to examine the monuments of Irish and Anglo-Saxon art, which were collected by the great monasteries and principal churches of the Continent,¹ and then to determine what influence the contemplation of these beautiful models exercised, during the IXth century, on the artists employed in decorating and illuminating the splendid manuscripts produced in the states ruled over by Charlemagne and his successors.²

¹ To avoid details, which would be out of place here, I will merely refer to the Gospels called Saint Willibrode's (MS. lat. 9389, B.N.), to the Gospels of Holcundus (formerly at Saint Gatien of Tours, now MS. lat., 1587, of the new acquisitions of the B.N.), and to the MS. of Epinal, which contains the Latin-English Glossary of the VIIIth Century, photo-lithographed at London in 1883.

² In a memoir entitled: *L'Evangélaire de Saint Vast d'Arras et la calligraphie franco-saxonne du IXe. Siècle*, I have reviewed the most striking examples of this kind of manuscripts: the Bible of Charles the Bald, formerly in the possession of the Abbey of Saint Denis (lat. 2), the Gospels preserved at the Bibliothèque Nationale (lat. 257), at Lyons, at Cambrai, at Leyden, at the Hague, at Utrecht, and at Berlin; the *Evangélaire* of Saint Vast at Arras; the Psalter of the University of Leipzig; the *Sacramentaires* preserved at the Bibliothèque Nationale (lat. 2290), at Rheims, at Cambrai, at Haarlem, at Stockholm, at Saint Petersburg, and at Vienna.

A not less curious chapter might be devoted to the works of the Anglo-Saxon calligrapher, who, struck by the merit of the caroline writing, made use of it for the production during the Xth and XIth centuries, of some admirable volumes, many of which were used in French churches, even before the Conquest by William, such as the Benedictionary of Archbishop Robert, preserved at Rouen since the XIth Century, the work to all appearance, of the monks of Newminster at Winchester—or as the Sacramentary of Winchcombe, which the city of Orleans received among the spoils of the Abbey of Fleury-sur-Loire, or finally, the Benedictionary of the Abbey of Ramsey, which was sent beyond sea, about A.D. 1010, to Gauzlin, Archbishop of Bourges (now MS. lat. 987, of the Bibliothèque Nationale).

But it is especially during the time of the Norman supremacy that a great many facts would have to be noticed, dealing with the religious and literary relations between England and Normandy, such as the journeys of Norman monks and clerks to England, and of English monks and clerks to France, as attested by so many texts; and such as the exchanges of books, of which many traces still exist in the libraries, which have inherited the ancient collections of the cathedral of Rouen, and the abbeys of Saint Ouen, of Jumièges, of Saint Wandrille, of Fécamp, of Saint-Evroul, and of Mont-Saint-Michel. We could determine, I doubt not, the share which fell to the Norman ecclesiastics in the organisation of the various English workshops, whence issued so many books destined for the churches of the Continent, as we learn from a canon of Sainte-Barbe en Auge, who speaks of an English branch of his house, where were copied books intended for the churches of Normandy: *Quia autem apud Bequefort victualium copia erat, scriptores etiam ibi habebantur quorum opera ad nos in Normaniam mittebantur.*¹

Many books are still to be found in our libraries, which were thus imported from England into France. They belong to the most varied branches of literature, both profane and sacred. Many are master-pieces; and to cite only one example, I will call your attention, in passing, to the Great Bible of the Bibliothèque Sainte Geneviève, that has come to us from Canterbury.

The series of English Psalters, which from the XIIth to the XIVth centuries, were used in France for the devotions of

¹ MS. in the Library of Sainte Geneviève, E. l. 17, in 40, fol. 61.

her kings and queens, her princes and princesses, her lords and ladies, would, in itself, furnish the matter of a long chapter, which might be illustrated by the reproduction of the most varied miniatures, often of the most exquisite taste. What would there not be to tell of the Psalters, indisputably of English origin, in which a French translation accompanies the Latin text? One such bears at the Bibliothèque Nationale, the No. 768 of the Latin Collection; and came to us from a French Church. In this, in order to conceal the country whence the volume originated, the names of the Anglo-Saxon saints have been erased in the calendar. Another, in the same library (MSS. lat., 8846) is the giant Psalter, in three volumes, with illuminations taken from the famous Psalter of Utrecht, of which several pages (fol. 103 vo., 109 vo., 135, and 154 vo.) contain interlined passages of the Anglo-Saxon translation. Other examples, to confine ourselves to Royal copies, are the Psalter of the University of Leyden (Suppl. No. 318), wherein Saint Louis, it is said, learnt to read,¹ and which was kept as a relic in the XIIIth and XIVth centuries by several princesses of the House of France (it had been written, if not for Geoffrey Plantagenet, Archbishop of York, at all events for a friend of that prelate); a Psalter of the Sainte Chapelle (now No. 1185 of the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal) which has been, without very conclusive reason, attributed to either Saint Louis, or his mother, Queen Blanche of Castille; and a Psalter belonging to the Bibliothèque Sainte Geneviève (BB. 1. 23), which seems to have been the property of Marguerite of Burgundy, queen of Charles I., King of Naples.

The misfortunes of the XIVth and XVth centuries did not interrupt the literary commerce between France and England. Our princes obtained, in spite of all, a number of English books, *i.e.*, of Latin or French books executed by English scribes or sold by London booksellers. King John, in order to edify and amuse himself during the long hours of his captivity, bought from English merchants, books, such as the *Le Roman du Reynard*, *Garin le Loherain*, the *Tournoiement d'Antichrist*, and the Psalter.² In the same way two of his grandsons, Charles, Duke of Orleans, so famous for his poems; and John the Good, Count of Angoulême, obtained, during their long captivity, books of

¹ In this MSS., fol. 30, vo. and 18, is found a note thus: "*Cist psautiers fu Monseigneur Saint Loys, qui fu roys de France, auquil il aprist en s'enfance.*"

² *Compter de l'Argenterie*, edited by Douet D'Arcq, p. 224, 227 and 281.

English origin, which they brought back with them to France, and several of which still exist at the Bibliothèque Nationale, notably a copy of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* (No. 39, of the English Collection).

From England came also several of the finest books belonging to King Charles V.; such as, for instance, the *Apocalypse*, No. 408, of our French manuscripts, the illuminations of which served as models to the tapestry-workers of the Duke of Anjou, and a splendid Psalter, full of illuminations, entirely written in letters of gold, blue, and vermilion which came from the Abbey of Peterborough, and is now one of the jewels of the Royal Library of Brussels (No. 9961).

One of the brothers of Charles V., John, Duke of Berry, the most refined and most enthusiastic of the book-lovers of the middle ages, had acquired, as an object of the greatest curiosity, this Psalter, very tall and very narrow, which is thus mentioned in the ancient inventories: *Un tres ancien psautier long, historié d'ouvrage romain*, in which the copyist, *Sacer Dei Wulfwinus id est cognomento Cada*, had transcribed the Saxon version opposite the Latin text.¹

To the liberality of Henry IV., King of England, the Duke of Berry owed the two volumes of one of the most beautiful books of the XIVth century, the *Breviary of Belleville*, which Richard II. had previously received from his father-in-law Charles VI.²

The English occupation would hold a notable place in the study of which I am here sketching a few features: it would not appear there only for the disasters of every kind which it caused us. Although the Duke of Bedford appropriated the incomparable collection of books that King Charles V. had gathered in a tower of the Louvre, and of which too few have returned to us, we can show, with pride, several splendid volumes, which he caused to be executed in France, and which we preserve carefully on our bookshelves; a translation of the *Commentaries of Galen on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates*, copied at Rouen, in 1429, by Master John Tourtier (MSS. fr. 24246), and that admirable *Sarum Breviary*, which will always be reckoned amongst the marvels of French art of the XVth century.

The Duke of Bedford is not the only one of your countrymen

¹ MSS. lat. 8824. Bibl. Nat.

² MSS. lat. 10483 and 10484. Bibl. Nat.

who has left books on French soil. Probably in the luggage of a rich English baron was found the *Sherbourne Missal* which Foucault, the intendant of Caen, was so fortunate as to bring from Lisieux,¹ in 1703, and which, since then, we have allowed to emigrate to the collections of the Duke of Northumberland. Was it not also in the remotest part of one of our provinces that there was discovered, about thirty years ago, the Book of Hours of the famous Talbot, which your eminent bookseller, Mr. Quaritch, purchased at one of the sales of M. Firmin Didot's collection?

The author who treats the subject that I have the honour of recommending to you, will, perhaps, be considerably embarrassed when he approaches the study of modern times. For four centuries, in fact, we have taken from you far fewer fine volumes than you have taken from us, profiting, too often, alas! as you had the right to do, by a carelessness which no good Frenchman can ever sufficiently regret. Nevertheless, many curious pages may still be written on the part played by English book-selling and bibliography in the formation and the development of French libraries, from the XVIth to the XIXth centuries. I do not only refer to the influence of your powerful Association, the birth of which I was happy enough to applaud in 1877, neither do I allude to the examples that we have received, and that we receive every day from the administration of your British Museum, from that of your great Universities, from that of your countless "Free Libraries." How numerous are the details on the rarity of English books in the French collections of the XVIth and XVIIth centuries—on the relations of our booksellers with yours—on the manner in which the original monuments of your literature have been introduced to us—on the share, how small, alas! that we have been able to gather in the division of the spoil of your great bibliophiles!

It is on one small point of the latter subject that I have conceived the idea of entertaining you, in speaking of the portion of the collections of a celebrated English bibliophile of the XVIIth century, which the Bibliothèque Nationale has inherited. I refer to Sir Kenelm Digby,² who has made himself a

¹ See Foucault's letter published by me in *Le Cabinet des Manuscrits*, tom. I, p. 376.

² The works relating to the life of Sir Kenelm Digby have been well summarised by Mr. S. L. Lee in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. xv., p. 60-67. I have also profited by the notice that Sir Harris Nicholas published as a

name as a scholar, a traveller, a friend of Descartes, a negotiator, and even as a soldier. In spite of all the accidents his life was crossed with, he never ceased to give himself up to the study of letters and of books. Scarcely twenty-seven years old when Thomas Allen, by a will dated 23rd October, 1630, bequeathed him his library, he, shortly after, in 1634, offered to the University of Oxford the manuscripts he had thus become possessed of. These manuscripts form to this day a special collection in the Bodleian library, consisting of 241 articles, a catalogue of which was published in 1883 by the Rev. William D. Macray.¹ The importance of this collection should not be judged by the number of volumes of which it is composed: its reputation is well established both in France and in England. The text of the *Chanson de Roland*, which forms part of it, in itself suffices to assure its position amongst the most celebrated collections of manuscripts.

A French ecclesiastic, Père Louis Jacob,² after having mentioned, in 1644, with great eulogy, the gift of manuscripts that the "Comte d'Igby" had made to the University of Oxford, adds: "This lord passed this year 1644, at the Court of our Most Christian Louis XIV.; it is to be remarked that during the civil war, that is to-day in England, the Parliamentarians have entirely burnt the library of printed books belonging to this lord."

To console himself for so great a loss, Kenelm Digby formed at Paris a new library. He took great care in selecting its contents, and spared no expense to secure the choicest copies. He sought out books printed on large paper, and had a passion for fine bindings. The volumes he had bound in morocco are fit objects for the pursuit of the most fastidious collectors.

The books possessed by Kenelm Digby are easy to recognise. In England, on the sides of the works forming part of his library, he caused to be placed a stamp on which were engraved rather

preface to his edition of the *Private Memoirs of Sir Kenelm Digby*, London, 1827, in 8vo. Several particularities of the life of Sir Kenelm Digby have moreover been stated in a notice on him that M. Georges Vicaire has inserted, p. 473-476, in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 1892.

¹ *Catalogi codicum MSS. Bibliothecæ Bodleianæ pars nona, codices a viro clar. Kenelm Digby, eq. aur., anno 1634 donatos complectens*.—Oxonii, 1883, in 4to. Since the publication of Macray's Catalogue, 36 manuscripts having belonged to Sir Kenelm Digby have been discovered, which had previously been confounded with those having belonged to Archbishop Laud.

² *Traicté des plus belles bibliothèques*, p. 266.

complicated arms, with the legend, *Insignia Kenelmi Digby equitis aurati*. This stamp has been reproduced in the *Armorial du Bibliophile* (2nd ed., vol. ii., p. 182); we will call it the first type of the arms of Digby.

At Paris, he had stamps engraved in quite a different style, without any legend, and with arms disposed in quite a different fashion.

On one of these new stamps the *fleur de lys* of the first quarter is full blown, and the quartering is charged with a scutcheon, which is also quartered. This is our second type: it also is figured in the *Armorial du Bibliophile*, vol. ii., p. 181, in the centre of the second column.

Another stamp shows us arms rather less complicated than the preceding ones, with a *fleur de lys*, not full blown, in the first quarter, and without a quartered scutcheon over the whole. We will call it the third type: it is engraved in the *Armorial du Bibliophile*, vol. ii., p. 181, at the top of the second column.

A fourth type consists of a scutcheon bearing simply a large *fleur de lys*, without the crest and the mantle which give so much elegance to types II. and III.

Of each of these French types there exist several patterns, according to the size of the books to be bound.

Independently of the arms stamped and gilt on the sides of the books belonging to Sir Kenelm Digby, we see on the back of them a monogram consisting of three Roman capitals, KDV, interwoven one within the other; K and D are the initials of Kenelm himself: the third letter V is a testimony of the touching affection he felt to the end of his life for the fair Venetia Stanley, the beloved wife he lost at the flower of her prime, the 1st of May, 1633.

Sir Kenelm Digby died at London the 11th June, 1665. It appears that the library he had formed at Paris devolved to the King of France, by virtue of the *droit d'aubaine*, and that it was sold at a very high price—60,000 livres, according to some authors; 10,000 crowns according to others. The Catalogue was printed; it forms a thin 4to. volume of 56 pages, without a title, and commencing thus:

CATALOGUE DE LIVRES

Livres de théologie, in-folio

Biblia Sacra cum figuris. Antuerpiæ. 1583. Morocco.

Biblia Sacra. Antuerpiæ, 1603. Morocco.

Bible françoise de Frison, en trois volumes. Maroquin. 1621.
 Novum Testamentum Gr. Roberti Stephani. Relié en
 velours.

.

The National Library possesses a copy, on the top of which a contemporary has added, "de Monsieur Digby."

Several writers, and notably the Rev. W. D. Macray,¹ who is so well acquainted with the Bodleian, and has made a special study of the Digby Collection, affirm that George, Earl of Bristol, purchased the greater part, if not the whole, of the library belonging to his relation, Kenelm Digby.²

George, Earl of Bristol, died in 1676, and his books were sold by auction at London, in the course of April, 1680. In order to insure the success of the sale, the sellers announced that the books had formed part of the Collection of Kenelm Digby.

Bibliotheca Digbeiana, sive Catalogus librorum in variis linguis editorum, quos, post Kenelmum Digbeium eruditissimum virum, possedit illustrissimus Georgius comes Bristol, nuper defunctus. Accedit et alia bibliotheca non minus copiosa et elegans. Horum auctio habetur Londini..., aprilis 19 1680.—In-4° de 135 p.

According to Edward Edwards,³ the sale, which comprised 3,809 printed articles and 69 manuscripts, brought in a sum amounting to £908 4s.

Nevertheless, a notable part of Kenelm Digby's library remained in France. We possess in the Bibliothèque Nationale, in the Reserve of the Printed Book Department, a certain number of books, generally of large dimensions, of which the binding, almost all in red morocco, bear the arms of Kenelm Digby, and attest his taste as a collector, and his great love of books. I have noted down some sixteen, the abridged titles and press-marks of which are as follows :—

ARISTOTELIS opera, cum commentariis Averrois.— *Ven.*, 1552. Fol. 11 tomes in 7 vol. Red Mor. Fer n° II.

Rés. R. 322.

¹ See *Annals of the Bodleian Library*. Second edition, p. 80 and 316.

² It has been supposed that the Earl of Bristol had succeeded in persuading Louis XIV. to restore him the property confiscated from Kenelm Digby. See Clarke, *Repertorium bibliographicum*, p. 440.

³ *Memoirs of Libraries*, vol. ii., p. 118.

AUGUSTINI opera.—*Par.*, 1586. Fol. 10 tomes in 6 vol. Red Mor. Fer n° II.

Rés. C. 465.

AUGUSTINI operum omnium editorum supplementum. Ed. Hieronymus Vignier.—*Par.*, 1655. Fol. Red Mor. Fer n° IV.

Rés. C. 465.

BARONII (Cæsaris) Annales ecclesiastici a Ludovico Aurelio Perusino brevissime redacti. — *Roma*, 1635. 12mo. 2 vol. Red Mor. Fer n° III.

Rés. H. 1810-1811.

BULLOCUS (Georgius). Œconomia methodica concordantiarum Scripturæ Sacræ. *Antv.*, 1572. Fol. Red Mor. Fer n° II.

Rés. A. 582.

CAIETANI (Thomæ de Vio) cardinalis opera omnia. — *Lugd.*, 1693. Fol. 5 vol. Red Mor. Fer n° II.

Rés. A. 830 bis.

DONIUS d'Attichy (Lud.). Flores historiæ Sacri Collegii cardinalium. — *Par.*, 1660. Fol. 3 vol. Large paper. Calf. Fer n° IV.

Rés. H. 84-86.

DU SAUSSAY (Andreas). De Mysticis Galliæ Scriptoribus. — *Par.*, 1639. 4°. Red Mor. Fer n° III.

Rés. D. 11582.

LABBE (Philippus). Nova bibliotheca manuscriptorum librorum.—*Par.*, 1637. Fol. Large paper, 2 vol. Calf. Fer n° IV.

Rés. L. 45.6.

LENFANT (David). Concordantiæ Augustinianæ. — *Par.*, 1656. Fol. Large paper. Calf. Fer n° IV.

Once belonged to the Communauté des Incurables de Paris.

Rés. C. 972.

ŒCUMENII commentaria in Acta apostolorum, in omnes Pauli epistolas, in epistolas catholicas omnes. — *Par.*, 1630. Fol. 2 vol. Calf. Fer n° II.

Rés. C. 270.

PLACIDUS Parmensis. Sacra ac recens psalmorum interpretatio. — *Academia Veneta*, 1559. 4°. Calf. Fer n° IV.

Belonged, in 1670, to the Communauté des Récollets de Paris.

Rés. A. 3096 bis.

RAPINE (le P. Paschal) de Sainte Marie. Le christianisme naissant dans la gentilité.—*Par.*, 1655-1658. 4^o. Large paper. 2 vol. Calf. Fer n^o IV.

Res. D. 9485.

THEOPHYLACTI, archiepiscopi Bulgariæ, commentarii in quatuor evangelia. — *Par.*, 1631. Fol. Large paper. Calf. Fer n^o II.

Res. C. 227.

THOMÆ Aquinatis (D.) opera. — *Roma*, 1570. Foi. 17 tomes bound in 15 vol. with a volume of Index. Red. Mar. Fer n^o II.

Rés. D. 100.

VALLE (Pietro della) il Pellegrino. Viaggi.—*Roma*, 1650-1658. In-4^o. 3 vol. Calf. Fer n^o IV.

Rés. G. 1164-1166.

All these books appear to have entered the Bibliothèque at the time of the Revolution.

A few relics of Sir Kenelm Digby's Collection were assigned to the other Parisian libraries, especially to that of the Sorbonne, and to that of the École Polytechnique.¹ Special notice must be taken of a volume belonging to the Mazarine, which is an excellent specimen of tooled binding of the XVIIth century. It has been reproduced in the *Armorial du Bibliophile*, vol. ii., p. 183.

The ancient manuscripts belonging to Kenelm Digby have not been dispersed like his printed books. We have already seen that the owner disposed of them during his lifetime in favour of the Bodleian. Several, however, have met with a different fate.² Four are to be found at the Bibliothèque Nationale :

1. A collection of English verses composed by John Digby, (English Coll., No. 55).
2. A Journey made by Sidman Poynes, in English (English Coll., No. 56).
3. A Book of Hours (Latin Coll., No. 1158).
4. A collection of various philosophical treatises (Latin Coll., No. 8802).

¹ A copy of the *Epistres du Sieur de Bois-Robert-Metel* (Paris, 1647, in 4to.), bound for Kenelm Digby, is preserved in the Library of Abbeville.

² A series of 69 modern and unimportant MSS., forming part of Sir Kenelm Digby's Collection, was sold at London, May 13th, 1680 (Clarke, *Repertorium bibliographicum*, p. 440). The list may be found on p. 132 of the *Bibliotheca Digbeiana*, alluded to previously.

It will not be unreasonable here to enter into several details concerning the two last-mentioned manuscripts.

The Book of Hours, which has come down to us from Kenelm Digby, dates from the first half of the XVth century. It is composed of the parts most usually found in books of this description. It is illuminated with sixteen miniatures, without reckoning the smaller subjects that illustrate the margins of a considerable number of pages :

- 13. The four Evangelists.
- 28. The Trinity.
- 35. Our Lord on a golden globe, surrounded by rays and showing his wounds.
- 41. The Annunciation.
- 63. Verso. The Visitation.
- 74. Verso. The Nativity.
- 80. The Adoration of the Shepherds.
- 84. The Adoration of the Magi.
- 87. Verso. The Purification.
- 97. The Coronation of the Virgin.
- 102. David praying.
- 120. Verso. Jesus on the Cross.
- 124. The Pentecost.
- 127. Verso. The Virgin holding the Holy Child in her arm ; children offering Him fruit.
- 133. Verso. Our Lord in His celestial court ; demons dragging the souls of the wicked down into Hell.
- 137. A burial.

In this volume, at the top and in the middle of the fourth sheet, have been interpolated two leaves, now marked 27 and 34, on which it is easy to recognise a representation of the Nevill family.¹

The first of these leaves, marked 27, offers us the portrait of Ralph de Nevill, Earl of Westmoreland and of Richmond, who died October 21st, 1425, after having taken a considerable share in the events which marked the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI. Behind him are kneeling his nine sons : John, died in 1423, before his father ; William, Lord Fauconberg, who assisted at the siege of Orleans ; George,

¹ The details I give concerning this family are borrowed from William Dugdale's work, entitled, *The Baronage of England* (London, 1675), vol. j., p. 297 and 899.

Lord Latimer; Edward, Lord Bergavenny; Robert, who was successively Bishop of Salisbury (1427-1438) and of Durham (1438-1457) Cuthbert, Henry, and Thomas; three women are in the background.

On the other leaf (fol. 34 vo.) is seen a widow on her knees, imploring the mercy of our Lord; behind her are seen standing six young women, praying, with clasped hands.

Ralph de Nevill, first Earl of Westmoreland, had had by his two wives, Margaret of Stafford and Jane Beaufort, nine sons and twelve daughters. The artist has brought together on the two pictures the head of the family, his nine sons, his second wife, and those of the nine daughters who had contracted marriages, generally very brilliant; he has altogether left aside the three daughters who abandoned the world for a cloister. The arms of the twenty persons represented are painted at the bottom of the pictures. As Jane Beaufort is dressed in weeds, we must conclude that the painting was executed after the year 1425, the date of the death of the first Earl of Westmoreland. The sixth son is arrayed with episcopal ornaments, mitre and crosier, and as he only mounted the episcopal throne of Salisbury in 1427, it must be after this date that the book we are concerned with was appropriated to the use of the Nevill family. I say purposely "appropriated," as the book does not appear to have been written for that family. Neither the French calendar, at the beginning of the volume, nor the litanies which occupy folios 115-119, contain the names of saints peculiar to the Anglican liturgy, and the title in blue letters, at the bottom of fol. 26, says in so many words: *Cy après s'ensuivent les heures de Nostre Dame selon l'usage de Paris*. (Hereafter follow the hours of Our Lady, according to the use of Paris.)

The interest of the two pictures I have just described did not escape Roger de Gaignières. He caused them to be reproduced¹ on a larger scale, separating and touching up several of the figures. One particularity struck him: all the men wear a collar the principal piece of which is the bust of a deer or stag. The ladies also wear a collar of which the links have the form of an S.² Gaignières considered Ralph de Nevill as having

¹ In the volume marked O6. 10a in the Department of Engravings of the National Library.

² M. Bouchot, who has noticed Gaignières' copies in his *Inventaire des dessins exécutés pour Roger de Gaignières* (vol. i., p. 196 and 197), considers the S to be the initial of the word *Stag*.

founded an Order of the Stag ; this is shown by the inscriptions he has placed at the bottom of his drawings.

On two pages of the original part of the book (fols. 28 and 35) the illuminator has traced three times an ornament which cannot be passed over in silence : a large bird's wing (gallicè *aile*) issuing from a red crown, on the circle of which is written the words, *Sans ne puis*, evidently meant for *Sans elle ne puis*.

In the middle of the outer lateral margin of the first of these pages (fol. 28) is seen a knight on his knees, with his hands crossed, attired in a blue cassock sprinkled with large silver *fleurs de lys* spotted with black. I am unable to tell whether the illuminator intended to represent a member of the Digby family,¹ or whether the painting is quite contemporary with the execution of the manuscript.

On becoming owner of this interesting volume, Sir Kenelm Digby wrote one of his mottoes on the top of the first page, *Vacate et Videte* ; he had it bound in calf, and the binder stamped in gold on the sides the arms of the owner, with the legend, *Insignia Kenelmi Digby equitis aurati*. After the death of Digby, the volume passed into the hands of Colbert. At the Bibliothèque Nationale it bears the press-mark No. 1158 of the Latin Collection.

The second manuscript of Sir Kenelm Digby's, which I cannot refrain from mentioning, is bound in calf, with the same arms as are found on the preceding one. It is a small volume of 178 leaves on parchment, and contains the first two books of Martianus Capella, followed by several philosophical treatises.

Fol. 2. [De nuptiis Philologiæ et Mercurii.] "Tu quem spallentem thalamis quem matre camena || Progenitum perhibent..."—Fol. 26. "...Habet quid instet, si potestas celitum || Faveantque muse et chelis latoya. Explicit liber."

Fol. 27. [Compendium Aristotelis Ethicorum.] "Primum capitulum. Quod virtus nec naturalis nec contra naturam. Duplici autem virtute existente, hac quidem intellectuali, hac vero consuetudinali..."—Fol. 46 v°. "Nomen autem incontencie et ad puerilia peccata transferimus. Explicit liber. Deo gratias. Finis monomachie sive ethice Aristotelis."

Fol. 47. "Canones Aristotelis de essentia pure bonitatis,

¹ Palliott in his *Vraye et Parfaite Science des Armoiries* (p. 311) says : "Milord d'Igby porte d'azur à une fleur de lis espanouye d'argent."

exposite ab Alfarabio. Omnis causa primaria plus est influens super creatum suum quam causa secunda universalis..."

Fol. 63. "Aristoteles de sompno et vigilia et fantasia et divinatione que fit ex sompnis. De somno autem et vigilia considerandum est quid sint et utrum propria sint anime vel corporis vel communia..."

Fol. 74. "Liber Alfarabii de intellectu et intellecto. Dixit Alfarabius : nomen intellectus multis modis dicitur..."

Fol. 79. "Liber Avicene de anima, translatus de arabico in latinum a Dominico archidiacono. Prolongus ejusdem ad archiepiscopum Toletanum Reimundum. Reverentissimo Toletane sedis archiepiscopo et Yspaniarum primati Johanni, Avendehut israelita philosophus, gratum debite servitutis obsequium. Cum omnes constant ex anima et corpore..."—
Fol. 80. "Prologus auctoris. Jam explevimus in primo libro verbum de his que sunt communia naturalibus..."

Fol. 171. "Liber Alexandri philosophi de intellectu et intellectu secundum sententiam Aristotelis. Aristoteles intellectum tribut modis distinguit..."

Fol. 175. "Incipit liber Aristotelis de bona fortuna. Hoc capitulum Aristoteles de bona fortuna translatum de secundo in Magnorum moralium..."

All these fragments were copied towards the end of the XIIth century, except the last, which is an addition of the XVth.

The volume was perhaps executed in England. At all events, it was made use of at an early period for the studies of some scholar of that country. Many of the notes that are to be seen on the margins of the treatise of Avicenna were penned during the XIIIth century, by an English hand.

Observations have been made at the bottom of fol. 78v°. and 79 r°, by F. Babington and Thomas Allen. The latter possessed the volume, and has marked at the top of fol. 2, the origin of his property : *Tho Alleni volumen, ex dono Bryghtman*. The MS. is very correctly indicated under No. 47 of the 8vo. series in the catalogue of the MSS. of Thomas Allen, drawn up in 1622, with which the Rev. Mr. Macray's edition has made us acquainted.¹

Martianus Capella de nuptiis Mercurii et Philologiæ, cum commentario.

¹ *Catalogi codicum MSS. bibliothecæ Bodleianæ, pars nona, col. 254.*

Compendium Ethicorum Aristotelis ; in fine sic : Finis Monomachizæ sive Ethicæ Aristotelis.

Canones Aristotelis de essentia primæ bonitatis expositæ ab Alfarabio.

Aristoteles, de somno et vigilia.

Liber Alfarabii de intellectu et intellecto.

Avicennæ tractatus de anima.

Liber Alexandri philosophi de intellectu.

Liber Aristotelis de bona fortuna.

This book therefore formed part of the collection of manuscripts left to Kenelm Digby by Thomas Allen by his will, dated October 23rd, 1630. I am not aware by what accident it was omitted in the gift of his manuscripts Digby made to the Bodleian, in 1632. The intentions of Digby cannot be doubted. At the beginning of the book he has not only written his motto and signature, *Vindica te tibi. KEN DIGBY* ; but he has taken care to trace on the fly-leaf the following note : *Hic est liber publicæ Bibliothecæ Academiæ Oxoniensis, K. D.*¹

The volume passed later on into the collection of Roger de Gaignières,¹ whence it has arrived at the Bibliothèque Nationale, taking there the number 8802 in the Latin collection.

In discoursing to you, gentlemen, for a few moments of one of your countrymen who has his place marked out in the gallery of the great collectors of the XVIIth century, I have thought to fulfil one of the duties of my office. The share that has fallen to the Bibliothèque Nationale of the inheritance of Kenelm Digby was the more deserving to be brought into notice, since, in France, the collections of that amateur have been generally spoken of with little accuracy.

It was well, moreover, to show, by a striking example, how the history of the French libraries is often interwoven with that of the libraries of the United Kingdom. We may find in this a reason for drawing still closer these bonds of friendly confraternity that unite the librarians and the bibliographers of the two nations.

FINIS.

¹ Roger de Gaignières was also possessed of two manuscripts that had been owned by Kenelm Digby, mentioned above, Nos. 55 and 56 of our English Collection.

How to procure Full Names for Author-entries.¹

WHEN I was allowed to address the Library Association at the opening of its meeting in Glasgow four years ago, I touched on one or two matters which I ventured, from a librarian's point of view, to describe as grievances that might with advantage be redressed, or at least abated. One of these was the difficulty daily encountered in every considerable library by the cataloguer, who seeks to prepare adequate author-headings, through the absence, in whole or in part, of the requisite information as to the full names of the persons—collectively, Legion—who find a duty or a delight in writing books.

If I now return to the subject, it is partly for the pleasure of calling attention, even thus late, to the signal service rendered to our pursuits by Mr. Charles Henry Hull, of the Cornell University Library. At the time when I was making my fruitless complaint, he was engaged to better purpose in preparing his "Helps for Cataloguers in finding Full Names," which he has since published in the *American Library Journal*. He was kind enough to send me a copy of his article ; and, as one who had by slow steps to acquire much of the information which he has succinctly provided, I cannot but feel how much the librarians of the present and future owe to him for embodying the results of his experience in so useful and judicious an indication of the best sources of help as regards the literature of the past. While Mr. Hull has directed research into the right paths, still more may we be grateful to the staff of the British Museum for permitting us to enter on the heritage, and enjoy the fruit, of their labours in the great printed Catalogue, which moves steadily onward, *ohne Hast ohne Rast*, to completion. So far as it has gone, it may be said to render to those who have the good fortune of immediate access to it a double service ; for it either supplies them at once

¹ Communicated to the 15th Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Paris, September, 1892.

with the information for which they would otherwise have to search long and laboriously, or it suggests how hopeless in all likelihood is a quest in which the resources of the Museum have failed. None but those whose tentative efforts in the same direction have acquainted them with the difficulties of such a quest are able at all duly to appreciate the lightening of the cataloguer's task by this "priceless boon."

But, while these aids are so far satisfactory and gratifying as regards our means of dealing with the literature of the past, my main purpose in returning to the subject is to ask whether the time has not come for taking some practical steps towards abating the evil complained of for the future; and whether the Library Association might not bring its influence effectively to bear in a case where its competence and its title to speak are so clear. Nothing, as we all know, is more annoying to a cataloguer than to be confronted *in limine* with a needless obstacle to the satisfactory and symmetrical doing of his work; and nothing can be more ludicrously absurd than that each of 500 cataloguers (for such will seem to the hopeful author but a modest estimate of the number likely to be called to deal with his book!) should be set upon a quest, through all manner of indirect channels, after the full name of an author who might, and clearly ought to have, himself supplied it. Why should we still, for example, be hampered in the endeavour—so essential for our purposes—to differentiate the numerous owners of the name of Smith by "A. Smith" not taking the trouble to tell us whether *he* is Adam, Alexander, Andrew, or Arthur; or *she* is Adelaide, Agnes, Anne or Augusta? Why should our French friends, who are more given, I think, to doubling Christian names than we are, not let us know explicitly whether "J.-B." and "J.-J." represent "Jean-Baptiste" and "Jean-Jacques," or something else? And why should Germans so carefully in many, if not in most cases, keep in abeyance *two* out of the three Christian names which often of right pertain to them, and which might well serve as further distinguishing marks? It is to little purpose that we bemoan this state of things; what can we do to prevent it?

We may probably reckon on but scant sympathy from the great outer world, which cares little about our affairs, and will minimise or ridicule our grievance. Shall we call on the parliamentary Jupiter to come to our aid? Might not a Bill with a single clause suffice?—a bill not enjoining authors to put their names on their title-pages whether they will or no, for that re-

quirement, however fitting and reasonable it might seem under the circumstances, would doubtless be denounced as an arbitrary interference with the freedom of the British subject to remain unknown ! but a simple provision that—where names *are* given—it shall be done not partially or imperfectly, but adequately for purposes of description and identification. Our legislators concern themselves at times with matters of no greater intrinsic moment, and there are probably not a few in either political camp who would gladly support so simple and rational a proposal. But here, too, ingenious persons in search of a grievance might raise a cry of dictation or coercion ; and, on the whole, it seems better to address our appeal by way of persuasion to the author in person, with whom lies the first and most effective remedy. He can, from the fullest knowledge and with the least trouble, supply what is needed. He has presumably, in most cases, no reason for withholding any part of his name. If he uses abbreviation, it is a matter of habit and not of deliberate intention. It has not, perhaps, occurred to him that there is any call or ground for using any other form in a title-page than that of his ordinary signature. If he has got a second Christian or middle name, he may follow the fashion of recent years in laying stress on it rather than on the first, but he has no special wish to ignore what he throws into the shade. Even in the rare case where he is not wholly grateful to the parents who imposed on him some less usual or pleasing name, he cannot alter accomplished facts, and is hardly justified in obscuring their testimony to his identity. The real explanation, in most cases, of the absence of what we desiderate is simply that the nascent author has not thought of the matter at all under our point of view ; and all that is needed to secure the end is that it should be suggested to those concerned.

But how shall we reach the future author at the outset of his career, especially when, as is often the case, he is desirous to keep his own counsel and to take the public by surprise ? Obviously we can only hope to do so by making a general appeal under such conditions of publicity that it can hardly fail, directly or indirectly, to come to the knowledge of all whom it may concern. Accordingly I write this paper with the view of asking whether the Library Association may not now, with entire fitness, bring the weight of its aggregate authority and just influence to bear on this matter ; whether it may not do well to make itself the mouthpiece of wants and wishes common

to all its constituent members; whether it should not assert its right to claim the cordial co-operation of authors in the necessary work of registering and ranking their products for the convenience of the consumer, and frankly ask them to facilitate that work by the "short and easy method" of giving their names, or at any rate the first Christian name, in full. If the Association should formulate such a request, and ask its insertion, and repetition occasionally, in a few leading newspapers, especially those of literary interest, such as the *Athenæum* and *Academy*—there can be, I should suppose, little doubt that they would readily lend their aid in giving publicity to a desire so obviously conducive to the interests of the commonwealth of letters. The experiment seems at least worth the trial; and, if the suggestion should commend itself to the Association, the communicated paragraph might take some such form as:—"The Library Association requests authors to facilitate the work of cataloguing by giving their names, especially the first Christian name, in full."

WILLIAM P. DICKSON.

NOTE: For discussion see "Library Chronicle."



The Owens College Library.

I. INTRODUCTORY.

THE Owens College Library contains 61,200 volumes. The nucleus of it was formed by Mr. James Heywood, F.R.S., a gentleman, still living, who has done much in other directions for the advancement of literature and learning, and who is a member of a family that has had a very beneficial influence on the neighbourhood of Manchester for the greater part of this century. He, soon after its establishment in 1851, presented 1,200 volumes to the College; and his public spirit has since been imitated in various directions. For, in addition to the annual money grants of the Council of the College for the large and increasing requirements of the students, the library has received some very valuable benefactions.

In 1870, the first large addition was made, being a legacy by Dr. James Prince Lee, the first Bishop of Manchester, of his valuable library, numbering 7,000 volumes, which had been collected with great care and judgment.

In 1874, a benefaction by the late Charles James Darbishire, of Rivington, was received of £1,000, for extending the College library by the addition of selected standard books to an amount of expenditure (including the cost of serviceable binding) not exceeding in any one year the amount of interest and £100 of capital; books only of permanent value to be purchased, and the fund not to be used to relieve the College from any part of its expenditure in the maintenance of the library. "The books to be chosen from one or other of the following classes, and so far as may be consistent with the convenience of the occurrence of suitable books and the needs of the College, care shall be taken that none of such classes shall be neglected. (a) Books of religious thought and life of any people, including so-called sacred books and books of history, criticism and exposition, and comparative theology, but not including any works, except biographies, which treat of dogmatic or controversial subjects in a spirit other than that of scientific and unprejudiced pursuit of truth and frank declaration of the results from time to time ob-

tained by honest intellectual research, free from the bonds alike of authority and preconception. (b) Books of the language and literature of any people. (c) Books on moral and mental philosophy, on jurisprudence, on constitutional history, or on political economy. (d) Books of history, biography, or geography (including books of travel of sufficient permanent interest), and books on politics (including scientific essays on any political question of the day)."

This example of Mr. Darbishire has been followed by many other benefactors who have made special provision for certain departments of the College library.

All suggestions of books proposed under these benefactions, or out of the annual allowance for library purposes provided by the Council, are first submitted to the professors of the subjects in whose department the literature may fall before being submitted to the Library Committee. This results in a careful discrimination of the best literature in the various departments of knowledge, and the advantage of the system is obvious. The more careful carrying out of the principle in all libraries would be advantageous. For, after all, libraries should be the repositories of the best literature; and they ought not to be expected (in this age of cheap books) to minister to the wants of the thoughtless and the frivolous. Thomas Carlyle, in his evidence before the Royal Commission on the subject of providing a catalogue for the British Museum, said, "that none but good books should be bought." He added, "Where the man was a quack, and his work decidedly bad, I should consider I was doing God service, and the poor man himself service in extinguishing such a book."

The special characteristics of the library may be indicated in short as an especially good collection of historical works (including the first Bishop of Manchester's judicious collection of books on local and county history and on archæology), and the late E. A. Freeman's very fine historical library, together about 13,000 volumes. Also the late Bishop's valuable biblical and theological collections (4,618 volumes). A very good philological collection (4,673), Mental and Moral Science (971), Political Science (5,200), Law (2,935), Mathematics and Physics (2,866), Engineering (779), Medicine (2,350), Fine Arts (1,408), General Modern Literature (9,719 volumes). A good chemical library (7,528); a very fair collection of books on Natural History (3,800), and a valuable collection of Oriental

literature, mostly legacies of the late Professor Theodores and Sam Robinson, of Wilmslow (1,375 volumes). The literature of the library is comprised in seventy languages.

II. MANUSCRIPT BOOKS.

The library has a good collection of manuscripts on vellum. The earliest is a Saint Augustine of the twelfth century, entitled *Divi Augustini quaedam Opuscula*. It consists of tracts and epistles, and is a small folio on vellum, clearly written in double columns. A few of the initial letters are ornamented in colours. It is a beautiful specimen of palæography, and was one of the most popular works of the middle ages; for from the fifth, till probably the thirteenth century, no man exercised such influence over the Christian Church, or made such an impression on Christian thought. The library also possesses the grand printed Benedictine edition of St. Augustine's works, twelve volumes in nine, large folio (Antwerp, 1700), from the edition of the learned Benedictine Monks of St. Maur.

Next, a copy of the *Pandects* of Justinian, Books I.—XXIV. A large folio volume in manuscript of the twelfth century, on vellum, with illuminated illustrations of the subjects as headings for each book. The initials are painted in colours throughout. This is a magnificent copy, with elaborate commentaries round the margins of the text in handwriting of the same period. Nothing is more rare than to find very ancient manuscripts of this great work. At Mrs. Lee's sale, at Birmingham, in September, 1875, this identical copy was sold for £100.

Next, a manuscript Bible (Vulgate), Jerome's Version (or first executed version from the Hebrew, A.D. 383), the Old Testament portion of which to a great extent took the place of the Alexandrian version collected by the Hellenistic Jews in Egypt about the middle of the second century, known as the Septuagint. It has the prologue of St. Jerome and an interpretation of the Hebrew names. It is a small folio of the fourteenth century, with 84 miniatures in gold and colours, and bound in calf with the original oak boards. The initial letter of Genesis is a curious and uncommon specimen of early art, exhibiting in the capital "I" eight representations of Christ, concluding with the crucifixion. Many of the other capitals contain miniatures of the Saints, beautifully coloured, and in fine preservation, and are generally representative of some

fact recorded in the narrative or characteristic of the sacred writer.

Next, a few Books of Hours.—The first one is of the rare English use, with calendar, together with other offices and prayers, on vellum, with Gothic initials illuminated in red, blue, and gold, and with five beautiful miniatures of “The Crucifixion,” “A Saint in Prayer,” “The Annunciation,” “King David,” and “The Temptation,” with calendar in English. There are two of the French use, gorgeously illuminated in gold and colours; one with eight beautiful miniatures, the other with twelve. One has the margins beautifully illuminated with curiously drawn natural history illustrations of birds and beasts with human heads. Another is of the Dutch use, in Low German of the fifteenth century, 12mo. There is also an old Roman Missal, dated 1261, with an engraved border for a title pasted on the vellum, the title itself being written in modern type characters. A Collection of Prayers, with a few hymns and a calendar, apparently designed for the use of the Austin Friars, is a manuscript of the fifteenth century, on vellum, 12mo. *Proprium de Tempore*, or prayers and little chapters for the Sundays and Feasts throughout the year, written in Roman characters, with musical notation for the commencement of the hymns is a small folio manuscript on a thick vellum of the seventeenth century.

Nor should I neglect to mention some of the late reproductions in facsimile of early and valuable manuscripts, such as the Greek *Codex Alexandrinus*, 4 vols. of sheets in portfolios, issued by order of the trustees of British Museum, from the copy in that library. There is also the *Codex Vaticanus*, facsimile, issued by Pope Leo III. in folio, entitled *Novum Testamentum, e codice Vaticano 1209. Nativi textus Græci primo omnium phototypice repræsentum*. Curante, J. Cozza-Luzi, Romæ e Bibliotheca Vaticana: where the original has been since the middle of the fifteenth century. There is also a facsimile of the newly discovered *Codex Rossanensis* of the gospels in the sixth century, a Greek manuscript on purple vellum in letters of silver (uncials) and illuminated. The original is in the Imperial Library at Vienna. Nor should be overlooked the facsimile of the Laurentian manuscript of *Sophocles*, from the Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana at Florence; or the beautiful facsimile in folio of the Hebrew manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, illustrating the various forms of Rabbinical characters with transcriptions by Neubauer.

III. PRINTED BOOKS.

The most important of the printed books in the Owens College Library, from a bibliographical point of view, is the *Complutensian Polyglot*, prepared by Cardinal Ximenes, for some time Regent of Spain. It is divided into six volumes folio. It has the Hebrew, Latin and Greek in three distinct columns; the Chaldee paraphrase is at the bottom of the page with a Latin interpretation, and the margin is filled with the Hebrew and Chaldee radicals. The fifth volume contains the Greek Testament, with no other translation than the Latin (this portion was printed in A.D. 1514, but a delay in the publication enabled Froben of Basle to issue the first published New Testament in movable types in an edition hastily prepared by Erasmus, which is in the Library). Vol. 6 contains interpretations of the Hebrew, Chaldaic, and other names, introductions to the Hebrew Grammar, &c.

Charles Butler, in his *Horae Biblicae* (vol. 1, pp. 129—130), says “The Polyglot of *Complutum* or *Alcala* (from the Academy in which it was compiled) was begun in 1502, the impression was printed off in 1517 A.D., and it was published in 1522. The expense of the work, which amounted, it is said, to 50,000 ducats (or about £11,250) was wholly paid by Ximenes, one of the noblest characters in Spanish history.” “The variety, the grandeur, and the success of his schemes, leave it doubtful,” says Dr. Robertson, “whether his sagacity in council, his prudence in conduct, or his boldness in execution, deserves the highest praise. His reputation is still high in Spain, not only for wisdom, but sanctity, and he is the only prime minister mentioned in history whom his contemporaries revered as a saint, and to whom the people under his government ascribed the power of working miracles.” Cardinal Ximenes died in 1517 A.D., not long after the Polyglot was finished, and before it was published.

Six hundred copies only were printed off. It is exceedingly difficult to procure a complete copy. In most copies the comparisons between the Hebrew and the Chaldaic at the end of the first volume is wanting. A copy was sold at the sale of Mr. Beresford-Hope's library in 1882 for £166. A small number were printed on vellum. One of these, at the sale of the Pinelli Library, was sold to Count de McCarthy Reagh for £483. It is now in the possession of the Duc d'Aumale.

The interest of the work is not merely from its being a superb example of the then recent art of printing with movable types, but because it is the first Polyglot edition of the Bible, and the first *printed* edition of the New Testament in the original tongue. The Greek is a curious letter imitating the MSS. of the thirteenth century, and the Hebrew is a noble type. Every page of this copy is clean and perfect. At the sale of Mrs. Lee's effects, in Birmingham, in 1875, Mr. Quaritch is said to have offered £360 for this copy.

Dibdin, in his *Introduction to the Greek and Latin Classics*, says that Cardinal Ximenes, in order to become acquainted with the more learned parts of the Polyglot, undertook to make himself master of the Hebrew tongue, though upwards of sixty years of age. He employed a large number of learned men, and gave 4,000 crowns for seven manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible. There are only two marginal observations in the New Testament portion, one relating to the omission of the Doxology, the other to the insertion of the passage relating to the three witnesses in Heaven (I. Epis. John v., 7)—passages on which a great number of commentaries have been written. It is said by Richard Bentley, that Ximenes's editors had access to all the MSS. in the Vatican. The bull of Pope Leo X., giving permission for the publication of the Polyglot, was dated 22nd March, 1520, and probably the postponement of its issue was the cause of the long delay in the publication of this stupendous work.

There is another Polyglot which has been much appreciated by divines during the last two centuries. Brian Walton's Polyglot (sometimes called the English Polyglot and the London Polyglot) including the original text, the Hebrew, with Samaritan Pentateuch, Chaldaic, Greek, Ancient Samaritan version, and Greek Septuagint; interpretations of the Chaldaic, Syriac, Arabic, Æthiopic, Persian, and Latin Vulgate, with the text and Oriental versions of the Latin translation; 6 vols. folio, 1657-59. It is the Royalist Edition, with the dedication to King Charles II. This is said to have been the first book printed by subscription in England.

There are two Bibles produced under the editorship of Pope Sixtus V. One, the Greek Septuagint (1587) is the first printed edition of the Codex Vaticanus. It has formed the model for succeeding editions of the Septuagint; the other is the Latin version from the Greek Septuagint, a magnificently-printed large folio (1588). These celebrated Bibles of Sixtus V. are

eagerly sought for by collectors. Singularly enough, their distinguishing feature is the multitude of errata that crowd their pages; notwithstanding that His Holiness Sixtus V. carefully superintended every sheet as it passed through the press, and finally prefixed to the first edition a bull forbidding any alteration in the text.

There is a specimen of very early printing in a Latin Vulgate—an illuminated small 4to., printed at Venice in 1480 A.D. This is the earliest printed book in the library. It is said that since the first printed Bible was issued, the Mazarine Bible, printed by Gutenberg at Mentz, in 1450, 30,000 different editions of the Bible, in various languages, have been printed; 1,450 of these were exhibited at the Caxton Exhibition in 1877.

There is also Erasmus's New Testament, Greek and Latin, folio, Basle (Froben), 1516, the first entire New Testament that was published in print. It is widely different from the Latin Vulgate of Jerome, which was at the time in common use, and its production was largely due to the encouragement he received from English scholars.

There is a very beautiful specimen of early printing, a *Horace*, with the Commentary of Landinus, 4to., Florence, 1482. In her Majesty's library there is a copy of it upon vellum, also one at the Blenheim Library, and another at the sale of the Sunderland Library was bought for £150.

Apollonius Rhodius, Græcæ. *Editio princeps*, 4to., Florence, 1496 A.D.: a beautiful copy in perfect condition.

S. Hieronymii Epistolæ, two vols. in one, folio, wanting title, Venice (Toresanis de Asula), 1488.

Rationale Divinorum Officiorum, by Bishop Durandus, black letter, folio, Basle, 1488, is an example of the first book printed with cast types. A copy of this rare book at the sale of the Askeu collection fetched £61. There is a copy printed on spotless vellum, in the Althorp Library, and there is an edition of 1459 on vellum in the Blenheim Library.

Our copy of *Pronosticatio in Latino*, by Johann Lichtenberger, the Hermit of Elsâss, 4to., 1488, is very rare, with 31 very curiously coloured wood-cuts in the style of Block Books. "The misfortunes of the Romish Church were foreseen and foretold in these curious soothsayings of Lichtenberger" (*Dibdin*). Its chief interest lies in the wood-cuts, which are amongst the earliest German efforts of the kind. Every one who has described the book draws attention to the curious wood-cut

of a monk on whose shoulder stands the devil surveying the brain pan of the monk. The Holbein Society has just produced an exact facsimile from this copy. Isaac Disraeli says, "hardly had the printing press been in use when a multitude of 'the people's books' spread through Europe their rude instruction or their national humour. They were even rendered more attractive by the expressive wood-cuts which palpably appealed to a sense which required no 'cunning' to comprehend."

Felix Hemmerlin *Variae Oblectationes Opuscula et tractatus* (contra Validos Mendicantes, &c.), in folio, Basle, 1497, is also here.

We come now to the Aldine books. The first is the *editio princeps* of Aristophanes, folio, Venice (Aldus Manutius) 1498, edited by Marcus Musurus, whose preface in Greek precedes the body of the work. Dr. Dibdin (*Introduction to Editions of Greek and Latin Classics*) says, "Aldus could only discover nine comedies and part of the tenth, which induced him to publish the edition with the nine complete comedies only, and for this publication posterity is deeply indebted to his indefatigability and researches, as he literally rescued Aristophanes from dust and oblivion." Second, a Greek Bible, folio, Venice (*Aldi et Andreae Soceri*), 1518. This first edition of the Septuagint contains the first Greek Old Testament published, though it had been printed in the previous year in the Ximines Polyglot. Aldus died whilst superintending the printing of this book, and before it was completed. Third, Ulpian's Commentary on Demosthenes' Orations (The Olynthiacs and the Philippics), small folio, 1503, published by Paul Manutius. Fourth, Plautus *Comoediae XX.*, Venice (*Aldi et Andreae Soceri*), 1522. Fifth, Mocenicus *Universales Institutiones*, folio, Venice (Aldus), 1581; a specimen of Aldine latin type, published by the grandson, Aldus Manutius.

There are some Elzevirs; a small 12mo. Greek Testament (Leyden, 1633), a *chef-d'œuvre* of the family; a magnificent *Corpus Juris Civilis* (Amsterdam, 1663), in large folio; *Euphormionis Lusini sive Joanni Barclaii Satyricon partes quinque cum clavi Accessit Conspiratio Anglicana* (Leyden, 1655), 32mo., *Epigrammatum Joan. Oweni, Cambro-Britanni Oxoniensis*. Editio postrema (Amsterdam, 1647), 32mo.

There are also three of the most beautiful specimens, New Testaments, of Robert Stephens, the learned Parisian printer of the sixteenth century. The works issued by this family, Dr. Dibdin says, "justly excited the admiration of the curious and

learned of all countries." The beauty of their typography, however, pales before that of the Elzevirs.

There is also a fine specimen of the celebrated Antwerp printer, Plantin, in a Greek New Testament, 12mo., 1574.

Amongst the earlier classics are Erasmus's Aristotle, folio, Bâle, 1539: Cicero De Senectute, a J. Cubitensi emendatus, small folio, Leipzig, 1514, Melanchthon's copy with interlineations and notes, and lately belonging to Dr. Kloss; Demosthenis Orationes, with Ulpian's Commentary and Libanius' Argument, folio, Bâle, 1532, edited by Erasmus. Dionysius Alexandrinus, *editio princeps*, small folio, Paris (Stephanus), 1547. Euripidis Hecuba et Iphigenia in Aulide, with Erasmus's Latin translations. Small 4to. Bâle, 1524. Editio iii., prima Erasmi. Melanchthon's copy with marginal notes wholly or in part by him. Euripidis Trægiæ octodecim. 8vo., Bâle, 1551. "The edition of 1551," says Dibdin, "was extolled by Dr. Askew as being the most valuable of all the ancient editions of Euripides. It contains eighteen plays, having the *Electra*, which Victorius first published at Rome in 8vo., 1545, and which was afterwards reprinted with a Latin version in 1546." Platonis Opera Omnia (Arnoldus Arlenius), folio, Bâle, 1556. Auli Gelli Noctes Atticæ. 8vo. Leyden. (ap. Seb. Gryphium) 1550. This is a beautiful edition. "Almost all the editions of Gryphius, and his heirs, printed generally in the *Italic* character, are deserving of the student's notice." "Gryphiorum editiones nostro quidem iudiciis accuratissimis sunt accensendæ." There is also another Gryphius, 16mo., *Antiquitatum Variarum Autores*, Leyden, 1552, containing selections from eighteen of the less known classical authors. In addition to the above, the library contains a large collection of modern editions, especially English and German, of the classical writers.

Amongst other rare and curious books are—a French Grammar in English, with interlineations of the French, in Gothic or Black Letter of 1532, "*Compyld for the ryghte hygh, excellent and moste vertuous lady the Lady Mary of Englande doughter to Kyng Henry the Eyghte*. By Giles Duwes."

The first English Translation of Euclid, folio, London (John Day), 1570. "With a fruitfull preface made by Dr. John Dee, specifying the chief mathematical sciences, what they are, and whereunto commodius, where also are disclosed certain new secrets Mathematical and Mechanicall, untill these, our days, greatly missed." The following note was observed on the back

of the title of another copy of this work :—" John Dee was the man that carried the lanthorn to blow the Parliament house up upon the 5th November, 1605." The printer of this work issued many most valuable books. His epitaph at Bradley-Parva, in Suffolk, contains these words, " Here lyes the Day that darkness could not blind. Obit. 23rd July, 1584."

Fabyan's *Chronicle*, newly printed at London by Wyllyam Rastell, 1533, 2 vols in 1, folio. Black Letter. The Second Edition: rarely found perfect. This was the first printed Chronicle in English. " Cardinal Wolsey is said to have suppressed the first edition " (I. Disraeli).

" *Chronicles of England, Scotlande and Ireland. Faithfully gathered and set forth by Raphael Holinshed,*" folio, 2 vols. London, 1577. Black Letter. The first volume is divided into three parts (with three pagings and titles). (1) " The Description and Chronicles of England, from the first inhabiting unto the Conquest," pp. 289. (2) " The Description and Chronicles of Scotland, from the first originall of the Scottes Nation, till the yeare of our Lorde 1571," pp. 518 and Index. (3) " The Description and Chronicles of Irelande, likewise from the firste originall of that Nation, untill the yeare 1547," pp. 115 and Index. Printed for John Hunne. The title of the second volume is " The laste volume of the Chronicles of England, Scotlande, and Irelande, with their descriptions. Conteyning the Chronicles of Englande from William the Conqueror until this present tyme, pp. 1876, and 100 four column pages of Index. Imprinted for John Harison." The first edition of this valuable Chronicle and the only one having woodcuts. It is commonly termed " Shakspeare's Edition," because it must have been the edition used by him in the composition of his historical plays; indeed he has incorporated long passages from it into some of them. In the Second Edition the language was much altered and the numerous wood-cuts omitted. This first edition is very rare. T. Hearne, in his preface to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, in a marginal note (p. 27), says, " The first and not the second edition of Holinshed's Chronicle is the true genuine work of the author." Our copy is perfect as issued; this is not the case with the British Museum copy.

Geiler von Keiserberg's Sermons, 4to, 1518 (Black Letter), exercised a wonderful influence in their time. The book is now extremely rare.

Guidonis Bonatis De Astronomia Tractatus, folio, Bâle, 1550.

Budaeus Commenatrii Linguae Graecae. Folio, Bâle, 1540. His most important work. "The peculiar value of this work consists in the full and exact account which it gives of the Greek legal and forensic terms, both by literal interpretation and by a comparison of the corresponding terms in Roman jurisprudence. So copious and exact is this department of the work that no student can read the Greek Orators to the best advantage unless he consults the Commentaries of Budaeus." *Quarterly Review*, vol. 22, p. 313.

Calepini Dictionarium undecim Linguarum, folio, Bâle, 1590, is rare.

There is also interesting "Enquiries touching the Diversity of Languages and Religions, through the Chief Parts of the World, written by Edward Brerewood, lately Professor of Astronomy in Gresham College in London. 4to. 1622." It is divided into 27 chapters and treats "(1) Of the ancient largeness or extent of the Greek tongue, with its declension upon the Inundation of the Saracens, about 640 years after our Saviour in the time of Heraclius the Emperor. (2) More particularly of the decay of the ancient pure Greek, and of the present vulgar Greek; nevertheless that the present language does not so much decline from the antient Greek as the Italian departs from the Latin, according to Bellonius: it is concluded that the skilful in the learned cannot understand the vulgar. (3) That the Roman tongue abolished not the vulgar languages in the foreign provinces of the Roman Empire, but that near fourteen tongues (here mentioned) were in Europe in the time of the Roman Empire. From whence it is observed, how hard it is to supplant vulgar languages in populous countries."

A very rare work is *De Corrupto Ordine Viuendi pereuntibus. Inventis Nova*. Seb. Brant, 1498, 8vo, with wood-cuts. Sebastian Brant, of whose *Stultifera Navis*, popular with the Germans as *Das Narrenschiff*, and with the English as "The Ship of Fools," the library possesses modern editions. Also, *De Praestigiis Daemonum, et incantationibus ac ueneficiis, Libri V.*, by John Weir, 3rd edition, 12mo, Basle, 1566, containing stories of Dr. Faustus. First published at Antwerp in 1563. It was prohibited by Phillip II. of Spain. Passed through several editions and was translated into French (Geneva, 1579).

Agricolae De Re Metallica Libri XII. folio, Bâle, 1621, is very rare. Many of the woodcuts in this volume are by Rudolph Manuel Deutsch, one of the best engravers on wood of that time.

The Works of Geber, the most famous Arabian Prince and Philosopher [of the ninth century] Of the investigation and perfection of the Philosopher's Stone. 8vo, London, 1686. Translated by Richard Russell.

Also a translation of "The Works of the Highly Experienced and Famous Chymist, John Rudolf Glauber; containing great variety of Choice Secrets in Medicine and Alchymy. In the working of Metallic Mines, and the Separation of Metals. Translated into English, and Published for Publick Good, by the Labour, Care, and Charge, of Christopher Packe, Philo-chymico-Medicus. Folio, London, 1689."

Stow's *Survey of the Cities of London and Westminster, containing the Original, Antiquity, Increase, Modern Estate, and Government of those Cities. Written at first in the year MDXCVIII. Now lastly corrected, improved and very much enlarged by John Strype. Folio: the best edition, with maps, plans, and plates.*

I have not noticed the splendid collection of editions of the Old and New Testament, the three hundred and fifty large folios of a collection of the Greek and Latin Fathers, and the still larger collection of ancient classical authors; the works on Archæology, the valuable collections in folio and octavo on English History lately enriched by Dr. Freeman's collection; the scarce and valuable best editions of Isaac Newton, Locke, Montucla, Bolingbroke, Lagrange and Cauchy, The Thesaurus of Du Fresne and Stephens (last edition). The books already mentioned, however, will give a general idea of the rarer books in the library.

A totally new department was added to the library in the splendid works of art contained in the collection bequeathed by the first Bishop of Manchester (Dr. Prince Lee) in 1869, and we may linger over the *Monumenti Inediti* published by the Roman Institute, *L'Antiquité Expliquée* of Montfaucon, the *Museum Florentinum*, the Thorwaldsens, the Piranesis, *Antiquities of Herculaneum*, Vitruvius, Visconti, Waagen, Pugin, Deuchar and Canale's Etchings, and many others.

There are also the Rolls Office Publications, the British Museum publications, and the original series and oriental series of the Palæographical Society's publications; the Palestine Exploration Fund Society's lately published Maps of Western Palestine, scale one inch to a mile, from surveys by Lieutenants Conder and Kitchener, R.E., under the superintendence of Colonel Carey; and others of their valuable publications. Ernst

Curtius's *Ausgrabungen zu Olympia*, 5 volumes of plates in folio ; Schliemann's *Trojanische Alterthumer*, with folio plates. Mommсен's *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, arranged according to the countries to which they relate, 25 volumes, folio ; Boeckh's *Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum*, 4 volumes, folio ; and the *Corpus Inscriptionum Atticarum*, 8 volumes, folio (in progress), and the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum*, many volumes, folio, also in progress.

A beautiful edition in three volumes (lately published), in folio, of the *Massorah*, compiled from manuscripts alphabetically and lexically arranged by C. D. Ginsburg. The *Massorah* has been pronounced to be the most stupendous monument of minute and persevering labour in the whole history of literature. It consists of critical remarks upon the verses, words, letters, and vowel points of the Hebrew text of the Old Testament. As the sacred books were originally written without any breaks or divisions into chapters or verses, or even words, the Jews found it necessary to establish a canon to fix and ascertain the reading of the Hebrew Text. This rule or canon is designated "Massorah," or tradition, in which the verses, letters, words, &c., are all numbered, and by this means the slightest variations can be detected. Of course, there are also the Jerusalem and the Babylonian Talmuds, comprising the *Mishna* and the *Gemara*, the latter in 12 volumes, folio.

There is also a collection of Chinese books ; and a good collection of Oriental literature generally ; the publications of the Oriental Translation Fund ; and some Ethiopic and Arabic Amulets against diseases and misfortunes. There are also some modern manuscripts that are interesting from their associations, such as *A True Copie of the Last Will and Testament of Humphrey Chetham* [(the founder of Chetham's Hospital and Library), pp. 167, 8vo., 1651, to which is added "the Foundation of the Hospital and Library, incorporated by K. Charles ye 2nd, Nov. ye 10th, 1665."] Quite a number of note books of philosophical, theological, and scientific lectures and disquisitions, and a unique catalogue of Richard Bentley's manuscripts in Trinity College, Cambridge, in the handwriting of J. P. Lee, the first Bishop of Manchester. And last, though not least, is the first Bishop of Manchester's collection, in twelve volumes, double folio, of hundreds of illustrations, drawings, paintings in water colours and oil, photographs, engravings on wood and steel, plans, maps, architectural designs for new churches, and plans of old churches, being an accumulation arranged according

to Archdeaconries, of all he could collect relating to his diocese of Manchester, a portion of Bishop Gastrell's *Notitia Cestriensis*, being the basis on which he worked. There is hardly a parish within the diocese concerning the history of which there is not some special work. The history of every part of his diocese—of its towns, of its families, and in particular of its parishes and their churches—was evidently a subject of constant enquiry and study by that prelate. Baines's *History of Lancashire* is carefully annotated by the Bishop in a series of fourteen interleaved volumes; and many fascicles of clippings furnish a great variety of material for the future historian of Lancashire. With these are also some singularly interesting collections relating to Lancashire families, High Sheriffs, and names of note, in manuscript, with printed scraps, 10 volumes, folio, collected by the late C. H. Timperley, of Manchester, author of *The Annals of Manchester*, and *Dictionary of Printers and Printing*.

There are some very beautiful specimens of book-binding in the Library, reminiscent of a period when books were prized as rarities, and produced at great expense, some in oak, vellum, and skin of various kinds; solid and much more lasting than most of the binding of the present day; many with metal hinges, corner plates, clasps, bosses and guards of various kinds. Then there are the grand old folios of the seventeenth century, "A company of honest old fellows in their leathern jackets," as old Fuller says. The College book-binding, as at the British Museum, is generally done in half morocco, calf and Russia bindings being a source of constant trouble and expense, owing to their decay. In the case of benefactions, specially printed book labels, recording the donors, are placed in the books, and in some cases the benefactor's monogram has been lettered on the back.

J. TAYLOR KAY.

A Card-charging system for Lending Libraries.¹

IN undertaking to describe this simple method of card-charging, it must be understood that I do so merely as a worker of it, because I am indebted to Mr. Cowell of the Liverpool Free Libraries for the idea, the form in use in Chelsea being copied with some unimportant variations from that of the Kensington Library, Liverpool. Mr. Cowell in turn informs me that it is based upon the system introduced into the Bradford Libraries by Mr. Virgo, of which it is a simplification, but it seems to me to be rather Mr. Parr's system, as worked in the London Institution, adapted to Free Library requirements. It is also gratifying to its workers to learn that it is very closely allied to the methods of the larger American Libraries. No matter where the idea originated or who is the inventor, it is well worthy of consideration, in spite of the criticism founded upon misapprehension which it has so far received. I must confess that at first sight it did not seem to me to possess any special merit, but a little thought and a more practical acquaintance has led me to become a convert, and, after the manner of converts, a bigoted and enthusiastic believer in its superiority over anything of the kind.

In the first place each book, or the first volume of a set making one issue, is provided with an ordinary dating label such as is used in many libraries, in Chelsea this being pasted upon the inside of the back cover of the book. Upon the lower right-hand corner a triangular piece of paper-cloth is fastened down by two sides of its edges, thus forming a simple but secure pocket. Into this is inserted a card measuring some four inches by three, ruled in columns and across, and upon this card is permanently written the author's name, the title, the accession number or any other particulars of the book needed to fully identify it in case of loss, this corresponding to the information usually given in the Cotgreave indicator-book. The location number is written large at the top right-hand corner to facilitate sorting and ready reference, and for the same purpose each class is denoted by a separate colour. This colour method may be

¹ Communicated to the 15th Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Paris, September, 1892.

carried out to any extent; in fiction or any class with a large issue 1 to 500 might be one colour, 501 to 1000 another, and so on, and the labels of the book might be made to correspond in colour with the card, so that a green card would not be put into a book with a red label, and thus serve to make assurance doubly sure in replacing the card. Such safe-guards are, however, found quite unnecessary in working.

All that is now needed, so far as the book is concerned, is to put the card in the pocket and the book upon the shelf.

As in some other modes of charging, each person on becoming a borrower receives a numbered ticket of membership, which he invariably retains in his possession while it is in force, whether he has a book out or not, the rule being that this ticket is to be presented at every transaction with the library. In Chelsea the ticket is a small leather one of the railway pass pattern, and in accordance with right principles of library economy is sold for the price of making. It is found that readers are in the habit of keeping their tickets in the corner-pocket above referred to, and therefore it is desirable that the ticket should not be too thick else it will have a tendency to force this corner off.

The method of issuing books is then as follows :—The borrower presents his ticket, which is, say, number 3027, and asks for D1503. The book is obtained, the charging-card removed from the pocket, 3027 entered thereon, and this entry and the dating label both date stamped, the book being handed to the reader with his ticket, the charging-card of course being retained, and at the end of the day, with the rest of the day's issues, sorted numerically into classes, and then counted for statistics, both operations being the work of but little time and easily performed. The cards are then placed in a drawer sufficiently deep to hold them, with a block behind having a number corresponding to the day of the month painted upon it. Upon the return of the book the date stamped on the label at once leads to the compartment containing the required card, which is then replaced in the pocket, and the book is again ready for issue. If there is a great number of people waiting to be attended to the book may await a convenient opportunity before the card is replaced—it is unnecessary to at once make it available unless it is asked for by another borrower or the time for reading is renewed.

It will, therefore, at once be seen that the cards undergo a process of filtering, and that the residue in time become the overdues. If but thirty-one blocks, representing the days of the month

are used—and more are not required—by the day a certain block is again needed it is time that the books referred to upon the cards in front of it were again in their places, and as these cards have to be as religiously guarded as if they were the actual books, they continue to assert themselves until replaced in their proper pockets, and so the overdues look for the librarian, not the librarian for the overdues.

If the borrower does not desire to take a book with him, this is met by having the index to borrowers on cards arranged alphabetically in two lots, one those who have books out, and the other those who have not, and a transfer made accordingly. Or the usual borrower's number-book may be used in which a note is made, opposite the number, of the date upon which a book was not taken and the entry cancelled when borrowing is resumed.

My own experience will, perhaps, better illustrate some of the features of the system in practice. But a few months before the time fixed for the opening of the Chelsea Public Library, I saw this method in work at the Liverpool Free Library aforesaid (I had previously been to Bradford to see their system in operation), and at the time was not much, if at all, convinced of its superiority over indicator-charging, but after careful comparison point by point, entry by entry, of the two methods, I concluded it was worth a trial, and though at this time the stock for the library, numbering some 9,000 volumes, was purchased and packed away in boxes ready for removal, I got the two boys then employed as attendants in a temporary newsroom, in the interval of their ordinary duties, to unpack the boxes, paste in the corners, and repack the books, my assistants meanwhile writing the charging cards from the shelf-catalogue. The entire work was completed long before the day for opening, and when the books were removed to the new building, as they came out of the packing cases they received their proper charging card, and every card was duly placed, except one, and thereby stock was checked before commencing regular work. We had ordered as much of the indicator as we needed, that is for *fiction only*, in good time for opening, but when the day arrived the indicator had not, and so we were compelled to commence without it—of course a simple enough matter, as we were in no way dependent upon it, else the opening would have had to have been deferred to a more convenient season. Perhaps I might here take the opportunity of saying that personally my faith in the indicator is not great, and I have failed to discover most of the good

things claimed on its behalf, particularly by advertisers. Furthermore, I have a decided objection to handling and making minute entries in the pettifogging book rendered necessary to keep the invention within the bounds of an averaged-sized institution. Neither do I care for the dangerous-looking date slides, and I cannot trust myself to remember whether a reader's ticket ought to go in downside up or snipped edge first; or if the yellow or the red flap ought to hang. It has, however, some merits which are not generally claimed for it, and some librarians are enabled to hide their knowledge, or the want of it, behind its ample framework; so that if a borrower should dare to worry with such vile enquiries as, "What's the best book you've got on botany, not too scientific?" or, "Where'll I find a book with something in it about the Diet of Worms?" or, "Have you a life of the present Pope?" they can at once reply, "Red's out and Blue's in." This type of librarian is not a mythical one, and he may be found usually among those whose prejudices happily limit their knowledge to the indicator system. It is this gentleman who is rightly warned by those most interested that an indicator will not accomplish all that is said of it unless worked in its mechanical simplicity.

At any rate we started with the indicator for fiction only, using it simply as an indicator, and we are likely to continue the course adopted at the outset, because we have not experienced the least difficulty in dealing with 20 or 25 per cent. of our borrowers (of course being no better than our neighbours in respect to the percentage of fiction issued), especially when that 20 per cent. of readers had 60 per cent. of stock to choose from. The fear which at one time came into my mind, that having the indicator for fiction would cause an inordinate demand upon that section, has proved unfounded, and the reverse is really the case, because the many people who admire the ingenuity of the indicator usually prefer attendance without its aid, and this in our case they can only obtain by asking for something not fiction. Of course with this system a less expensive form of indicator than that generally used would do equally as well. Regarding the charging done with the indicator, in no two London public libraries, so far as I am aware, does exactly the same method prevail, and if the various systems of booking were enumerated in detail, it would be seen that in many places more work is being done *in addition* than that formerly done under the ledger

systems, and with no better results from the labour-saving point of view. With respect to the all-important question of staff, let me say that our issues in the lending library average some 450 daily, and at no time do we require more than one assistant for duty in the department, though in the evening we employ three schoolboys who, besides attending the borrowers, serve the boys' room—in itself a by no means light task—and obtain such books from the lending department as may be required by reference readers. It speaks well for the system when these young inexperienced lads can work it in its entirety quite as expeditiously and as neatly as a trained assistant, and without a single mistake worthy of the name, and which could not be readily rectified. In the absence of a senior assistant I have no fear of entrusting any one of them temporarily with the work, and I do not hesitate to say that if we were issuing twice the number of volumes we are at present, it could be done just as easily with the present staff.

It is to be admitted that once a library is in good working order, it is not a simple or even desirable matter to change its modes of issue, and if the work is done as economically, expeditiously, and as effectively as could be wished, there is no cause to make any change, even were all agreed as to the merits of any one plan, not even for the sake of uniformity. But let me say to those who are wedded to the whole indicator, and nothing but the indicator, that their views in no way affect the special advantages claimed for this system, because it can be worked with or without at will, and it might even prove an additional check to keep the borrower's ticket in the indicator in the usual way. This is not so much a double work as it appears by statement, because the charging would be done apart from the indicator altogether. Such an arrangement has been in operation for some time at the Kensal Town branch of the Chelsea Public Libraries and has proved most satisfactory. Again, if it were deemed important to keep a record of the books borrowed by each individual reader, this can be accomplished by cards, the reverse of those under review. This was abandoned after a fair trial in Chelsea for the reason that the very rare occasions upon which this information was needed did not by any means justify the labour involved in posting the record.

Before leaving the matter, it is, *perhaps*, necessary to notice the criticism upon card-charging offered by a writer in the new edition of Greenwood's *Public Libraries*, in which he says: "That

a very trivial accident might involve the whole of a day's work in ruin, and the general lack of permanency of record is not the least of other objections which might be stated." I have the writer's authority for saying not only that this criticism in no way applies to this particular method, but that he is of opinion that the "perfect way" is to be found in some such system. Lest, however, these objections should still be advanced in argument against it, my reply is simple enough ; first, that anyone interested has permission to come to Chelsea, and upset, not one day's work but thirty, and that a boy will correctly replace the whole again in an hour—for a consideration ; second, that I have yet to learn that any further or more permanent record is being kept by any library, where the methods are not cumbersome and red-tapey, and the staff larger than necessary. At any rate, it is gratifying to find that a growing number of libraries are adopting this "Liverpool System" with excellent results.

J. HENRY QUINN.



A Subscription Library in Connection with a Public Library.¹—*An Experiment.*

AS the question of combining a Subscription Department with the Free Libraries has been frequently introduced into the discussions at Annual Meetings of the L.A.U.K., and appears to be a “vexed question” and a great bugbear to many of our librarians, I venture to ask your permission to allow me to give my experience of the working of the two departments for the last twenty-two years—a sufficient time, I think, to properly test the general usefulness of one of the most successful of these experiments.

When the Bolton Free Library was established in 1853, about £3,200 were raised by subscriptions (i.) to cover the expenses of fitting the rooms for library purposes; and (ii.) for the purchase of books suitable for the public use, and about £2,580 were expended on the latter object. The selection consisted of about 10,800 volumes (the average cost being about 4s. 6½d. per volume). Now the gentlemen to whom the task had been deputed soon found that many useful and necessary works were still wanted to make the institution anything like worthy of the name of a Free Public Library. Consequently, at a general meeting of the principal supporters of the movement, it was suggested that a number of gentlemen should subscribe one guinea a year each for the purchase of new books or other standard works, which had been omitted at the outset for want of funds. A general meeting was called which was attended by about fifty gentlemen, and a committee was appointed to draw up a code of rules for the management of the scheme, for the disposal of the subscriptions, and to define the privileges of the subscribers.

The result was embodied in the following resolutions:—“That this meeting is of opinion that it is desirable to establish a subscription library in connection with the Bolton Public Library. That the amount of subscription be expended in the purchase of

¹ Read before the Library Association, November 14th, 1892.

books and periodical literature, which shall circulate among the subscribers for twelve months next after their purchase, and shall *then* be transferred to, and become the property of, the Town Council, and be added to the Public Library, *provided* that each such subscriber shall be allowed the *privilege* of taking out for perusal at home *one volume* from the books in that portion of the Public Library known as the Reference Library, which the Library Committee of the Town Council, for the time being, shall authorise to be put into circulation." These propositions were laid before the Library Committee, and by them were introduced to the Town Council, and after some discussion were approved of by them, as a means of increasing the library, and also of enhancing the general usefulness of the institution.

The first year 134 gentlemen entered their names as subscribers, and the money thus collected was expended on new books and periodical literature, which circulated amongst the members for twelve months from the date of purchase, and was then transferred to the Free Library to enrich the store already provided. The second year 112 members were enrolled, and so the department has gone on year by year, fluctuating at times, still steadily progressing up to the present, when by judicious care and good management we have over 400 subscribers, and over 1,400 volumes a year are transferred to the Public Library, in the proportion of two-fifths to the Reference, and the remainder to the Lending Departments. The total number thus obtained as additions to the library since the establishment of the scheme amounts to over 22,000 vols. from this source alone.

The Committee of Management consists of two-thirds of members of the Town Council committee who are subscribers, and one-third of subscribers not in the Council, who meet monthly to determine what books shall be purchased, and this committee has the complete disposal of the funds. They keep their own accounts, and have their own secretary and treasurer.

The Town Council in no way interfere with their duties, except to see that the money is expended in a legitimate manner for the ultimate benefit of the library, inasmuch as the services of the librarian have to be given in supervision of the issuing of the books among the members.

Such, then, is a brief account of the origin and progress of our Subscription Library; and now as to its *cost* to the Library Committee. In addition to my own supervision of the work, there is an assistant to take charge of the books; to issue them to

the subscribers on application, and receive all *fin*es for detention of the same beyond the time permitted, and as the rules impose a fine of one penny per day after the time allowed for reading, the annual sum of over £32 is thus obtained, and is available for the purchase of books to be added to the library; this assistant costs us about £30 a year. Then a second is required, to cover the new books, as all the books in that department are covered with a distinctive blue paper cover; the cost of this assistant is about £20 a year. Thus for an annual expenditure of £50 we have 1,400 volumes within twelve months after publication or purchase, available for public use, and this at less than one shilling per volume. When we examine the character of the works purchased by this Committee, we find at least one half of them are thoroughly standard English works, which ought to find a place on the shelves of every public library, but many of which would certainly never have found a place on our shelves if the above scheme had not been carried out.

The following are some of the works purchased :—

- Report of the "Challenger" Expedition.* 34 vols.
 Owen's *British Fossil Reptiles.* 4 vols.
 Audsley and Bowes's *Keramic Art of Japan.*
 Banks's *Baronia Anglicana.* 2 vols.
Egyptian Exploration Results—Tanis, Naukrilus, &c. 6 vols.
 Clarke's *Mediæval Military Architecture.* 2 vols.
Bampton Lectures as published.
Hibbert Lectures as published.
 Guest's *Origines Celticæ.* 2 vols.
 Martineau's *Types of Ethical Theory.* 2 vols.
 Cochran Patrick's *Coins and Medals of Scotland.* 2 vols.
 Willis and Clarke's *Architectural History of Cambridge.* 3 vols.
 Burke's *Peerage and Landed Gentry*; new editions.
 Ruskin's *Works* as published.
Celebrated Pictures in the Manchester Jubilee Exhibition.
Frithof's Saga.
Some Historic Mansions of Yorkshire. 2 vols.
 Symond's *Rennaissance of Art in Italy.* 6 vols.
 Cassell's *Picturesque Europe.* 5 vols.
 Colling's *Art Foliage and English Mediæval Art Foliage.* 2 vols.
 Porter's *Jerusalem, Bethany and Bethlehem.*
 Vaughan's *St. John and the Seven Churches.*
 Temple's *Palestine.* Illustrated.

Lea's *History of the Inquisition*. 3 vols.

Perrot and Chipiez's *Ancient Egypt, Phœnicia and Chaldea*, &c.
6 vols.

Taylor's *Origin and History of the Alphabet*. 2 vols.

Clarke's *Mediæval Military History of Architecture*. 2 vols.

Moss's *Arctic World*. Illustrated.

Yriarte's *Venice*.

Wey's *Rome*.

Count Davilier's *Spain*. Illustrated by Doré.

Sydney Lee's *Stratford-on-Avon*.

Hamerton's *Imagination in Landscape Painting*.

Houghton's *British Fresh Water Fishes*. 2 vols.

Gorringer's *Egyptian Obelisks*.

Watkins's *Roman Lancashire*.

„ *Roman Cheshire*.

Day's *Fishes of India*. 2 vols.

Bree's *Birds of Europe*. 5 vols.

Wooster's *Alpine Plants*.

Beautiful Leaved Plants. 2 vols.

Paxton's *Flower Garden*.

Report on the Krakatoa Eruption.

Audsley's *Outlines of Ornament*.

„ *Polychromatic Decoration*.

Duruy's *History of Rome*. 6 vols.

Prince Rudolph's *Travels in the East*.

Rein's *Industries of Japan*.

Hamerton's *Landscape*.

Plantin's *Life and Work*.

Dictionary of National Biography (as published) now 32 vols.

Dodsworth and Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 1641-55.
3 vols.

It has been urged that the system creates "class distinction," which is an erroneous idea; for class distinction has existed in every age, and I think I may say, that society could never exist without it.

Another objection has been advanced, that the constitution of the committee is on the wrong principle; but, for the life of me, I fail to see where the objection lies. For if we examine the lists of the Free Library committees throughout the country, we shall find the greatest diversity of principle adopted. In some towns they are all aldermen and town councillors, and

in some there is an intermixture of the civil powers, and a selection of eminent literary and scientific men of the town and neighbourhood, and in some, the selection is almost exclusively from gentlemen not in the council at all, and I think very wisely so; for so long as our aldermen and councillors are selected solely from political and party motives, I venture to say that in many of our towns we should have great difficulty in selecting suitable men to further the progress of the Free Library movement.

Another objection raised is that there are too many novels purchased, and that of those purchased many are 3 vol. novels. Well, I suppose that we have each and all (as librarians) to cater for the special requirements of our several localities, and I find that in a large manufacturing town, after the artizan or master has been toiling all day, either with body or mind, he is not much inclined for heavy reading, and a novel is to him the most refreshing form of literature. Such being the case, we get many of them in the most readable form, and not in the single volume edition, as they are usually in very small type, on bad paper, and indifferently printed.

And lastly, the selfish personal objections of many of the librarians. (1) He cannot serve two committees. (2) It takes up too much of his time. (3) It is unremunerative labour, and so on. Now, as to serving two committees, I must say that I have never yet found that I had two, for the Subscription Library Committee are only a book-buying body, consequently my only business with them is to advise and assist them in the selection of suitable works to be purchased; and it is very seldom that my advice is not acted upon, and should that committee want anything done out of the ordinary way of the rules or routine of work, it is generally sent to the Town Council Committee as a recommendation, which is duly considered and acted upon, or rejected. Next as to taking up too much of one's time. Why, I presume that when any librarian is engaged, it is on the understanding that he devotes the whole of his time to the duties of his office, and as such I think that the furtherance of the general interest of the reading public, in searching out and selecting what books shall be recommended for purchase, and what books are likely to become standard works of reference, are duties which fall within the range of the librarian's work—nay, further, I consider that it is one of the great pleasures of his office.

Now, if the above are some of the objections raised to the system already described, I would ask if it has any advantages? Yes, several.

1. It supplements the penny rate, which is very often inadequate to supply the wants of the library. In our case we have over £400 to spend every year to enrich the library with choice and popular works, and within twelve months' time provide about 1,400 volumes for the reading public, books of which it is very questionable whether they would obtain even a small fraction if we were dependent on the limited allowance of the Act of Parliament.

2. It supplies the middle and upper class with literature at *their own* expense, and keeps them interested in the progress of the institution; and when we consider that they are the greatest ratepayers, I think that more consideration should be shown to their needs than is done in many of our libraries. I have frequently asked the question—Do the upper class make use of your library? And almost always receive the reply, No, we never see them inside our building. Surely, then, if some such means were adopted to induce them to make use of these institutions, we should be furthering the cause of the Free Public Library movement.

J. K. WAITE.

APPENDIX.

Rules of the Subscription Department.

1.—The Worshipful the Mayor of Bolton for the time being (if a subscriber) shall be President of the Subscription Library.

2.—A General Annual Meeting of the Subscribers shall be held on the Second Monday after the Ninth of November, at Six o'clock in the Evening, for the payment of subscriptions; and at Seven o'clock to elect Officers and Committee, and for the transaction of general business.

3.—The Committee and Officers to be chosen at the General Annual Meeting, by ballot. No vote by proxy to be permitted, except in the case of ladies; and no person to vote on any question who has not previously paid his subscription for the year ensuing.

4.—The Officers and Committee elected by the subscribers shall consist of gentlemen not exceeding in number two-thirds of the Committee of the Town Council of the Public Library

and Museum for the time being, and, with such members of last-mentioned Committee as are likewise subscribers, shall continue the governing body of the Subscription Library.

5.—The number of subscribers for the year 1854-5 shall be limited to one hundred and fifty, at twenty-one shillings each.

6.—A book shall be provided, in which any subscriber may enter the title, publisher's name, and price (with reference to criticisms, if he think proper), of any book he may wish to be purchased, adding thereto his own name. That the Committee shall take that into consideration at their next meeting, and purchase or reject such books at their discretion.

7.—The books of the Subscription Library shall be supplied to the members in rotation, in the order in which they may be applied for, and all applications entered by the Librarian in a book to be kept for that purpose. No subscriber to take more than one volume, and one pamphlet, review, or magazine from the Subscription Library at the same time, but shall have the privilege of taking in addition one volume from the Reference Library of the books permitted to be circulated. *Novels and romances in more than one volume to be in all cases considered as a single book.* No book to be changed twice on the same day.

8.—The Joint Committee, or a quorum of three of their number, shall decide the number of days which shall be allowed for the reading of each book in the Subscription Library. That the same shall be legibly marked at the beginning of each volume, where also shall be stated the date of its purchase.

9.—For every book or pamphlet returned after the day specified for its return, a Fine of One Penny per day will be inflicted; and the subscriber shall have no other book from the Library until the fine be paid or admitted. The proceeds of such fines as may be incurred with respect to the books in the Subscription Library shall be handed by the Librarian to the Treasurer, who shall expend the same on new books ordered by the Joint Committees.

10.—A book may be renewed at the request of a subscriber, if there be no other applicant for it.

11.—No subscriber shall receive a book from any person other than the authorised Librarian. Nor shall he lend any book belonging to the Library to any person, whether a subscriber or not, under a penalty of five shillings.

12.—If a book be lost, or materially injured, when in the possession of a subscriber, a new book or set of books shall be

provided at the expense of such subscriber, who shall be entitled to the remaining volumes of the set, if any.

13.—The books of the Subscription Library shall be kept separate from those in the other Libraries, and be marked with a distinctive seal and cover, for the twelve months next after their purchase; at the expiration of which time they shall be stamped with the seal of the Bolton Public Library and Museum; and all right and property in them, on the part of the subscribers, shall cease and determine, it being understood, that in consideration thereof, the expenses attending their circulation and safe keeping shall be defrayed from the Borough Rate for the Public Library and Museum.

14.—If any difficulty or dispute arise which is not expressly provided for by these Laws, it shall be determined by the Committee, whose transactions shall be entered in a book to be provided and kept for that purpose. None of these Laws shall be repealed but at a General Meeting of the Subscribers, to be called by the President, on the written requisition of seven subscribers, or at a General Annual Meeting, such meetings to be convened by circular, and the special business to be stated therein.

NOTE : For Discussion see “ Library Chronicle.”



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Findings.

"WHERE ARE THE NINE?"

THE following letter of thanks is all the more noteworthy for its very solitariness. The public prints yield plenty of evidence that all over the country the advantages gained by the new Public Libraries Act are being widely appreciated, but apparently the Chelsea Public Library Commissioners are the only persons who feel called upon to acknowledge their indebtedness to the Library Association for what it has done for them:—

GENTLEMEN,—I beg to inform you that at a meeting of the Commissioners for these Libraries held to-day, an unanimous vote of thanks was passed to the Library Association of the United Kingdom for promoting and securing the adoption of the Public Libraries Act, 1892.

I am, Gentlemen,
Yours faithfully,

J. HENRY QUINN.

Messrs. MACALISTER & MASON,
Hon. Secs., Library Association of the U.K.

A LITTLE thought enhances a kindly act a hundred-fold. This profound and original reflection was made the other morning when, after wasting at least twenty minutes in a vain search for library news through three newspapers which I had received from correspondents—I opened a fourth and found *the* paragraph so strongly marked by great red pencillings that it seemed to be looking for me!

A CURIOUS offer of books, upon decidedly original terms, is going round among the public libraries. A collection of 16,000 volumes ("in every department of literature") is to be sold for £2,000, cash down, or the vendor will accept, in lieu of cash, an annuity for two lives (present ages, each 51) of £100 a year. I trust, however good the collection may prove to be, that no struggling institution will be tempted to speculate in annuities. If the books are worth the money, and the money is wanting, let the £2,000 be borrowed. This can be done at 3½ or 4 per cent. at the most, and if £100 a year be devoted to payment of interest and principal, the debt would be extinguished in about forty years. Of course the annuitants *might* die much sooner, but annuitants are proverbially long-lived, and speculations of this kind are only safe when large numbers are dealt with. Besides all this, a Library with a debt of £2,000 is much more likely to receive gifts in aid, than one which has only to find £100 as rent for its books.

HERE is a delightful cutting I lately received from a Northern correspondent. He assures me the writer of the letter is not joking, and that in fact he "jocks wi' deeficulty":—

SIR,—The entrance hall of the Public Library is now adorned with a fine picture apparently representing the death of Abel.

I feel sure that the majority of visitors, however, are agreed that the artist ought to be requested to give Abel a correct and decent covering of skins, *as he had certainly worn such at death*. The perfectly nude condition of the saintly shepherd Abel, whom all love and admire so much, must grieve and pain every Christian who views this painting.

As Cain spent centuries of remorse and penance for his cruel deed, done in a frenzy of passion, perhaps it might be better if this sad scene were left unpainted. At any rate, it seems absurd that the picture should exhibit Cain in skins and Abel nude. The blessed Abel had likely worn sheep-skins from his own flocks. Covered thus, and with a ray of light at the victim's head, the library picture would be welcome in any Christian household.

I am, &c.,
NICHOLAS.

IN reply to an attack upon her works, Miss Marie Corelli has administered a severe castigation to the Ealing Free Public Library Committee. At a recent meeting of the committee, the question of the desirability of issuing from the library the works of Marie Corelli was discussed at considerable length and with much warmth. Two of the works of this lady—"Wormwood" and "Vendetta"—had already been excluded from the lending department, and it had been decided to withhold the remainder from circulation until the members had read and reported on them. The committee now argued for and against the retention of the works, and it was stated during the discussion that the Queen had commended them. In the end the committee decided to return only "Thelma" and "A Romance of Two Worlds" to the lending department.

Commenting on the committee's action, Miss Corelli says she does not write for the "Young Person" whom Charles Dickens so much abhorred, nor would she ever do so. The "Young Person" would bring all art down to the level of the purest commonplace. For the preservation of innocence and ignorance in the "Young Person" it would be necessary to exclude Shakespeare, Sterne, Swift, Shelley, and Byron from free libraries, and to smother up the existence of the "music drama" of Wagner. For herself she takes it as a great compliment that her works should have secured the "veto" of the Ealing Free Library judges. She feels that when Ealing condemns, and critics wield the flail, she is on the high road to fame indeed!

THE National Library at Madrid, Senor Armando Palacio Valdés tells us, is open for a short period in the day only. "The few *savants* who wish to make use of the treasures kept within the walls may be seen shivering at the portals waiting for the gates to open. When this happy event takes place they enter into a sort of general room in which some half-dozen gentlemen officials are seated, usually talking rather too loudly to permit any student to work.

"We will suppose that one of the latter more eager than the rest asks in the humblest possible manner for a ticket. This being handed by the official in the coldest manner—but not until the request has been twice repeated—he enters upon it the name of a standard work, but which unfortunately has not been long published. It could not be expected that the National Library should desecrate its shelves with anything but time-honoured volumes. The official eyes the ticket and also the student from head to foot, passes the ticket on to other officials for examination. It is handed back to the first one, who gives it to the student, telling him to inquire in the opposite room. Accordingly he steps across, where the process above described is repeated by a number of other officials.

"The result of all this turns out to be the same recommendation, namely, to go into the room opposite. But as he assures them that is where he came from, he is directed into the catalogue-room. Here he once more places his ticket in the hands of an official. This gentleman disappears, and the student is left without any explanation, to wait for a full half-hour. At last the man returns and gives him back his ticket

without a word. After turning it round and round, he finds at last, written in a corner, 'Not in the library.'

"The student, who must be a model of patience, next writes out another ticket for a philosophical work dating from the 13th century. The official on reading this looks dismayed, and this feeling seems shared by all the rest, to whom he passes on the unfortunate ticket. 'Sir,' he says at last, 'the book you desire is on an upper shelf; it would be rather dangerous to get at it; if you would not mind choosing another——' 'Please do not trouble,' replies the student, and once more he writes a ticket, this time to accommodate the officials, not himself. To make quite sure he writes down 'Don Quixote.' 'Which edition do you desire?' 'Which you like.' 'Excuse me, sir, we can only hand the one expressly desired.' 'That of the Academy.' 'Will you please enter it on your ticket?' At last he is lucky to receive the volume in question. He seats himself on one of the dusty chairs and turns a page or two of the national classic, when, alas! the bell rings for closing. A poor reward for all his patience and pains."

A GENTLEMAN received a visit from an acquaintance, who asked him if he would kindly lend him a certain work he was very anxious to see, and which he felt pretty sure his friend had in his library. "Yes," said the gentleman, "I have it. But I am sorry I can't lend it to you. I make it a rule never to lend books." "But why?" said the visitor. "Because no one ever returns them," replied the other: "and to show you how true this is, I would ask you to cast your eye over the shelves before you. You see there my library, containing some three thousand volumes. Well, *they were all borrowed.*"

AT the opening of the Free Library at Rusholme, under the presidency of the Mayor of Manchester, there was incidentally elucidated the history of two titles familiar to all who know Mr. Ruskin's works. Councillor Southern mentioned that the words "King's Treasuries" and "Queen's Gardens" were originally spoken by the author of "Modern Painters," in a lecture delivered in the hall in which this gathering was assembled, and was afterwards incorporated by him with "Sesame and Lillies." The little anecdote was completed by Archdeacon Anson, who stated that it was he who called upon Mr. Ruskin to arrange about the lecture referred to. "Mr. Ruskin (he continued) asked me what it was that he was to lecture about, and in reply to the suggestion that he should deal with 'his own subject,' answered: No; he wanted to talk about books and about the value of libraries. On being invited to give a title for his lecture, Mr. Ruskin said 'No; you must select the title yourself.' I suggested 'What and how to read,' or something equally prosaic, and Mr. Ruskin said that would do; but he afterwards sent his own title 'King's Treasuries and Queen's Gardens.'"

THAT great entity, the public, can be lavishly generous at times; it can also be foolishly extravagant, and it would seem also that those who say that it can on occasion show itself both ungrateful and mean have some reason for their cynicism, as the following statement from the North of Ireland journals show:—A collection of antiquities, valued at £12,000, was presented not long ago to the Belfast Free Library by the Rev. Canon Grainger. On his death last August it was decided to open subscriptions for a memorial portrait, and to this end boxes were placed inside the library. When these were opened they were found to contain "nine library free tickets, eleven pieces of blotting paper, a piece of black-lead pencil, five small buttons, a portion of a bad halfpenny, a lucifer match, a spurious farthing, a brass ticket, and five shillings and twopence in coppers and small silver."

THE following letter, signed "A," repeats an old, old complaint: "Why, oh, why must people intrude their opinions upon the public by writing remarks against passages in books belonging to the Public Library? It mars all one's enjoyment of a work to come across such vulgar and idiotic remarks as those, for instance, on the book before me. On page 200 of 'The Silence of Dean Maitland' a paragraph is bracketed relative to a definition of love by Lilian to Ingram, and I admit it is rather sentimental, but that is no reason whatever why such remarks as these should be permitted on the margin: 'True, *two* (!) true'; and in another handwriting, 'Beer and skittles'; and on the very last page of the book some reader has summed up his opinion in a laconic 'Rot!' The pity of it."

I am often assailed with the question, "What should we do in order to get the Acts adopted in our town?" and my answer is necessarily varied by time and circumstance.

I have just, however, been inspired with an answer that will suit every enquirer, by the perusal, for the second time, during a railway journey, of a pamphlet by Mr. W. W. Morrell, entitled, *A Public Library for York; a letter to the Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor of York*. To this pamphlet the triumphant adoption of the Acts in the northern capital was largely due, and to all promoters I would say, "Get Mr. Morrell's pamphlet, and go thou and do likewise."

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—Mr. John Minto, M.A., formerly sub-librarian of the University Library, has been appointed sub-librarian of the Public Library.

A branch reading room is to be opened at Old Aberdeen Town House, from 6 to 10 p.m.

ABERYSTWITH.—On the 15th November the Right Hon. A. H. D. Acland, M.P., delivered an address on Education at the opening of the new library at Aberystwith College. Welshmen in America sent £1,000 towards the cost of oak book-cases.

ALLOA.—The Public Library Committee have agreed to spend £50 to form a juvenile department.

ARBROATH.—At the Annual Meeting held in March much regret was expressed that the number of subscribers had fallen nearly to the minimum.

BARRY DOCK.—The Lending Library of the Barry and Cadoston District Public Libraries Committee was formally opened on November 15th, by Mr. E. F. Blackmore, Secretary and Librarian, and a large number of volumes were issued on the occasion.

BELHELIVIE.—Mr. and Mrs. Lumsden, of Balmedie, opened the new Public Library in the Victoria Hall, Belhelvie, Aberdeenshire, on 19th December. Several addresses were made, and Mrs. Lumsden was requested to act as Hon. Treasurer by the Committee of Management. She made a presentation of 200 volumes to the Library. Mr. Andrew Carnegie also presented the sum of £120 to be expended on books. Sir Harry and Lady Lumsden, as well as many other of the surrounding gentry, contributed to the library.

BILSTON.—The Bilston Township Commissioners have resolved to blot out all the betting news from the newspapers before they are placed on the stands of the Free Library.

BIRKENHEAD.—The Birkenhead Library Committee have resolved to discontinue the Sunday openings of the reading-room of the Free Library, as the attendances do not justify their continuance.

It has been decided to establish two branch libraries, each to have 3,000 vols.

BIRMINGHAM.—On the 7th January Mr. Sam Timmins delivered an address at the opening of the Spring Hill Branch Library.

BOSTON.—The Committee appointed by the Town Council has reported favourably on the establishment of a Public Library.

BOURNEMOUTH.—On March 11th the result of the poll on the Public Libraries Act was published as follows :—For, 2,062 ; against, 704. Majority in favour, 1,358. Five years ago the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts was rejected.

BRISTOL.—At a meeting of shareholders in the Bristol Museum Library on November 3rd, it was resolved to accept the offer of Sir Charles Wathen, ex-Mayor, to pay off the liabilities of the institution, hitherto the property of a private company, on condition that the Museum and Free Reference Library be handed over to the Corporation for the use of the citizens at large, the British Museum authorities waiving their claim upon the endowment fund if the conditions be carried out. The building has cost £30,000, and Sir Charles Wathen's contribution will be about £3,000.

The "Literary Riches of Bristol Museum and Library" form the subject of a series of articles which are appearing in the *Bristol Times*.

CAMBORNE.—Camborne, by a majority of 195, has declared against the adoption of the Public Libraries Act, although under the will of the late Mr. Ferris the town would have received upwards of £1,500 towards the starting of a library. Out of 1,966 papers returned, no less than 901 were spoiled or blank. Total, 435 for, 630 against ; majority, 195.

COCKERMOUTH.—On February 25th, the result of the poll was as follows :—Against the adoption of the Public Libraries Act, 382 ; for, 260 ; majority against, 122. There are 1,035 voters on the register, of whom 642 voted, 184 returned their forms blank, and 165 did not give up their forms. Forty-four papers were spoiled.

DUBLIN.—Mr. Dennis W. Douthwaite, late first Assistant-Librarian at the King's Inn, has been appointed Assistant-Librarian at Gray's Inn, London.

GATESHEAD.—In December, the Gateshead Town Council, having made a grant of £100 to the Library Committee out of the fund accruing

under the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, they have selected for purchase a list of 320 volumes, treating on technical subjects, for the Lending and Reference Libraries. These books are of recent date.

GRANTHAM.—On 9th February, the result of the poll was as follows :—For public library, 460 ; against, 1,729 ; invalid, 539 ; majority against, 1,269.

HULL.—At the fifth attempt (December) the Public Libraries Act has been adopted. 13,139 voted in favour, and 12,197 against. Mr. Reckitt's generous offer of land, buildings, and books is now accepted.

HYDE, CHESHIRE.—A well-attended public meeting was held at Hyde, on January 27th, to take into consideration the question of adopting the Public Libraries Act. The chair was taken by the Mayor (Alderman Wild), who briefly explained the object of the meeting, and moved a resolution that the Public Libraries Act be adopted. This was seconded by Mr. Lot Thornley. Mr. Brownson explained that the present was a very opportune time to bring the Public Libraries Act into force, as it was proposed to transfer the building and the library of the Mechanics' Institution to the town. It was also explained that the income from a penny rate, after paying an annual proportion of the cost, would be over £300 per annum. The resolution was carried with only one dissident.

HYTHE.—At Hythe, on December 20, a building which has been erected at a cost of £5,000, the gift of Mr. Bull, was opened as a free library. The institution will be sufficiently endowed to cover working expenses.

ILKESTON.—At a public meeting recently held it was decided to ask the Mayor to poll the town on the question of adopting the Public Libraries Act. The poll has been taken, and the result was declared on November 19 as under :—For the adoption, 532 ; against, 1,284 ; blank and spoilt papers, 653.

KILMARNOCK.—It is proposed to adopt the Public Libraries Act here.

LANCASTER.—On December 22nd the result of a poll which had been taken at Lancaster on the question of adopting the Public Libraries Act was declared by the Mayor (Mr. Alderman Kitchen) as follows :—In favour of a Public Library, 2,822 ; against, 550 ; invalid, 1,173 ; majority in favour of the library, 2,272, or a clear majority over both noes and invalids of 1,099.

LEEDS.—The Bishop of Wakefield has sent a parcel of books to the managers of the Yorkshire Village Library, of which the Queen is patroness. The library is now heavily in debt, and Lord Monkswell, the Mayor of Leeds, and others have sent special donations towards its funds. The Institution supplies 100,000 poor villagers with sound literature.

LONDON : BETHNAL GREEN.—H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught has sent a donation of £5 to the funds of the Bethnal Green Free Library.

LONDON : CHELSEA.—An interesting ceremony took place on January 18 in the reference-room of the Chelsea Public Library, when the Rev. Gerald Blunt formally unveiled a bust of the late Thomas Carlyle. The bust, which has been presented to the parish by Mr. C. S. Pemberton, is a copy of the excellent one modelled by Sir Edgar Boehm,

and gives a striking presentment of the sage of Chelsea. Mr. Blunt was an old friend of Carlyle's, having made his acquaintance in 1860, and before unveiling the bust he gave some interesting and amusing reminiscences of their friendship.

Mr. C. W. Sherborn, R.P.E., characterised in Castle's "English Book-Plates" as the "typical little master of modern days," has been commissioned to execute a book-plate for these libraries. Mr. Sherborn has been long resident in the parish, and something of a unique and specially local kind may be expected from him.

Mr. W. Leonard Emery has been appointed Librarian of the Kensal Town Branch Library. He was first assistant at Plymouth Public Library.

LONDON: CLAPHAM.—We regret to chronicle the death of Mr. T. H. Gulliver, the Sub-librarian, on December 27.

The Library is now open on Sundays from 3 till 9 p.m.

LONDON: HACKNEY.—After a prolonged discussion, the Hackney Vestry, in November, decided against establishing a free library for the parish. This result was only arrived at by the casting vote of the chairman.

LONDON: HAMMERSMITH.—An effort is being made to get the full benefit of the 1d. rate.

LONDON: HAMPSTEAD.—The result of the poll was announced on March 1st, when there was found to be a majority of 755 in favour of adopting the Public Libraries Act. The number of voting papers issued was 9,086, and of that number 2,777 persons were in favour of the proposal and 2,022 against it. It is understood that the Vestry will forthwith proceed to appoint Commissioners to carry out the Act, and that £2,000 will be forthcoming from Mr. H. Harben, L.C.C., towards the expenses.

LONDON: HOLBORN.—Mr. H. Hawkes of the Cambridge Public Library has been appointed librarian. On the 16th January, the library was opened by Sir Gainsford Bruce, supported by Sir Charles Hall, M.P. Sir Gainsford Bruce said literature was so cheap that a play by the greatest of our poets might be purchased for less than the cost of half a pint of beer. But as people would not always do right, it was necessary to persuade them by putting before them the temptation to do right. The Recorder spoke in a similar strain, and professed himself a believer in desultory reading. It should be added that the idea of applying the Public Libraries Act to Holborn was first suggested by Miss Baker, a poor-law guardian, to Alderman Hoare, L.C.C., to whose efforts the success now achieved is mainly due.

LONDON: HOXTON.—On March 14th, Mr. Besant opened the new premises of the Hoxton Library and Institute by delivering an address on "Mediæval Guilds."

LONDON: KENSINGTON.—In the High Court of Justice, Queen's Bench Division, before Baron Pollock and a Special Jury, recently, the case of Cullen *v.* the Commissioners of Public Libraries for the parish of Kensington came on for hearing. William Henry Cullen claimed damages to a large extent for injury committed by the defendants' workmen to his house situate in Ladbroke Road, where he carried on the business of a grocer. He alleged that the building now used as a library had caused a sinking of the whole of his premises, and also created dampness all over his house. He also stated that the building of these premises had caused the light in his shop to be diminished. The defendants denied.

the allegation, and their case was that the plaintiff's house was greatly in need of repair at the time the library was built. They paid £25 in court in satisfaction of any claim the plaintiff might have against them. After the case had been opened his Lordship suggested that the case was not one for a jury, and that it should go to an arbitrator to settle the points at issue. This course was ultimately adopted.

The Commissioners have decided to open the News Room from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.

LONDON : LAMBETH.—Mr. Robinson, sub-librarian of Chelsea Public Library, has been appointed Librarian of the West Norwood Library.

LONDON : LEWISHAM.—Some considerable correspondence has passed between the Local Government Board and the Lewisham Board of Guardians, as to a proposal made on the suggestion of the Commissioners for Public Libraries that a certain sum of Government stock (£1,757), being balance of the sum realised by the sale of the old work-house premises, should be sold out and the proceeds applied towards the erection of a Central Public Library. In a recent communication from the Local Government Board, that body stated that the proposal should be brought before a meeting of the parishioners, and accordingly a meeting of the Lewisham ratepayers was held at the Board of Works offices on Monday, November 7th—the Rev. S. Bickersteth presiding. The meeting was a stormy one, and ultimately the question was adjourned to February 16th. The proposal was then rejected by a considerable majority.

LONDON : PECKHAM.—Mr. G. F. Watts, R.A., visited Peckham on March 21st to lay the foundation-stone of the new lecture-hall and library which are being added to the South London Fine Art Gallery in the Peckham-road, at the cost of Mr. Passmore Edwards. The foundation-stone having been laid, Mr. Passmore Edwards, who was received with applause, proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Watts. Mr. Westlake, Q.C., seconded the resolution. Mr. Watts, in responding, expressed the hope that young children would be permitted to go into the library, because he thought education both in literature and in art could not be begun too young. He was talking the other day with a high authority in the literary world, who told him he feared that in the future England would be regarded as a second-class nation in a first-class position. That was a very sad thing. Nations that had not developed a real sense of art and of literature could not be said to have any real life. We knew nothing of many of the great cities of the East because they had neither art nor literature, while the names of Athens and Florence would last as long as the world endured.

LONDON : POPLAR.—In December a temporary reading-room was opened at St. Stephen's Mission Hall, East India Road.

LONDON : ST. MARY, NEWINGTON.—Mr. R. W. Mould, senior assistant of the reference department of the Birmingham Free Libraries, has been appointed Librarian.

LONDON : SHOREDITCH.—Mr. J. Passmore Edwards has, through the medium of Mr. W. C. Plant, chief librarian and clerk, handed over to the Shoreditch Library Commissioners the sum of £4,250, being the whole amount paid by them for the purchase of the library buildings, librarian's house, and a large plot of ground adjoining. By means of this gift and a further grant resolved upon in November by

the City Parochial Foundation, of the sum of £250, obtained through Mr. W. J. Orsman, L.C.C., the commissioners will be enabled to have two libraries instead of one for the large and densely-populated parish of St. Leonard's, Shoreditch.

A description of the Public Library in Kingsland Road appears in the *Hackney Express* of March 18th.

LONDON : SOUTHWARK : THE BOROUGH POLYTECHNIC LIBRARY.—Mr. Edric Bayley, L.C.C., on March 13, gave a short address on "Southwark and its Literary Associations." This served as a fitting introduction to the ceremony of opening the library, performed by Mr. Passmore Edwards, the generous donor of a thousand volumes, to which number Lord Rosebery has added 1,200. Mr. Edwards made a brief but impressive speech, and gave the young men and women at the Polytechnic the excellent counsel not to read "books about books," however ably written, but to read the great classics for themselves, and form an independent judgment upon them. The Rev. Arthur Jephson and Mr. Fitch having spoken, it devolved upon the representatives of the three political parties in the Polytechnic to express their thanks for the library. This they did with many expressions of gratitude, mingling, however, therewith such a "lively sense of favours to come" that Mr. Passmore Edwards could not resist the appeal, but responded by promising yet another thousand volumes. This brought the proceedings to a jubilant termination.

LONDON : STOKE NEWINGTON.—Mr. George Preece, librarian of the Kensal Town branch of the Chelsea Public Library, has been appointed Librarian.

The elevation and plan of a Public Library for Stoke Newington submitted by Mr. Ernest Rüntz appears in *The Builder* of January 21st.

LONDON : WHITECHAPEL.—"Books in Whitechapel" fills a column of the *Daily Chronicle* of February 6th. It is the result of an interview with Mr. W. E. Williams, the librarian.

LONDON : LONDON LIBRARY.—Mr. C. T. H. Wright, who has been appointed Secretary and Librarian of the London Library, is a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, and has been employed for three years in the National Library of Ireland. He is said to be a good linguist.

LONDON : POST OFFICE.—On March 15 a conversazione, in aid of the funds of the Central Telegraph Office Library, was held at the Holborn Town Hall.

MACCLESFIELD.—At the January meeting of the Town Council, a proposal to open the Chadwick Reading Room on Sundays was lost by 22 to 8.

MERTHYR TYDVIL.—The question of adopting the Public Libraries Act has been mooted.

MIDDLESBOROUGH.—The Town Council, at their meeting in January, approved of the action of the Free Library Committee in "deleting the betting intelligence from the extra copies of the local press."

MORLEY.—The Public Libraries Act was adopted at a public meeting held on 28th December ; there was only one dissident.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—On February 8th, a fire was discovered in the Library of the Literary and Philosophical Institution, Newcastle, the

centenary of which was celebrated on the previous evening. The library contained 50,000 volumes; and about two-thirds of the number were destroyed or damaged by fire and water. The place was insured with the North British Insurance Company for £30,000. Among the books burnt was a complete set of the *Philosophical Transactions*.

The inhabitants of the Byker and Heaton district are agitating for a Branch Library.

OXFORD.—The *Leeds Mercury* of the 14th January contains an article on "Oxford and her Libraries."

PENARTH.—A movement has been started in favour of adopting the Public Libraries Act.

PENZANCE.—On February 13th Penzance decided, by a majority of 195 votes, to adopt the Act.

The late Mr. John Ferris, of Truro, left a sum variously estimated at from £1,590 to £2,000 to Penzance, towards the establishment of a free library.

PETERHEAD.—A three days' Bazaar at Peterhead has resulted in nearly £1,000 being raised for the Free Library there. The Earl of Aberdeen, the Earl of Errol, and the Chairman of the Gt. North of Scotland Railway, Mr. Ferguson, opened the Bazaar on the respective days. We hear that Mr. Carnegie has sent a blank cheque to the Provost of Peterhead, asking him to fill in a sum sufficient to enable the Committee to open the Library free of debt.

READING.—This town has sustained a great loss by the death of Mr. W. I. Palmer, J.P., on January 4th. He was Chairman of the Reading Free Library and Museum Committee, and at the time of his death was a Vice-President of the Library Association.

REDRUTH.—It is suggested that the old Board-room be utilized as the new Free Library.

RICHMOND, SURREY.—The Town Council, in electing the Library Committee, have excluded four of the older members, on the ground that they are not of the "elect" upon the Council, and this in face of the express power given by the Public Libraries Act, that burgesses who are not elected to the Town Council shall be eligible to serve on the Library Committee. The ungraciousness and ingratitude of this action has caused considerable indignation; and it is considered to be a short-sighted and foolish policy, which removes from the Committee four gentlemen who have rendered services to the Library of the utmost value. In commenting upon the matter, the *Richmond and Twickenham Times* says: "That the Town Council fails to recognise that it does not possess a monopoly of the wisdom in the town; and the treatment extended to these gentlemen—who, apart from their past valuable services, are all specially qualified to conduct the affairs of the Library—is both ungenerous and unwise, and is not likely to advance the interests of the Library." We are in accord with the editor, and should certainly have looked for a more enlightened policy at the hands of a body elected to office by a community which boasts itself an intellectual one.

RUNCORN.—On November 16th, at the monthly meeting of the Committee of the Runcorn Free Library, it was resolved to apply to the Cheshire County Council for a grant for the purchase of technical books. The chairman (Mr. W. Handley) said he had mentioned the subject to Mr. J. T. Brunner, M.P., who instructed him to obtain the volumes they required, and in case the County Council declined the grant he would pay the cost.

ST. ASAPH.—On March 23rd building operations were commenced at St. Asaph in connection with the Ecclesiastical Library which is to be presented to the city by the Very Rev. Watkin Williams, Dean of St. Asaph, and late rector of Bodelwyddau. The building will be constructed of Denbigh limestone, with freestone ornamental dressings, and the cost will be about £3,000. It will contain a large hall, which will be available for assemblies in connection with the cathedral. The architect is Mr. John Kendal, Bodelwyddau, and the contractors Messrs. W. and T. Williams, Denbigh.

ST. HILARY.—Mr. and Mrs. T. Mansel Franklen have provided a reading room for this village.

SALE, CHESHIRE.—At a meeting of the Sale Public Free Library, held on October 27th, the chairman, Mr. Harry Thornber, C.C., proposed that on and after November 6th the reading room of the above library be open on Sunday evenings, from 6 to 9.30. After a long discussion, during which it was stated that two letters had appeared in the local papers, one by a Church of England and the other by a Nonconformist clergyman, in favour of Sunday opening, a vote was taken and the question was carried, only one member of the committee dissenting. The minutes of the Library Committee came up for confirmation at the Local Board meeting on November 1st. Mr. Morley spoke strongly against Sunday opening, and proposed that the minutes of the committee be approved of, except those referring to Sunday opening. Mr. Campbell seconded the proposition, but the proposition got no support other than from the proposer and seconder; consequently the minutes were confirmed. It is not intended that the librarian shall take duty on Sundays, at any rate, for the present. The chairman of the committee and a number of gentlemen have undertaken to take duty in turns.

SALFORD.—Mr. Alderman W. H. Bailey recently delivered a lecture at the Woodbine Street Mutual Improvement Society, Salford, entitled "Rambles in Libraries," the Rev. James Clark in the chair. The lecturer described visits to Salford, Manchester, Wigan, Warrington, Bristol, Exeter, Plymouth, Advocate's Library, Edinburgh, Sir John Soane's Museum, British Museum, Guildhall Library, Bibliothèque Nationale, and others. He exhibited early editions of Shakespeare, Montaigne and other early works. He urged all students to believe that every man with an object in view was cordially received by the librarians in charge of the public libraries of the country, and there was nothing more gratifying to their feelings than to be consulted by students who desire to be informed of the treasures in the libraries.

On December 20th the Rev. H. H. Snell delivered a lecture on "Books and Readers," in the Peel Park Free Library.

SHEFFIELD.—It is proposed that a new Central Free Library is to be erected in celebration of the jubilee of the Corporation of Sheffield.

SOWERBY BRIDGE.—A poll has been taken at Sowerby Bridge on the question of adopting the Public Libraries Act. The result of the poll was made known on March 3rd—934 voting for the adoption and 354 against; 364 papers were returned blank, 57 were informal, and nearly 300 were not returned.

TOTTENHAM.—On December 12th a news-room was opened at Eaton House, Tottenham Green, by Mr. Moore. On January 28th was commenced the issue of books from the lending department at the Town Hall.

WEST BROMWICH.—At a meeting of the West Bromwich Town Council, held on January 4th, a letter was read from Alderman R. Farley, offering, as a new year's gift to the Mayor, Aldermen, and burgesses of the borough of West Bromwich a piece of freehold land adjoining Christ Churchyard, having a frontage of 21 yards to High-street, and a depth of 40 yards, and containing 840 square yards, as a site for a new free library.

WEST HAM.—As the Borough of West Ham covers a wide area it has been decided to have, what may be called two Central Libraries, one in Canning Town, which is very nearly finished, costing £10,000, site presented; and one in Stratford, including the Technical Institute, at a cost of £40,000; the site has cost £5,000. These amounts do not include books, fittings, or furniture. Branch Libraries will ultimately be established at Forest Gate, Plaistow, and Silvertown. Temporary offices and Reading Rooms have been opened at an old mansion, known as "Rokeby House," formerly occupied by a Lord Rokeby. Two rooms opening into each other form the News Room, and one large one upstairs the Reference Library; but they are all very inadequate, even for Stratford, and too far away for the Canning Town people. Owing to the limited space the admission of youths has had to be restricted, none under eighteen being admitted when the rooms are crowded; 110 papers and periodicals are taken; and maps and directories, &c., are placed in the rooms. The Reading Rooms are used by a daily average of 360 readers. The hours are from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. Two attempts to have them opened on Sundays have been tried, but have failed. There is now a stock of 13,000 volumes, intended mostly for Canning Town; of these about 3,000 are works of reference. A grant of £500 for technical books has been obtained from the County Council.

WILLESDEN.—On March 13th an inquiry was held by the Inspector of the Local Government Board relative to the application by the Willesden Local Board for sanction to borrow £5,180 for providing public libraries at Harlesden and Willesden Green.

WINDSOR.—A description of the Queen's Library in Windsor Castle has recently appeared in *Cassell's Saturday Journal*.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—The *Wolverhampton Chronicle*, under date March 22nd, describes the "Free Library, its origin and development."

WORTHING.—In December it was announced that the Public Libraries Act had been adopted by a majority of 739.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Information for Pilgrims unto the Holy Land. Edited by E. Gordon Duff. London: Lawrence and Bullen, 1893. 4to, pp. xx. [60] Price 10s. 6d. Only 350 copies printed.

Mr. Gordon Duff certainly shows excellent judgment in the fifteenth century books which he selects for reprinting. His *Solomon and Marculphus*, which we lately noticed, was not only an interesting specimen of Gerard Leeu's printing for the English market, but a work of much humour with a very remarkable pedigree. The book now before us, *The Informacion for Pylgrymes unto the holy londe*, printed by Wynkyn de Worde about 1478, is no less interesting typographically; there is plenty of amusement to be won from it, and it is a really important con-

tribution to our knowledge of our ancestors when on their travels. Mr. Duff's preface gives a brief account of some of the pilgrims' books by which the *Informacion* had been preceded, a notice of the work itself, and an account of its three editions, each of them now extant, so far as is known, in but a single copy, and (in a page and a quarter) a better account of Wynkyn de Worde than any other which we have ever seen. The book which he edits is endlessly interesting. It includes itineraries from Calais to Rome through France, and to Jerusalem through Germany and Venice; information as to money-changing at all the principal places on the route (Rhenish guildens were the best coins to travel with as far as Venice); some very practical directions to pilgrims for ensuring themselves as easy a voyage as possible; and an account (largely, it is to be feared, made up from previous works,) of one such voyage on which certain pilgrims set sail from Venice on a 27th of June (probably in 1492) "in a shippe of a marchaunte of Venyse called John Moreson." With a few exceptions it is impossible for our municipal libraries to collect early printed books; but the photographic reprints which we have recently been noticing are now making it possible for any Library committee, at an insignificant cost, to exhibit representative specimens of old printing quite sufficient to give their visitors an adequate idea of what *Incunabula* were like. In any such collection this *Informacion for Pylgrymes* would deserve an important place, and it has the additional advantage of being excellent literature.

Bucheinbände des xv. bis xviii. Jahrhunderts aus hessischen Bibliotheken verschiedenen Klöstern u. Stiften, der Palatina und der landgräfl. hess. Privatbibliothek entstammend. Aufgenommen und beschrieben von Dr. L. Bickell, Conservator der Kunstdenkmäler in Hessen-Cassel. Mit 53 Lichtdrucken auf 42 Tafeln. Leipzig, Verlag von Karl. W. Hiersemann, 1892. fol. ff. xviii. of text.

Only 100 copies printed.

The fashion of photographing bindings, which produced so many works last year in England and France, did not leave Germany untouched, but brought into existence this handsome portfolio, many of the plates in which are of unusual interest. Though according to the title page, his task only begins with the 15th century, Dr. Bickell includes among his illustrations two examples of jewellers' bindings, which he assigns respectively to the 11th and 12th centuries. His earliest leather binding, circa 1400, shows rude patterns of leaves made with a stile, the upper cover bearing four oval leaves, and the lower a single large leaf with indented edges spreading over the whole side. The treatment is wholly conventional, and the leaves defy identification. Plate vi. shows one of the covers of the copy of the 42-line Bible, presented in the Landesbibliothek, at Fulda. Unfortunately the photograph, in the example we have seen, is mounted upside down. Dr. Bickell rightly notes that one of the stamps shows it to be the work of Johann Fogel, but he does not note the important point that Fogel was also the binder both of the copy now at Eton, and of the one sold lately in the Ives Sale, at New York. It would be interesting to know if any example of the 42-line Bible exists in a contemporary binding not by Fogel. The other copies with which we are acquainted have all been rebound, and the existence of as many as three examples bearing Fogel's stamp suggests that he may have been employed by the printers to bind a large part of the edition. Plate vii. shows a figure of St. Catherine, worked with a stile; plate viii., the

cover of a copy of Schoeffer's edition of the Epistles of St. Jerome, the portrait of the Saint with his lion in his hands, and a most unusually high crown to his cardinal's hat. This is an example of cut work, shading being expressed by punctures. After this we have plates representing some well-known French stamps, and then a splendid but rather coarsely designed painted binding with the magic inscription *Tho. Maiolii et Amicorum*, and in the centre the name of the book it encloses "Operum M. Antonii Coccii Sabellici tomus primus." Other painted bindings follow, and then (plate xix.), an example of open vellum work, with coloured leather or silk showing through the pattern. Plate xx. shows a magnificent piece of tooling in the style of Le Gascon, and is followed by several other good examples of about the same period. In the later plates English bindings are unusually well represented. A copy of Hooker's *Ecclesiastical Polity* (1636), measuring 11½ by 7½ in., is an example of a fine design for embroidery applied to an unusually large book. An Oxford Bible, dated 1680, shows some good tooling, and another book of the same year gives a pretty example of inlaid work. Altogether Dr. Bickell's collection is of more than usual interest, and he is to be congratulated on having been able to bring together so many fine specimens from the Hessian libraries.

English Book-Plates. An illustrated Handbook for Students of Ex-Libris, by Egerton Castle, M.A., F.S.A. *London: George Bell & Sons, 1892.* imp. 16mo., pp. xiii., 249. Price 7s. 6d.

French Book-Plates, &c. By Walter Hamilton, F.R.G.S., F.R.H.S. *London: George Bell & Sons, 1892.* imp. 16mo. Price 7s. 6d.

The simultaneous publication of these two handsomely illustrated books, and the announcement of the preparation of a monograph on the same subject by Mr. W. J. Hardy, testify to the impulse which the formation of the "Ex-Libris Society" has given to the study of Book-plates. Henceforward a new burden is added to the back of the conscientious librarian. To identify the arms stamped on an old binding has long been recognised as a necessary part of his work, and now he must be learned on book-plates, and recognise by means of a microscope the lowest of the successive layers which may be found pasted, one over the other, inside the cover of an old book. We could find it in our heart to regret the popularity which has suddenly overtaken the book-plate. Despite all preaching to the contrary it inevitably means the spoiling of many old book-covers and the vulgarizing of what was at one time the peculiar note of a very worthy class of bookmen. Everyone has a book-plate nowadays. We, who write, are guilty like the rest, and stick our fancy plate into the invaluable works of Tom, Dick, and Harry (all in their "original cloth") with a certain shamefacedness, as conscience-stricken for thus apeing our betters. To the young and unabashed possessor of a book-plate Mr. Egerton Castle's handbook must be as a paradise of delight. It protests manfully against the revilers of modern plates ("all modern book-plates are vile," says an eminent collector, "and my own the vilest"), instructs him as to the best "process" by which the artist's sketch may be reproduced, and above all shows him the book-plates of many of them whose names are in the daily papers—Lord Tennyson and Mr. Gladstone, Henry Irving and Mr. Tait, Mr. Edmund Gosse and Mr. Oscar Browning. It does better than this, for it also gives four very beautiful specimens of the work of Mr. Sherborn, not reproduced but struck from the original plates, those of Mr. and Mrs. Cyril Flower

(whose accession of rank has doubtless necessitated a fresh application to the artist), Sir Frederick Pollock (one of Mr. Castle's few rivals in swordsmanship), and Mr. Sidney Colvin. Beside Mr. Sherborn's work the designs of all other artists look trivial. Mr. Walter Crane, Mr. Stacy Marks, Miss Kate Greenaway may draw pretty pictures, with a shield or motto or name to identify the owner, but the prettiest pictures do not make the best book-plates, and among modern designers few besides Mr. Sherborn have produced plates which do not weary by the repetition to which they are naturally exposed. The earlier part of Mr. Castle's book is marred by some faults, *e.g.*, the well-known plate of Sir Francis Fust is stated to be "dated 1622," where 1622 is a misprint for 1662, and the word "dated" is certainly unfair, since, however ungrammatically expressed, it is quite certain that the phrase "created 21st August, 1662," referred to the creation of the baronetcy, not to that of the plate. Mr. Castle's revision of Lord de Tabley's nomenclature is also not very successful, for whereas Lord de Tabley's names, if slightly arbitrary, were at least founded on some real characteristics of the plates themselves, Mr. Castle falls back on what is really a classification by the reigns of Kings and Queens (Tudoresque, Caroline, Restoration, Queen Anne, and Early, Middle and Later Georgian) whose accessions can hardly have been always coincident with a new style in book-plates. Despite some blemishes, however, Mr. Castle's account of the early history of English book-plates is a competent piece of work, and more than fulfils its promise of serving "for the guidance of the average book-lover." As much, and perhaps more, may be said for Mr. Walter Hamilton's account of French book-plates, though Mr. Castle's testimonial to his fellow-author that this "learned monograph," "as far as copiousness and accuracy of information go, is more complete than either that of Bouchot or Poulet-Malassis," saddles Mr. Hamilton with a discourtesy, which we are sure he would not himself have offered, to two very pleasant writers on whose foundations his own book is necessarily to a large extent built. Like Mr. Castle's, Mr. Hamilton's book is profusely illustrated, but the reproductions strike us as being hardly so well done. Those of the book-plates of Alexandre, Petau and Joubert, however, leave little to be desired. The brief chapter on French heraldry and the capital list of artists and engravers will both be found useful. After rightly dismissing as mythical the supposed book-plate of Rabelais, Mr. Hamilton writes a page on Grolier, only to wind up with the confession that he also had no book-plate. The digression was hardly needed, and is disfigured by some mistakes, *e.g.*, it is not the case that the bindings executed for him are "generally" found "with the Grolier arms richly emblazoned on the side." Out of some scores which we have seen we only remember two thus ornamented, and certainly the appearance of the arms is the rare exception, not the rule. Again, it is unjust to Grolier to say that his mottoes are "printed round the edges of the binding." We think that they will almost invariably be found either in a central compartment or at the foot. But these little errors have nothing to do with the subject of Mr. Hamilton's book; they only serve to enforce the lesson of the unwisdom of needless digressions. We heartily recommend both these pretty books to our readers.

The Accession of Queen Mary: being the contemporary narrative of Antonio de Guaras, a Spanish merchant resident in London. Edited with an introduction, translation, notes, and an appendix of documents, including a contemporary ballad in facsimile. By Richard Garnett, LL.D., Keeper of Printed Books, British Museum. *London: Lawrence and*

Bullen, 1892. 4to. pp. 152. Price 10s. 6d. Only 350 copies printed.

The only copy at present known of the edition of the narrative of Antonio de Guaras, which Dr. Garnett has here edited and translated with so much care, is in the Grenville Library at the British Museum, and we owe its reproduction to the happy accident of its having attracted its future editor's attention as he was glancing over the proof-sheets of the Museum Catalogue as long ago as 1888. By the help of the Calendars of State Papers, Dr. Garnett has brought together enough information about Guaras to give us a very adequate portrait of an interesting man. Originally a merchant in London, Guaras became the confidential adviser of the Spanish Ambassador, acted for some years as a kind of Spanish consul in London, and made some sort of a commercial treaty with Burleigh after formal diplomatic relations between the two countries had been broken off. Eventually he was drawn into the plots for the rescue of Mary Queen of Scots, imprisoned in the Tower, and at last obliged to leave the country. His account of the events which attended the accession of Queen Mary, addressed "to the illustrious Lord the Duke de Alburquerque," is of extreme interest, confirming other accounts, giving some fresh details, and telling much of the story with all the graphic touches of an eye-witness. The account of the speech which the Duke of Northumberland made at his execution is a case in point, as this differs from the accepted version, and Guaras claims that he was near enough to the scaffold to hear it distinctly. The Ballad which Dr. Garnett prints in facsimile as an appendix is entitled, "A inuetyue agaynst Treason," was "imprinted at London by Roger Madeley," who is not otherwise known to fame. "Of the writer, T. W.," Mr. Garnett says, "we can at present only affirm that he was no nursling of Apollo or the Muses. He has, however, entitled himself to some regard, even in a poetical point of view, by his adaptation of the 14-syllable ballad to the metrical structure of the Rhyme Royal, thus creating a peculiar, possibly an unique, example of metrical form. His ditty, wretched as a poem, is still most interesting historically, and especially so as an appendix to Guaras, whose picture of public sentiment it most fully confirms." The Tract and Ballad, and Dr. Garnett's introduction, together make up a very complete little volume, of great interest to historical students, and of sufficient bibliographical importance to allow us the pleasure of noticing it here.

Epistola de insulis noviter repertis. Photo-lithograph of an edition printed in Paris about 1493 of the Latin translation of Columbus's Letter to Sanxis. From Archbishop Laud's copy preserved in the Bodleian library, Oxford. Issued, with an introductory note, by Edward W. B. Nicholson, M.A., Bodley's Librarian. *London: Bernard Quaritch* [1892]. 8vo. Price 1s., pp. 5 + 8.

Caxton's Advertisement. Photo-lithograph of the copy preserved in the Bodleian library, Oxford, being one of the only two copies known. Issued, &c. [as above]. Price 6d., pp. 7.

The first of Mr. Nicholson's two curiosities is better fitted to be an illustration in a book than to form the subject of a separate tract. It is a little slip of paper, not quite six inches by three, bearing the inscription in Caxton's type No. 3.

If it plesse any man spirituel or temporel to bye any pyes of two and thre comemoraciōs of salisbury vse empyrnted after the forme of this preset lettre whiche ben wel and truly correct, late hym come to west-monester in to the almonesrye at the reed pale and he shal have them good chepe : :

Supplico stet cedula

The "pye," according to Mr. Bradshaw, was a series of rules for deciding what order was to be taken with certain week-day services when they clashed with saints' days, and the British Museum has a considerable fragment of the "pye" here advertised. These, and other points of interest, arising out of the reference to the Almonry, to the "reed pale" and the foot-note "*supplico stet cedula*," are duly explained by Mr. Nicholson in a concise and business-like preface, which says all that should be said, and not a word more. To the letter of Columbus to Sanxis, on the other hand, the prefatory note is rather meagre. The tract itself, however, is of extreme interest, though it is of no great typographical importance as a specimen of French printing. Besides Marchant's well-known device, it contains on the verso of the title-page a cut of the Annunciation to the Shepherds, which looks as if it had been taken from a "Book of Hours."

Buchgewerbeblatt Monatsschrift für alle Zweige des Buchgewerber. Herausgegeben von Konrad Burger, Kustos des Buchgewerbe museums in Leipzig. *Leipzig: Verlag des Buchgewerbeblattes.* 1892-93. fol. (English Agents: Messrs. W. Wesley & Son, 28, Essex Street, Strand.) Price One Mark each number.

We have received from the English agents the first six numbers of this new German magazine, which is cast very much on the lines of the *British Bookmaker* and its American contemporary; that is to say, it is primarily a trade-paper, concerning itself chiefly with new mechanical improvements in book-production, but admitting also articles and reviews of an antiquarian nature, with a view to keeping the "young Gutenbergs" of the present day acquainted with what is being written on the work of the early masters of the art in the days when steam presses and photographic processes were as yet not invented. On its technical side we must leave the criticism of its new contemporary to the *British Bookmaker* itself, with which, by the way, it has already engaged in a friendly controversy as to the comparative demerits of modern bindings in England and Germany. Our own knowledge only enables us to say that the articles on new patents and inventions appear business-like, and there can be no question of the advantage to the trade of such subjects being freely discussed by competent writers. The antiquarian articles, in the numbers which have as yet appeared, are hardly as numerous or as important as we should have expected in a magazine edited by Herr Burger, who is manifesting his interest in the early masterpieces of printing, by the publication of the reproductions of German and Italian *Incunabula* noticed in our last issue. They consist of friendly notices, illustrated by cuts borrowed of the publishers, of Dr. Bickell's book on the Hesse bindings (which also we have noticed), of a work of Dr. Lippmann's, and of a catalogue of Ludwig Rosenthal's. Perhaps Herr Burger is well advised not to expect his "young Gutenbergs" to take too sudden an interest in these things, but we hope that he may be able to allot more space to them in the future. In any case we wish his magazine all success.

Über eine Sammlung alter Italienischer Drucke der Erlanger Universitätsbibliothek. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Italienischen Litteratur des vierzehnten und fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts. Nebst zahlreichen Holzschnitten. Von Hermann Varnhagen. *Erlangen, Verlag von Fr. Yunge, 1892.* 4to, pp. 62. Price 5 marks.

On the dissolution of the University of Altorf, in 1818, and the transference of its students to Erlangen, the University Library also was removed to the latter place, and, among its other contents, there came a collection of some 25,000 volumes bequeathed to Altorf by a certain Christoph Jakob Trew, a physician and naturalist of Nuremberg, who died in 1769. Dr. Trew's taste in books was by no means limited to those relating to his own profession, and his library included a volume of twenty-one Italian chap-books, which have recently been separately bound. The value of these twenty-one chap-books, which could originally have been bought for something under a sovereign, is computed by Dr. Varnhagen at about £250, and the estimate is by no means an excessive one, for thirteen of them contain one or more of those little Florentine woodcuts which are now so highly prized by collectors, and all are interesting from their contents. Most of them are *Novelle*, versions of well-known Italian stories written in eight-line stanzas, and among them are the *Istoria di Maria per Ravenna*, the *Novella di Gualtieri e Griselda*, the *Novella della Figliuola del Mercatante*, the *Novella di due Preti et un Cherico*, *Florio e Biancifiore*, Lorenzo de Medici's *La Nencia da Barberino*, &c. The first two of those we have named have each of them four cuts, the second three, the third two, and the other nine little books a single cut each, mostly on the first page. They are all undated, and without name of printer or place, but there can be no doubt that, with the possible exception of *Florio e Biancifiore*, they were all printed and illustrated at Florence. Dr. Varnhagen claims for them a date about 1500, and we are not inclined to dispute it, though some of his arguments appear to us by no means conclusive. Similar Florentine chap books were printed and reprinted during from a hundred and fifty to two hundred years from the date of their first appearance soon after 1490, and in many instances an impression of a cut in an edition of about 1560 is clearer and sharper than one from the same cut half a century earlier. This is due to the fact that it was mainly an accident if one or more pages of the chap-book were really well printed off, and that the accident sometimes happened in a later edition, and not in an earlier one. On the other hand, after 1550, editions appear almost always to have been dated, and the presumption is always in favour of an undated edition belonging to the first quarter of the century. The most decisive proof of this is the use of fairly large type, but even in the fifteenth century itself the type employed was often small and poor, so that the test is a positive and not a negative one, *i.e.*, well-printed editions must be early, but poorly-printed ones are not necessarily late. Unfortunately, Dr. Varnhagen does not reproduce any of the types, so that there is no means of applying the test even for what it is worth. Some of his twenty-one cuts we have seen in other books, and it is by no means certain, as he seems to suppose, that the illustrations were originally designed for the *novelle* in which he has found them. For instance, in the cut of the nurse presenting her newly-born child to Griselda's cruel husband, the Marquis bears a royal crown and sceptre, which we should hardly expect. We may note that this illustration appears again in the *Rappresentazione di Barlaam et Josafat* printed by Francesco Benvenuto in 1516, but by that time it had been re-cut. We may mention also that the edition of the *Ypolito Buon-*

delmonti, of which Dr. Varnhagen states that no other copy had been catalogued, exists also in the British Museum. But Dr. Varnhagen has catalogued his twenty-one little treasures very carefully, and students of Florentine woodcuts are abundantly grateful to him for making known the contents of what Dibdin would have called his "Erlangen Nosegay."

The Great Book Collectors. By Charles Isaac Elton and Mary Augusta Elton. *London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., 1893. 8vo., pp. vi. 228. Price 6s. (Vol. 1 of Books about Books, edited by A. W. Pollard.)*

It is a comforting thought to all good bibliophiles that while it takes but one volume to tell of the enemies of books, it requires many to tell of their friends. The work before us gives an account of the most eminent on a small but very important class of book-lovers, and traces the histories of their collections. Without being asked, as by Postel, to draw fancy pictures of libraries in the days before the flood, the book-collector will here see that bygone ages furnish him with many an ancestor of fame and repute; and from the days of the Greeks and Romans to the present time he will find collectors everywhere, and always. A lover of fine types may refer to the days when manuscripts copied by Callinus or Atticus were keenly competed for in the Roman book-marts. One whose chief pleasure is in first editions will find that Margaret of Austria had a similar taste. Enthusiasts for free libraries had a prototype in Naudé; generous lenders may quote the inscription "J. Grolierii et amicorum," and churls, though our authors do not mention it, might use the recommendation which Joseph Scaliger placed over the entrance to his library, "Ite ad vendentes." We get many a pleasant glimpse of books and bookmen in monastic times; of St. Boniface asking the Abbess Eadburga for a parchment gay with colours, to serve "as an illumination for the hearts of the Gentiles," in the forests of Germany; of brother Agnellus of Pisa, and his school for poor students; and of Richard de Bury, the most ardent and enthusiastic bibliophile of all time, who, he himself says, "preferred folios to florins, and loved a little thin pamphlet more than an overfed palfrey." The account of the destruction of the first libraries formed at Oxford gives a sad picture of the perils to which collections were exposed in early times, even at a seat of learning. It will be new to many to hear that the Oxford system of cataloguing in the 15th century was "according to the last word on the first leaf or the first word over the page."

Coming to more modern times, there is a good account of Magliabecchi, the prince of bookworms, who "lived in a kind of cave made of piles and masses of books, with hardly any room for his cooking, or for the wooden cradle lined with pamphlets which he slung between his shelves for a bed;" a condition paralleled at the beginning of the last century by Thomas Rawlinson, who, however, had no claim to Magliabecchi's vast erudition. The number of Italian collectors whose names occur is remarkably large, and the chapters upon them are among the best in the book. Germany produced several notable early collectors, and among them that doughty knight Ulric von Hutten, who, when the citizens of Mainz proposed to destroy his library, answered, "If you burn my books, I will burn your town." In Flanders and Belgium many great collections were formed, the chief being those of the Counts of Hainault and Louis of Bruges. The Dukes of Burgundy, too, formed quite a line of bookmen. England made a second start with John Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester, and Sir Thomas More, who were followed in rapid succession by a large number of men like Cotton, Harley and Bodley, the pioneers who laid the foundations for our great national collections. But it is, of course, France that bears

away the palm, and readers will turn at once to Grolier and De Thou, of whom we need say nothing here. Peirese, Naudé and Renouard receive adequate notice, and the book is wisely terminated without entering upon the modern period of great collections on special subjects. The authors are bibliophiles and collectors themselves, and write in a style befitting the subject. The series, which promises to be an excellent one, make a good start with this volume, which is both good to look at and pleasant to handle. There is, too, a pleasant sense of fitness in commencing a series of "Books about Books" with an account of those who have made such a series possible. The paper and type are excellent, and a careful perusal has only revealed two printer's errors. The portraits are good and add to the interest of the book, but we cannot say much for the two illustrations of bindings.

Public Libraries, a history of the movement and a manual for the organization and management of rate-supported libraries. By Thomas Greenwood, 4th edition, revised and brought up to date. Cassell and Co., London, 1891. pp. xxxii., 598. Price 2s. 6d.

Sunday School and Village Libraries, with a list of suitable books, and hints on management. By Thomas Greenwood, London. James Clarke and Co., 1892. pp. viii., 95. Price 1s. 6d.

In drawing attention to the 4th edition of Mr. Greenwood's valuable work on Public Libraries, it may be desirable to point out that it is practically a new work as compared with the 3rd edition, which was noticed in the *LIBRARY* for 1891. Not only is the book enlarged and improved in nearly every important section, but the personal tributes to different librarians, to which we formally took exception, are omitted, and much has been done to adjust the balance in the notices of libraries which vary in degree of importance. The arrangement of the matter has also been greatly improved, and we are pleased to notice that the chapters on library administration have been extended. Two of these are by Mr. Brown, of the Clerkenwell Public Library, and though not exhaustive, nevertheless contain all that is necessary in a work designed for popular circulation. Indeed, the whole of the practical chapters of the book are full of the very sort of suggestive writing which impresses upon Library Committees the need for skilled organisers in new libraries, and for this reason alone the work has a distinct value.

In future editions it would be very advisable to extend the practical at the expense of the historical chapters, and replace the somewhat irrelevant sections on Mechanics' Institutes and the British Museum, &c., by more plans of buildings, instructions for the guidance of new committees, and what our American cousins call "blanks." The indexing might also be improved in several respects—but it is somewhat ungrateful to point out defects in a work which has been, since its first appearance, the Bible of the library movement. A supplementary "insert" gives the latest adoptions of the Act, and a reprint of the consolidated Act of 1892. The book is so much improved since its original issue, that we should gladly see it in the hands of every library manager and assistant in the United Kingdom.

Excepting a somewhat feeble publication of the Sunday School Union and the inaccessible books issued by our progressive American friends, Mr. Greenwood's little handbook on Sunday School and Village Libraries

is the only work on the subject of any real importance which has been published. It consists of a very fair manual for Sunday School Libraries with a representative list of suitable books, and a paper on Village Libraries read before the Congregational Union in 1892. The latter bears unmistakeable marks of haste in composition, but touches on many points which will, it is hoped, prove helpful and suggestive when the new Parish Councils Bill passes into law. The practical portion of the section devoted to Sunday School Libraries is by far the best, and it includes information, with illustrations, concerning bookcases, with brief, but sufficient instructions regarding simple methods of stock-keeping, cataloguing, and charging. As Sunday School, or for that matter, Secular School, Libraries are understood in this country Mr. Greenwood's little book contains practically everything about their organisation and management which is necessary, and we trust this book may stimulate the formation and improvement of these important feeders of the Public Libraries of the country. The list of suitable books is distinguished by the complete and welcome exclusion of everything pertaining to the "Goody-goody," while the specially marked books for Village Libraries include a wide choice of capital works on advanced social and political questions, as well as a very admirable selection of fiction and general literature. With such libraries as these to fall back on there should be some hope for the rural life of modern England. Mr. Greenwood acknowledges assistance received from Mr. Brown, of Clerkenwell Public Library, with the list of books and technical portions, and from the Rev. T. W. Holmes, of Sheffield. The work deserves to be adopted as the text-book for the class of libraries to which it applies.

Index to the Periodical Literature of the World (covering the year 1891). *London*: "The Review of Reviews" Office. 1892, 4to, pp. 155.

To briefly indicate the contents of this work is to at once prove how indispensable it is, not only to a library or literary institution, but to literary workers of every degree. Following an editorial preface by Mr. Stead, and a reprint of the article from the new edition of *Chambers's Encyclopædia* on "The History of Periodicals," is a descriptive list of English and American magazines and reviews. The important merit of this list is that, in a most concise form, is given a history of each magazine, an account of its salient features, the address of its publisher, the number of pages of each issue, and the price. The portraits of editors here and there give it an additional interest. A person who possesses this volume has at hand the information required to answer any question arising in connection with the periodical literature of the day, and almost of the world. The following extracts appearing under the word "Library" may well be taken by our readers as a test of the completeness and accuracy of the whole work, all the more because bibliothecal literature is so commonly either ignored or misrepresented.

"*The Library* is the organ of the Library Association of the United Kingdom. It is edited by the Secretary of the Association, Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, and contains a record of library extensions and work. Indeed, as a record of what the free libraries are doing, it is invaluable to the historian of the movement, as the paragraphs are arranged in alphabetical order according to towns and districts, and the information vouched for by local knowledge, librarians and others being requested to send accounts of all local library doings. Articles also appear on the management and arrangement of libraries, bibliography, cataloguing, and allied subjects. Office, 20, Hanover Square, W., pp. 32, monthly, 8d."

"*Library Journal*.—This is the official organ of the American Library Association, and it is devoted to library economy and bibliography. It is now in its 17th year, having been established in 1876 by the co-operative efforts of the leading librarians on both sides of the Atlantic, and is edited by Messrs. C. A. Cutter and Paul L. Ford. Published at the Publication Office, 330, Pearl Street, Franklin Square, New York, and sold by Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Charing Cross Road, London, pp. 32, monthly, 50 cents., or 2s. ; yearly, 5 dollars, or 20s."

"*Library Review and Record of Current Literature*.—In March, 1892, Mr. Kington Parkes, Librarian of the Nicholson Institute, Leek, brought out the first number of his magazine, his aim being to present month by month a clear account of new books, new editions, &c. The *Review* gives signed critical notices, condensed estimates from critical journals, and a classified list of the publications of the month. Publishers, Hutchinson & Co., 25, Paternoster Square, E.C., pp. 60, monthly 6d."

This last note has a good portrait of Mr. Parkes.

The Welsh and foreign magazines have also been treated in a like manner, but with the addition of an English translation of the title. *Inter alia* appears a classified list, according to subjects, of the minor magazines and trade organs, and sufficient information is afforded to give an idea of the scope of any magazine, the names of editors and addresses of the publishers also being given.

Then follows the more important feature of the work, viz., the index to the periodicals of 1891. Herein the principal articles which appeared in that year in no less than one hundred and twenty-two magazines are most carefully and accurately indexed under subjects and, where necessary, under writers as well. It is much to be regretted that such a work, so well carried out, and published at a very trifling price, has not met with that success which is its due. That it has not received proper encouragement is clearly indicated in the following characteristic extract from Mr. Stead's preface :—

"The need for an index of the more important articles in the periodicals of the world is recognised by all students, but the general public is not given to study. Hence this year I have abandoned the attempt to publish the Annual Index at the low figure, which could only be justified by a very wide circulation. Librarians, journalists, and students find the index indispensable, but as hardly 1 per cent. of readers bind their magazines into volumes, subscribers to such an index must necessarily be few. Even at the higher price it is published at a loss, but I regard it as one of the works of piety which are incumbent upon those to whom has been vouchsafed a great success. Indexing is one of the most useful things in the world, but like many other things it does not bring in the shekels. Some day we shall have endowments for founding a College of Indexes for the English-speaking world, but until then we must make shift as best we can, each helping so far as possible to render the wisdom of the few who write easily accessible to the masses who read."

We earnestly hope that Mr. Stead will not be compelled to abandon the publication of this work, as to the older libraries it is an essential supplement to the two volumes of Poole's *Index to Periodical Literature*, and to the newer libraries it is much less costly and likely to be more serviceable, as it covers the recent periodicals they are sure to possess. In a word, it is the "open sesame" to a great and important quantity of valuable literature lying dormant upon the shelves for the want of such a work. No library, however small, can afford to be without it, and as its cost is no more than the price of a popular novel, we hope Mr. Stead will yet receive sufficient encouragement to justify him in continuing the work. In conclusion, we offer our hearty congratulations to Miss Hetherington, the able compiler, on the successful accomplishment of a task that would do credit to an expert corps of collaborators.

Opening of the New Buildings of the Aberdeen Public Library.¹

THE new building, which has been in course of erection during the last two years for the Public Library in Aberdeen, was formally opened on Tuesday, 5th July, the opening ceremony being performed by Mr. Andrew Carnegie, of Pittsburg, U.S.A. The day's proceedings began with the presentation of the freedom of the city to Mr. Carnegie, the Magistrates and Town Council having resolved to confer this honour on Mr. Carnegie "in recognition of the warm interest he has taken in the establishment of public libraries in this country and in America." The ceremony took place in the Town Hall, in presence of a large and representative body of citizens, to whom Mr. Carnegie, as the youngest burgess, delivered an interesting address, containing personal reminiscences of his indebtedness to books in his boyhood and all through life, and of the circumstances which induced him to devote so much of his means to the establishment of public libraries.

After the presentation of the freedom, the members of the Town Council and Public Library Committee, with Mr. Carnegie and his party, drove in open carriages through crowded streets to the Public Library. Here the handsome Reading Room, in which the opening ceremony was to take place, was filled to its utmost capacity. The building, both outside and inside, was gaily and tastefully decorated with adornments of various kinds, including a rich and beautiful display of shrubs and flowering plants, and as the sun shone brightly it presented a brilliant effect. Loud cheers welcomed the appearance of the Lord Provost, Mr. Carnegie, and the other invited guests, on the platform, and the Lord Provost, as chairman, having explained the purpose of the meeting, the Rev. Professor G. A. Smith, on his invitation, offered up a very impressive dedication prayer. Thereafter, Mr. CARNEGIE, in declaring the Library open, spoke as follows :—

My Lord Provost, Councillors of Aberdeen, my Lord and Countess of Aberdeen, ladies and gentlemen,—In one sense I cannot quite agree with the remark made by the Lord Provost, in which he said that the citizens of Aberdeen have no claim upon me. I don't feel so. The glorious motherland that gave us birth is an absolute, a never-ceasing claim upon all her children wherever their lot may be cast. Every rood of Scotland is sacred soil, rich in power to stir the patriotic chord in the heart of the Scot who revisits his native land ; and no place is more capable of doing so than the city in which I am now privileged to speak my first word in public since my arrival in Scotland, and this not so much because of deeds done in the past, although these render it illustrious, neither for its historical associations, but chiefly, sir, because it is to-day the capital of a community renowned for the possession in a marked degree of those rare qualities which have enabled her sons to achieve distinction in all parts of the world, and which have given to Scotland its proud position among the nations of the earth. The Aberdonian is said to be a very "forward" man. You give the world to-day the best evidence that you are resolved that Aberdeen is to be also a "Forward City." What a step forward it is which you take to-day by providing a suitable home for the Public Library, and opening free to all the people the means to obtain knowledge of all that has been or can be said upon all subjects, that they may be enabled to form true judgments and guide themselves aright ! We may

¹ This notice should have appeared in No. 44, but was unfortunately overlooked.

review the acts of a progressive character which a community can take, and exhaust the list without finding one, I believe, to dispute the pre-eminence which wise men in the future will accord to that which opens to the people the stores of knowledge without money and without price. In these days it seems to me that every community must soon determine that such an institution shall be provided, if not in obedience to a laudable desire for the education and improvement of the masses of the people, then for the prosperity and happiness and even the safety of the individual and the State. We believe that no nation is even safe, and much less that it can ever be pre-eminent either in virtue or achievement, which has not for its base a thoroughly educated, intelligent people, constantly increasing in knowledge of the laws which govern human society. Your action in providing a suitable home for the Free Public Library proves your concurrence in this view, for of all the means at your disposal for laying all sides of questions before the people and enabling them to reach right conclusions thereon, none ranks in importance with such an institution as that which I feel myself deeply honoured in being connected with to-day. Through your favour the Free Library stands everywhere, and always calling to every labourer, every mechanic, and every man and woman: Read, investigate, examine, probe, and understand things to their roots; and understand all things and hold fast to that only which is good. The masses of the people have only tasted of the spring of knowledge sufficiently to excite but not to allay thirst. We bid them drink freely! And in every city and village in the new world, as in the old, we who are only anxious that truth and error should grapple that truth may prevail, invite, beseech, implore men to prove all things and hold on only to that which is good. This is the attitude, we think, that should be held towards Socialists, Communists, Anarchists, or Revolutionists of any kind as to Church, State, or society in general. It is light which is necessary. The motto which might fitly decorate the threshold of every Free Library is the most inspiring words ever written:—"Let there be light." The Free Library quarters should be the headquarters and centre, where every member of society can find all that is believed to be good and healthful for society, and also all diseases, or symptoms of disease which threaten the social body, fully described, analysed, and explained, the conditions under which the malady germinates its nature and effect, and also the treatment which it is best to adopt in regard to it, that the result may be beneficial and not hurtful to the commonweal. And it is just in this province that the Public Library finds in our day its most potent and most beneficial use. I hear complaints on both sides of the Atlantic, that the churches no longer draw the male population within their walls. Scotland, it is said, is the only country which succeeds in doing so, which says much for your ministers, for the fault is laid to these, who are said to dwell rather too much upon the past, altogether too much upon the future, and not half enough upon the present, thus failing to interest the people by not dealing with the subjects connected with their daily lives. I trust the authorities, and especially the Librarian of this Library, upon whom its success so greatly depends—and I am pleased to know that we can entertain the most sanguine expectations in regard to him—are not to make this mistake. It is much better and much more important that the citizen of a free country should know one page of truth in regard to the problems of to-day, than that he should have reams of knowledge in regard to the problems of the past; for the past he cannot influence, and of the future he can know nothing. The pressing public necessity for a nation which has gone as far as this has upon the road to complete government of the people, for the people, and by the people, is, that every man should be so well-informed in regard to the relation of the State to the individual at all points, as to render him capable of performing the high duties which flow from citizenship and participation in the government of his country. Again I express the hope that the authorities shall press these and keep this department up to date, and equip it with every new work or essay upon the subjects of to-day as it appears; and that the librarian will not fail to press these publications continually upon visitors. My Lord Provost, I cannot close without at least attempting to give expression, however inadequate, to my sense of the great honour, the privilege conferred by the authorities of Aberdeen in selecting me to perform the ceremonies of to-day. Your partiality has placed upon me another bond so to live that the people of

Aberdeen may never have cause to regret the conspicuous part which, through their kindness, I have been called upon to perform. It really makes life worth living to have one's name connected with an institution which is destined to be immortal, for, whatever edifice of your city may crumble into ruin, the victim of public neglect, the Public Library opened this day is destined, I believe, to stand and grow, and to extend its usefulness, sinking its root deeper and deeper in the affections of each succeeding generation as the centuries roll by. This destiny is hers, because while it is impossible to set limits to the good which a Free Library may do, it is certain that it can never produce a trace of anything evil; it must always produce good fruit; it cannot tend to pauperise the community, for it gives nothing for nothing; and it helps every one, requiring only one condition, that he help himself; and because it is a power that will ever and can work only for good, I do not hesitate in your presence to give expression to the belief that the words which I am to pronounce constitute in the highest sense of the term a holy and a religious ceremony. I now pronounce the new Public Library of Aberdeen open, and express the wish, the hope, and the belief that it will remain for all time a fountain from which will flow in constantly-increasing volume the purifying stream of precious knowledge which nurtures and promotes virtue and all that is good and true, and sweeps away ignorance, the root of vice and degradation. Thus may this Library fulfil among you its grand mission.

Professor BAIN, in proposing a vote of thanks to Mr. Carnegie for his generous help, passed in review the history of the Library Movement in Aberdeen, from the founding of the Mechanics' Institution early in the century. That Institution had been transferred—building and books—to the Library Committee, and formed the nucleus of the New Public Library.

Lord Aberdeen, Mr. A. O. Gill, and Lord Provost Stewart also addressed the meeting.

At half-past two o'clock an adjournment was made for luncheon to the Town and County Hall. Lord Provost Stewart presided, and was supported right and left by the guests of the day. About 150 ladies and gentlemen sat down.

After the loyal toasts, the LORD PROVOST drew attention to the interesting fact that Mr. Carnegie had come to Aberdeen on the 4th of July—Independence Day—and suggested that it would be a graceful act for them to pledge a bumper to the health of the President of the American Republic. He called on Mr. Bryce, M.P., to propose the toast.

Mr. BRYCE, who was warmly greeted, said it was a very graceful and happy thought on the part of the Lord Provost to suggest that they should on this occasion show their sympathy with that great country from which their honoured guest came, and which on the previous day celebrated the greatest anniversary in its history—that which is called the beginning of its national life. Mr. Carnegie was one of those who divided not only his residence but also his munificence between both sides of the Atlantic, and they recognised in him what they saw now in so many other eminent Americans also—that truly Pan-Britannic spirit which recognises that the bonds of history, of language, of literature and of institutions were stronger, and truer, and better forces than any which political division spreads—and that the interests of the two great branches of the British race on both sides of the water were for ever indissolubly connected. Time was when they looked back on the 4th of July with regret, but those days were now long past. They now felt no regret at an event which was the beginning of a brilliant career for those whom they were proud to call their children, but saw with joy as the years rolled on and the identity of the two branches of the race came into clearer relief, the feeling of sympathy and regard in the United States for the people of Britain grew ever stronger, and they knew that, if—which God avert—the day should ever come when Britain should be pressed by foreign enemies, they would not look in vain for sympathy and help to their brethren beyond the Atlantic (“Hear, hear” from Mr. Carnegie.) He gave them the toast of the head of that great Republic to which Mr. Carnegie belonged.

The toast was enthusiastically honoured.

THE LORD PROVOST then gave the toast of "The Youngest Burgess." He could hardly trust himself to propose this toast in the way it deserved, but it was not for want of good-will, but because he had spoken so fully already regarding Mr. Carnegie. He could only say that he had found Mr. Carnegie a right good fellow. He had subscribed £1,000 to the library, and he had informed him (the speaker) a few minutes previously, that Mrs. Carnegie would give £500 on the understanding that they found £1,500 amongst them. He was, as they knew, a very canny Aberdonian, and he said to Mr. Carnegie that he did not know if they could stand that, so Mr. Carnegie added—I will give you another £500 from myself. So it came to this, that Mr. Carnegie gave £1,000, and he did not think they would have much more than £700 or £800 to divide amongst them, and he was quite sure they would honour the undertaking. They had found Mr. Carnegie in public life what they should like a public man to be. There was an old Scotch saying that "you never know any people until you live with them." He was happy to say he had lived a day or two with Mr. and Mrs. Carnegie, and more kind and affable persons he never met in his life. He asked them to drink to the health of their youngest burgess, Mr. Carnegie, and also to the health of Mrs. Carnegie.

MR. CARNEGIE, on rising to reply, was greeted with loud cheers. Alluding to the gift of £1,000, he said if there was anything he detested and repudiated it was a philanthropist, who was usually a man who bestowed his money without sense; therefore, when he offered the money he bargained with his Lordship that he was not to mention it here; it was a matter they could take up at their leisure, and his Lordship absolutely promised not to mention it. He might be permitted to thank them on behalf of the other parts of the English-speaking race for giving him the opportunity of drinking to their revered Queen, a toast which was a symbol of unity among them. She deserved every word that had been said about her. He would also thank them for asking Professor Bryce to propose the health of that other Monarchy, that other branch of the English-speaking race. He assured them when he sent to the President of the United States the paper containing the report of the proceedings that day, and when he read that Professor Bryce had proposed his health, it would give him the greatest satisfaction. Professor Bryce was a prince in the republic of letters, and who was more fit to propose such a toast than the author of "The American Commonwealth"? His earnest wish and prayer was that the two branches of the English-speaking race should be re-united. It might be a dream, but if a man who always dreamt never accomplished anything, the man who never dreamed never accomplished anything great. He saw nothing in the future to prevent it. They might call it a dream; very well, he would dream on; it was a dream better than most realities. He thanked Professor Bryce, who in his book had brought before them a picture substantially true of the American Commonwealth, for expressing the thought that they might have one race, one language, one literature, one law, one religion. There was nothing on earth even to prevent them in the old land and in the new land and having the same political institutions, varying only in those slight degrees occasioned by different environments. He hoped they would never have occasion to regret conferring such an honour upon him as they had done that day. It would always be his effort so to conduct himself that he should never be ashamed to meet an Aberdonian in any part of the world. They had laid him under a heavy bond to tread the narrow path, and if at any time he should be tempted to diverge from it, there should always come the words "Remember Aberdeen."

MR. CARNEGIE, subsequently, expressed his thanks on behalf of Mrs. Carnegie.

MR. GORDON, of Newton, proposed the health of Lord Provost Stewart. They would all agree with him in wishing Lord Provost Stewart many happy years to occupy the civic chair of Aberdeen.

HIS LORDSHIP acknowledged, and proposed the time-honoured toast of "Bon-Accord," with which the proceedings terminated.

Rationalistic Books for Public Libraries.

The National Reformer has been asked to suggest a list of books such as Freethinkers might attempt to get introduced into public libraries by way of having modern rationalism properly represented there. The Editor makes the following proposals :—

“1. The works of such representatives of evolutionary thought as Darwin, Spencer, Haeckel, Huxley, Wallace, Romanes, and Weissmann, ought to be in all public libraries irrespective of questions of orthodoxy and heterodoxy. Such works do not need to be pushed on ‘Free-thought’ grounds : but Freethinkers should see to it that they are not excluded from any public library by clerical influence. The same may be said of the works of Mill and Lewes, and Tylor and Lubbock.

“2. Sets such as the ‘International Scientific Series’ and the ‘Contemporary Science Series’ ought also to be in all public libraries as a matter of ordinary library policy.

“3. The leading philosophers, ‘sceptical’ as well as orthodox, should equally be represented as a matter of course, but Freethinkers should see to it that Hume’s *Essays* are not represented by the mutilated one-volume edition. ‘Histories of Philosophy’ ought also to pass unquestioned.

“4. By way of representing ‘Freethought’ in the more special sense of the word, rationalists may fairly claim (1) that the works of Strauss and Renan and Baur, so far as these have been translated, should be in all our public libraries. Such an important work as (2) ‘Supernatural Religion’ also would be desired by all librarians who wanted to make their libraries representative, it being understood that the orthodox replies to the book should also be freely admitted. Such a compilation as (3) ‘The Religious Systems of the World,’ ought to pass without question. (4) Amberley’s ‘Analysis of Religious Belief,’ and Greg’s ‘Creed of Christendom’ are worth asking for. On the side of Old Testament criticism (5), Kuenen’s ‘Religion of Israel’ and (6) Wellhausen’s ‘Prolegomena to the History of Israel’ and short ‘History of Israel,’ should be striven for. Professor Robertson Smith’s ‘Religion of the Semites,’ and Canon Driver’s ‘Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament,’ and Smith’s ‘Chaldean Account of the Creation’ will probably not be demurred to. (7) Kuenen on ‘Prophets and Prophecy in Israel’ should also be recommended. Colenso is no longer of the first importance, but may fairly be asked for. The ‘People’s Edition’ in one volume is cheap, if still in print, but so are the original volumes at second-hand. (8) On the side of atheistic ethics and philosophy, the *Lectures and Essays* of Clifford, and Büchner’s ‘Force and Matter’ should be urged on library committees as important and representative works by distinguished writers. (9) Such books as Buckle’s ‘Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England,’ and Lecky’s ‘History of Rationalism’ and ‘European Morals from Augustus to Charlemagne’ cannot decently be objected to, and may confidently be insisted on in all libraries.

“5. The works of Paine should be asked for on the broad ground of his celebrity ; as may those of Voltaire, so far as they are translated and in print. Mr. Conway’s ‘Life of Paine’ should be pushed on the same grounds. All Mr. John Morley’s works ought to be in public libraries

as a matter of course. The leading works on Mythology, including Cox's 'Mythology of the Aryan Nations,' Goldziher's 'Mythology of the Hebrews,' Lang's 'Myth, Ritual, and Religion,' and Frazer's 'Golden Bough,' need not be pressed for as Freethought works; but Freethinkers should encourage their introduction.

"6. If a library committee is disposed to meet Freethinkers with some of the liberality usually shown to theological readers, they should further urge the purchase of the 'International Library of Science and Freethought,' which begins with Mr. Bradlaugh's 'Genesis,' and includes Büchner's 'Mind in Animals,' and Haeckel's 'Pedigree of Man.' Mr. Bradlaugh's 'Theological Essays' have also an obvious right of entrance in a public library. The 'Bible Studies' of Mr. J. M. Wheeler, and the forthcoming work of our colleague 'Chilperic' on 'The Witness of Assyria' should further be recommended, and the works of Colonel Ingersoll may be asked for on the score of their great popularity. 'Modern Humanists,' by the editor of this journal, may be named as a rationalistic work; but the 'Social Science Series,' of which it is one, should be asked for bodily.

"There are of course innumerable other books which rationalists will want to see in public libraries; but the foregoing may most fitly be specialised in reply to the appeal we have sought to meet."

The Tyssen Library.

THE Committee of Management of this Library, now placed at the Town Hall, Hackney, under the charge of the Vestry, for public use and reference, desire to draw attention to its interesting and valuable contents, believing that the very existence of such a treasury of local information is unknown to the majority of the inhabitants of the district. The Library owes its existence to the antiquarian research and untiring zeal of the late John Robert Daniel Tyssen, Esq., who was for many years Steward of the Manor of Hackney, and who in virtue of that position had unusual advantages for the collection of books, documents, maps, drawings, portraits, and other relics of Hackney in the olden time. After his death, his collection seems to have been somewhat dispersed, but by the generous and public-spirited action of his representatives is now practically re-united and placed at the disposal of all who feel an interest in these records of the past. The Library, as at present constituted, comes from four distinct sources, viz.: (1) the original gift to the Vestry by the Rev. Ridley Daniel Tyssen, and Amherst Daniel Tyssen, Esq., the sons and executors of the founder of the collection; (2) another large instalment of the same, the gift of W. A. Tyssen-Amherst, Esq., M.P.; (3) a number of books and pamphlets (probably also a portion of Mr. Tyssen's store), sent by Fredk. Daniel, Esq.; and (4) various books, documents, portraits, &c., which have been, and are constantly being added by private donors, and by the deposit of public reports and records.

The contents of the library are principally works of reference, both printed and manuscript, relating to Hackney, such as registers of births, marriages, and deaths, records of transfers of land and houses, maps and drawings of the extent and limit of estates and manors, some of which date back to the year 1253. There are fourteen volumes of armorial bearings of families connected with Hackney, each page bearing a hand-painted coat of arms of such families. The copies of wills, extracts from parish registers, inscriptions on tombs, deeds relating to Lordshold, Grumbold, Kingshold; documents from the Tower, Newcome manuscripts, and nine volumes of Hackney and other pedigrees, church notes, wills,

&c., afford an interesting study to all in search of family histories, and as a genealogical reference for these the collection is simply invaluable. For those who desire to dive into the daily life of our ancestors there are several volumes of newspaper cuttings with the date on each, the earliest of these bearing that of 1720. It would appear from these that highway robberies were almost of nightly occurrence, and that on the whole Hackney bore a most unenviable fame,—Cambridge Heath, which was then verily a heath, was frequently the scene of these, which were often accompanied by violence to the person. For lighter study there are six portfolios of engravings and water-colours of houses, churches, persons, and scenes in Hackney and neighbourhood in its younger days, most interesting to those who examine them. The portraits are especially numerous and interesting, including those of clergymen and ministers of various denominations, and of notable residents in Hackney and its neighbourhood, from the days when Clapton was the county seat of the Lords Brooke and Homerton, a fashionable residential suburb.

The ecclesiastical notes and records are of great value, including as they do minutes of vestries, documents respecting the separation of various parishes from the mother church at Hackney, drawings and plans of churches and chapels; and 500 vols. of sermons by Hackney clergymen and ministers dating from 1642. Since the library has been open to the public, many additions have been made to it, and it is hoped that residents in Hackney, and others who have anything of public interest relating to the district, will bestow such upon the library.

The library is open weekly on Tuesday, from seven until nine, under the care of a member of the Library Committee, who gladly affords any information at his command, and procures any volume or portfolio that may be desired. Originally it was decided that the order of a member of the Vestry was required for admission, but this is not insisted upon, the desire of the Committee being to have so interesting a collection better known, and more freely used.

GEO. CHAMBERS, *Honorary Secretary.*

An American Library.

MR. L. H. STEINER, Litt. Dr., Librarian of "The Enoch Pratt Free Library" at Baltimore, recently contributed an historical sketch of the excellent institution under his charge, to a class in Social Science at the John Hopkins University. This has been issued as a nine-page pamphlet by the University authorities.

From this we gather that the Baltimore City authorities were notified on January 21, 1882, by Mr. Enoch Pratt that he contemplated the erection of "a fire-proof building capable of holding 200,000 volumes, and would, in addition, erect branches in four quarters of the city, and furthermore would give \$833,333, provided the city would grant and create an annuity of \$50,000 per annum for ever, payable quarterly, for the support and maintenance of a Free Public Library."

The offer was accepted; and after certain legal preliminaries were gone through, a Board of Trustees was placed in charge, and an executive officer appointed. The work of forming the Libraries was proceeded with, and the Central Library of 20,000 inaugurated on January 4, 1886. Within two months of this event four branches were made available. These each contained "about three thousand volumes. Another branch was opened on November 4, 1888. The stock of books forming these libraries numbered, on January 1, 1890, as follows:—Central Library 51,492; and the five branches 29,478 vols., making a total of

80,970 vols. available without charge for the youths and adults of this city of about 400,000 souls.

The Enoch Pratt Free Library was founded "for all, rich and poor, without distinction of race or colour; who when properly accredited, can take out the books if they will handle them carefully, and return them." The restrictions are that all applicants for membership shall be fourteen or more years of age, who shall have provided a guarantor, whose name is in the most recent edition of the City Directory. The applicant signs a pledge to observe the rules, and is provided with a card without any payment, which enables her or him to take away, with a few limitations, any books in the Library. The length of time allowed for reading is invariably fourteen days, and fines are imposed for undue detention. Cards are renewed without charge, but replacements of lost cards are charged for, and a short time must elapse after the application for the latter before they are granted.

The circulation during the first four years was 1,709,811 volumes, and the absolute losses sixty volumes. The experience of the Librarian is that "under careful supervision, the people generally can be trusted with books from a public library, and that the vast majority will be returned in a fair condition."

Of course the public have not direct access to the shelves, but have to furnish the numbers of the books wanted. The books are classified on the shelves.

Respecting fiction the librarian thinks "that we should not strive to force persons to attempt a grade of literature that they cannot appreciate," but is inclined to believe that it is better to induce them to read by putting within their reach that which will satisfy their infantile intellectual tastes, while it will not pander to vice or injure their moral sense. . . . "Men and women, boys and girls, can be gradually lifted out of a taste for the unreal and purely sentimental, and made to enjoy and long for that which is higher and better, and indeed, of the best." The percentage of fiction at the Central Library is fifty, and of fiction and juvenile works seventy-one, and at the branches eighty-four.

Great attention is evidently paid to the selection of books in all the departments of literature.

A reading room is attached to the Central Library. This is accessible to members and non-members alike, provided they conduct themselves in a satisfactory manner. It is provided with books of reference, nearly two hundred American, English, French, and German periodicals, and sets of the standard reviews. There has been no difficulty in dealing with the sex or colour question at the Enoch Pratt Central Reading Room or Libraries.

It may be added that Baltimore is well provided with public collections; among them are those of the Peabody Institute, Mercantile Library Association, Maryland Institute, Maryland Historical Society, the General Society for Aid of Mechanics, Library Company of the American Bar, Independent Order of Oddfellows, Friends' School, City Library, Archbishop Library, Loyola College, St. Mary's Seminary of St. Sulpice, Y.M.C.A., Academy, Female College, Concordia.

J. P. B.

Cardinal Vaughan on Free Church Libraries.

ON February 12th, 1893, at all the masses in the different places of worship of the Roman Catholic Church in London, the officiating priest read the first pastoral issued by Archbishop Vaughan since his elevation to the dignity of Cardinal. After enjoining the necessity of fasting during Lent, Cardinal Vaughan says:—"The literature of the day is multitudinous

and absorbing. Through its papers, periodicals, and books, the interests of the world press in upon the mind, and create a fatal atmosphere of its own all around us. By means of the press the world captivates the mind, folds us in its arms, and takes possession of us. Surely, if we hear nothing, if we think nothing, if we read nothing, but what the world has to tell us, we shall become utterly worldly. Now, we have an antidote at hand in the press itself. For the gift of printing, like the gift of speech, is a blessing intended to enlighten and to strengthen us in the love and service of God. We desire to bring the press into a close alliance with the Church, as a faithful handmaid. While the Legislature empowers the civil authorities to establish everywhere public free libraries for purposes of secular instruction and reasonable recreation, we propose to open free Church libraries, filled with spiritual books for the instruction and sanctification of souls. The idea was first suggested by the first synod of Westminster, long before the rise of the public free library movement. It is time that it were realised, with all the intelligence and goodwill that we can command." The Cardinal then deals with the broad features of the proposal, the basis of which will be the establishment of a Free Church Library Association for the whole of the Archdiocese of Westminster, and the founding of a branch of it, as far as possible, in every mission church.

Cambridge University Library.

The Report of the Library Syndicate of the University of Cambridge, for the twelve months ending Dec. 31st, 1891, is before us, and gives interesting information as to the work done during the year. By the generosity of Mr. Samuel Sandars, a constant and most discriminating benefactor, the library has been enriched by two Caxtons, *The Chronicles of England* (2nd ed., 1482) and Lydgate's *Life of Our Lady* (1484). "No addition," we are told, "had previously been made to the collection of Caxton's since Bishop Moore's books were presented in 1715," so that the gift was all the more welcome. Next to Mr. Sandars, the most important benefactor last year seems to have been the Librarian himself, whose twenty-eight donations comprise some interesting MSS. and incunabula and English music books by Munday and Byrd. The acquisitions by purchase are not very important, the funds at the disposal of the Syndicate being unhappily limited. A collection of six MSS. from the parish library of Brent Eleigh, and an early 15th century Italian MS. of Terence, on vellum, are perhaps the most interesting. But the new Manuscript Room has been fitted with bookcases and the MSS. (other than Oriental) removed thither, "as well as all the books printed in the 15th century, which now stand in their proper order on the shelves, arranged under countries, towns and printers." To guard well what has been got is an admirable preparation for getting more, and this maxim seems to be well remembered at Cambridge. 5,100 title slips were printed during the year, and 27,812 books borrowed, 412 of which came under the rule which requires the special permission of the librarian to the loan of a rare work.

New Public Library for the Parish of St. George, Hanover Square.

GOOD progress has been made with this building, which is being erected on the freehold site presented by the Duke of Westminster, from plans by Mr. Albert John Bolton, selected by the Commissioners in a limited competition. There will be entrances on both frontages; the principal one

in Buckingham Palace Road in the centre of the building, and the second in Eccleston Place. The principal entrance leads through a vestibule, with inner screen doors to the hall, 18 feet wide, in which is placed the main staircase. This hall and staircase, intended to be a feature of the building, leads to the Museum or Lecture Room and the Board Room on the first floor, also to the basement, and has a top-light. The News-room is placed on the right hand on the ground floor, immediately next the Entrance Hall. The width is 31 feet 6 inches, and the length 64 feet. Here, as in most of the other rooms, some of the light is obtained from the top, as on both sides there are other buildings, which preclude the placing of windows on either side. In the Buckingham Palace Road front the News-room has four large windows, and the back portion has a lantern light 23 feet in length, formed in a covered ceiling. In rear of the News-room is the Reference Library, which has another entrance, both from the hall and the News-room. It is 36 feet by 39 feet, and 20 feet high, giving an area of 1,400 feet superficial. In addition to the two windows next Eccleston Place, it has a central dome lantern light of ornamental tinted lead glazing 17 feet in diameter; the lower portion of this light is to have a deep panelled frieze, filled in with glass mosaic and inscription. From the upper portion of the lantern, ventilation will be obtained. In the fitting up there will probably be alcoves, with separate tables under the windows, and book-cases round the other three walls. A gallery is formed on three sides halfway up the wall, and is reached by a spiral staircase, also carried down to the book-store in the basement. A book lift is provided near the Assistants' counter.

The Lending Library is also placed immediately in connection with the main hall. It is a commodious room, 32 feet wide, 63 feet in length, and 26 feet high, the roof formed by circular iron ribs and top lighted the whole length. The borrowers' counter is 62 feet in length, which affords room for the required indicators, and the necessary space for issuing books. Outside there is lobby room for borrowers, who can leave the building by a corridor leading to Eccleston Place. A gallery can be formed round three sides of this room if required. Leading from the vestibule, immediately entering on the left hand, is placed a ladies' reading room, 17ft. 6in. by 23ft., lighted by front windows. The Librarian's office is in the centre of the building, with the various departments grouped around, and all the entrances are controlled by a view from the porter's lodge. The architect has thus given facility for easy supervision, and to this end the extent of the site has enabled the placing of all the principal rooms on the ground floor.

There is an idea of having an early workmen's room, where copies of the daily papers shall be placed as soon as they are received. This has been provided in the basement, with an approach by the area steps from Eccleston Place, but the architect has suggested an alternative plan of using the outer porch and lobby next Eccleston Place. This would only require the opening of the outer door of the porch, and communication with any other part of the building can be prevented. The whole of the basement is excavated, and ample storage for books provided therein, as well as caretaker's rooms, heating apparatus, and vaults for coals, wood, &c. To this floor there are entrances by areas, both back and front. On the first floor is the Museum or Lecture Room, with an area of 1,800 feet superficial; also the Board Room, with separate lavatory accommodation, and lighted both front and back.

The second floor forms a complete residence for the Librarian, and a separate entrance and staircase from Buckingham Palace Road isolates the residential part from the Library proper. Full lavatory accommodation has been provided for the staff only, as required by the instructions issued to the competing architects. Provision also has been

made for fire hydrants on the main staircase, corridors and entrance halls. The whole building is of fire-proof construction, the floors formed with rolled iron joists encased in coke breeze concrete. The heating will be by a low-pressure system of hot water, the various rooms and corridors being fitted, and all pipes and radiators will be governable by valves.

The ventilation is to be provided by means of fresh air inlet gratings through the outer walls, and carried by troughs placed along the side walls next the ceilings of the basement to supply the vertical shafts formed in recesses. The removal of vitiated air will be by means of a trough along the apex of the roof over the Lending Library and extracted from same by Boyle's air pump ventilators. The domical and lantern lights will have small gas jets at the bottom and ventilators at the top, and in the smaller rooms extraction ducts are carried up in the walls, and fitted with self-acting valves. The Librarian points out that the architect has aimed at securing easy access, avoidance of unnecessary steps and corridors, easy means of inter-communication between the News-room, Reference Library, and Lending Library, all under the eyes of the member of the staff on duty. The façade next Buckingham Palace Road is to be executed in red gauged brickwork with Ketton stone dressings.

Library Catalogues.

Lewisham Public Libraries. Supplementary catalogue of books added to the Perry Hill Branch Library; compiled by Charles W. F. Goss. Royal 8vo. 1892. Pp. viii., 68. Brevier, in double columns.

In noticing the catalogue to which this is the supplement, we had occasion to comment adversely upon the antiquated character of the books, scientific and technical especially, of a library just opening its doors. This supplement shows that steps have now been taken to remedy this fault. Had it been deemed expedient to wait until the library was properly equipped for opening—but Commissioners are usually impatient and know not the work entailed—it would have been wiser than incurring the inconvenience and expense of two catalogues when one would have served better. The compilation is decidedly good, and the work is done upon right lines, but we would suggest that it is more economical and in accordance with the best rules, to omit professional titles, such as "Arch-deacon," "Captain," &c., from all entries but the principal (author) entry at any rate. It will also be found to give more general satisfaction if writers using such well-known pseudonyms as "George Eliot," "Ouida," &c., were found under those names. An appendix consists of one of those almost unavoidable abominations, a key to the fiction indicator. The pity is that it is not also wanted for other classes of literature.

Borough of Richmond, Surrey, Free Public Library. Catalogue of books in the lending department [compiled by Frank Pacy]. 8vo. 1892. Pp. xii., 308. Advts. Long primer, with nonpareil, across page.

While on the one hand we congratulate Mr. Pacy upon a piece of work that does him great credit, yet on the other we think he would be well advised if in future he laid down more definite rules of procedure before commencing, in order to secure the better appearance

obtained by absolute uniformity. The want of this mars what would have been otherwise an excellent catalogue, and as faultless as one may be. To instance examples :—Works upon English Literature will not be found under that heading, but under “Literature ;” while works on the English Language are correctly placed under “English Language.” Then some headings have the repetition dash to each entry under them, but others have none, as witness under “Microscope” and “Middle Ages,” two headings coming together. Again, works by (1), and on (2), an author are not always in this order ; occasionally they are reversed, or else mixed. Sometimes the author’s name in sub-entries is given in full, sometimes with the surname merely, thus :—

Off the Line, a novel, by Lady Charles Thynne.

Off the Skelligs, a novel, by Ingelow.

Mr. Pacy believes in the full use of capitals, even in the titles of French works. This catalogue, with its accompanying list of books for juveniles, is a vast improvement upon the older catalogues of the Richmond Library, and will no doubt cause the institution to enter upon a new lease of existence by the increased knowledge of its stores which it gives.

Middlesborough Free Library. Third Supplementary Catalogue, Lending Department. September 30, 1892. 8vo, pp. 20, advts.

A brief classified list with both author and subject, and title-entries under the classes, thus unnecessarily doubling the size of what is merely a list of recent additions. The excessive use of capitals rather spoils the appearance of the page. The Library seems well supplied with the newest literature.

St. Louis Mercantile Library Catalogue. Section 1, English Prose Fiction. Price 50 cents. Roy. 8vo. 1892, pp. iv., 212.

The preface states that this catalogue contains the titles of some 14,000 volumes of English novels, and is compiled by Miss Kate E. Sanborn. The entries are, of course, author and title, the former being under the *best known forms* of the writers’ names, whether real or assumed ; and in such catalogues as this the wisdom of adhering to this plan, as we have before pointed out, is much to be commended. The St. Louis Mercantile Library Catalogue is to be published in sections or classes ; and Mr. Kephart, the Librarian, has a word to say in support of this method for popular libraries, which we may summarise thus : 1st, That classes of literature most in demand may be at once published without waiting for a complete catalogue ; 2nd, That readers are not compelled to buy sections they do not want ; 3rd, That new and revised editions of sections can be brought out as rapidly as called for. Unfortunately, the experience of most Librarians of popular libraries would go to prove that little else would sell than the Fiction section, with the natural and undesirable result that the issues in this class would materially increase, and that people do not always know what they want until they find it in a catalogue. However, Mr. Kephart has the courage of his convictions, and does not wish to hoodwink people into reading books they do not especially desire, nor does he wish to make the purchase of a catalogue too great a burden upon his readers.

Capital classified lists, in the form of an Appendix, divided into Christmas Stories ; Fairy Tales ; Musical Novels ; and Historical Novels (this last being geographically and chronologically arranged),

complete a model catalogue, such as is rarely met with in this country for clearness, exactness, and general excellence. Why, we know not.

Bradford Public Free Library. Catalogue of the books and pamphlets relating to Yorkshire, in the Central Reference Library, Nov., 1892. Sm. 4to., pp. 39.

We regret that Mr. Wood has been compelled for the sake of economy to miss the opportunity of producing an excellent contribution to Yorkshire bibliography. The chief value of a catalogue of this kind is as a contribution to the subject, and as such it should give exact and full descriptions of the books. To local specialists we have no doubt this catalogue will be of considerable value, but it would have been welcomed by all bibliographers if fuller typographical particulars had been given—along with biographical notes on the printers and authors. We trust in a second edition a more generous treasury will enable Mr. Wood to do justice both to himself and to his subject.

The Library Association.

PROFESSOR DICKSON ON "AUTHOR ENTRIES."

This paper (see page 16) was read before the Association on November 14th, 1892. Chancellor Christie in the chair.

Discussion.

Chancellor CHRISTIE was of opinion that Professor Dickson's suggestions were important and valuable, and that it would be extremely useful to bibliographers and cataloguers, as well as to readers generally, if they could be carried out. He thought, however, that all that could be expected was that the first Christian name of the author should be invariably printed in full on the title page of his books, and he thought it desirable, if this were approved by the meeting, that a suggestion to this effect should be inserted in *The Library*, but that it was impracticable to bring the matter before authors and publishers in any other and more direct manner.

Mr. TEDDER said that, speaking as a bibliographer and a cataloguer, he had much sympathy with Prof. Dickson's desire to make authors give a full and precise indication of their forenames. But there were certain practical difficulties in the way which did not seem to have presented themselves to the reader of the paper. Many persons had thought fit to drop one or other of their Christian names, sometimes for reasons of euphony. Dickens may have considered the prefix "Huffam" would suggest a possible comic character from one of his own novels. Some distinguished writers of the day were recognized by single Christian names, and only the biographer cared to remember that the following gentlemen had other prefixes than those by which they styled themselves: Percy [Hethrington] Fitzgerald, George [Louis Palmella Busson] Du Maurier, [Henry] Austin Dobson, Edmund [William] Gosse, [William] Charles [Mark] Kent, Robert Louis [Balfour] Stevenson. An author has been known before now to expostulate with the cataloguer who had given free play to his natural desire to show in his catalogue a full tale of Christian names: Biographers naturally wished to furnish the full names of the persons whose lives they write; and in the catalogues of great

libraries like the British Museum, and in national bibliographies like the *Catalogue* of Lorenz, the same attempt at fulness and precision might reasonably be expected. When, however, we come to ordinary library catalogues, the necessity for this genealogical minuteness did not arise; and all that seemed necessary was to give the name and Christian name by which the author was generally known. Such an entry in a small catalogue as DICKENS (Charles [Huffam]) was a mere piece of pedantry.

Mr. FROWDE (Bermondsey Public Library) suggested that, besides sending to literary papers the tenor of Prof. Dickson's paper, a circular might be prepared and sent out by the Library Association, embodying the spirit of the paper, and forwarded to, at any rate, the leading English publishers. By this means the matter would be more prominently brought under the notice of both publishers and authors. He would also suggest that "charity should begin at home," and that librarians should show a good example—and particularly the officers of the Association, whose initials were a mystery to most of the members.

Mr. CLARKE stated that it was a custom among Frenchmen, principally medical authors he believed, to drop their Christian name or names altogether. Even the convenient "M" (for Monsieur) was frequently omitted before the surname.

Mr. JOSEPH GILBERT had felt the difficulty which Professor Dickson's paper pointed out, and chiefly in the matter of an author having many Christian, or rather fore-names, one of which he greatly preferred to make prominent, but this was seldom the first, and the cataloguer's puzzle was to know which it was; also French authors whose Christian names began with M, it was difficult to distinguish from the M for Monsieur; and, most of all, the compound names which should be connected by a hyphen, were not easily distinguished from fore-names which had to be dealt with as Christian names.

Mr. MACALISTER entirely agreed with Mr. Tedder, and confessed that he regarded it as bordering on impertinence when cataloguers rudely tore the veil of anonymity or pseudonymity behind which modest authors sought to conceal their identity. He had heard of Librarians establishing a sort of co-operative private detective agency for this purpose, the members of which passed round to each other the violated secrets they had discovered. In reply to Mr. Frowde's wish that the officials of the L.A.U.K. should always give their names in full, he felt that life was too short for such licentious extravagance, and moreover in his own case such a rule would soon ruin the Association by printers' bills.

MR. WAITE ON SUBSCRIPTION DEPARTMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

This paper (see page 40) was read before the Association on November 14th, 1892. Chancellor Christie in the chair.

Discussion.

Mr. JOSEPH GILBERT said the arrangements at Bolton between the free public library and the book club was simply a purchase of its books from the latter by the former, the payment being in service and in privilege instead of in money, the privilege (of borrowing books from the reference library) being worth a great deal. No less amount of subscription than a guinea a year could pay for books like those enumerated in the list, and probably many towns could not get such a high one. The objection to three-volume novels was a very simple matter—that in them you did not get value for your money.

MR. FROWDE said a misconception seemed to have arisen as to the position and objects of the Subscription Library. It did not in any way come under the Libraries Act, and could not be affected by it. It had its own officers and its own constitution, and was essentially a private concern for the mutual benefit of the subscribers. Its only relation to the public library was that it handed over to the public yearly a large number of good books which they could not otherwise obtain. This he considered a handsome recompense for the small services the public library committee rendered to the proprietors of the Subscription Library. It had been said the public library committee might have a lot of worthless books thrust upon them, but the proprietors of the private library would not be foolish enough to waste money on worthless books, for, by doing so, they would very soon affect the life of their own institution.

MR. J. COLMAN said that he was a resident in Bolton, and a borrower of books from its Public Library previously to the twenty-two years during which Mr. J. Waite has had charge. What then gave Mr. Colman great pleasure was to observe the evident harmony subsisting between the subscribers and the free borrowers. Of the latter, many were to be seen each evening, after the mills had "loosed," rushing towards the public library eager to obtain some favourite book; and most of these applicants wore wooden clogs; while a shawl thrown over the head was universal among the girls. Bolton deserved a word of praise for the thoroughness of its elementary education, for he believed no other town in England and Wales had (as shown by the last Blue Book) earned so large a Government grant per head.¹

MR. INKSTER said that Mr. Waite was to be congratulated upon the marked success of the Subscription Library in connection with the Bolton Public Library, as shown in his interesting paper, and illustrated by the remarks of Mr. Colman, although the policy of allowing subscribers the exclusive privilege of borrowing for home reading books from the reference library did not appear to be a sound one. A very successful subscription library had been carried on for many years at Tynemouth, as an adjunct of the public library, and had greatly accelerated the growth of the latter. In both these cases the subscription libraries had been the means of adding many thousands of volumes to the public libraries at little or no cost to the rate-supported institutions.

If, however, the information would be of interest to the members present, he would be glad to show them how to make a subscription library a failure. Such a catastrophe occurred at South Shields some years ago, when a subscription library, with a large membership, collapsed at the end of its first year, owing to the well-meant but mistaken policy of the committee, who had restricted their purchases almost exclusively to works of a solid description, to the great neglect and dissatisfaction of the novel-readers, who formed a majority of the subscribers.

MR. PACY said that he had always been opposed on principle to subscription departments in direct connection with Public Libraries. His experience was that many of those who subscribed expected some special privilege, as, for instance, being allowed to borrow books from the Reference Library, and it involved some friction in withstanding such demands. Then again, the subscribers naturally expected the authorities to purchase just those books they themselves particularly wanted, many of which, if the Committee had a free hand, would not be provided, as being

¹ The rates in Bolton Board Schools are 11s. 3½d. per head of the scholars in average attendance, while in London they are £1 16s. 10¾d. The Government grant earned in London is only 19s. 2½d., while in Bolton it is £1 1s. 6d.

light and ephemeral. Further than this, there was an opinion of a late Attorney-General, given in the House of Commons, that the taking of subscriptions in a public library was illegal. But the subscription library at Bolton, it appeared, was kept entirely distinct, and involved no expense to the Library Committee, nor the services of the regular staff. This, of course, was different, and the subscription library there afforded a considerable and desirable benefit, as Mr. Waite had been fortunate enough to induce the management to procure books of a permanent interest and value—this he could safely say was not always the case. He was aware of one town where, when the library rate was increased from 1d. to 2d., the subscription department which had been established was at once abolished; and this did not look as if the Committee considered the advantages it afforded to be very great.

Mr. W. E. DOUBLEDAY thought that it would be better, before coming to a conclusion upon the subject, to endeavour to ascertain, through *The Library*, with what amount of success similar efforts had met elsewhere. It seemed to him that Bolton had been favoured in several ways, and that the supporters of the Subscription Library with which Mr. Waite was connected were nothing less than benefactors to the town. In London and elsewhere there were plenty of subscription libraries nowadays, and for a free library to enter into competition with these would probably provoke local opposition and ill-feeling. In small towns where such private libraries did not exist there might be fair scope for such a venture, but otherwise he did not think the experiment likely to prove successful.

Mr. BURGOYNE said that gifts similar to those handed over to the Bolton Library had been made to the Manchester Reference Library. In 1879 the Dialect Society and the Manchester Statistical Society both presented their libraries, but with the proviso that members of the Societies should have the right to borrow the books when they wanted to do so.

Mr. RABBITT (Wimbledon) said that his Committee had promptly availed themselves of the provision proposed by Mr. MacAlister in the new Act, by which persons outside a library district might enjoy the privileges of the Lending Library on payment of a subscription—and a circular had been issued from the Wimbledon Library offering the use of the Library to outsiders for a subscription of 10/- per annum.

Mr. RUSSELL SPOKES expressed the opinion that the particular clause in the "MacAlister" Consolidation Act of 1892 was intended by Parliament to give the benefit of the Act to the scattered population who, by the mere chance of a parish or borough boundary, had hitherto been unable to participate. It seemed to him very hard that because persons lived a few yards outside such boundary they should only have the benefit of the new clause on payment of a fine of 6/- or 10/- when their rateable value might be only £10, £20, or £30, and the lower their rateable value the more likely would they be of the class to whom these noble institutions were of importance.

The bulk of the people within the boundary owning the library contribute nothing to the rate by reason of being nominated by householders, and these householders themselves would certainly not make an average payment of sixty pence to the library rate. If it were found in practice that allowing these outsiders to contribute merely a penny in the pound on their assessed value created a demand which the existing institution was unable to meet, so much the better—because that must mean that the contributions of these outsiders would enable branches to be formed under the supervision and control of the one central library committee.

Mr. RABBITT admitted that the subscription was too high, and he had suggested to the committee that it should be 6/- per annum, with a deposit of 5/- in lieu of a guarantor. He did not agree with the suggestion of the last speaker (Mr. Spokes) that non-residents of the parish should

be admitted to the benefits of the lending library on payment of a penny in the £ on their annual rateable value ; in his opinion it would be unfair to the ratepayers of the parish in which the Acts were adopted who were compelled to pay the rate whether they used the institution or not, while the ratepayers of the surrounding parishes were in a position to accept or refuse, and in the latter case they could not be required to pay the rate ; he thought under the circumstances a reasonable subscription should be charged.

Mr. MACALISTER exhibited a circular which he had received from Mr. W. H. K. Wright, the Borough Librarian of Plymouth, announcing that that library was prepared to lend books to persons outside the boundary for a subscription of 5s. per annum. In reply to Mr. Spokes' argument, Mr. MacAlister feared that it would be unpractical to impose a subscription based on the poundage. It would involve an amount of investigation and routine on the part of the officials that would discourage them from trying the experiment. A fixed subscription was much easier. Only those who were eager for the privilege and did not grudge the expense would subscribe, and if they were paying more than 1d. in the £ it would be a constant inducement to them to endeavour to secure the adoption of the Act in their own districts.

Obituary.

JOHN TAYLOR.

WE deeply regret to record the death, on April 9th, 1893, of Mr. John Taylor, City Librarian, Bristol. He was a man of marked personality and considerable literary ability. The son of a Bristol tradesman, and brought up by his father for the business of a retail ironmonger, he developed very early a taste for books, and an enthusiastic love of poetry. In 1862 Mr. Taylor was appointed Assistant Librarian of the Bristol Library Society ; and the year following, on the resignation of the Librarian (Mr. Goldwyer), he succeeded to that office, which was held by him at the time of the amalgamation of the Bristol Library Society with the Philosophical Institution. The new Institution being opened in 1871, under the name of "The Bristol Museum and Library," Mr. Taylor became the first Librarian. On the death, in 1883, of Mr. J. F. Nicholls, Chief of the Bristol Free Libraries, he became a candidate for that position, and was appointed to succeed his late friend. He may be said to have died in harness, although for some years past he had been suffering from an internal complaint, that must at times have caused him acute pain. Mr. Taylor was a frequent contributor to the *Saturday Review*, *Athenæum*, and some of the monthlies ; he was a special authority on archæological matters, and was one of the founders of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, which continues to flourish. He was also joint author with Mr. Nicholls of the work, "Bristol Past and Present ;" and wrote much on local antiquities, as also on conventual history and ecclesiastical architecture. At the Plymouth Meeting of the Library Association in 1885, Mr. Taylor read a paper on the "Earliest English Free Libraries ;" and also a paper at the London Meeting in 1889, "On the Monastic Scriptorium," which was marked by considerable ability and research. Mr. Taylor originated the plan of abstracting articles from periodicals and binding them up into subject volumes. By this means he supplied his readers with some hundreds of volumes of essays on all sorts of subjects, and thus brought into profitable use much valuable literature which would otherwise have

been buried. A representative gathering, including the Mayor of Bristol and some other members of the Corporation, together with many of his literary friends and comrades, gathered round his grave at Redland Green. Mr. Taylor had reached the age of 63, and leaves a widow, two sons, and three daughters to mourn his loss.

E. R. NORRIS MATHEWS.

WILLIAM MASKELL PEACE.

We have to record, with sincere regret, the death of an old member of the Library Association, Mr. Alderman William Maskell Peace, of Wigan. Mr. Peace, who had been in failing health for a considerable time, had been urged by his medical advisers to take a long sea voyage for the benefit of his health, and he was about to start for Egypt when his death suddenly occurred. Mr. Peace was born in Wigan in 1834, and was the son of the late Mr. William Peace, who was agent to the Earl of Crawford. He was educated at Rossall School, and afterwards entered a solicitor's office in Wigan. On completing his articles he commenced business on his own account, and gradually built up one of the largest and most important legal firms in the north of England. Mr. Peace held numerous public appointments, among which we may mention the following:—Hon. Secretary of the Wigan Mining and Mechanical School from its commencement in 1858; Solicitor to the Mining Association of Great Britain, and member of the Lancashire County Council; he was Town Clerk of Wigan for upwards of eighteen years, and on resigning that position he entered the Wigan Town Council, and was an Alderman of that body at the time of his death. He was the author of several books on Mining Law, his work on the Coal Mines Regulation Acts and Truck Acts ranking as the chief authorities on those subjects. He always took a deep interest in library matters, and was a prominent and useful member of the Wigan Library authority. His own library, which was catalogued some years ago by Mr. Frank Pacy, was by no means a poor one, and his catalogue of Greek and Roman gold coins was one of the finest in the country. In addition to his public appointments, to which reference has been made, Mr. Peace was Secretary from its commencement to the Wigan Coal and Iron Company and the Cossal Company, Limited. He was also a prominent Freemason, founder of the "Peace Lodge," and took an active interest in all masonic matters. His sudden death is deeply mourned in Wigan, where he was a leading citizen and a generous benefactor, and his loss will be felt by many throughout the length and breadth of England.

H. T. F.

RALPH BETLEY.

The news of the death of Mr. Ralph Betley, also a member of the Library Association, will be received with general regret. Mr. Betley accompanied the Association on its excursion to Paris last year, and many will be sorry to learn that his genial and kindly face will be seen no more. Mr. Betley held the position of Public Analyst to the County Borough of Wigan, and was one of the lecturers at the Wigan Mining and Mechanical School; he was a Fellow of the Geological Society, an Honorary Member of the Wigan Library authority, and also a prominent Freemason, holding several important offices in connection with the craft. As a science teacher he was very successful. His ability was unquestioned, and as he was one of the oldest, so he was one of the ablest, teachers in the country.

H. T. F.

T. J. DE MAZZINGHI.

Mr. de Mazzinghi, who until a few weeks ago was the Curator of the William Salt Library for Staffordshire, died on February 18th at Stafford, in his eighty-fourth year. The William Salt collection is a specialists' library, and for twenty years the deceased fulfilled the duties of his post with great ability, fidelity, and courtesy. His stores of learning in history, genealogy, heraldry, and numerous cognate subjects were always at the command of a marvellous memory, and no real student ever applied to him for assistance or guidance without finding him enthusiastically eager to be of service. Mr. de Mazzinghi, who was of Italian origin, was M.A., educated at Trinity College, Cambridge, and in 1842 was called to the Bar at the Inner Temple. He was a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.

The Pay of Women Librarians.

At the last Conference of the American Library Association, Miss M. S. Cutter read an interesting paper on the earnings of women librarians. Her examination of the question led her to conclude that—"A woman occupying a subordinate position in the library, where faithfulness, accuracy, and a fair knowledge of books are the only essentials, can expect to receive from £60 to £100. A good cataloguer, or a librarian with average ability and training, can expect £120 to £180. A woman with good natural ability and fitness for the work, with a liberal education and special training, can expect £200 as the head of a library, or of a department in a large library, with a possible increase to £300 or £400. Women rarely receive the same pay for the same work as men. Salaries are lowered—(1) By political influence in certain libraries supported by the city and State, which discourages good work by making the tenure of office uncertain. (2) By the fact that working among books is considered an attractive and 'genteel' employment, without the severe strain of teaching. (3) Because many library trustees have not the modern conception of a library, and are content with inferior work. (4) Because many other library trustees take advantage of women's willingness to work for less than she earns when she knows her work is useful. The women in one well-known library accept, year after year, for high-grade service, the pitiful dole of tenpence an hour. Salaries tend to increase, and are increasing steadily, because there are so few men or women able to meet the growing demand for trained librarians."

Conference of London Commissioners,

ON COUNTY COUNCIL GRANTS.

A Conference representing the Commissioners of the London Public Libraries was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Wednesday, March 8th, 1893, at 6 p.m., to consider what steps should be taken in order to obtain from the London County Council grants in aid of the purchase of technical books.

The following delegates were present:—

Alderman Frank Debenham (Marylebone), L. Inkster (Battersea), John Eastty, Henry Hall, and John Frowde (Bermondsey), Foster W. Procter, J. Henry Quinn, and Geo. Preece (Chelsea), H. W. Bird (Christchurch, Southwark), J. Reed Welch (Clapham), H. W. Fincham and James D. Brown (Clerkenwell), S. Martin (Hammersmith), Arthur W. Hiscox (Lewisham), A. E. B. Atkinson (Marylebone), Henry Hill

Hodgson (Penge), A. W. Kirkaldy and H. Rowlatt (Poplar), E. Rumney Smith (Rotherhithe), A. Cowper Ranyard and Henry C. Jones (St. Giles), John C. Collins and Edward J. Sage (Stoke Newington), T. Everatt (Streatham), Cecil T. Davis (Wandsworth), W. E. Williams (White-chapel), J. Y. W. MacAlister (Library Association).

Mr. ALDERMAN FRANK DEBENHAM, L.C.C. (representing the Marylebone Public Libraries) was elected Chairman.

The Chairman called upon Mr. MACALISTER, the hon. secretary of the Library Association, to read the circular by which the meeting was convened, and to move the first resolution.

Mr. MACALISTER, after reading the circular, alluded briefly to the grants that had been obtained by provincial Public Libraries from the County Councils in aid of the purchase of technical books. He pointed out what was done in Paris, and the valuable results of providing technical books and designs to artisans for use both in the libraries and in their own homes, and urged that there were many working men in London who could not spare the time to attend regularly equipped technical schools, but who, if they had the means of self-improvement in their own homes, could make great advance in their respective arts and crafts. He then moved the following resolution :—

(1) "That this meeting of delegates, representing the Commissioners of the Public Libraries of London, is strongly of opinion that the provision in Public Libraries of technical books, diagrams, designs, and drawings affords a most valuable means of technical education for adults, and that grants in aid of the purchase of these are within the spirit and the letter of the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, and the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890."

This was seconded by Mr. DEBENHAM, who stated that he had taken an opportunity of discussing the matter with Mr. Llewellyn Smith, the gentleman who had prepared the report on technical education for the County Council, and he had been assured that it was unlikely that any objection would be raised to the present proposal on a question of legality, but that probably before making the grant the Council would ask each library to show what it had done in the way of providing technical books.

The resolution was supported by delegates representing Rotherhithe, Bermondsey and Penge, and carried unanimously.

The following resolution was then proposed by Mr. F. W. PROCTER (representing the Chelsea Public Libraries), and seconded by Mr. A. C. RANYARD, a member of the London County Council (representing St. Giles).

(2) "That in the opinion of this meeting the Public Libraries of London occupy an important position among the agencies for providing secondary education in the Metropolis, and that it is desirable they should be represented on the Technical Education Board."

This was carried unanimously.

The third resolution :—

(3) "That the London County Council be requested to receive a deputation representing the Library Commissioners of London, in support of their claim to receive grants for the purchase of technical books, and to be represented on the Technical Education Board, and that Mr. MacAlister be requested to communicate with the Clerk of the Council and endeavour to obtain an early date for the reception of the deputation."

was proposed by Mr. EASTY (representing the Bermondsey Public Library), seconded by Mr. RUMNEY SMITH (representing the Rotherhithe Public Library), and carried unanimously.

The fourth resolution :—

(4) "That the Commissioners of each London Library be urged to endeavour to secure the support of their representatives upon the County Council."

was proposed by Mr. RANYARD, seconded by Mr. HISCOX (representing Lewisham Public Library), and carried unanimously.

A hearty vote of thanks was awarded to Mr. Debenham for his conduct in the chair, and the meeting terminated.

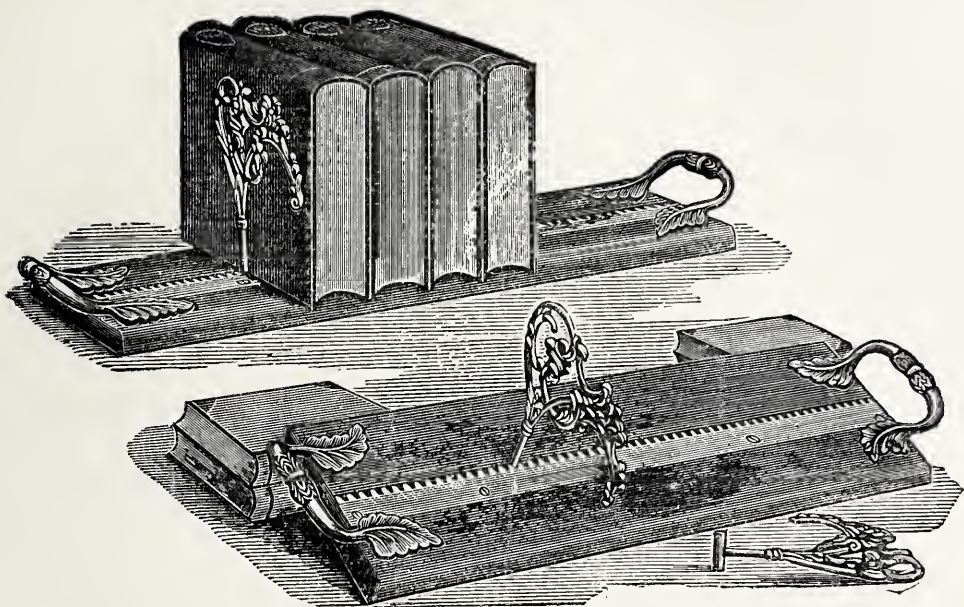
* * *

Since the meeting reported above Mr. MacAlister has circularised the provincial public libraries, in order to procure definite information as to the extent to which they have benefited by County Council grants. The result is summarised as follows :—

Name of Library.	Amount of Grant.
Aberdeen	£241 A
Altrincham	243 C
Barrow-in-Furness... ..	50 A
Barry... ..	31 B
Birkenhead	200 A
Bootle	4,062 A B
Bradford	1,500 A C
Carlisle	600 B C (per annum)
Cheltenham	200 A
Croydon	1,300 A
Folkestone	50 A
Gateshead	100 A
Glasgow	4,000 A C
Hanley	200 A
Hertford	100 A
Kendal	100 A
Leigh... ..	720 A B
Liverpool	11,000 A C
Nantwich	69 B
Nelson	270 B (per annum)
Newcastle-upon-Tyne	300 A
Reading	200 A
St. Albans	100 A
Southport	960 A B
South Shields	150 A B
Tipton	70 B
Watford	710 A B
West Ham	470 A
Whitehaven	25 A
Wolverhampton	800 A B
Worcester	(The whole of the County grant is handed to the Library) A B
Worthing	400 A B

NOTE.—A signifies that the grant has been spent on books, B on technical classes, and C on general purposes of library.

Patent Book-Tray.



The above cut illustrates the invention. A set of books placed on the Book-Tray can be fixed by adjusting the movable supports, and the books can thus be carried to any part of the library, and restored to their places on the shelves ; or the Book-Tray holding books for occasional reference can be kept on the reading table. The Tray is the invention of Prof. Lund, of Victoria University, Manchester, a member of the L.A. U.K., and it is manufactured by Messrs. Tonks, of Birmingham.

Correspondence.

A CURIOUS LETTER.

SIR,—The following is an exact copy of a letter I recently received from the husband of one of our readers :—

DEAR SIR,

I return the enclosed ticket, the borrower being my wife. The reason I do so is, that knowing that Our Lord is soon coming again, I desire to be ready ; for He says, “In such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.” And when He comes, I would not like to have a borrowed book in my house, if I can avoid it—especially as the Scriptures are sufficient, see 2 Timothy iii. 16th and 17th verses. For this reason I have burned nearly all my books.

I am,

A SERVANT OF JESUS CHRIST.

Waiting for the coming of Our Lord.

“The Lord Himself shall descend from heaven,” 1 Thessalonians iv. 16 and 17.

I think such a document deserves a record in the *Library Chronicle*.

A LIBRARIAN.

THE HEALTH OF FEMALE ASSISTANTS.

SIR,—With regard to the employment of women in libraries, a comparative statement of the health of men and women librarians would be useful in considering the question. In one library it has been calculated that the women assistants are absent three times as much as the men through illness.*

CHIEF LIBRARIAN.

[* This question is important, and I should be glad to hear from other librarians on the subject. I believe I am right in saying that the experience of the Post Office is not in accord with that of "Chief Librarian."—EDITOR.]

PRICES OF PUBLIC LIBRARY CATALOGUES.

SIR,—An important feature in connection with catalogues of Free Public Libraries is the price at which they can be sold.

There is at least one instance of the catalogue of a lending library, of 25,000 volumes being sold without loss, at sixpence, unassisted by advertisements of boots, soap, etc.

There are, no doubt, many others, but on some good catalogues the price does not appear.

CHIEF LIBRARIAN.

IMPOSTORS.

SIR,—A person giving his name as "James Harrison" called upon me lately to solicit assistance, stating that he had at one time been employed at the Notting Hill Library, the Richmond Library, and by Mr. A. Cotgreave, whom he specially mentioned. He further said that he had just returned from New York, penniless. He was very plausible, and I gave him a trifle. He afterwards visited the Hove Public Library and got something there, representing that he had been to the Brighton Library, but had *not* been able to see me.

On writing to the librarians of the above-mentioned libraries I received replies, informing me that no such person as "James Harrison" was ever in their employ, Mr. Cotgreave adding for himself, "*unless under another name.*" I would advise librarians to look after J. H.

F. W. MADDEN.

SIR,—In May, 1882, I wrote a letter to the *Monthly Notes* of the Library Association, warning my brother librarians against an impostor who was then engaged in begging from place to place.

My note was afterwards confirmed by other letters in *Monthly Notes*, 1883, pages 16, 40, and 55.

The same man called upon me recently, represented himself as Mr. — until recently of the — Subscription library, and asked for work as a cataloguer. He had "impostor" plainly stamped on his face, and his breath proclaimed his habits. He got short shrift from me. His face was familiar, but it was not until he had gone that I recalled him as the same man whom I had exposed ten years ago, or he would probably, ere this letter appears, be doing a little term in one of H.M. Mansions as a rogue and a vagabond. I hope my brethren will take this warning.

JOHN BALLINGER.



The British Museum Catalogue as the Basis of an Universal Catalogue.¹

BUT little has of late been heard of the proposed Universal Catalogue of Literature, which was a favourite subject of discussion some years ago. The cause may partly be the loss of some like Sir Henry Cole and the late lamented Mr. Ernest Thomas, who were especially interested in the project; but must be mainly, I should think, the growing perception of the difficulty of the undertaking. It could no doubt be performed by a sufficiently numerous body of competent persons, working under efficient control, guided by fixed rules, and influenced by such consideration in the shape of salary and pension as to induce them to devote their lives to it. There is not, however, the least probability of the endowment of such a college of cataloguers. If the universal catalogue is ever to be attained, we must submit to proceed by gradual approaches, and to be content with something very far short of perfection in the execution of the work. We must take the printed catalogue of that library which most nearly approaches universality as a basis, and we must appeal to the administrators of other libraries to supplement its deficiencies, without insisting upon too rigid a uniformity of method, which could not be enforced.

While the project for a universal catalogue has remained in suspense, another catalogue has been silently growing up in print, far enough indeed from universality, but approaching it more closely than any other work of the kind. Commenced in 1881, and likely, if the Treasury grant is continued, to be completed at or a little before the close of the century, the printed Museum catalogue will be the register of about a million distinct publications. If its contents do not comprise a majority of the books existing in the world, they undoubtedly comprise a very great majority of the books which it is really

¹ Communicated to the Fifteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Paris, September, 1892.

important to catalogue. My recommendation to those who desire to see a universal catalogue—as all do in theory—is to accept this confessedly imperfect catalogue as a temporary substitute, and labour to perfect it by the co-operation of the principal libraries throughout the world, not by reconstruction, which would introduce confusion and delay the undertaking indefinitely, but by the simple addition of such books in their possession as the Museum catalogue does not embrace. This would further involve the establishment of some central authority to edit these accessions, either incorporated with the Museum catalogue or separately, as circumstances might prescribe.

Even the Museum catalogue, however, is at present inadequate to provide a basis for a universal catalogue, for the reason that it is in comparatively few hands. If general co-operation towards perfecting it is to be invited, it must be widely disseminated. It must be reprinted, and distributed gratuitously to all important libraries. It is, moreover, defective in its published form (not in the copy used in the Reading-Room), even as regards the contents of the Museum itself, on account of the number of accession titles which will have been steadily accumulating during the eighteen or nineteen years of its passage through the press. A large portion of these have been absorbed during the printing; an equal number, perhaps, are excluded by the publication of the volume of catalogue before the appearance of the book. Letter B, therefore, is more complete than A, C than B, and so on. From the point of view of the universal catalogue, reprinting is thus an absolute necessity. It should take place at the earliest practicable date after the completion of the catalogue. The Government cannot be reasonably expected to provide the funds without strong pressure from public opinion, and it is partly in the hope of stimulating this opinion that I have ventured these observations. But if the universal catalogue is to be anything more than a fair vision, we must do more than stimulate others, we must organise ourselves. We must know what libraries throughout the civilised world would be ready, upon receiving a copy of the republished Museum catalogue, to supplement its deficiencies by furnishing the titles of such of their own books as are not to be found there. We must establish a central committee or committees to take charge of such titles, to cancel the innumerable duplicates, to reduce the others to approximate conformity with the rules on which the basis catalogue has been

executed. We must have learned to what extent pecuniary assistance to small or over-worked libraries may be necessary, and have considered how to provide it. We must have determined whether the general catalogue is to embrace that of the Museum or to be merely supplementary, and in either case have framed some estimate of the probable expense, and of the means of meeting it. We must have decided some most important questions, as, for instance, whether pamphlets, newspapers, public documents, should be included, whether oriental books, to what extent cross references should be allowed, if admitted at all. These points and many others cannot be settled without active intercommunication among librarians, and when I consider the attendant difficulties, I own I am not sanguine that the project will have matured by the time that the Museum catalogue is in print.

When, however, the difficulties of organisation have been at length overcome, when the Museum catalogue is actually in the hands of the directors of all important libraries, and the task of supplying its deficiencies is being steadily prosecuted in a hundred different places, when the editorial committee is fairly engaged upon its task of revision and incorporation, and public sympathy has been fully enlisted, as would ere long assuredly be the case, the record of the world's literature which now may seem to many an utopian project, will have been brought within reach. In thus carrying it out we should have effected an object of still greater importance—the establishment of an universal literary registry, whose developments and ramifications it is impossible to predict. Such an institution is hardly likely to come into being without the tangible inducement of an universal catalogue, and it is on this account, quite as much as its own, that an universal catalogue is desirable. The organisation created to effect it would not be allowed to perish, but would be maintained for objects more important still. All these possibilities, however, will remain but visions unless they are based upon the firm ground of some actually existing catalogue, which may serve as a stepping-stone to the ideal catalogue of the future.

Ceteris paribus, there can be no doubt that the biggest catalogue must be the best, and it is on this ground, and not from any claim of superiority of execution, that I venture to recommend the Museum catalogue as this necessary basis and stepping-stone, and to affirm that the problem of making an universal catalogue will be greatly simplified if it is conceived as the

problem of supplementing the deficiencies of the most extensive partial catalogue we possess at present. The subject is one eminently suitable for consideration at the present conference, which, as the first ever held upon the Continent, possesses stronger claims to an international character than any of its predecessors.

RICHARD GARNETT.



A Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640.¹

THE want of good Bibliographies of British Literature has long been with us a matter of grave complaint, and there is no occasion when this defect is likely to be more keenly brought home than when we meet on French soil and in the centre of all that is best in book-lore. There is no need to enlarge upon what is generally admitted. Mr. Copinger touched upon the subject at our meeting last year at Nottingham, and made it the ground of his excellent project—the formation of an English Bibliographical Society—a project which I believe has already been successfully carried into effect.

Now, one of the primary aims of our Association, as stated in the constitution, is “the encouragement of bibliographical research.” The best way to give this encouragement is, undoubtedly, to set an example by doing something ourselves. The idea of doing something magnificent has long been the subject of our dreams and of occasional discussions. It has even been announced in print that we have in contemplation “a general catalogue of English literature”—a most laudable object of ambition—but I do not think that any steps have as yet been taken to realise it. The undertaking has, perhaps, been conceived on too large a scale, or too exclusively from the point of view of the bibliographer rather than from that which appeals to the interests of the professional librarian. Bibliography in all its aspects is of course a study proper to the librarian, but primarily he concerns himself with the location and custody of books rather than with the history of books. His first instinctive sense about a book, or at least about a rare book, is: We have it in our Library, or we have it not; and, if not (he asks), where is it to be found?

If, then, we are to accomplish any solid work in the vast field of British bibliography, it can only be by marking out the subject

¹ Communicated to the Fifteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Paris, September, 1892.

into sections and attacking them one by one ; and, above all, by approaching them on the side of the practical librarian.

An admirable example of the kind of work wanted has been given to us on the part of the British Museum by Dr. Bullen, in his " Catalogue of Books in the Library of the British Museum, printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of books in English printed abroad to the year 1640," published in three vols., 8vo., in 1884. As a contribution towards a General British Bibliography, it is obviously of the utmost value, and it is bibliography in its most practical form, for it not only tells you that such a book, for which you are searching, exists, but it tells you that it is there, in Bloomsbury, for all the world to see and handle. The information given is full and accurate. Books are found with as much facility as can be expected under their main entries ; cross references are abundant, and, above all, there is one most useful index of subjects, and another of all printers and booksellers and stationers who are named in the titles or colophons. Lastly, the work is printed in a convenient form, is handy in size, and does not err, as too many of our bibliographical performances have erred, in the matter of pretentiousness and cost.

The work done, then, in Dr. Bullen's catalogue may be said to have been done once and for all. There is no need to go over this ground again. My proposal, therefore, is this—that we, the members of this Association, should co-operate in the publication of a supplement to this catalogue, a supplement which should embrace all the books and editions, of the character and period referred to, which are *not* in the British Museum, but which are to be found in the libraries to which we may have access. I would suggest that the editorial committee, whose business it would be to collect and arrange the slips for publication, should affix to each title some letters or numerals designating the several libraries which may possess the book in question. It is not probable that in many cases a book of this kind, not in the Museum, will be found in so much as a dozen other public libraries. The final result would certainly yield many curious discoveries. It would go very far indeed towards a complete scientific catalogue of extant British literature up to 1640 ; and, at any rate, could not fail to be most interesting and useful to all lovers of books. Indeed, it is surprising that so needful a piece of work has not already been attempted. As it is, if you wish to trace the whereabouts of an early English book or edition not in the British

Museum, you may have to search through dozens of printed catalogues of libraries, or possibly through all such printed catalogues, if you can get at them, with the expenditure of infinite labour and time, and yet not find what you want, though the coveted volume may all the time be lying hid, let us say, in the library of the Edinburgh University, which has no printed catalogue at all. Lowndes, if he mentions the book, may have only added to your distress by telling you that a copy was sold for such a sum at Sotheby's thirty years ago.

The proposed work should not only be of immense service to scholars and book-hunters, but should be of special interest to librarians generally. Although there are undoubtedly some unexpected gaps in the collection of the British Museum, on the whole a book, not there, may be accounted rare; and another library producing it may be proud of the fact. Old college libraries and the Cathedral libraries will contain many surprises; and although the Free Public Libraries have collected, in the main, literature of a more modern date, they nevertheless make it a point of honour to discover and procure the older works of their own local authors, or works emanating from local presses, or, generally, all books relating to the history and antiquities of the district. There will, perhaps, be few of the libraries represented in our Association which will not be able to contribute something to the proposed catalogue. The labour involved in its compilation should not fall heavily upon any individuals (except, perhaps, the editors), for the preparatory work would be distributed over many hands. If you have few books of the kind printed before 1640, it will give you the less trouble to find them and to write out the necessary slips. If you have many, the honour and the reward will render the labour so much the more pleasant.

The period covered by the catalogue may seem to be too restricted, but it will be convenient to adopt the date 1640 for the purpose of comparison with Dr. Bullen's catalogue. This at any rate begins at the right place, the origin of printing; and the *terminus ad quem*, if there was to be a limit, was well chosen.

I do not venture to go further into details. If the principle of the scheme is accepted by this meeting, the carrying of it into effect will fall into the hands of others with more experience than myself.

Certain questions, however, naturally suggest themselves at the outset: What libraries should be invited to co-operate; or should any be excluded?

Two years ago I learnt from Mr. Nicholson that he had an intention of compiling a sequel to Dr. Bullen's Catalogue—that is, not repeating what the Museum has done, but supplementing it from the contents of the Bodleian. There was, however, no prospect of the work being begun for some time. Should the Bodleian, then, be left to do its own work independently? It would hardly seem advisable to wait for its completion. Again, since this paper was prepared, Mr. Charles Sayle has issued an invitation to the Colleges of Cambridge to co-operate in the compilation of a “Hand-list of Early English Books in the University of Cambridge to A.D. 1640.” This is apparently intended to include all such books, whether in the British Museum or not. In either case, the project deserves hearty encouragement, and if carried out, it is to be hoped that it will lead to similar efforts at local co-operation in other quarters. Meanwhile such partial undertakings need not interfere with or postpone the larger scheme under discussion. How far they may be utilised or incorporated must be left for the consideration of our editorial committee.

Should we go to libraries outside of Great Britain? Why not, if we can obtain volunteers to explore their contents? Here in Paris there are at least many books by British authors, which are not in the British Museum or even elsewhere in our own country. There may be also some books printed in England and Scotland, of which copies are not to be found in Bloomsbury.

On the other hand, it may not be expedient to take note of books in private libraries liable to be dispersed; for the object of the proposed catalogue should be to make known a book's permanent and accessible home. Happily for us all, and for Manchester in particular, the most princely of such private collections may now, through the munificence of Mrs. Rylands, be reckoned as a National Library.

It may be asked, what is the probable extent of the additions which may be made to the British Museum Catalogue? Would all our libraries together yield enough to add another three volumes to the three of Dr. Bullen? This is just what I want to find out, and I have scarcely materials for making so much as a good guess. Mr. Rae Macdonald, of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society, has made slips of 260 books in the Advocates' Library printed in Scotland before 1640. Of these, 100 are not in the British Museum at all, and 20 others are represented by

editions which are not in the Museum. Take as an example of a Cathedral Library—that of Lincoln. Its catalogue shows that at a rough estimate, about 90 books or tracts, preserved there, are not in the Museum. None of these 90 are duplicates of the 120 Scottish books of the Advocates' Library; but one, it may be remarked by the way, was a little Scottish catechetical work, apparently quite unknown to ecclesiastical students or bibliographers, though (if I am not mistaken) a copy was some years ago advertised for sale as “unique,” at £70.

Talking of Cathedral Libraries and catechisms, it may be here noticed, by way of further digression, how widely scattered throughout the country are the copies of some rare editions, exemplifying the sort of results we may expect from a complete exploration. The curious Roman Catholic Catechism of Laurence Vaux, the last warden of the Collegiate Church of Manchester, went through several editions with interesting variations and additions. Of the first edition, published anonymously in 1567, only one copy, and that an imperfect one, is known to exist. It is in the British Museum. The only known copy of the second edition is in the Bodleian. Copies of the third are preserved in Salisbury Cathedral and the Signet Library. Three copies are known of the fourth, viz., in the British Museum, the Middle Temple and Aberdeen University Library. Copies of the fifth edition, 1590, are perhaps only to be seen in the Lambeth Archiepiscopal Library and Lincoln Cathedral.

Examples of this sort may not help much to determine the quality of British books, or editions, which may yet be brought to light, but they illustrate the need that exists for an exhaustive or nearly exhaustive search, such as can be instituted by no body of men so well as by our Association.

I therefore respectfully submit my proposal to the favourable consideration of this meeting.

THOMAS GRAVES LAW,
Signet Library, Edinburgh.

September 9th, 1892.



Notes on the History of Book-production in France,
with special reference to the French Books exhibited
at the Bibliothèque Nationale.¹

MY object in the present paper is to put together a few notes on the early history of printing in France, with especial reference to the magnificent series of French books exhibited to the public at the *Bibliothèque Nationale*. The notes are largely drawn from French sources—from the works of M. Thierry-Poux, M. Bouchot, M. Philippe, M. Renouvier, and others—and I hope that this avowal will protect me from the appearance of attempting to teach our kind French hosts their own business. If, on the other hand, I have sometimes to draw comparisons which are not flattering to our own national self-esteem, I do so with the less hesitation that I am addressing the one body of men who have the power to do good work in improving whatever is still deficient in book-matters on our side of the channel.

At first sight the part played by France in the early days of printing does not appear a very important one. It is true that we have heard recently of an interesting discovery of documents relating to a partnership at Avignon for printing, both in Hebrew characters and in Roman, as early as from 1444 to 1446. But in the case of this, as of other præ-figurations of the grand discovery, the doctrine, *By their fruits ye shall know them*, is eminently applicable. We have no proof that this partnership ever resulted in a single fly-sheet, much less an entire book, printed with movable types; and until this proof be forthcoming it would be rash indeed to set up these good people at Avignon as rivals of Gutenberg. Of block-printing in France, on the other hand, there is ample evidence, and the fine example of *Les Neuf Preux* (or the *Nine Worthies*) at the *Bibliothèque Nationale* sufficiently testifies to the excellence which French workmen attained in this forerunner of the more important art.

¹ Communicated to the Fifteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Paris, September, 1892.

As we all of us know, one and the same compilation—Raoul Le Fèvre's epitome of the mediæval legends of the Fall of Troy—had the honour of being the first work printed in French, and also—in Caxton's translation—the first printed in English. As if to prevent international jealousies between two countries rather prone to indulge them in such small matters, neither work was printed on its native soil; for it was in all probability at Bruges, in what is now the neutral territory of Belgium, that both the French *Recueil de Histoires de Troyes* and the English *Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye*, first issued from the press at which Colard Mansion and William Caxton were probably working side by side. The French version was certainly the earlier of the two, and can hardly have been issued much after 1470, the year in which, by a curious coincidence, two professors at the Sorbonne were inviting German-Swiss printers to come to Paris from Munster or Basle, while at Venice a French printer, Nicolas Jenson, was making preparations to start on a career little less famous or fruitful than that of Aldus himself.

This Nicolas Jenson was a native of Sommevoire, in the department of the Haute Marne, was a goldsmith by profession, and in 1458 had been despatched to Germany by the French King with the express object of learning the art of printing from Gutenberg and his fellows. Why Venice and not France had the benefit of his experience we cannot say. For about a dozen years his books formed the chief glory of the early Venetian press, and for cleanness of pull and beauty of clear-cut type they have never been surpassed. Nor was Jenson the only great printer whom France has lent to the service of another country. England owes to her Pynson and Julian Notary, while it was from a French master that Andrew Myllar, the first Scotch printer, learnt at Rouen the mysteries of his art. It was a Frenchman, too, a native of Tours, Christopher Plantin, who in the next century established the great printing-house at Antwerp, the memory of which is still kept alive by the typographical museum that bears its name. Certainly if France can lay no claim to the honour of having invented printing, Italy, England and Holland are all beholden to her for diffusing it.

As was to be expected from its surroundings, the books issued from the press at the Sorbonne were mainly scholastic. They included early editions of Virgil, Sallust, Juvenal and other Latin classics, and (in a Latin translation) the first oration of

Demosthenes which received the honours of print. One characteristic of the press, or rather of the worthy doctors who presided over it, deserves mentioning. As if to give special value to their books in the eyes of future collectors, both Fichet and Heylin loved to insert in single copies of them special prefatory letters, sometimes in manuscript, but sometimes in print, thereby making each copy unique. In one such unique copy of the *Gasparini Pergamensis Orthographia* we have from the pen of Heylin a most valuable allusion to Gutenberg, to which ample justice has been done in a little monograph by M. Victor Delisle. Not content with such prefaces, Fichet gave additional value to presentation copies of his own works by gorgeous miniatures representing himself on his knees handing his book to the Pope, to Cardinal Bessarion, to our own Edward IV., and other patrons of learning. By a strange freak of fortune, the Pope's copy of one of these books is at the British Museum, and Edward IV.'s of another at the Vatican, and this accident charmingly illustrates how well Fichet provided for the tantalising of those punctilious collectors who care nothing for a book unless it is the right copy of the right issue of the right edition.

During the 15th century, presses were set up in England, only at London, Westminster, Oxford, and St. Albans. In France during the same period we know of no less than 41 cities and towns at which books were printed. The contrast is notable, and one result of it is seen in the fact that, not long after the Act of Richard III. granting free trade in books became law, the French printers began to supply the English market. We have every reason to be thankful that Caxton devoted so much of his attention to printing books in our own language, but a gap was thus left which the handful of Latin works printed at Oxford only poorly supplied. Doubtless the bulk of the books in this language imported into England came from Germany and the Low Countries rather than France; but in one department—the printing of service-books according to the English use of Sarum—France obtained a complete supremacy. Thus of the Sarum Breviary there are at the British Museum six early Paris editions, and one from Antwerp, but no London edition before 1541. The solitary editions of the Sarum Gradual and Antiphoner are both from Paris, while of the thirty editions of the Sarum Missal only five were printed in England as against nine at Rouen and eleven at Paris. Still more striking is the case of the Sarum *Hore*, or Books of Hours in honour of the Blessed Virgin. Of the thirty-

nine editions which the Museum possesses, two were printed at Antwerp, two at Rouen, twenty-seven at Paris, and only eight at London, and some of these with the help of illustrations borrowed from France.

It is in these Books of Hours that the genius of French printers first strikingly evinced itself. For more than a century the decoration of manuscript *Horaæ* had invited all the skill of the finest illuminators of Europe, and it was in France alone that the attempt was successfully made to rival the glories of the scribe and painter by those of the printer and engraver. The names of Antoine Vêrard, Philippe Pigouchet and Simon Vostre, as printers and publishers, are inseparably connected with these Books of Hours, which for some quarter of a century from 1488 onward constitute the chief glories of the French press. More than 300 editions were issued altogether, in which some forty different printers had a share, Jean du Pré at the beginning of the series, and Geoffroy Tory, as late as 1525, being the most important after the three already named. Each book, as a rule, has from 14 to 18 large illustrations representing the scenes in the life of Christ and of the Blessed Virgin, traditionally connected with the Hours. These large illustrations, and every page in the book, are mostly surrounded by borders composed of little blocks, just an inch in breadth and from one to five inches in height or length, whose infinite variety constitutes the chief charm of the best examples. In the calendars prefixed to the Hours we have blocks representing the signs of the zodiac, the lives of the saints commemorated during each month, and the sports—tennis, snowballing, feasting, hobby horses, dancing—appropriate to each season of the year. When the book begins we have scenes from Christ's Passion; then a long series of scenes from His life in which those of the Passion are repeated; then scenes from the life of the Blessed Virgin, utilising many of the blocks yet again; then the Dance of Death in every variety to accompany the Vigils of the Dead; and then, for the prayers at the end, scenes of hunting and gardens, and, sometimes, two very charming blocks representing peasants at work and at play. Several publishers tried the experiment of floral borders in place of these figures, but without success. To the four series which I have named many others were added, such as figures of the saints, prophets, angels, and virtues, representations of the sibyls, and emblems of the Fifteen Tokens of Judgment. But the twelve examples ex-

hibited at the *Bibliothèque Nationale* (Nos. 352 to 363 in the *Notice des Objets exposés*) will give a far better idea of those beautiful books than it is possible to convey by any list or description of their contents.

The few editions of Antoine Vérard do not take very high rank among French Books of Hours. The cuts are mostly too large for the pages, and the general effect is far less delicate than in the editions of Pigouchet and other printers. Nevertheless the figure of Vérard towers high above those of all the printers and publishers of his day. Even when emancipated from the influence of the Sorbonne, the printers introduced by Fichet and Heylin retained their scholastic tastes, while Vérard is a kind of glorified French Caxton, who stuck steadily to French in preference to Latin, and to the works which people do enjoy rather than those which the learned tell them they ought to. For romances, poetry, and popular works of history and devotion Caxton and Vérard had their tastes very much in common, so much so that a fairly long list could be made of books which the one printed in English and the other in French. But Vérard was a publisher on a far larger scale. It is probable that all, or the great majority of his books were printed *for* and not *by* him, and he was thus free from much of the drudgery which must have taken up Caxton's time. Moreover his original profession was that of an illuminator, and he thus started with a keenness of desire to make his books beautiful, to which Caxton never quite attained. Vérard's career extended over some twenty-seven years, from about 1485 to 1512, and he is said to have printed during this time nearly two hundred separate works and editions, few of which are without some attempt at decoration. His beautiful device was one of the earliest of that long series of printers' marks in which the firms of France, especially those of Paris, far excelled all their foreign rivals. His great initial *LS*, with grotesque faces and sometimes a whole comedy interwoven with them, were imitated by Jacques Maillot and other printers, but still remain characteristically his. Illustrations and vignettes abound, though he used his old cuts sometimes in inappropriate places, and when paint came to his help was capable of turning Saturn devouring his children in Ovid's *Metamorphoses* into a devout picture of the Holy Family. Of the use he could make of his old art of illumination the magnificent series of copies specially prepared for Charles VIII., and now shown at the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, may give us some idea. In

this preparation of special copies Vêrard not only imitated but far surpassed the good Fichet, and this time the copies presented to the English king have found their right place, for the British Museum is fortunate in possessing a whole case-full of Vêrard's books—almost all on vellum and splendidly illuminated—which have come to it from the old Royal Library and once belonged to Henry VII.

You will notice that the more magnificent examples of Vêrard's work in the *Bibliothèque Nationale* mostly belong to the years 1490 to 1495. During the last ten years of his life his books show some falling off, and when he died, about 1513, no single publisher succeeded to his old position. Competition was too keen to admit for a time of a second king, and when the new king arose he was a scholar and not an illuminator. Two years after the death of Vêrard came that of Aldus, and under the tiresome restrictions, first of the State and then of the Church, Venice began to lose her position as the metropolis of the book-world of Europe. In 1507 Gilles Gourmont printed the first Greek book published in France—the *Liber Gnomagryicus*, a humble sort of Greek reader, and the next year it was followed by a Hebrew Grammar. The names of scholar-printers begin to abound—Geoffroy Tory (who was not only scholar and printer, but a fine artist as well), Badius Ascensius, the long line of the Estiennes, and the luckless Dolet; no other country in the 16th century could boast such heroes as these, printers who cared for the matter of their book, and scholars who were not indifferent to its form. From the day of these men dates the love of fine bindings in France, a love to which the treasures of the *Bibliothèque Nationale* bear such eloquent witness, and when men care so much for the outside of their books, we may be sure that excellence of print and paper will not be forgotten. In the seventeenth century printing in France had certainly lost ground, but in the eighteenth it recovered itself, and—the timely purchase by a French firm of the types of Baskerville helping to depress English competition—the sceptre has on the whole been retained. The best English book-work of to-day, whether for print, paper or binding need shrink from no comparison, but the best work is very small in quantity, and the number of those interested in it is very small. I cannot but take it as significant that within the last few months an English and a French book have been published on the same subject—"The History of Manuscripts and their

Illumination." The cost of production must have been about the same in each case. The wood-cuts in the English book are borrowed from German *clichés*, those in the French may, or may not, be original. My point is that the English book is published at a guinea, the French at 2 francs 25 centimes—a very near approach to the 1s. 10½d., which I believe is the lowest price at present quoted for our half-crown books. The English work is expected to appeal to some three or four hundred readers, the French to five or six thousand. I note this, and I connect it with another publication which has recently passed through my hands. Abbeville is certainly not one of the largest or most important French towns, but it boasts a public library and a *Société d'émulation*, and the outcome of the two is a nice quarto volume in which the *Société* prints an admirable account of the historical bindings in the public library, with eighteen illustrations in colour. I cannot but think that the existence all over France of these public libraries, possessed not merely of modern books, but also of old ones, has helped to diffuse an appreciation of what is fitting and beautiful in the externals of books far more widely in France than in England. We cannot look to the State to help us in this matter, as the State certainly helped the French Libraries during the Great Revolution. We can only hope that Mrs. Rylands may find many imitators, and that before long every town library may possess its show-case of old and beautiful books to set up a standard of good taste to which printers and publishers shall be obliged to bow.

ALFRED W. POLLARD.



The Working of Clerkenwell Public Library.¹

THIS being but a young institution, with very few historical records, it has been thought best to confine these remarks to some of the more important points in its working. Not by any means because there is anything new or specially worthy of description, but simply on account of the familiarity of us all with library working details, and the scope which is in consequence given for free discussion. Other reasons for selecting such a subject have been the comparative ease with which the materials have been procured, and a humble desire to meet the unappeasable appetite of our worthy senior secretary for something practical.

Before dealing with the subject proper it may be well to say a little about the building. The Libraries Acts were adopted in Clerkenwell by a majority of 321 votes in December, 1887, and after a delay of nine months, caused by a lawsuit instituted to test the validity of the poll, the Commissioners got seriously to work in September, 1888, and had a temporary news-room in full swing by November, and a lending library, with 8,000 volumes, opened in March, 1889. This building was commenced in December of the same year, and on the 10th of October, 1890, it was opened to the public by the Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor of London. The architects were Messrs. Karlake and Mortimer, of Westminster, who designed the Kensal Town branch of the Chelsea Public Libraries, and there cannot be the slightest hesitation in saying that they have produced a most admirably planned library in spite of an awkward and unpromising site. After three months' experience we have confidence in affirming that it is one of the most compact and convenient libraries in Britain. In the presence of so many librarians it would perhaps be unwise to say that it was more than one of the most workable in London. Its worst feature has been the cost, but that is largely accounted for by the great extent of ornamental frontage

¹ Read at a monthly meeting of the Library Association in the Clerkenwell Public Library, Jan. 12, 1891.

—much more, we believe, than is possessed by Battersea, though that building is nearly twice the size. The cost of the structure and fittings has been about £6,200, and in this sum very few extras are included.

It was rather a remarkable coincidence in connection with the planning of this building, that the architects should have hit upon an arrangement for the ground and first floors almost identical with a rough sketch made by the librarian and submitted at one time to his commissioners, before the competing designs were received. In every respect, save in the placing of the space for borrowers, the plans of these floors were the same, and it must therefore be allowed that such a result arising from independence of planning is a fair reason for presuming that the best arrangement possible has been obtained.

It would be a waste of time to enumerate any special features possessed by the building when you are here to see for yourselves, but reference may be made to a special provision for the increase of the library. The bookcases in this room are built very strongly, as may be observed, with the object of one day carrying a mezzanine or intermediate glass and iron floor, on which will be erected a series of bookcases to correspond with those already existing. Access to this floor will be obtained by the circular iron staircase, on which the railed-off landing marks the level of the mezzanine. It may be noted in passing that this iron staircase connects every floor of the building, and is intended for the use of the staff. Such a ready means of communication should form part of the plan of every library building possessing more than one floor. As a labour and time-saving contrivance it is simply invaluable.

It is not the intention of this paper to examine every detail of the system of working, but rather to pick out some of the more interesting points for attention. As we all know, every librarian of any pretension strives to be original in his methods, or at any rate to have something different from his neighbours. There is no satisfaction at all in copying everything done in some other library, when there exists such a boundless field for the invention of improvements or variations on other methods by the simple process of alteration!

It is only by such exercise of the adaptive faculty that librarians are able to attain a certain level of perfection. In Clerkenwell this grand principle has been religiously acted upon. Wherever or whenever a good thing came under notice, it was

immediately seized upon, altered to suit local circumstances, and incorporated in the system. By this means the method of working every department has been built up, though there are one or two "dodges" which, in the present absence of evidence to the contrary, are believed to be unique. The lending library is worked with a Cotgreave indicator, combined with a movable system of location. It is uncertain if this system of location, as used in reference libraries like those at Birmingham and Glasgow, has ever previously been applied to a lending library, and for this reason it may be well to describe how it works in practice. Let it be supposed that 100 volumes in all classes of literature are received, and have to be prepared for public use. They are first arranged in order of the invoice, and after the usual checks, are entered in the location book, which is a volume ruled to contain 10,000 volumes, 50 on a folio. If the first unappropriated number is 7759, the books will receive the numbers following the series ending 7858, regardless of class. The numbers so given are the only ones applied, and become representative of the books for every subsequent purpose, whether cataloguing, indicating, registering, or shelving. Stock book and catalogue slips are next written, and the necessary stamping, labelling, &c., done, after which the books are checked, shelved, according to subjects, not by classes, and entered in the indicator books and card catalogue. There is accordingly no delay in preparing books for immediate circulation, while one record in the stock book suffices for all future purposes. As the books are placed on numbered shelves, instead of being themselves numbered on the outside in a fixed series, it will be seen that any amount of shifting can be done without regard to the number in the catalogue. The shelf number being carried on to the label in each book, at once shows its place, while the same number in the indicator book also directs to the location. The expense of numbering the books on the outside, and the necessity for maintaining 8 or 12 separate sequences of class numbers, with the resulting division of the indicator, are altogether saved. Another gain is that the use of the accession instead of a *place* number or press mark in the catalogue, gives the utmost freedom in the actual location of books. There is no necessity for adhering to a fixed place for any work either in its class or on any shelf, and as cases are constantly arising where it is necessary, or at any rate desirable, to have certain authors or subjects together, the convenience

of a movable location at once becomes manifest. However, most of you must have experienced this in reference libraries, and it need not be further insisted upon. The indicator is displayed to the public in one series of numbers, and the space for additions exists only at the end. Partly because of the system of location, the method of service involves the use of an application form for books somewhat similar to what is used in Plymouth, Edinburgh, Portsmouth, &c. This form has been very strongly objected to—by librarians—as a supposed cause of unnecessary trouble to borrowers. Strangely enough, our readers rarely or never complain, while many of them are emphatic in declaring in its favour. Indeed, several of them have furnished us with a few good reasons why they consider a written application superior to a verbal inquiry. It may be stated, furthermore, that no difficulty is made by the staff about filling up a form when an applicant has forgotten her or his spectacles, or is one who has obviously not yet benefited by the Education Act. In these circumstances, we may be pardoned for accepting the compliance of our borrowers as a better testimony to the expediency of the application form, than the growls of those librarians who, basing on sentimental rather than experimental data, have thrown away a good deal of sympathy on what is really a non-existent hardship. On the staff side of the counter the uses and benefits of the application form are numerous, and prove helpful in every process. The work is facilitated, always accurate by reason of the cross checks afforded by the slips, and we are enabled to maintain an additional record of our borrowers' reading, which has over and over again proved of great value. The method of service is as follows:—A borrower hands in a form filled up along with his ticket, and the assistant while proceeding to the indicator, sees that the name and ticket number of the applicant agree with the particulars on the ticket itself. The indicator book is next withdrawn, and the title of the work compared with what is asked for on the form. If the wrong number has been given, as often is the case, the service goes no further, and the correct number is got either from the reader or catalogue. If the particulars are correct the assistant makes the necessary entry in the indicator book, notes the shelf number, if she or he is not already acquainted with the exact location, which does not often occur, fetches the book, stamps it with the date of issue, hands it to the borrower after calling the title, and

files the slip. All this sounds cumbersome in description, but in actual practice occupies but a few moments. What is really the most advantageous feature of the whole process is the accuracy which is uniformly attained. Mistakes occur so rarely that we treat them as very important events, and always hold an inquest as to causes. These invariably turn out to be due to carelessness, or, we may call it, excess of enthusiasm on the part of the staff, and not to any defect in the method. Another advantage is the undoubted genuineness of the statistics which we are enabled to compile. There is no scope for *frothing* with these forms, and consequently we can guarantee our record of a year's work to be not only honest, but as accurate as is obtainable by human means. As to rapidity of service, we maintain a very fair average. With never more than two assistants on duty, save on Monday and Thursday nights, our daily issue of about 300 volumes is easily made, with ample time for doing all the ordinary routine work of the library. It is found as the result of constant trial that three or four readers can be much more quickly served all at once, than a similar number separately in succession. The reason of course is that, with the application forms in hand, the indicator entries can be made without much movement, and then all the books can be got and issued at once. Overdue books are shown on the indicator by means of the borrower's ticket, which is specially shaped for the purpose. Books are lent for fifteen days, with the option of renewal by post-card or otherwise; and fines are levied at the rate of 1d. per week on overdues. The library being kept open every day, save Sundays, from 10.30 a.m. till 9 p.m., all friction with borrowers respecting the morality of charging for half or whole week-days closed is avoided. As the tickets are capable of being placed in the indicator four different ways, overdues are easily detected. The first position is white side up and pointed ends; second, black and pointed; third, white and square; fourth, black and square. These changes are easily distinguished, and it takes an assistant rather less than three hours, once a fortnight, to examine the indicators for overdues, enter them in the overdue book, and fill up and despatch the circulars, generally about thirty in number, calling for their return. A certain amount of originality is claimed for this ticket; though it is quite possible that some librarian in the Australian bush may have conceived the notion years ago. The same ticket is in use at Edinburgh: but to secure the necessary

originality only one corner is docked. An important feature in our lending system is the register, which shows the books which every borrower has read, or has out. This is on cards alphabetically arranged, and is posted up daily from the application forms. Two assistants can post an issue of 300 in about an hour. The number only of the book issued is written on the card, but it is found sufficient. Again and again has the value of this register been experienced, and the labour expended upon it justified. One of the most common uses was found for it is when borrowers write in these terms—"Please renew the book I have out for a further period of fifteen days, and oblige, yours, etc., Thomas Mason." We find the number of Mason's last book on his register card, and so make the renewal without trouble. It would puzzle us to do so without the number of the book, if we kept no register. Another use is found for it when some guarantor, having quarrelled with his lodger on Saturday, calls on Monday to withdraw his guarantee. An answer to the question, "What book has he got out?" can be given immediately, and so save much future trouble. There are many other occasions on which this register has been found a refuge and a strength. Perhaps the only purpose to which it has not hitherto been applied is the statistical. We have not yet found heart to tabulate the year's reading done by the brewer, the baker, and candlestick-maker, which forms such a charming feature in certain annual reports. One or two other items, and I shall quit the lending library. Our voucher forms are bound in volumes of 500, and form the basis on which the borrowers' tickets are numbered. Each borrower gets a number on joining the library, and keeps it year after year, if he renews his voucher within a reasonable period of the expiry of his ticket. This method enables us to ascertain the net numbers of borrowers actually entitled to use the library at any time, as the highest number, minus any unappropriated cancels, is the total borrowers on the register. Cancelled numbers are given to new borrowers in the following year. The voucher form itself is annexed from Lambeth, with just a change of colour, &c., to give it some little tinge of originality. It is a very neat handy form, and a great improvement on the elephant folio documents of some libraries which resemble nothing so much as a Good Templar's diploma. From whom Mr. Burgoyne conveyed his form we are unable to tell, but perhaps it is original. Some time ago we introduced the prac-

tice of placing a book-mark in every work issued, and have found it a distinct benefit in more ways than one. These markers have on them an abstract of the rules applicable to borrowed books, together with a few plain words on the consequences of ill-treating books. Disputes as to the meaning of certain regulations are now almost nil, and dog-earing has nearly become a lost art. That they are appreciated is evidenced by the prompt demands made for one, should the assistant neglect to insert it on issue. These markers are printed and supplied free by Messrs. Cassell and Co., as well as by Messrs. Paterson and Co., for the privilege of placing an advertisement of their publications on one side, and they have been adopted at Chelsea, Dundee, and Paisley. The catalogue is a volume of 308 pages, and describes more or less accurately 8,000 volumes. It cost just 7d. a copy and is sold for 6d. The books were selected, catalogued, and prepared for circulation in January and February, and the catalogue was printed by the end of March, 1889. It is on the dictionary plan, with subject headings displayed in bold type. Our readers understand it, and, like *Oliver Twist*, only desire "*more*" to complete their bliss. All recent additions are shown shortly after receipt in a card catalogue cabinet which adjoins the last indicator, and one of the local newspapers also publishes a column of additions from time to time. The main lending library difficulties are those connected with meeting the enormous demand for certain popular books, and devising some satisfactory plan of assuring that readers will one day be able to get a book which hitherto has eluded them. We have tried a system of bespeaking books in use for readers who leave a post-card or 1d. for the cost of a communication, but it is not altogether what could be wished.

The reference library is only in process of formation, and there is consequently very little to be said about it at present. The catalogue will be on cards, and will include the whole of the lending library except fiction. At present, lending library books are given out for reading in this room, and are in fair demand daily. To obviate the trouble of continually having to send downstairs for books which are out, the rough black board indicator on the counter has been brought into use. It saves readers the trouble of filling up slips for books which are out, and relieves the assistants from a deal of manual labour in pulling the lift up and down. An indicator of the sort should prove of great service in libraries where the accession number

is used in the catalogue, as it can show any number of books in use up to 1,000 at one time, and no reference library has as many out at once. The number of every book issued is chalked down in the column headed by the series of numbers which contains it, and is rubbed out on return. It is thus a perpetual indicator of books in use in the reading room at any given moment. Something of the kind is wanted greatly at the British Museum, where one can wait half-an-hour after filling up a form for a book, only to be told at the end of the time that some other reader has it. Not having looked through the patents specifications, it is impossible to say if this is an original idea. The chairs in this room are shod with leather to deaden the noise of moving, and the periodical rack is annexed from the Kensington one.

The news-room is not possessed of any particular point of interest for librarians, unless that we have almost entirely dispensed with tables. Having a rack for the periodicals and stands for the newspapers it was thought that by providing arm chairs the need for tables would be lessened, and that more readers could be accommodated. The arrangement works admirably, and the number of periodical covers which are left lying about is much less than if tables had been used. Two small tables are provided for the readers of large heavy periodicals, or for persons who wish to make notes.

There are a few matters of a more general character which might be worth attention. The staff is composed of a librarian, sub-librarian, one male, and three female assistants, together with a caretaker and a young lad who comes at night only, to assist with the replacing and service of the lift. Clerkenwell was the first Metropolitan rate-supported library to employ female assistants, and we take this opportunity of assuring those librarians who questioned the advisability of the step, that the result has been most satisfactory. It has led to no decrease of wages as was prophesied, nor has the work of the library suffered from the frivolity said to be inseparable from the female character. On the contrary, everything has been well and punctually done.

Two styles of binding are used to suit various kinds of books. Cheap volumes of the railway novel class are bound in a half-leather binding sewn flexible on tapes, which cost 9s. per dozen all sizes. In this style are also bound books printed on paper of the brittle texture adopted by so many publishers, presumably

to ensure the rapid dispatch of an edition ; also all books good, bad or indifferent, which are not worn enough to discard, and will bind for much less than new copies can be purchased. The better class books are bound in half-pigskin, according to the well-known specification prepared by Mr. Barrett, of Glasgow. Ordinary novels of the Bentley size are bound locally in Muir's pigskin for 1s. 4d. each, and are found very durable. A point is made of *never* binding from the sheets, notwithstanding the greater integrity which is thereby secured to the stitching. No paper that is used in modern book-work will stand the rough ordeal of frequent circulation among a mixed body of readers, and we think it useless to spend large sums of money on costly bindings which will long outlive the books themselves, and bring up the average cost per volume by a good many pence.

For all the dating and stamping done in the library rubber stamps are used. All books are stamped with a round defacing or marking stamps on certain fixed pages and all plates, and with an interlining stamp on an agreed page to insure identification in cases of loss. This interlining stamp generally remains when all the larger ones are carefully cut off or otherwise removed, and has led to the identification of lost books.

There are many other interesting and essential details connected with the working of this library which I shall be pleased to communicate to non-professional persons desirous of qualifying themselves for important library posts, on payment of a reasonable consideration or premium. My brethren and sisters of the L.A.U.K. are cordially invited to come and study these matters on the spot, free of charge !

Before concluding, I should like to make a practical suggestion. It has frequently occurred to me that the London libraries would be all the better for a little more co-operation, not only as regards the mutual comparison and annexation of working methods, but in matters equally essential to the well-being of each and to the enlistment of a stronger local and general public support. We are at present a congeries of independent fragments almost indifferent to the fact that one day we shall all form a most important part of the educational machinery of a great municipality. In anticipation of this, it has seemed to me time for something being done in the way of a combined effort to make these libraries better known in their own localities, and in districts where a good example is wanted as a stimulant to tardy ratepayers. Our present policy is, as the late Mr. Bumble

would express it, rather "porochial," and the tendency is naturally strong to prevent, as one might say, poor Clerkenwell paying for rich Islington in the matter of libraries. But there is a broader and more liberal view to be taken of the matter. One object which librarians, as well as educational reformers all over the country, have in view, is the ultimate extension of the library movement to every community. One way of assisting this in London would certainly result from a combined effort on the part of the existing libraries to spread information as to what is actually being done and what free libraries really are, not only in their own districts but throughout London. Several plans have occurred to me as not only feasible but strictly legitimate. The first was the propriety of issuing a combined annual report, let us say, without special reference to statistics; but matters do not at present seem ripe for such an effort. Next, the idea of a monthly journal, to be circulated gratuitously, possessed me. Something giving information about all the London libraries, what they contained, what they were adding, their situation, hours, and in general a journal to bring readers and staff into closer relationship, and would give all kinds of useful information as to the general library movement, besides acting as a medium for the interchange of views from both sides of the counter. This, however, seemed too large an undertaking to be easily carried out by the existing Metropolitan libraries, and the notion was laid aside for the future. Now comes the practical proposition of the present, viz., a joint information-circular giving full particulars of each London library, its whereabouts, its hours, departments, size, qualification required of borrowers or readers, magazines and newspapers kept, and in general a circular which would explain and promote the use of every library, and assist in a large measure the progress of the library movement in every part of the Metropolis. The cost of such a co-operative circular to each library would be very small compared with what it would be if each library undertook, as it ought, to produce something of the kind on its own account. Its distribution could be nominally confined to our own districts, but not prevented from circulating for the information of parishes striving to carry the Acts into operation, nor from overflowing into places where its effect would probably be more powerful than thousands of cubic feet of platform eloquence. The local influence would also be great, as there is no doubt whatever but that thousands of rate-

payers and residents in every library district of London are quite ignorant of the existence of such institutions in their midst. The library question requires to be brought *home* to such persons, and this co-operative circular is suggested as a practical, economical and legitimate means of doing it.

In conclusion, I must ask the indulgence of all present for this very scrappy and hastily-written paper, and request that any questions in elucidation of obscure points, or stimulative to discussion, may be put by those who are interested in library working methods.

JAS. D. BROWN.

[A report of this meeting and the discussion which followed the reading of Mr. Brown's paper appeared in the *Library* for 1891, p. 75. A very important suggestion affecting Metropolitan libraries, made by Mr. Brown, seems to have been missed, both on this and a later occasion (Oct., 1891), when he again ventilated the idea. The value of combination among the London libraries for certain common purposes has not yet been recognised, but it is hoped that, attention having once more been drawn to the subject, something practical may result. In view of possible changes in the government of the Metropolis and the need which may arise for a union of librarians in furtherance of their own interests, we think that a joint report or circular would tend greatly to strengthen the position of the London libraries and increase their influence. The absence of anything in the shape of unitedness among the Metropolitan libraries goes far to prevent proper attention being paid to their demands when occasion arises. The difficulty of obtaining representation for the libraries on the London County Council Technical Education Committee is a case in point.—EDITOR.]



The Battle of Bibliography.

(*Being a summary of the latter portion of a paper entitled "Bibliography Backwards."*¹)

THE last decade of the nineteenth century will witness the solution of many great problems which have hitherto been looming as dark storms upon the horizon, ready to break, we know not when nor where, with consequences which we cannot yet foresee.

If this be so especially in the Political, Religious, and Social worlds, the Literary world will not escape without its trials.

We are slowly awakening to the fact that the flood of Modern Bibliography has overtaken us, and we are at length forced to confess that we are unable to cope with it. Advancing with stealthy line, it has found us unprepared and unorganised, and we have fled.

What, then, will be the result? Where will flight end? Must it continue? are the questions which we ask ourselves.

To any casual observer of matters bibliographical, there are many tendencies which will at once attract attention. In regard to the object of this paper, two are especially noteworthy.

1. The prevalence of the belief that the evils which afflict Modern Bibliography are *necessary* evils for which there is no radical remedy.

2. The belief that if solution there be, we must turn for remedy to *Indexes*.

Now, of course, Indexes contribute a share, and a valuable share, towards the solution of our difficulties. But the great radical defect of Modern Bibliography is the absence of a systematic Periodical Series of Lists of Books on Special Subjects.

The first great national want in Bibliography is to be able to find with speed and certainty any book out of the million, on

¹ Read before the Library Association, April, 1893.

knowing the author and title. This want is supplied to perfection by the Alphabetical Catalogue.

The second great want is, without any previous knowledge, to be able to find a chronological list of ALL the books on any given subject, with absolute certainty, in reference both to time and geographical area.

This want remains to be supplied.

Whence, then, the remedy? The answer is simple. Pursue a course exactly opposite to that of the past.

In the past, the books of the years have been allowed to disperse, before taking due note of them for the purpose of Special Bibliographies, at the moment when note could best be taken.

The consequence is that when solitary individuals have bravely set themselves to the task of re-collecting the books, they have done so only after endless cost of money, time and labour, and have then often only succeeded in bringing a fraction of the books on a subject together again to the point from which they originally started ("*Bibliography Backwards*"), and where they might have been so easily retained in the first instance.

It is not, therefore, a question of after-remedy. We must *prevent* the evil altogether.

And the solution of the problem is to be found in Periodical National Registers of Books. We want a periodical list of all the books of the year, which we can afterwards divide into any reasonable number of natural divisions and sub-divisions at will.

And how are we to get this list?

The most natural way is to avail ourselves of the first registry of books which can possibly take place. But alas, this registry does not exist, except on a very limited scale, and even then the registers are not printed.

If the reason be inquired, we must point to the existing law.

The fate of an important branch of modern bibliography depends on the difference between the little words MAY and MUST.

According to English law, a man *may* register his book for copyright.

In India and the United States a man *must* register his books. Consequently, in the two latter cases registers exist. With us they are absent.

But whether a register exists or not in this country, we have so far progressed that it is generally approved of in principle.

It is generally agreed that a reformed Stationers' Hall under immediate Government control is the *sine qua non* of future copyright reform.

There is reason to suppose, however, that we are yet far from realising the full value of a register *bibliographically*.

In India it is arranged on lines unsuited to the highest aims of bibliography.

In America, at once like and unlike our cousins, they have written up "*Customs*" over the door of bibliography—in other words, the first contemplated use of the recent scheme of registration in America was to supply tariff lists of books for the use of the Customs Officials.

Now the real value of a National Printed Register is that whereas it is necessary from a copyright law and commercial point of view, it may also be made available for furthering the welfare of one of the most important branches of bibliography.

Registry *has* to be made concerning the ownership of copyright, the term of duration, and other details; and since, under a proper system of registration, all books not *privately printed*, or at least all books to be copyrighted would be registered simultaneously with the date of publication, the register entries (being in strict chronological order) would form, if printed, the best possible basis for special lists of books, provided that the original entries were made in proper fashion.

In conclusion, then, let me in the briefest manner sketch the outline of a National Register, noting the essential conditions.

All copyright books must be registered on the date of issue from the press.

Each entry in the Register must be a compact one, including all the essentials of a bibliographical title.

Periodicals and Continuations will be kept separate.

The registering being performed by means of manifold-writing books and type-writers, several entries could be made at one time, one for a receipt form, another as an office reference form; another as a title form, &c., &c.

Once a quarter the chronologically numbered title-forms would be sorted into a reasonable number of broad but well-defined subject group bibliographical sections, and sent to the printer.

If necessary, further details could be added to title-forms after distribution of receipt forms, and extra titles could be type-written when common to more than one group.

In regard to internal details, special attention would be paid to uniformity of type, continuity of arrangement, and simplicity of treatment.

Each quarterly section would be issued with a separate title page; would contain titles printed only on one side of the paper; would be on sale as a separate work for a moderate sum.

Here, then, for the year, and for all future time, provision is made for the special bibliography of the greater subject groups, and with a minimum of labour and expense, and with absolute certainty of details. (Diagram 1.)

But this is not all. By the mere cutting up and re-arrangement of selected entries in spare copies of the quarterly lists, and by the shifting of the type before it is broken up, there is easy scope for the immediate compilation of any number of *smaller biographies* of special subjects which may be in request. And all this without any delay in visiting libraries, in hunting through catalogues, and transcribing titles in manuscript.

In addition also to the above advantages, when once we have our Periodical Registers, it would then be possible to promote a further elaboration of bibliographical enterprise, by which the thousands of books which are at present diverted from the natural stream of literature as subordinate "parts," "papers," and "articles" in "collected works," "learned society journals," and periodicals, &c., would be drafted back in due honour as appropriate sections of the Periodical Registers. This plan, while not interfering with, but rather aiding, the system of separate and collective *Indexes*, would render a large portion of the literary world very greatly independent of indexes which do not and cannot supply all our needs.

Furthermore, not the least of the results of the periodical class registers, would be that a beautiful system of International bibliography would arise (certainly amongst the English-speaking nations), which, while enabling any one country to inform itself concerning the whole or any part of the literature of any other country year by year (Diagram 2), would also enable each country to contribute by International Bibliographical Exchange (Diagram 3), periodical lists of its contributions to the National literature of any other country.

Is not this a matter worth thinking of?

FRANK CAMPBELL.

2

G. B. & I. QUARTERLY CLASS-REGISTERS FOR 1893.				
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
U. S. A. QUARTERLY CLASS-REGISTERS FOR 1893.				
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	
A	B	C	D	

I

G. B. & I. QUARTERLY CLASS-REGISTERS.					
	A	B	C	D	&c.
1893	A	B	C	D	&c.
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
1894	A	B	C	D	&c.
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
1895	A	B	C	D	&c.
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
	A	B	C	D	
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

3

INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL EXCHANGE.	
G. B. & I.	U. S. A.
1893. QUARTERLY REGISTERS.	1893. QUARTERLY REGISTERS.
1893. LIST OF BOOKS RELATING TO THE U. S. A.	1893. LIST OF BOOKS RELATING TO G. B. & I.

“The Evils of Law Libraries.”

THAT a library can be an evil is a proposition which no member of the Library Association will be disposed to admit. The heading of these remarks, however, is the title of a seriously-written article in a periodical called *The Jurist*, having a large circulation amongst law students and the junior legal profession. The writer acknowledges that law lending libraries have supplied a much-felt want and that they are a great good to the student world, but he professes to see a cloud in the distance which threatens to obscure the brightness of the law student's life. The sale of law books, we are told, is now very slow, a result brought about by the establishment of lending libraries among the denizens of Chancery Lane and its provincial equivalents. The gravamen of the complaint of the writer of the article in question (who is himself in a great degree responsible for the establishment of law lending libraries), is best given in his own words. He says, “An edition of a standard work, which, before the establishment of libraries, would have been run through in a couple of years, now hangs in hand some five or six years, and becomes, before a fresh edition is brought out, utterly stale and unprofitable. Students may get, and for a small cost, the *latest* editions of works by joining the library, but it does not follow that they get *new* editions. This is a serious evil—is an evil so serious that it will in time practically extinguish the benefit of libraries. A student who was satisfied to read stale law could always get his books cheap by buying old editions; and if this is all that libraries practically enable him to do, the *raison d'être* of libraries will cease.”

The result will be, we are told, a reduction in the number of copies of each edition, and an increase in the price of law books generally.

“Another evil of libraries is that, with so small a prospect of making a profit, authors and publishers alike will hesitate

before entering the field of competition with new books, or indeed with new editions, and many a good book will have to die out, and no fresh book will be written to supply its place. And with the removal of competition will come a slackness in the re-editing of books which are sufficiently well established to stand the racket of the new order of things. In good sooth the establishment of law lending libraries, though, perhaps, well intended, is likely in the near future to be prejudicial not only to students and practitioners, but also to authors and publishers, and all interested in law books."

There is much plausibility about this argument, which supplied four columns of copy for the magazine from which we have made these extracts, but we don't think it will bear investigation. The writer admits that now "four out of five students are not purchasers of books." And yet the stream of publication flows as rapidly as ever. We see no sign of diminution in the number of law books published. We have, if anything, too many.

They are, apart from a few standard and indispensable works, chiefly of two classes: (1) Those written by professional coaches for the use of their pupils, and published in great part as advertisements of their compilers' educational classes; and (2) Those written or edited by barristers in search of business, and published at a pecuniary loss, for the purpose of advertising the writer's knowledge of a particular legal topic.

Now and then a book in either of these classes may be of such merit as to develop in later editions into a standard work, which the practitioner finds he cannot do without. This kind of book invariably finds its way to the shelves of the private library. Its progress is assisted rather than retarded by means of the lending library, which supplies the profession with so varied an assortment of books in every department of the law that the book which is fit to live can have no better advertisement. Another point against the view taken by the writer in *The Jurist* is to be made in the vast increase in the number of readers of law books in recent years, and in the probability that such increase will be continued. There are a thousand new solicitors every year, and their places in the student ranks are annually filled by a thousand new recruits. The ranks of the bar are also enlarged by some hundreds per annum. All these people require books. Very many of them are genuine book lovers, and will buy to the top of their means rather than borrow.

But even if a large majority of them resorted to the lending libraries for their text-book reading, the demand for new books and new editions would be sufficient to create a good supply. We contend that to the writer of a book worth reading the library is a benefit, because it ensures a certain circulation, and brings the book before the public in a manner which no amount of ordinary advertising would accomplish. The great increase in the number of lawyers and students is well calculated to sustain the demand for law books. Books of this kind are not usually written with a view to immediate profit, but in the hope of professional advancement. For example, we believe that Fisher's *Digest*, a monument of industry in seven huge volumes, was published at a heavy loss, but eventually brought its compiler a county court judgeship.

If the sale of any particular book is slow, it is in all probability due to some inherent defect in the book itself, or to the competition of other writers on the same topic.

The text-books in use are in fact well up to date. This string of facts and probabilities convinces me that authors, publishers, and readers have nothing to fear from the rise and progress of law lending libraries.

FREDK. BROADBRIDGE.



Salaries of Librarians.

THE publication of Mr. Cowell's Handbook on Public Library Staffs—which forms the third number of the *Library Association Series*—has been delayed mainly in consequence of the difficulty of obtaining particulars as to salaries, *for publication*. Few librarians refuse to give the fullest information about the salaries paid in the institutions under their charge, provided the information so obtained is only for private use, or for the guidance of the Committee of some other library; but many strongly object, or absolutely refuse, to allow such details to be published.

It should be matter for regret, if not of reproach, to many Committees that too often the cause of this reticence is a painful delicacy as to the nakedness of the land. We trust the time is rapidly approaching when Committees will be as just in remunerating their librarians as they are now exigent of high attainments. The duties of a librarian, faithfully done, are onerous enough to demand his best through a long working day, and if the smallness of his salary compels him to add to it by journalistic or other outside work, it is clear that either the library must suffer from neglect, or the librarian from overwork. If he will not, or cannot do outside work, the underpaid married librarian (and who ever heard of an underpaid librarian who was not married?) brings to his official duties a worried and anxious mind. When asked for *Ten Thousand a Year* he is thinking sadly about Tommy's overdue school fees, and absently hands the enquirer *Hostages to Fortune*.

When library posts were mere sinecures, eagerly sought for by learned but ineffective pedants, and by lazy or decayed clergymen and pedagogues, it was natural that the standard of salaries should be low, but now that libraries are recognised as one of the most potent factors of modern civilising agencies, committees are careful to secure the services of active and energetic officers, many of them as full of zeal for their vocation as the priesthood

of a new cult. But while raising the standard of librarianship they have oddly enough neglected to preserve a proper ratio in the matter of remuneration, and the very zeal which is so essential to the success of the University of the Democracy causes the librarian to let salary look after itself, and if he thinks of it at all, he tries to believe that if he does his duty the members of the Committee will do theirs.

Too often they don't, and as he feels himself getting older, and the expenses of his family increasing, the librarian finds his only hope in the chance of moving to another town, where a more enlightened economy prevails. When he goes he takes with him a fund of local knowledge which would be of the utmost value in the place where it was gained, but is practically useless in his new surroundings. Surely it would be a sounder economy for a Committee to give a good man the best salary it can afford rather than the smallest he will take.

Another mistake that is often made is that of largely reducing the salary when a vacancy occurs. The Committee has been paying A £280 a year, and presumably it could afford to do so, but as soon as he leaves, the Committee advertises the vacant post and appoints B at £200—thus depriving itself of the chance of winning an officer from the higher grade of candidates who would present themselves if the original salary had been maintained. This also is vanity.



The Duties of a Librarian in Relation to the Readers.

THAT there is a certain relative position existing between a librarian and the readers is a fact which, perhaps, each one of us will be prepared to admit, and that relationship, when duly recognised, should be one of our chief objects to cultivate. Every borrower from, or reader in, a library, who reads for information, will also admit that a librarian who does so cultivate this relationship is a decided help to him in his literary researches. There is, it is true, a prevalent idea amongst those who use a library least, that the work of a librarian is very light and easy, and beyond taking note of the books which he hands over the counter he has little or nothing to occupy his time. This fact becomes more apparent from the number and variety of the candidates whenever such a post is declared vacant. There is, perhaps, no appointment which calls forth such a variety of candidates. All sorts of occupations help to swell the list. Unsuccessful tradesmen, shop assistants, superannuated policemen, ex-butlers, all set forth their claims, which some of them look upon as almost impregnable, and if there happens to be one amongst them who some time or other has had charge of a Sunday School Library, he looks upon it as a veritable tower of strength. These sort of candidates in the days of the old style of librarians might have done very well, but during the last few years, with the spread of education and the Free Library movement, the old order has changed and given place to the new, and the librarian who when asked for a work on ornithology would hand Miss Braddon's "Birds of Prey," or classify Ouida's "Moths" under entomology, has departed never to return. The necessity has arisen for an entirely different class of librarians, who aspire to be something more than custodians, and who look upon it as part of their duty to become agents for the advancement of learning. This, however, has little to do with the subject of the paper beyond showing that a person who has had no

special training cannot become an efficient librarian without a certain amount of application and study.

For the purpose of discussing the relationship between the librarian and readers, I will divide the latter into two classes: (1) Those who read for information and instruction, and (2) those who read only for the sake of reading, instead of the good to be obtained from it. With the latter of these the librarian has little connection, and they do not seek for any assistance from him. He hands them the book selected, his services being purely mechanical. It is not even wise of him to suggest a work of fiction, for in this class of literature tastes are so varied that a work which he may consider excellent in every respect would probably be condemned by the one to whom it was issued. It is to the former class—those who read for information—with whom he is in closer relationship, and it is those he should be in a position to guide and direct in their literary requirements. Well, now, how to acquire this degree of usefulness in his profession—and I think, if it is entered upon with a full recognition of its responsibilities, it may be dignified as such—should be one of the chief objects of a librarian's existence. Every librarian should be a reader. He must strive to know something of everything. A librarian who does not read is practically lost, so far as usefulness in his profession is concerned. He may be quick, courteous, obliging, and have the bump of locality very largely developed, but as a librarian he will be of no more use than an ordinary clerk—in fact he is simply a machine. I do not mean to say that a librarian should thoroughly digest every work he picks up—that would be simply impossible; but I do mean to say that he should have a tolerably clear idea of what is contained therein, and should certainly know something of all the most important books committed to his charge. It is not a bad plan to possess a sort of common-place book in which to jot down items in a systematic form for future reference. He should have, at least, a slight knowledge of the sciences—more particularly the natural sciences. He must live in the past as well as the present, and familiarise himself with the various periods of English literature, from the earliest times to the present. He should be perfectly familiar with the history of his own country, and Roman history should by no means be neglected. All cannot be Richard Porsons, yet his acquaintance with the classics should be such as to enable him to trace a quotation. If he possess a knowledge of Greek and Latin, as

well as the modern Continental languages, he will occupy a far more exalted position, and his sphere of usefulness will be proportionately increased; but it is only the few amongst us whose educational advantages have been such as to enable us to acquire that degree of perfection. In addition to all this, he should know everything about one thing, and take up a subject in which to make himself thoroughly efficient. This will serve as a peg on which to hang other subjects. Those who have never pursued a special branch of study would be astonished at the mass of desultory information obtained whilst following it. Take botany, geology, or astronomy for instance. Personally, I prefer astronomy, but for useful and practical information I should recommend geology; it gives one a clearer idea of the history of our planet. And, above all things, a librarian should be well up in history, not only political, social, and literary history, but also the physical history of the globe. I have said he should live in the past as well as the present. He must, however, not neglect the present, and should lose no opportunity of acquiring knowledge of all modern scientific discoveries and improvements. He should watch the public doings of the leading men of the age in politics, science, art, and literature. He must keep in view what is being done by the publishing world, and should make a note of the best books published on all important subjects. I would also advise that he make a note of the best articles on various subjects which appear from time to time in the periodical literature, classing them under their specific headings. This, although entailing a deal of labour, will be found useful, and will have the advantage of drawing him into closer relationship with the readers. There are numerous matters treated of in a magazine, on which no work has been written, or if written he may not have in his library, and it will be a gratification to him to be able to point out to his readers where, at all events, may be found some information on a particular subject, if required. And again, to return to history, he should have a complete knowledge of the topography and the history, physical, political, and social, of his own county. He should strive his utmost to acquire knowledge on this particular matter. If in his library he does not happen to have a good collection of local literature let him collect every scrap of information he possibly can relating to the county, and he will then be in a position to at least direct a reader as to where certain information is to be found.

There are many other links in the relationship which I have not touched upon, but perhaps I have enumerated the most important. Well, now, having fortified himself with all this information, how is it to be applied, and in what position does this ideal librarian stand to the reader? He has certainly benefited himself; in what way has he increased his usefulness in his position? Briefly, he is in a position to guide the seeker after knowledge into the right paths, and keep him from being embarrassed by a boundless field of choice. I know there are readers who do not care to avail themselves of the services of a librarian. They have sufficient confidence in themselves, and in very many cases know quite as well as the librarian where to look for whatever information they may require, but there are others who do not possess this knowledge, and have yet to learn how to make the best use of a library. As a rule these readers have not a very lofty idea of a librarian's duty. They lose sight of the fact that a large percentage of his time is employed—or should be—in acquiring information on a multitude of subjects so as to be able to render assistance when required to do so. I will illustrate what I mean by the following case. A gentleman happened to be looking up a subject in natural history. He went into a library and enquired for the "Encyclopædia Britannica." "What letter?" asked the librarian. "N," was the reply, and the volume was accordingly handed to him. After looking into it a few minutes he gave it back to the attendant, and asked for a catalogue. The letter "N" was here looked through, and the book was put down with a look of disgust, and the gentleman prepared to take his departure. The librarian's instinct told him the information sought for had not been found, and as he was going away delicately hinted that if there happened to be any subject upon which he was seeking information, he would be pleased to help him. "Oh, yes," he replied, "I want to know something about Newts, but you don't appear to have anything." The librarian at once gave him a book on British Reptiles, where he found all he required in less than ten minutes. Now, had he in the first instance told the librarian what he required, he would have saved not only his own time, but also that of the attendant. I quote this as an instance in which the reader fails to recognise one of the principal duties of a librarian. Then there are those who will go to another extreme, and expect a librarian to be an open volume on almost every subject. I am afraid this is somewhat straining the relationship. However much one may aspire

to become a walking encyclopædia he will find life too short to accomplish the object. Sufficient will it be if he is, in most cases, able to point out where information is to be obtained. I have seen on library book-labels that a work is not to be supplied unless specified by title and number, and it has struck me that if this law became general and was rigidly adhered to, the relationship existing between librarian and reader would no longer exist. I take it that one of the chief advantages to a reader on visiting a library is that he may look to the librarian for assistance and guidance in his researches. Of course, in the case of those who read only for the sake of reading, the rule might very well apply. There is another section of readers I have not included in the foregoing—the juvenile section. Their future tastes for literature depend very much upon what is put into their hands whilst young. In this matter the librarian has a great responsibility, for it should be a part of his duty to prevent the misuse as well as to encourage the right use of books. Those who have the management of Free Libraries will agree that as a rule children are left too much to themselves in the selection of their literature. I am now speaking principally of the children of the working classes. The parents have no time and, in many instances, very little taste for reading. It is not, therefore, to be expected that they can guide their children in making a proper selection of books. In many places—take Nottingham for example—there are children's libraries in connection with the central library, and here there is a selection of books exactly suitable for young people. Still, even this does not remedy the evil referred to. Children will go in for thrilling and exciting adventure, and the more thrilling and exciting it is, the better they like it. Practically there is no harm in it if not carried to excess, but it is the excess that the librarian should lose no opportunity of preventing. Whenever and wherever possible he should recommend books of an educational character, books that will give them a taste for the higher paths of literature. I know this is a somewhat difficult matter, especially in public libraries, and in subscription libraries the parents are usually well able to guide their children in the choice of books. There are certainly some parents in subscription libraries even who leave this matter very much in the hands of the librarian, but they have sufficient confidence in him to know that the trust will not be abused. If every librarian discharges this duty conscientiously, it will have the effect of raising librarianship to a higher level, and create another link in the relationship.

There is still another responsibility and relationship to which I shall only briefly refer. It is to the State. To be true to his profession he must endeavour to create a love of reading and a taste for study. In these days of great public libraries there is abundance of scope for such an exertion. The demand which has recently sprung up for the Rider Haggard type of fiction is being indulged in to such an extent that there is a danger of those who have the selection of books for our libraries catering too much for this taste, and neglecting most of the higher literature of the day. The taste for reading, as all librarians know, is greatly on the increase, and with the spread of education will increase still more. It is, therefore, for librarians of our public libraries to instruct the public to read wisely, and to assist in directing a choice of literature which will eventually bear good fruit.

In concluding this paper, let it be understood I am fully aware of my own shortcomings. There are many who have had a much wider experience of library work than myself, and who would have been better able to deal with the subject. Be that, however, as it may, I conscientiously believe it to be the duty of every librarian to endeavour to realise a high ideal of his vocation. Though we may not all be able to arrive at the highest, let us remember that the higher our aspirations the greater perfection may we hope to attain, the greater will be our success, the brighter ornament will each one be in his profession, and more lofty will become the standard of librarianship.

H. MIDWORTH.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

BARNESLEY.—The Town Council have adopted the following regulations in reference to the Free Public Library:—“(1) Any person in whose house shall appear a case of small-pox, scarlet fever, diphtheria, measles, or whooping cough, shall at once return to the librarian any book which may be in his possession, and such borrower shall forthwith notify the existence of such disease to the librarian, and the borrower shall not be allowed to take out another book until he has produced a medical certificate showing that the house is free from infection. (2) Every book so returned shall be given by the librarian to the sanitary inspector to undergo such disinfection as the medical officer shall consider needful. (3) The librarian, on becoming aware of the presence of any of the above-mentioned infectious diseases in the house of any borrower, shall at once require by letter or otherwise the return of any book which may be in the house, and a fine of 1s. a day shall be imposed for every day during which any book shall be detained after the receipt of this notice.”

BILSTON.—The Bilston Township Commissioners received in May a recommendation from the Free Library Committee that the blotting out of sporting news in the various newspapers be discontinued. The matter was adjourned to the next meeting.

BIRMINGHAM.—On the 14th April the Rev. A. R. Vardy delivered a lecture to the members of the Birmingham Teachers' Association on “Books on Education in the Free Library.”

BRISTOL.—Mr. E. Norris Mathews, Librarian of the Bristol Museum and Library, was appointed City Librarian on May 30th, in the place of the late Mr. John Taylor. There were 51 candidates.

CARDIFF.—Mr. J. Cuthbert Goulding, 73, De Burgh Street, Cardiff, who is acting as chairman of the committee for promoting the opening of free libraries and art galleries on Sundays, has received the following letter:—

Rockleaze, The Parade, Cardiff, May 18th, 1893.

DEAR MR. GOULDING,—I am extremely pleased to see by the newspaper reports that yourself, acting in conjunction with several other gentlemen, are making an effort, which I earnestly trust will prove successful, to procure the

opening on Sundays of the free library, museum, &c., feeling assured that if there is a real earnest desire to cope with the evils now prevailing in our midst on that holy day, evils we all in common deplore, the best and, in my opinion, only remedy is by placing within the reach of all classes of the community counter attractions of a sound, healthy, instructive, and moral nature such as you suggest. You will readily understand that as a Jew I can hardly take any active part in this movement, though it has my most hearty and cordial support. The great argument used by the opponents of the idea is that it will entail additional labour upon the attendants at these institutions, and with this I have the very greatest sympathy, but that objection can be removed in Cardiff, as it has been done elsewhere, by the Jewish residents of the town volunteering in a purely honorary capacity to relieve such attendants and to take charge of these institutions on that day. I have the very greatest pleasure in so volunteering the services of my three brothers and myself for this purpose, and I am sufficiently acquainted with the feelings of my co-religionists of Cardiff to assure you that I can in an hour or two supply you with a list of at least a dozen more who will with us willingly and gladly volunteer their services to endeavour to provide rational amusement to all on the Sunday, and at the same time to relieve their Christian brethren and friends from the necessity of working on that day.

With my very best wishes for the success of your committee,

I am, dear sir, yours faithfully,

HARRY SAMUEL.

To Mr. Cuthbert Goulding, Cardiff.

At the May meeting of the Free Library Committee, Mr. Ballinger reported that the books were rapidly undergoing deterioration from being stored in the galleries, where they were subjected to intense heat and dryness by the action of the gas.

COLCHESTER.—In May the Local Government Board Inspector held an enquiry at Colchester. The Corporation wish to borrow £1,000 for the provision of a Central Public Library in the borough. A former townsman has given £1,000, three other gentlemen £500 each, and Earl Cowper has added £100. There are already four branch libraries.

CROYDON.—On April 8 the magistrates fined a man 5s. and 4s. 6d. costs, or seven days, for stealing a copy of *Public Opinion* from the South Norwood Branch Library.

The three Evening Libraries and Reading Rooms carried on in Board Schools have not been as successful as was anticipated. The Town Council have sanctioned the closing of them in June.

DEWSBURY.—In May the Dewsbury Chamber of Commerce held a special meeting to ask the Town Council to reconsider the site of the new Public Library.

DUNDEE.—The death, in his eighty-second year, of Mr. James Cargill Guthrie, of the Free Library, is reported. He was appointed when the Library was opened in 1869. He published several volumes of verse and of sketches in prose.

At the May meeting of the Town Council, the Trustees of the late Mr. Thos. H. Cox offered to give the town the sum of £10,000 and a site in High Street, Lochee, on which a Free Library and baths should be erected.

DUNOON.—In May the Burgh Commissioners received a letter from Mr. Carnegie in which he declines, in the meantime, to assist them in forming a Public Library in connection with the Dunoon Castle scheme. Mr. Carnegie slily suggests that the Commissioners might approach some of the wealthy summer visitors first.

FALMOUTH.—Mr. J. Passmore Edwards has promised 1,000 vols. to the new library. For his generosity to the new hospital, the Town Council have decided to confer on him the freedom of the town.

GLASGOW.—At the annual meeting in connection with Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library, Professor George Adam Smith, of Aberdeen, delivered an address, in which he advocated the adoption of the Public Libraries Act in Glasgow.

GRAVESEND.—Mr. F. W. T. Lange has been appointed Librarian of the new Public Library.

Some difficulty having arisen in finding a suitable site for their Public Library, the Gravesend Town Council accepted an offer of the Technical Instruction Committee of certain rooms in the new School of Science and Art to be opened next month.

It is contemplated starting the library within as short a time as practicable. An anonymous donor has given £100, and the Mayor (Mr. G. M. Arnold) has lent £500, free of interest, for the purchase of books, so it is hoped a fair number of volumes may be got together by the time of opening.

HUDDERSFIELD.—On May 13th, the Educational Committee of the Huddersfield Industrial Society opened a free reading room in Albion Street.

KILMARNOCK.—There is a strong agitation in favour of adopting the Public Libraries Act.

LANCASTER.—The Free Library Committee have received from Sir Thomas Storey an offer to transfer the Storey Institute as a whole to the Corporation. The Town Council held a meeting on April 20, at which they unanimously decided to accept the offer. The Institute, which was opened in October, 1891, by the present Duke of Devonshire, cost between £20,000 and £25,000.

LEIGH, LANCASHIRE.—Mr. James Ward, B.A., has been appointed librarian of the recently established free library at Leigh. He also holds the office of director of technical instruction in the town.

LIVERPOOL.—The late Lord Derby bequeathed to the city a most valuable collection of flint implements of various periods and a large collection of polished agates.

LONDON.—**RUSO-JEWISH FREE LIBRARY.**—A Russian concert was given on 18th May at Steinway Hall, Lower Seymour Street, in aid of the funds of the Russo-Jewish Free Library, in Mansell Street, Aldgate. The choir were in their Russian costumes. The history of the Russo-Jewish Free Library is interesting. It was established by Dr. Dvorkovitz in January, 1891, and supported by him during the first year of its existence. Then he transferred it to the group "Progress," a small circle of working men who are, at the present time, trying to keep up the library, which is the only centre for intellectual recreation for the vast Russo-Jewish population of the East End. As the majority of the Russo-Jewish population does not possess a knowledge of the English language sufficient to enable them to participate in the benefits of the Toynbee Hall popular lectures, the group "Progress" is trying to arrange popular lectures on literary and scientific subjects in the Russian and Hebrew languages.

LONDON : BETHNAL GREEN.—The 17th anniversary of the opening of the Free Library was held in the Lecture Hall, with Lord Kinnaird in the chair. There was a large attendance.

LONDON : CLERKENWELL.—In May a most interesting loan collection of prints, letter-press, parchments, &c., connected with the parish, was exhibited in the Free Library.

LONDON : LEWISHAM.—The Commissioners have instructed the Librarian to suspend in the library a list of all borrowers who have left the neighbourhood and failed to return the books they had borrowed from the library.

LONDON : MARYLEBONE.—The fourth poll in Marylebone under the Public Libraries Act has resulted as follows :—For the adoption of the Act, 3,454 ; against, 4,726 ; majority against, 1,272. The poll last year showed 2,950 in favour and 3,830 ratepayers against the Act—an adverse majority of 880. A strenuous effort was made this year by the Marylebone Free Libraries' Association, of which the Duke of Fife is president, to secure rate aid for the maintenance and development of the existing libraries in the parish hitherto supported by voluntary contributions, a decrease in which is likely to necessitate the closing of the library in Mortimer Street. The requisition to the vestry to take the last poll was said to have been signed by 5,000 ratepayers. Hence, if all of them had polled, success would have been assured. No fewer than 17,000 voting papers were delivered.—*Times*, 7th June, 1893.

LONDON : ST. GILES.—The reading room was opened in the temporary premises, 110, Southampton Row, in November last, and the lending library in April. Land has been purchased from the St. Giles District Board of Works on which to erect a suitable building in High Holborn, and the plans of Mr. Rushworth, architect, have been accepted. When the Acts were adopted in May, 1891, a large majority of the ratepayers were in favour of the rate being limited to a halfpenny in the pound, and a few weeks ago a poll was taken for the purpose of obtaining the consent of the voters to the removal of this limitation, when the figures were : 6,273 voting papers had been issued, and the scrutiny disclosed the following result : 1,130 for the removal of the restriction, 1,100 against, 245 spoilt papers, 2,054 papers not filled up, 2,194 papers not returned. Mr. William A. Taylor has been appointed librarian.

According to *The Morning* of 10th May, 1893, "one commendable feature of the management of the St. Giles' Free Library was that it was open on Sunday and every holiday throughout the year."

LONDON : SHOREDITCH.—On May 10th the Duke of Devonshire opened the Shoreditch Public Library, which has been presented to the inhabitants by Mr. J. Passmore Edwards. The building, which fronts on the Kingsland Road, contains the necessary rooms suitable for a library, and has been purchased and altered by the Library Commissioners at a cost of £4,250, which was defrayed by the donor.

LONDON : STREATHAM.—Mr. Henry Tate has been appointed Chairman of the Library Commissioners for the ensuing year.

MANCHESTER.—Mrs. Rylands has appointed Mr. Edward Gordon Duff as librarian of the magnificent library she has given this city. In the current number of the *Manchester Quarterly* there is a most interesting account of the Althorp Library, by Mr. Credland. Mr.

Credland is quite justified in saying that "provided the books are made reasonably free of access they are certain to be of special utility here." He observes: "In the past Manchester has received and deserved the contempt of those who live a cleanly and enlightened life for its unblushing devotion to the god 'Mammon,' and its carelessness of comfort, of beauty, of intellectuality, and even of life, in its struggles for gain. But those evil days, though they are not yet quite passed, have long since been recognised as evil." Efforts are being made on all sides to attract cultivated men to this centre, and to place her educational endowments on a footing worthy of the wealthy community. Owens College, the Whitworth Institute, the Technical School, the Reference Library, and the Galleries of Art are proofs of Manchester's progress, and Mr. Credland may well say that the Althorp Library will give the city such an exalted place in the eyes of the learned world that its citizens may well be forgiven if they are proud of it.

Further accommodation is required for the Reference Department of the Free Libraries. The Committee have had plans prepared of a building to be erected on the vacant land in Cross Street, the greater part of the proposed building for the present to be let off, but so built as to be available for the purposes of the Library when needed.

At the 101st annual general meeting of the shareholders of the Royal Exchange Library held on the 20th April, it was reported that an amalgamation with the Portico Library was found to be impossible. A resolution was passed to the effect that, owing to lack of funds, the committee should have the power of disposing of "works which, while of no particular value in a circulating library, are of great worth in the eyes of collectors."

MERTHYR TYDVIL.—The Free Library question is being considered.

MIDDLESBROUGH.—At the May meeting of the Free Library Committee a petition signed by ladies was received, asking the committee to again consider the question of providing better accommodation for the ladies visiting the Reading Room. Ald. Hugh Bell said it appeared to him that the petition was not quite so weighty as at first it seemed to be. Someone had struck out the word "again" and put over it "not"; while another person had placed a query after "ladies." Someone had written, "A good many of the females are not half so well behaved as the men," to which was added, in another hand, "Hear, hear." A person who did not give any indication of his or her name wrote, "What ridiculous nonsense," and one lady went so far as to opine that "It is tommy rot." Though he could not cap "tommy rot," another inscription ran, "Please do no such thing." Ald. Sanderson said that could be easily accounted for, because there was a number of young girls who, if they had their own way, would prefer to have an opportunity of looking at the men, and being looked at by them. The matter was adjourned.

PETERHEAD.—On March 31st, Mr. Robert Stevens, a school board officer, was appointed Librarian and Caretaker for the Public Library, at a salary of £52 per annum. There were 136 applications. Mr. Stevens was formerly in the Metropolitan Police Force, and whilst in London had charge of the Police Library.

PORTSMOUTH.—At the March meeting of the Town Council, a debate took place as to whether the rate for the Public Library should be $\frac{1}{2}$ d. or $\frac{3}{4}$ d. in the £. The latter was granted, the voting being 21 for and 19 against.

RHONDDA.—Libraries are being established at Treorky, at Pentre, and at Penycraig ; the workmen at the collieries in the district propose to maintain them.

RICHMOND, SURREY.—In April a daring robbery took place at the Richmond Free Library, when a thief entered the librarian's residence and carried off all the valuables he could find.

Branch reading rooms are to be opened in the recently added districts of Kew and Petersham, from 6.0 to 9.0 p.m. Arrangements will be made by which residents in the districts may once a week obtain books for home reading from the central Lending Department.

ST. HELENS.—Colonel Gamble, C.B., has announced his intention to present to the town of St. Helens £20,000 for a new building for the free library and technical school. The library is at present located in a portion of the Town Hall buildings. The *Liverpool Weekly Post* of April 8th gives a short sketch, with portrait, of Col. Gamble.

SHEFFIELD.—On May 6, Miss Barker's engagement as assistant in the Highfield branch terminated, and the chairman of the sub-committee (Councillor J. T. Dobb) took occasion to present to her a resolution expressive of the committee's high appreciation of the satisfactory manner in which she has performed her duties during the eleven years she has been in their service, and the staff presented her with a beautiful silver-plated fruit dish and stand.

TWICKENHAM.—A question as to the management of the library has been raised : Is the Library Committee to have full power to do what it likes without reference to the Local Board, or is the Local Board to retain the right to approve, disapprove, or amend the decisions of the Committee? The matter was discussed at the meeting of the Local Board held in April and adjourned.

WIDNES.—At the May monthly meeting of the Town Council the Technical Instruction Committee submitted an estimate for the erection of technical schools and new free library. The total cost is £10,765.

WORCESTER.—The Committee have been compelled to pay £200 as compensation for obstruction of "ancient lights," caused by the new Library buildings.

YORK.—Mr. Arthur H. Furnish, who was for seven years secretary and librarian of the York Institute, has been appointed librarian of the York Public Library. Mr. Furnish is also secretary to the Technical Instruction Committee and the Corporation Schools of Art. In parting with Mr. Furnish the committee of the York Institute express their regret in the latest report of the institute. They say :—"Mr. Furnish was appointed from a large number of candidates when the Institute entered the present building, and the intelligence and enthusiastic zeal which he has at all times displayed in all the concerns of the Institute has contributed in no small degree to its success. We congratulate the corporation in having secured the services of so efficient an officer, and trust that Mr. Furnish will find his duties agreeable to his taste."

AFRICA : CAPE TOWN.—The electric light has been installed in the Public Library.

AUSTRALIA : MELBOURNE.—On March 11th the new wing recently added to the Public Library was opened.

CANADA : MONTREAL.—The question of a Free Library is being actively canvassed.

CHINA : SHANGHAI.—The annual meeting of the subscribers of the Shanghai Library was held on February 15. A balance of Tls. 62.21 was carried forward. There are 152 subscribers and 12,350 vols., exclusive of magazines and periodicals. Library now open as a reading room on Sundays 10 a.m. to 1 p.m. and 2 p.m. to 6 p.m. 193 books sent to the principal police stations during the year.

INDIA : ROYAPETTAH.—The report for year ending March 1st, 1893, has given every satisfaction to the friends and supporters of the Free Reading Room and Library. There are 215 members this year as against 172 last year. 982 books were issued.

NEW ZEALAND : AUCKLAND.—Applications to the number of 117 (32 from females) have been received by the City Council for the position of assistant librarian at the Free Public Library.

UNITED STATES : BOSTON.—One of the most interesting artistic movements in the world at the present time is that connected with the Boston Free Library. Besides being the largest free library in existence, it is the only one supported by a State tax in the United States. Its promoters are determined to make it much more than a mere circulating agency for books. They desire that it shall be a palace of beauty, and a great national educator in the matter of taste. Thus Mr. Whistler is engaged to adorn a wall in the great Bates Reading Room, so called because of the two donations of Mr. Bates, of London, many years ago, of £10,000 to the funds of the library. J. S. Sargent is also engaged on a noble design symbolising the evolution of religion out of superstition; and E. A. Abbey, in his Gloucestershire retreat, is employed on a subject from the "Quest for the Holy Grail." Although American patriotism gives American painters the first call, a catholic taste inspires the trustees to enlist the genius of all nations, and so the French sculptor Auguste St. Gaudin is employed on a group of external statuary, and Chavennes on the decoration of the main staircase. The trustees are carrying through their scheme in the teeth of the opposition of the culture and wealth of Boston, which would have the building merely a big book safe. The common people, however, support them heartily in paying their quota, and regard the building as their own property.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Handbook of Greek and Latin Palæography. By Edward Maunde Thompson, Principal Librarian of the British Museum. *London : Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, & Co., Limited, 1893.* 8vo (Vol. lxxiii. of the "International Scientific Series.") pp. xii. 343. Price 5s.

A certain knowledge of manuscripts is essential to the right study of the early history of printing, and in Dr. Thompson's handbook the student will find all the information he needs set forth with the clearness and compactness which comes from complete mastery of a difficult subject. It has always been said that it takes ten years of hard work for a worker at manuscripts to "learn to read," *i.e.*, to decipher a difficult MS. with certainty and ease. Perhaps even Dr. Thompson's handbook will not

greatly abridge this long period of training, but it will certainly lighten the difficulties of all the earlier stages and greatly lessen the tedium of learning. Its scope is considerably wider than a hasty construing of its title might suggest, for under Latin palæography are naturally included all manuscripts written in the Roman alphabet, whether in Latin or in French, or English, and Dr. Thompson is liberal enough to provide a guide for Anglo-Saxon manuscripts as well. The book is profusely illustrated with facsimiles of texts from Greek papyri of the third century B.C., and scribblings on the walls of Pompeii, down to the book-hand of the fifteenth century, which is exactly as easy to read as a printed page of the same date, and has at times caused the unwary to considerably underrate the difficulty of dealing with a papyrus. By the help of these facsimiles it will even be possible for a student, shut out from other help, to make a fair tentative guess at the date of any manuscript on which he is at work. Besides thus fulfilling its main purpose as a help to reading, Dr. Thompson's handbook is full of interesting information as to the materials used at different periods to receive writing, writing implements, the forms of books, short-hand, abbreviations and contractions, and the like. We may take as our quotation part of a section headed *Gatherings or Quires*, which gives a full historical explanation of some matters of which students of early printed books have only with great pain and difficulty arrived at a right understanding.

"The earliest MSS. on vellum are usually of the broad quarto size, in which the width equals, or nearly equals, the height. The quires of which they are composed consist, in most instances, of eight leaves, that is, of four folded sheets, τετράς or τετράδιον, quaternio (whence our word *quire*), and this number continued in favour for all sizes of volumes throughout the middle ages. Quires of three sheets or six leaves, of five sheets or ten leaves, and of six sheets or twelve leaves, are also met with. For example, the famous Codex Vaticanus of the Greek Bible is made up of ten-leaved quires. Each quire was actually numbered or *signed*, to use the technical word, either at the beginning, in the upper margin, or more generally at the end, in the lower inner corner. In the Codex Alexandrinus the signatures are at the beginnings of the quires, in the centre of the upper margin. The numbers were frequently, in Latin MSS., accompanied with the letter Q (for *quaternio*). The practice of numbering the leaves of the quires, e.g., Ai, Aii, Aiii, &c., dates from the fourteenth century. Catch-words, *exclamantes*, to connect the quires together, first appear, but rarely, in the eleventh century; from the twelfth century they become common."

The independence of size-notation which has to do with the number of times a sheet of paper is folded, and the number of leaves in a gathering, or the signatures by which they are marked, is thus historically demonstrated, and we have at last an account of the latter from the earliest times.

St. Paul's Cathedral Library. A Catalogue of Bibles, Rituals and Rare Books: works relating to London and especially to St. Paul's Cathedral, including a large collection of Paul's Cross Sermons, maps, plans and views of London and of St. Paul's Cathedral. By W. Sparrow Simpson, D.D., F.S.A., Sub-Dean and Librarian of S. Paul's. *London: Elliot Stock*, 1893. 8vo, pp. xxii. 281. Price 10s. 6d.

Dr. Simpson's Catalogue does him double credit. It is good as a catalogue, and is also a permanent record of the wise administration of

the funds placed at his disposal during the last twenty years. Dr. Simpson's appointment as Librarian was made as long ago as 1862, but it was not until ten years later that the Dean and Chapter supplied him with the means of forming the special collection of books relating to the history of the cathedral which is here catalogued. A long list of desiderata at the end of his volume shows that his collection is still far from complete, but when we remember the prices which the plays acted by the "Children of Paul's" and other such rarities now fetch, the size and interest of the special library thus brought together within twenty years is matter for sincere congratulation. The Paul's Cross sermons extend over just one hundred and twenty years—from 1550 to 1669. They are supplemented by a collection of the sermons preached in the cathedral itself, some of them on such occasions as the re-unions of old Etonians or old Paulines, or of the gentlemen of Cheshire or Wiltshire living in London. Besides these, and the Paul's plays of Lyly and others, we have collections relating to Sir Christopher Wren and Dr. Sacheverell, and many books whose connection with the cathedral is not at first sight apparent, but which have been bought for the sake of the references to it in isolated passages. In addition to the full catalogue of his special collection, Dr. Simpson has chronicled the most noteworthy of the other treasures in the library, whose career has been a chequered one. It was founded by Walter Sheryngton, and the catalogue of its contents in 1458, as printed by Dugdale, fills eight pages. The Reformation and the fires of 1561 and 1666 completely ruined it, and only a single manuscript now within its walls preserves the historical continuity between the old library and the new. This last was founded by Henry Compton, Bishop of London, in the reign of Charles II., who bequeathed to the cathedral a collection of 1892 volumes, including a copy of the 1662 Prayerbook, in "a most superb silver-gilt and embossed binding, adorned with angels, a glory, pillars, &c.," and with two Latin inscriptions. The prayerbook remains, but the covers were stolen in 1810—a great loss, since specimens of English silver binding are extremely rare. Among other treasures to which Dr. Simpson calls especial attention are Tyndale's New Testament and Pentateuch, and a copy of Walton's Polyglott on large paper. In cataloguing these rarer books, labour has not been grudged, and the exact size of each copy has been noted in inches as well as its form. Dr. Simpson remarks that he has been told that "the librarian who prints a catalogue must from that moment bid farewell to happiness, as it will be the special occupation of the great mass of his acquaintance to point out errors in his work." Errors there must needs be, for we never yet have seen a catalogue in which they could not be detected by diligent search, but we think that in this instance they will be found singularly few. Our one contribution to his corrigenda Dr. Simpson we are sure will welcome, for any former student in the Print Room at the British Museum will be glad to know that Mr. Louis Fagan, though he has resigned his assistant-keepership through ill-health, is happily still living and should not be spoken of as "the late."

The Dance of Death. By Hans Holbein, with an introductory note by Austin Dobson. *London: George Bell & Sons, 1892.* 8vo. pp. 18, ff. xlix. Price 5s. nett.

Mr. Dobson's name has long been a synonym for good work, and in his prefatory note of little more than six pages he gives a compact and satisfactory account of the circumstances under which the woodcuts by H. L., after Holbein's designs for a Dance of Death were first published. The first puzzle in connection with them is that although the date 1527

occurs on an enlarged copy of one of the series which is now preserved in the print room at Berlin, the cuts themselves were not published till eleven years later, when they were issued at Lyons by Melchior and Gaspar Trechsel under the title *Les Simulachres et Historiées Faces de la Mort autant elegamment pourtraictes que artificiellement imaginées*, with a text from the Vulgate and a French quatrain by Gilles Corozet to each cut. The designs certainly press more hardly on the vices and follies of the rich than of the poor, e.g., the Judge is surprised by Death in the act of taking a bribe, and it has been conjectured that the Peasants' War of 1524-25, which perhaps inspired them, rendered their immediate publications dangerous. The attribution of the designs to Holbein has now passed beyond the region of controversy, and the same may almost be said of the identification of the engraver H. L., whose mark occurs on one of the cuts, with Hans Lutzelburger, the engraver of Holbein's "Alphabet of Death," who is probably the same Hans who is known to have had business dealings with the Trechsels of Lyons, and to have died at Basle before June, 1526. The woodcuts in the edition of 1538 number forty-one, and ten others were added in subsequent issues. In the present edition forty-nine of the cuts are given from the copies made on wood by Bonner and Byfield for the Douce reprint of 1833. The copies have been honoured with the praise of Mr. Linton, and are in every way excellent. Two rather serious mistakes have been made in re-issuing them, for the "Epistle" to the "Moult reverende Abbessse du religieux convent S. Pierre de Lyon," which has some bibliographical interest, ought certainly to have been reprinted from the edition of 1538, and the splitting up of each page of the original into two by separating the cuts from the accompanying letterpress is an act of mere vandalism.

The Letter of Columbus on the Discovery of America. A facsimile of the pictorial edition, with a new and literal translation, and a complete reprint of the oldest four editions in Latin. *Printed by order of the Trustees of the Lenox Library, New York, 1892.* 8vo.

In our last number we reviewed the Bodleian reprint by photolithography of one of Guyot Marchant's edition of the Latin version of the letter of Columbus. We have now before us a handsome little volume containing reprints of four editions, three attributed to the presses of Silber and Planck at Rome in 1493, and a fourth probably printed in the same year by Bergmann de Olpe at Basle. This last is illustrated with some curious woodcuts, and is reproduced in facsimile as well as reprinted. The volume contains also a useful translation of the letter, and a brief introduction identifying the islands which Columbus visited, and enumerating no less than sixteen editions of his letter, printed in Spanish, Latin, Italian and German between 1493 and 1497. Altogether it is a very complete little book, and worthy of the famous library—so rich in Americana—from which it proceeds.

The Kalender of Shepherdes. The Edition of Paris, 1503, in Photographic Facsimile: a faithful Reprint of R. Pynson's Edition of London, 1506. Edited with a critical introduction and glossary. By H. Oskar Sommer, Ph.D. *London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1892.* 8vo. 3 vols. in one. 300 copies printed. Price £2 2s.

This edition of the fifteenth century calendar and vademecum, known as the *Compost et Kalendrier des Bergiers* or *Kalender of Shepherdes*,

although dated 1892, has only been published during the present year, so that our notice of it is not so belated as it may seem. It is edited, with his usual laborious diligence, by Dr. Sommer, whose prolegomena include an account of the various editions of the work both in French and English and the relations between them, an investigation of the sources from which the different parts of the *Kalender* are compiled, and a brief account of the woodcuts. The contents of the *Kalender* are of considerable interest, as they include much information for the health of men's bodies as well as their souls, besides notes on planet-lore and the usual matter of an almanack. The language of the Paris Edition of 1503 is also remarkable, since it is apparently the work of a Scotchman, whose idea of translation was confined to rendering the words rather than the sense of the original, and the French compositors have added not a little to the difficulty of his version. Pynson's edition of 1506 is a revision of this translation, and we do not understand why Dr. Sommer selected it for his reprint in preference to that made by Copland for Wynkyn de Worde two years later, which he praises as "undoubtedly the first satisfactory translation." His reprint, however, is really a composite one, twenty leaves being wanting in the unique copy of the 1506 edition in the Grenville library, and their place having been supplied from the editions of 1508 and 1528. The chief charm of the book to most readers lies in the woodcuts, the best of which appeared with slight variations almost simultaneously in the 1492 *Art de bien vivre et de bien mourir*, published by Antoine Vérard, and in the *Compost et Kalendrier* published by Guyot Marchant the next year. In their original form they must be reckoned among the finest French woodcuts of the fifteenth century, and though the reproductions by Mr. Prætorius are not entirely satisfactory, they are good enough to give a fair idea of their charm.

Early Bibles of America. By Rev. John Wright, Rector of St. Paul's Church, St. Paul, Minn. *London: Gay & Bird, 1893.* 8vo. *Printed by the Caxton Press, New York.* Pp. vi. 171.

Mr. Wright's notes on the earliest Bibles printed in America are of considerable interest and well put together. The Indian Bible translated by John Eliot forms the subject of his first chapter. The Corporation for the Promoting of the Gospel in New England subsidized this Bible, and a new press and new type were specially sent over for its printing, which was executed by Samuel Green and Marmaduke Johnson at Cambridge, Massachusetts. The New Testament appeared in 1661, and the whole Bible two years later, about 1,500 copies being printed of the first and probably a smaller number of the second. Presentation copies of each were sent over to England, and Mr. Wright may be interested to know that one of these copies of the Bible was sold in the first English book sale, that of Dr. Lazarus Seaman in Oct., 1678, when it fetched five shillings. About forty copies are now known to exist, of which seven are in the United Kingdom, four in Germany, Denmark and Holland, and the rest in America, where they are about equally divided between public and private libraries. One of the presentation copies, containing title pages in English and a dedication to Charles II., was sold in London in 1882 for as much as £580. A revised edition was published in 1685, and this also is valuable, good copies fetching nearly £200. Eighty years after the Eliot Bible came Christoph Saur's reprint of Luther's German translation, in which, curiously enough, he was materially assisted by a type-founder of Luther's clan, Heinrich Ehrenfried Luther, who supplied him gratuitously with a fount of type.

The Bible was published at Germantown in 1743, and was reprinted in 1763 and again in 1776. Only the first edition is sought after by collectors, and this fetches about £70. Not until 1782 was an English Bible printed in America, and this, despite the patronage of Congress and of the Synod of Presbyterians, involved its printer, Robert Aitken, of Philadelphia, in serious loss, owing to the competition of Bibles imported from England at a cheaper rate. Mr. Wright mentions some curious later editions, with which we need not concern ourselves. Bibliographers would gladly have exchanged the chapters on the "first translation from the Septuagint" and the "first translation from the Peshito" for a good account of the famous Bay Psalter. But the bibliographical standpoint is a narrow one, and we will not quarrel with the author of an excellent little book because he has written it in a larger spirit.

Books in Manuscript. By Falconer Madan, M.A. *London : Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1893. 8vo. Pp. xv., 188. Price 6s. nett. (Vol. III. of "Books about Books," edited by A. W. Pollard.)*

There is but one object which a volume of this size can adequately attain when treating of so vast a subject as Books in Manuscript, and that is, to awaken an intelligent interest in them. Mr. Madan has carefully kept this object in view, and has succeeded in producing an excellent popular introduction to these "Treasures of the few." It is eminently readable, being very free from purely technical expressions and liberal in elementary details. For instance, in the chapter on the forms of books there is a capital explanation, with diagrams, of the terms folio, quarto, and octavo ; and in that on the history of writing, the results of modern research into the pedigree of the English alphabet are given in a very interesting manner, and one is almost led to think that ideograms and hieroglyphics are not very hard to read after all !

Mr. Madan gives a graphic account of life in the Scriptorium, with details of the preparation and cost of the materials for making a transcript, and also of the cost of labour. Absolute silence being maintained, it was necessary for the scribes to use signs, and the general one for a book was to extend the hands and make a movement as of turning over the leaves. Other signs were added, as, the cross for a missal, the crown for a psalter, and the scratching of the ear like a dog, for a Pagan work ! The colophons, too, make entertaining reading ; it would seem that copying was thirsty work, and that the scribes were a bibulous race, but were not allowed to indulge in potations until their tasks were ended. The subject of illuminations next claims attention, and those who have seen the beautiful series of illustrated manuscripts displayed in the Grenville Room of the British Museum will appreciate Mr. Madan's account of the way in which these exquisite designs and portraits were produced.

Everyone who has read or transcribed manuscript copies will have met with some, if not all, of the errors which Mr. Madan treats of in his chapter on the "Blunders of Scribes and their Correction," and those who have had experience in grants and charters will know that, in spite of pompous notarial declarations about careful collation *de verbo ad verbum*, there are generally, at all events in lengthy documents, lines or passages omitted, owing to the recurrence of the same word within a short interval ; how much more is this error to be expected in books that were probably not compared a second time with those from which they were copied ? The wonder is, not that there are

often errors in transcription, but that there are so few. There is a delightful story of a scribe whose soul was claimed by the devil for his many sins, but whose angel-advocates produced the works he had copied, and setting a letter against a sin, rescued him at last because one letter remained over ; but one trembles to think of the result if the evil spirits had been sufficiently well-read to detect that scribe's errors in transcription !

After about forty pages devoted to famous libraries and individual manuscripts, we reach what seems to us to be the best written and most entertaining chapter in the book, namely, that on Literary Forgeries. Only a few of the great falsifications are given, but the manner in which the talent and audacity of Simonides and the duping of M. Chasles by Vrain-Lucas to the tune of 140,000 francs, are described, makes us wish that the author had given equally concise accounts of the Donation of Constantine and the Casket Letters.

The practical directions for the treatment and cataloguing of manuscripts, and the chapter on the Public and Private Records in this country should prove useful, especially the admirable analysis of a deed, the commonest form of legal document.

Upon one point we venture to disagree with Mr. Madan ; speaking of the arrangement of early libraries, he says (p. 77), "In general, the volumes were disposed much as now, that is to say upright." Now we think that, in general, the large volumes were placed on their sides, and in support of this view we would remark (1) that bosses were in very frequent use ; (2) that in the case of ornamental binding the ornaments were mostly placed on the sides only, and frequently simply on the upper side ; (3) that in the pictures of early libraries and book-sellers' shops the books are shown lying on their sides ; (4) that even in early-printed books it is a very common thing to find a descriptive word on the top cover in an early handwriting, with a similar description on the back in a much later hand.

We think that a few words should have been given to show that the copying of MSS. did not cease immediately upon the invention of printing, in fact it continued for about two hundred years. The 17th century copies by Jarry and Ange Végèce are particularly famous, still more so is the *Genealogia universal de la nobilísima Casa de Sandoval*, copied at Lisbon in 1612. Of course, as is well known, the early printers imitated the MS. characters then in use, but it is certainly curious that the final decadence of the scribes was marked by their efforts to reproduce the characters used in type.

The illustrations are very interesting and we wish there were more of them, and that it had not been necessary to reduce the miniatures from the Book of Kells and the Bedford *Horæ*. Particular attention may be drawn to the delightful picture of a monk at work in a Scriptorium.

Book Plates. By W. J. Hardy, F.S.A. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., 1893. 8vo, pp. xvi., 175. Price 6s nett. (Vol. ii. of "Books about Books," edited by A. W. Pollard.)

This book, which appropriately follows the volume about the Great Collectors, has been written, as the author emphatically states, with the view of awakening "a wider interest in book-plates, and a wider observation of them in their abiding places, by those who either possess them already, or acquire them hereafter." In this object he will have the hearty sympathy of all book-lovers, for while indiscriminate collecting is useless, and even mischievous, there is everything to be said in favour of

a choice collection of book-plates, and the larger the number of examples which it contains *in situ* the richer it will be.

Mr. Hardy, following Lord de Tabley, has much to say respecting the styles of book-plates, and an attentive reader should find no difficulty, after perusing this book, in giving an approximate date to any of the numerous undated examples he is sure to meet with. Particular attention is called to the very curious way in which the ornamentation of furniture frequently influenced the style of book-plates, one instance being the constant copying of Chippendale designs, and another the adoption of the "Wreath and Ribbon" of Sheraton.

Passing on to allegory, which never became very popular in English book-plates, it is interesting to note that the earliest example in this country was the work of an artist from Holland, the land of emblems. It was produced by Michael Burghers for Thomas Gore, and on looking at the reproduction (facing p. 29) we are not surprised that Mr. Gore went to Faithorne for his next book-plate. There is a good chapter on English picture book-plates, and on coming to the book-plates of Germany we find those marks of ownership in use within, we might almost say, a few years of the invention of printing; this leads us to wonder whether there are any traces of the use of book-plates, in a separate form, before the days of the printing press. Italian and Spanish book-plates have not yet been adequately examined, so there is a charming field still open for a dilettante on the look out for uninvestigated trifles. A special chapter is devoted to the "inscriptions on book-plates in condemnation of book stealing or book spoiling, and in praise of study;" many of them are quaint and curious, but they are often more wordy than witty, and more remarkable for pun than point. When we consider the eminent artists, from Albert Durer to Sir John Millais, who have designed or engraved book-plates, we must greatly regret that portraits are so rare among them, though it is natural that they should be so. But what priceless gems a series by Hogarth would have been if fashion had ordained that he should do them instead of the heraldic examples in the "Jacobean style" upon which his skill was employed. The illustrations are excellent, and considering that they are full-page ones the quantity is liberal, but we feel entitled to a small grumble at the omission of the book-plate of John Reilly, which ought to face p. 42, and at the description of the library interior facing p. 64, for instead of "plate" we find a flute, and instead of a "violin" a violoncello, while the statue at the end is evidently the very appropriate one of Apollo Citharædus. On p. 126 a book-plate is made to say "I am the *rightful possessor* of the Cloister of Wessenbrun," but we suspect this is a misprint, for the proofs have not been so carefully read in this volume as they were in its predecessor.

Annual Report of the Bodleian Library.

THE Bodleian report, which lies before us in the shape of a number of the *Oxford University Gazette*, published on May 9, is always especially interesting, on account of the special character of the library, which is more particularly devoted to the furtherance of erudition than can be the case either in a national or a free library. Of the 55,525 printed and manuscript items added during the past year, no fewer than 39,481 have accrued under the Copyright Act, and must consequently be of a miscellaneous character. It is interesting to remark the degree of relationship with foreign countries, evinced by the proportion of donations and purchases. Germany and France are, of course, the most important contribution under both heads, and it may surprise some to

discover that the former country is nearly twice as important to the learned world, so far as represented by the Bodleian, as the latter, German donations and exchanges being 1,915, against 971 from France; and German purchases 496, against 280. British Asia comes next with 455 donations and exchanges, which is satisfactory, as apparently indicating harmonious relations between the Bodleian authorities and the Indian Government. The contributions from other countries are relatively insignificant, but in view of the Bodleian's special character as a learned library, it is instructive to remark that little Holland sends 257 volumes, against 221 from the United States. The total given above is stated to be larger than that of any year except 1891, which was largely swollen by exceptional donations.

With the exception of a valuable Zend MS., none of the MSS. received by donation appear to be of much importance; but the purchases include an unknown Arabic chronicle in Hebrew characters, written in 1159; fragments of unknown portions of the Jerusalem-Syriac translation of the Bible, not later than the eighth century; Armenian versions of portions of Aristotle, Porphyry, and Chrysostom; and a fragment of a Hebrew liturgy on papyrus, centuries older than the oldest Hebrew MS. previously in the library. A MS. is stated to have been obtained from Madagascar, but the language is not stated. The acquisitions of English MSS. do not seem important; and though many valuable books have been presented separately, the only important gift of a collection is the munificent one of 134 books relating to the East, chiefly to Siam, by E. M. Satow, Esq., C.M.G., late British Minister to that country, and now to Morocco. We have reason to believe, however, that the Bodleian has since received, or is on the point of receiving, MS. donations of far more importance than any recorded last year. The additions by purchase to the printed books include a number of incunabula, many belonging to the Low Countries, an early almanac and catechism in Irish, an early Welsh version of the "Whole Duty of Man," the privately-printed editions of Talfourd's "Ion" and of George Daniel's catalogue, with other acquisitions of interest. More important than any donation or purchase, however, are the deposits of 41 MSS. from the library of Brasenose College, and of 164 from that of Lincoln. Five colleges have now deposited their MSS. with the Bodleian, "all without any overture on the part of the Board of Curators or the Librarian."

The administrative section of the report, besides the usual progress in cataloguing, printing, and binding, records the commencement of a calendar of uncalendared charters and rolls, and of a new catalogue of the Arabic MSS.: also the completion, by Mr. R. G. C. Proctor, of the special catalogue of incunabula, and the partial preparation, by the same gentleman, of a rough list of all English books in the library earlier than 1640. The subject-catalogue has been proceeded with; much additional room has been acquired by new shelving; and the librarian is able to state that "the kind responses of the Delegates of the Common Fund and of Convocation, to the appeals made to them on behalf of the library have caused an appreciable reduction of the long-standing arrears of work, and of the many embarrassments which such arrears produce."

Library Reports.

ABERDEEN: Librarian, A. W. ROBERTSON, M.A.—Useful table of memoranda on p. 3. The library janitor succeeded in tracing and recovering books from all but three of 92 defaulting borrowers, whom the Post Office reported "gone and left no address." 12,260 cards written

for Reference Library Catalogue. Whole stock of Lending Library rearranged. Special book-cases allotted to Mr. James Walker's gift of his Musical Library (400 vols.), and to Dr. Edmond's gift of his son's library (1,100 vols.). New building nearly completed. No library reports are acknowledged (see *The Library*, vol. ii., p. 487, line 32).

ASTON MANOR : Librarian, R. K. DENT.—Marked improvement of the reading rooms after the Committee authorised the "blackening out" of sporting news. The Library is being fitted up for the purpose of being lighted by electricity.

BARKING : Librarian, GEO. JACKSON.—The Library has shown an onward and forward movement during the year.

BARROW-IN-FURNESS : Librarian, THOMAS ALDRED.—666 books have been re-bound as per contract, and about 13,000 vols. repaired on the premises by the staff. The want of a special room for boys is severely felt. The ventilation of the principal news-room has been improved. More room needed for proper storage of newspapers. Mr. J. Frowde was Chief Librarian from the commencement in 1881, and is now Librarian at Bermondsey, London. Mr. T. Aldred, Borough Librarian, Stalybridge, has been appointed in his place. Mr. H. Bond, Assistant Librarian, has become Borough Librarian of Kendal.

BATTERSEA : Librarian, LAWRENCE INKSTER.—The Vestry has granted £2,500 from the accumulated funds of the parish ; this sum has been applied to the reduction of the loan of £3,000 obtained for the purchase of the Central Library site. The London County Council consented to accept immediate re-payment of such a large portion of the loan, upon the condition that the loss which was assumed they would sustain, and which they calculated at £196 16s. 5d., should be made good by the Commissioners. The Clothworkers' Company have granted £10 for books on technological subjects.

BIRMINGHAM : Librarian, J. D. MULLINS.—The experiment of placing books of reference on open shelves has proved so successful that the Committee have considerably increased the number of books accessible to readers. Two additional branch libraries have been commenced in the City. The provision of branches at Balsall Heath and Harborne is being made. Many obsolete periodicals and 3-vol. novels no longer being used have been removed from the Lending Libraries. 1,045 vols. form the daily average of books issued from the Reference Library, including Sundays.

BLACKBURN : Librarian, R. ASHTON.—The noise caused by visitors has been lessened by covering the floor of the Reference Reading Room with linoleum. An extension is in progress, and an additional piece of land has been secured.¹ Mr. Thos. Ainsworth's bequest, besides paintings, etchings, &c., includes some 779 vols. of well-selected works. A separate reading table devoted to ladies. The accounts are published separately. 2489 vols. purchased for £391 8s. 10d.

BLACKPOOL : Librarian, MISS KATE LEWTAS.—Supplementary Catalogue printed. One person in every 11 of the entire population is a borrower. Greater space urgently needed. The duration of borrowers' tickets has been extended from one to two years. Only $\frac{1}{2}$ d. in the £ levied.

¹ Since the publication of the Report, Mr. John Pickop has kindly presented the site

BOOTLE : Librarian, JOHN J. OGLE.—A Children's Department has been organised ; and opened in August. News Room re-decorated. "Twelve vols. returned from houses where the medical officer had reported infectious disease were promptly destroyed by fire, and replaced by new copies." It does not say which Committee bore the cost. The Sun Fire Office paid £5 3s. 9d. for damage by gas explosion.

BRADFORD : Librarian, BUTLER WOOD.—The Committee hope the Council will take advantage of the Museum Act, 1891. A branch of the Emigrants' Information Office has been established in the Central Lending Library. The Leeds Free Library Committee have presented the duplicates of the local pamphlets (originally in the Hailestone Library) which they had. Five Branches have been renovated, and separate catalogues of all the Branch Libraries have been issued. The sum of £12 1s. 5d. received as lavatory rents. 58,900 Sunday visits.

BRENTFORD : Librarian, FRED. A. TURNER.—Photograph of Lending Library and Reading Room given. Two "veritas" lamps erected (from the photograph they appear to be non-ventilating). "During the whole time the Library has been open, no single book has been mislaid !" On pp. 9, 10, some illustrations of issues are given.

BRIGHTON : Librarian, F. W. MADDEN.—Fifty vols. of Directories, Dictionaries, &c., have been placed on open shelves. On November 9, 1891, the Town Council, in the application of powers acquired in a recent act, resolved that a committee be formed, to be called the "Library, Museum and Fine Art Committee," to consist, in addition to the Mayor, of nine members of the Council, and nine other gentlemen. The premises on the Pavilion estate used by the Boards of Guardians have been surrendered by them, and will be used for the extension of the Library. No balance sheet given.

BRISTOL : Librarian, JOHN TAYLOR.—The statistics of the Libraries have been hitherto published in the local press. Mr. Taylor supplied an introductory sketch of the history of the Libraries. On p. 9, two dates are given when the Public Library Acts were adopted. No balance sheet furnished.

CAMBRIDGE : Librarian, JOHN PINK.—Portrait of Mr. H. E. Hall, a munificent donor, has been presented by Mr. W. H. Hattersley. The privilege of open shelves was abused in July last by a graduate of the University. He was sentenced to four months' hard labour for stealing 15 vols. ; no other loss has occurred. Mr. H. Hawkes, assistant at the Barnwell branch, has been appointed to Holborn Public Library, and succeeded by Mr. A. E. Marr from the Sheffield Public Library. The Committee hope to erect a new branch in Mill Road shortly.

CARDIFF : Librarian, JOHN BALLINGER.—Committee deeply regret death on October 4, 1892, of Chairman, Councillor Peter Price, J.P. The Committee have had during this to meet a claim for income tax under Schedule A, on the Library buildings, although the tax had already been paid under Schedule D. It seems that as the money for the erection of the buildings *was borrowed on the security of the rates, not of the buildings*, the interest paid is assessable under Schedule D, and the buildings under Schedule A. The matter is under consideration. A monthly parcel of newspapers and periodicals are sent to the lighthouses and lightships within the port of Cardiff. Collection of local photographs has been increased. Branch of Emigrants' Information Office is successful. A census was taken on February 27, 1892, showing a total of 3,130. From this it is deduced that "ONE MILLION visits are made to the Library

department alone." Lending Department Catalogue is to be reprinted. Subscription to Mudie's for 15 vols. of new books continued. Two new branches have been opened. At the South branch three or four books have been stolen from the open shelves. It is still uncertain as to the site and future location of the Museum.

CHELSEA : Librarian, J. HENRY QUINN.—Boys' Room a popular feature. Rooms closed for cleaning from 11 a.m. to 5 p.m. on Wednesdays, instead of from 2 p.m. Bank Holiday opening partially successful. Three local papers publish annotated lists of new books, &c. The local collection greatly enriched by the purchase of a valuable collection of old views in Chelsea. Mrs. Cecil Lawson has presented a very fine statue of Sir Joshua Reynolds, the work of her late father, J. Birnie Philip. Average 337 attendance per Sunday.

CHISWICK : Librarian, HENRY J. HEWITT.—The rooms are so well used that at times they are inconveniently crowded. Lending Library opened on Nov. 2, 1891.

CLAPHAM : Librarian, J. REED WELCH.—Indicator Key to Fiction and Juvenile Literature issued. Pens and ink may be used in Reference Department. Open case of directories, &c., placed in Reading Room. The Commissioners of Income Tax and Inhabited House Duties on appeal reduced the Assessment to the Inhabited House Duty from £180 to £35. On April 13, 1891, the L.A.U.K. held their monthly meeting at the Library, when Mr. Welch read a paper on "The Formation and Working of the Clapham Public Library."

CLERKENWELL : Librarian, JAMES D. BROWN.—First complete year the Library has been opened. It is claimed that the "actual novel reading is not more than 45 per cent. of the whole issue." The Company of Brewers have granted £5 5s. for the purchase of juvenile literature. Mr. Sarti presented a large selection of casts of ancient ivories, Mr. R. M. Holborn sent photographs of old London houses. Mr. Fincham has continued the exhibitions of binding. Attention drawn to rapid growth of Libraries in London since 1886. Average of 81 visits per Sunday. Classification of books in stock and of the issues do not quite follow the same scheme. Useful memoranda given on back of title page.

CROYDON : Librarian, ROBERT C. CHAPMAN.—Thornton Heath Branch Library opened 6th July, 1891. "The percentage of fiction issued may seem high," and attributed to juvenile literature being in Class F, as well as a great many novels in 3 vols. No list of committee or officers given.

DARWEN : Librarian, Mrs. B. BANISTER.—The plan of Mr. Lane Fox is accepted for New Free Library and Technical School, cost not to exceed £8,000. A site has been chosen at Knott Mill, and tenders invited for the building. On the list of "occupations" occur—Heald Maker, Picker Stoker, Taper.

EALING : Librarian, THOS. BONNER.—938 vols. purchased for £97 6s. The Local Board have agreed to remit their rates, a saving of £12 per annum. Mr. J. Carver has presented additional furniture. The indicator, invented by the Librarian, was erected in June. On p. 16 useful memoranda are given, a new feature in this report.

FLEETWOOD : FIELDEN FREE LIBRARY : Librarian, M. MASON.—"Marked improvement in the conduct of a certain class of persons using the Reading Room ; the special rules adopted have proved very useful."

143 books bought for £28 9s. 8d. The Billiard and Recreation Room realised a net profit of £25.

FULHAM : Librarian, HENRY BURNS.—The Commissioners hope to establish two Branch Reading Rooms shortly. No Sunday statistics given.

GATESHEAD-ON-TYNE : Librarian, H. E. JOHNSTON.—No report printed ; the statistics given are taken from a communication from the Librarian. Sunday attendance, 191 daily, as against 220 for previous year.

GOSPORT AND ALVERSTOKE : Librarian, BENJAMIN CARTER.—The temporary buildings provided for the Library and Reading Room have afforded sufficient accommodation for present requirements. Library opened by Col. Mumby, J.P., on February 12th, 1891. Appeal made for contributions to local section. Mr. Tweed D. A. Jewer's services acknowledged.

HALIFAX : Librarian, J. WHITELEY.—With the works generally placed on open shelves have been put bound vols. of illustrated papers which have been well worn. "In regard to the question of the wear and tear of books, experience gained from the old-fashioned subscription or proprietary libraries is utterly at fault when applied to the working of modern public libraries. The readers of this class (juvenile), being children and youths ranging from 8 to 16 years of age, are, of course, of a very changeable sort, consequently any book not of an exceedingly dry order is always in demand. The same remarks apply to the department of prose fiction. The readers of this department are mostly young unmarried women, a class which changes almost as rapidly as the juvenile. The work done by the Public Libraries of Halifax in the advancement of popular education is incalculable." Some comparative statistics of cost are given, viz., ratio between issues and amount paid for salaries:—Cleveland, Ohio, 2d. per vol. ; Aberdeen upwards of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. ; at Clerkenwell upwards of 1d. ; at Halifax under $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per vol. Appeal made for contributions to local section. No accounts given.

HAMMERSMITH : Librarian, SAMUEL MARTIN.—Lending Department extended. In October the ratepayers refused by a small majority to raise the rate from $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to 1d. Consequently, no steps can be taken for the branch for which a site was promised. Supplementary Catalogue issued in September. Petty thefts and mutilation of papers have occurred.

HANDSWORTH : Librarian, J. W. ROBERTS.—Death of Major Caddick lamented. Library closed May 26th to October 2nd for completion of new rooms. Library re-opened on October 3rd, 1891 ; a report of the proceedings given.

HANLEY : Librarian, ARTHUR J. MILWARD.—Death of Mr. Henry Brownson lamented. Mr. Brandram's dramatic recital in aid of the funds resulted in a loss. Mr. C. Chivers' binding praised. A Boy's Reading Room to be opened in basement of Mechanics' Institution.

HEREFORD : Librarian, J. COCKCROFT.—The "Hereford Society for Aiding the Industrious" offered £250, under conditions, towards paying off the debt, and the Town Council have provided the balance requisite from the "High Town Improvement Fund." Several improvements effected, notably in the manner of issuing books from Lending Department. A branch of the Emigrants' Information Office established. The Committee hope a fireproof safe will be built, in which the historic papers belonging to the city may be deposited.

LAMBETH : Librarian, FRANK J. BURGOYNE.—A history of the Library movement in the parish given. The work of the Commissioners is given. The Librarian reports on the work, 1887-91, 1,024,360 vols. issued in the time. List of parishes and districts within the Metropolitan Area which have adopted the Acts. £13,356 received in cash donations. Agreement between Camberwell and Lambeth Commissioners for the working of the joint Library.

LEAMINGTON SPA : Librarian, DAVID B. GRANT.—Supplementary Catalogue issued. 605 books bought for £132 16s. 7d. Sunday opening tried from 24th January to May 29th. 1,976 came into Reading Rooms, and 118 into Reference Library.

LEEK, NICHOLSON INSTITUTE : Librarian, KINETON PARKES.—60 vols. have been placed in the Library by Technical Instruction Committee. Collection of local histories, deeds and indentures, presented by Mr. J. Sleigh.

LEICESTER : Librarian, CHAS. VERNON KIRKBY.—Extension of Library has produced marked effect upon the Libraries. Arrangements in Reading Room improved ; the gas pendants have been lowered. Sunday opening to be continued. Average attendance in Reading Room 230, in Reference Library 30. Action of Committee in obliterating racing and betting news has restored Reading Room to its normal order and decorum. "The public Reading Room was becoming a recognised school for teaching boys to bet." System of obliteration now adopted by six of the large boroughs. A nearly complete set of the *Times* from 1812 to present date, presented by Mr. J. Barfoot-Saunt. 3,079 vols. purchased for £432. Reference Room greatly needs enlargement. Supplement to Lending Library Catalogue issued.

LIVERPOOL : Librarian, PETER COWELL.—Death of Ald. W. J. Lunt regretted. Past year a memorable one ; the help of City Council has enabled the debt to be paid off. Special catalogue of works on technology printed and distributed among the workshops in the city. New volume of Reference Library Catalogue completed. City Council made a special grant of £1,600 under the Customs and Excise Act ; this sum has been devoted to the purchase of important books in technology. No balance sheet given.

LOUGHBOROUGH : Librarian, ZEBEDEE MOON.—Reference Room added, Children's Library of 600 vols. opened. Commissioners are spoken of when committee is meant.

Library Catalogues.

Wigan Free Public Library. Reference department. Catalogue of books ; by H. T. Folkard. Letter F only. Sm. 4to. 1892. Pp. 129.

We entertain a high opinion of the exactness and thoroughness of Mr. Folkard's work. Its importance may be readily judged by the fact that the present section brings it to page 803, and it may safely be conceded that it will equal any catalogue in the kingdom when completed. Still, it is not wholly free from defects, and perhaps want of uniformity is its chief fault. For example, under the heading, "France," we find Madame, madame, mme., Sir, sir, duke, Miss, miss, Lady, lady, &c. It would be an improvement to arrange the names of persons *before* subjects,

alphabetizing, "Frost, Charles," before "Frost, the Great"; "Friend, Hilderic," before "Friend, The," instead of after as they appear here.

Completeness is the special characteristic of this catalogue. "France and the French" cover such works as Adams' *Manual of Historical Literature*, Brunet's *Manuel*, Cooper's *Foreign Protestants resident in England*, *Life of Pasteur*, Smiles' *Jasmin*, Whately's *Historic Doubts*, and others with equally slight connection. If this is a mistake it is upon the right side, and must add to the value of the catalogue. We hope that more rapid progress in publishing will prevent the earlier parts becoming superseded ere the later ones appear. We shall gladly welcome the future instalments of what is certainly a most excellent catalogue.

Cheltenham Public Library. Catalogue of the lending and reference departments, including the technical books; compiled by W. Jones. First supplement. Royal 8vo. 1893. Pp. 71. Price 6d.

Cheltenham being one of the places where the library has benefited under the Customs and Excise Act, technical books predominate in this new catalogue. The work is very creditable to the compiler but hardly to the printer, as the copy before us is so badly machined in places as to be almost unreadable.

Peterborough Public Library. Catalogue of the Lending and Reference Departments; by L. Stanley Jastrzebski. 8vo. 1893. Pp. xx., 139, advts. Price 4d.

The novelty of this work is that it is an experimental attempt to apply the Dewey Decimal Classification to a popular catalogue, and while we admire the compiler's ability and the way in which he has utilized the system, we do not think the readers using the library will appreciate his labours, even though they are furnished with good and ample indexes to guide them. The separate numbers for classification and for "call," seemingly rendered necessary by the use of the indicator, must prove bewildering. It is a moot point whether it is at all worth the trouble and care to classify on the Dewey system beyond the first two figures in a small free library, especially in the lending department, when so many books are, or should be, absent from the shelves. If the idea recently advocated in our pages of transferring the librarian to the outside of the counter and the readers inside among the books were carried out, it would certainly be worth while to then classify more minutely than at present, but in the meantime it is not. We recommend those who cannot afford to buy the latest edition of Dewey, and those who have not yet made acquaintance with its many merits, to send for a copy of this catalogue. In it they will find sufficient to give a good idea of the system, as it contains a print of the main divisions and sections.

Newcastle School of Arts. Catalogue, 1891-2. 8vo, pp. 355, advts. Price one shilling.

From the "prefatory notes" it is ascertained that "in compiling the present edition of the catalogue, the alphabetical index arrangement has been adhered to," and that "this form of cataloguing is becoming very generally adopted, both in England and America, and is found especially useful to the readers of miscellaneous collections." In spite of this

assertion it is to be hoped that this *vice-versâ* form of cataloguing will never get much further into use than it has already, either in this country or elsewhere. Every page of the present example lends itself to illustration of its absurdities, but the following will suffice :—

Administration, Indian. Lord Ellenborough.
 —Through One. Burnett.
 Alias, Paul Jones's. Murray T. Herman.
 Alice Forbes of Howglen. MacDonald.
 —Princess, Biographical Sketch.
 Bacon, Flitch of. Ainsworth.
 —Lord, Life of. Dixon.
 Bay, Brought to. McGovan.
 —'Twas in Trafalgar's. Besant and Rice.
 Bow of Orange Ribbon. Barr.
 —Street, Chronicles of. Fitzgerald.
 David Brewster, Sir.
 —Copperfield. Dickens.
 Dead Cities of the Zuyder Zee. Havard.
 —Found. Payne.
 Esk, South, Earl of. Saskatchewan.
 Finn, Lapp and. Vincent.
 —Phineas. Trollope.
 General Bounce. Whyte-Melville.
 —Garibaldi. Bent.
 George Canterbury's Will. Wood.
 —Cruikshank (*sic*), Life of.
 Great, Life of Peter the.
 —Porter Square. Farjeon.
 Him, Did She Love? Grant.
 Hunter, The Book. Burton.
 —Tiger. M. Reid.
 Inheritance, Charlotte's. Braddon.
 —Natural. Galton.
 Isles, Hebrid, The. Buchanan.
 Leigh Hunt, Autobiography of.
 —Lizzie. Gaskell.

Leo. Dutton Cook.
 —the Tenth. T. Roscoe.
 Mill, John S. Autobiography.
 —on the Floss. Eliot.
 Mine is Thine. Lockhart.
 —King Solomon's. Haggard.
 Mornings in Florence. Ruskin.
 —in God, Noah's Ark, or. Robinson.
Numera Pulveris. Ruskin.
 O'Halloran, Hector. Maxwell.
 O'Lowrie's, That Lass. Burnett.
 P. Fairfax, Fortunes of. Burnett.
 Part Music, Hullah's.
 —Till Death us do. Spender.
 Parish, A Highland. McLeod.
 —The. F. Anstey.
 Shipwrecks and Disasters at Sea.
 Kingston.
 —Matrimonial. Maitland.
 Story, A Mere.
 —and its, Book, The. L. N. R.
 Will, George Canterbury's. Wood.
 —He Marry Her? Lang.
 —Weatherhelm. Kingston.
 Witch's Head. Haggard.
 —Lancashire. Ainsworth.
 Yatching in the Arctic Seas.
 Yachts and Boats, Model.
 Years that are Told, The.
 Yeoman, Stephen Lawrence.
 Yes? Shall I Say. Somerset.
 Yet a Woman, But. Hardy.
 You My Wife? Are. Ramsay.

Happily this unintentional humour has its antidote in quotations from great authors plentifully interlarded through the pages, and the wit and wisdom thus mingled makes the work both interesting and amusing. It is only fair to say that this Newcastle is at the antipodes. Our colonial brethren have yet something to learn from the old country

Plymouth Free Public Library. Index Catalogue of the Reference Department, including the Devon and Cornwall Library and the Library of the Plymouth Medical Society, compiled by W. H. K. Wright. 8vo., 1892, pp. xii., 536, advts.

We regret that an accident has prevented us from noticing this catalogue sooner. Compared with the library it represents it is probably the largest catalogue of its kind in the country, and we congratulate Mr. Wright on the completion of his laborious task. Special attention and an unusually liberal amount of space has been given to purely local literature, and this was to be expected from the leading part Mr. Wright has taken in the advocacy of this important department of a public librarian's

duty. To the ordinary student of literature many of the books and pamphlets in this section of the library will appear dull and uninteresting, but the antiquarian of the future will doubtless be heartily grateful to Mr. Wright for preserving local ephemera that, but for his foresight and zeal, would already have perished. Mr. Wright's industry is well known, but it will be a surprise, even to his friends, to note the numerous titles due to his own busy pen, and which are very properly included in the collection of local literature.

Cornwall Making Up.

THE late Mr. Ferris, of Truro, bequeathed the residue of his estate to and equally between such of the five chief towns of Cornwall as had already adopted, or should adopt, the Free Libraries Act. The estate has not yet been wound up, but it has been ascertained that the share receivable by each town will be something over £1,500.

TRURO adopted the Act in 1886 and so will receive its £1,500.

CAMBORNE recently took the poll of the ratepayers, who rejected the Act by a large majority, and there were over 900 spoiled papers.

FALMOUTH also recently took a poll of the ratepayers, and adopted the Act by a large majority. Mr. Passmore Edwards has given the library a good start with a gift of 1,000 volumes.

PENZANCE has also adopted the Act. A Committee was immediately formed and commenced practical work. A splendid new building, admirably adapted for the Free Library, hitherto known as the Art Museum, has been purchased for £900. Mr. T. B. Bolitho, M.P., has most generously promised to present 1,000 volumes of books. The Committee at once advertised for a Librarian: 127 applicants offered themselves; their qualifications were carefully considered and Mr. Charles Benn, Assistant at the Clerkenwell Public Library, was elected. Mr. Jas. D. Brown, Librarian there, and Mr. Greenwood have most kindly prepared and sent down to the Committee plans and specifications for fitting up the library; tenders are invited, and it is expected that the library will be opened by Michaelmas.

REDRUTH has not yet taken any action.

Metropolitan Public Libraries.

A MEETING of representatives of the Metropolitan Public Libraries was held at 20, Hanover Square on Thursday, June 8th, at 6 o'clock p.m. The object of the meeting is best explained by the convening circular, which ran as follows:—

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,

20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.

May 27th, 1893.

DEAR SIR,—I enclose for your information a Report of a Meeting¹ of representatives of the Metropolitan Public Libraries, held here on March 8th, and a copy of the reply of the London County Council to the resolutions passed by that meeting.

I trust you will be able to attend a meeting to be held at this address on June 8th, at 6 o'clock p.m., for the purpose of considering what further steps should be taken in the matter of obtaining a representation of Library interests upon the new Technical Education Board, and of considering what steps, if any, should be taken, in view of the very serious proposals of the

¹ Reported in last issue of *The Library*.

London County Council in the matter of rating Libraries. The latter question has been brought to the notice of our Council by a letter from the Commissioners of the Clerkenwell Public Library.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your faithful servant,

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER,

Hon. Sec.

COPIES OF THE LETTERS REFERRED TO.

LONDON COUNTY COUNCIL,
SPRING GARDENS, S.W.

29th March, 1893.

SIR,—I have laid before the Special Technical Education Committee of the Council your letter of the 13th instant with resolutions of a Conference of Commissioners of Public Libraries in London as to the purchase of technical books for public libraries, and asking that the Commissioners may be represented on the Technical Education Board about to be formed, and that a deputation may attend in support of the resolutions.

With reference thereto I am to state that the question of supplying technical books will be one for the consideration of the Board when it commences to exercise its functions, and that therefore the Committee thinks it unnecessary to trouble the deputation to attend, at any rate at the present time; and with reference to the request that the Commissioners may be represented on the Board, I am to inform you that, without being formally represented, the interests of public libraries will not be lost sight of by those members of the Council who are also Public Library Commissioners.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

H. DE LA HOOKE,

Clerk of the Council.

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, ESQ.

CLERKENWELL PUBLIC LIBRARY,
LONDON, E.C.

April 25th, 1893.

DEAR SIR,—I am instructed by my Commissioners to draw your attention, and that of the Library Association, to the resolution recently passed by the joint Local Government and Taxation Committee of the County Council and Assessment Committees of London, whereby it is proposed to increase the rating of public libraries to the fullest extent. The resolution in question reads thus:

“Public buildings (including workhouses, vestry halls, public libraries, schools, baths, washhouses, and hospitals) should be assessed at a gross value calculated at 4 per cent. on the present value of the land, and 5 per cent. on the value of the buildings erected thereon.”

As most of the London libraries are assessed on a nominal valuation or altogether exempted from local rates, the effect of this proposal, if carried, will be to raise their unproductive expenditures by a large sum, which can in no way be met because of the limitation of the Library Rate. In the case of Clerkenwell, which may be taken as typical of most of the other London libraries, the present rates (on a modified assessment) amount to £23 yearly; but if this increase comes into force the amount will be about £100. As only about £150 are available for the purchase of books after providing for the redemption of loans, cost of maintenance, &c., it will be seen that the proposal under consideration will virtually cripple the most important department of the Library's work. In these circumstances my Commissioners feel sure that the Library Association will lend its aid in securing a general co-operation among the library authorities throughout the country, either in the way of obtaining special legislation, or uniting for the purpose of resisting this mischievous proposal.

I am, dear sir, yours faithfully,

JAMES D. BROWN,

Librarian and Secretary.

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, ESQ.

Among those present were the following:—Stephen Todd (Putney), W. J. Mills (Newington, S.E.), John Easty (Bermondsey), W. A. Taylor (St. Giles), W. A. Plant (Shoreditch), Henry Hill Hodgson (Penge), Herbert Jones (Kensington), Frank Pacy (St. George's, Hanover Square), Messrs. F. W. Procter, J. Henry Quinn, C. C. Blore, H. J. Wright (Chelsea), H. W. Fincham (Clerkenwell), and Mr. MacAlister (Library Association).

Mr. F. W. Procter, Commissioner for the Chelsea Public Libraries, was voted to the chair, and, after referring briefly to the object of the last

meeting, stated that he had had an opportunity of discussing the subject now before them with some representative members of the County Council, and in respect of the proposed gross assessment he had reason to hope that the County Council was willing to help public libraries. He moved the following resolution :—

I.—That this meeting of Commissioners and others representing the Metropolitan Public Libraries desires to thank the Technical Education Board for its promise to consider the question of grants to Public Libraries in aid of the purchase of technical books. Most valuable results may be expected from placing at the disposal of artisans technical books and designs, but the success of such a step very largely depends on the wisdom with which the preliminary arrangements and details are carried out, and this meeting would very respectfully recommend that as soon as the Board has decided upon the principle, it should invite the representatives of the Metropolitan Libraries to appoint a small Committee to formulate a plan.

This was seconded by Mr. Eastty, Commissioner of the Bermondsey Public Library, and supported by Mr. MacAlister, and was carried unanimously.

Mr. Henry Hill Hodgson, Commissioner of the Penge Public Library, then moved the following resolution :—

II.—That in view of the recent resolution of the County Council, by which it is proposed to assess all Public Buildings in the Metropolis at a gross value, the attention of the Council be called to the fact that while the incomes of all other Public Buildings enumerated in the resolution are more or less elastic, the incomes of Public Libraries are strictly limited to the product of the rate (maximum one penny), and that the proposal to assess them at a gross valuation will, in many cases, mean the deprivation of the only sum at their disposal for the purchase of books. Such a step would be retrograde in the worst sense, and diametrically opposed to the County Council's progressive policy, and therefore this meeting hopes that the Council will see its way to initiate legislation to exempt Public Libraries from local rates.

This was seconded by Mr H. W. Fincham, Commissioner of Clerkenwell Public Library, and supported by the following speakers :— Mr. Herbert Jones (Kensington), Mr. Taylor (St. Giles), Mr. MacAlister (Library Association), Mr. Eastty (Bermondsey), Mr. Blore (Chelsea), Mr. Todd (Putney), Mr. Plant (Shoreditch), and the Chairman. This resolution was also carried unanimously.

Mr. MacAlister was requested to communicate these resolutions to the County Council, and also to send copies of them to the Commissioners of all public libraries in the Metropolitan district, with an urgent request that they should press upon all county councillors resident in their respective districts the importance of supporting these proposals when they should come before the Council.

A hearty vote of thanks to the chairman terminated the proceedings.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD.

Meeting of the L.A.U.K. at Liverpool.

[Although six months have passed since this meeting was held I have been urged to print a full report of the discussion that took place on that occasion. The meeting was so successful, and the discussion so likely to lead to permanent and valuable results, that I gladly comply with the request. As Miss James's and Mr. Ogle's papers have already been published in *THE LIBRARY* those who have read them can profitably follow the discussion.—Hon. Sec., L.A.U.K.]

* * *

A MEETING of the Library Association of the United Kingdom was held in the Liverpool Free Public Library by the kind invitation of Mr. Cowell, the chief librarian, on Monday, December 5th, 1892, at six p.m. There was a large attendance.

Mr. Councillor Southern, Chairman of the Manchester Free Public Libraries, was unanimously voted to the chair.

After the routine business was disposed of, Miss M. S. R. James, Librarian of the People's Palace (London), read a paper on :—

“A PLAN FOR PROVIDING TECHNICAL INSTRUCTION FOR LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.” (See *THE LIBRARY*, Vol. IV., p. 313.)

The CHAIRMAN said everyone present would concur in expressing admiration for the excellent and concise paper which Miss James had just read. Whilst personally less qualified to speak on the subject than most of those present, since he had not had their experience of library business, yet, as a member for some years of the Library Committee of Manchester, he could see how exceedingly valuable were some of the suggestions which Miss James had made. They had to consider how far these suggestions were capable of practical application ; for that which might be very applicable in the metropolis might fail to be equally applicable in the provinces. At the same time, provided that there were candidates enough to warrant the formation of such classes as Miss James had projected in her paper, unquestionably no better training for the important duties of a librarian could be offered.

Mr. MACALISTER here suggested that it would be preferable to postpone the discussion until Mr. Ogle's paper had been read.

Mr. J. J. OGLE then read a paper on :—

“A SUMMER SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE.” (See *THE LIBRARY*, Vol. IV., p. 319.)

The CHAIRMAN proposed that the thanks of the meeting be given both to Miss James and to Mr. Ogle for their papers. Mr. MacAlister had remarked that there was a sort of nexus between them, although it would appear that Miss James had rather conceived a professional training for candidates before they became assistants, and Mr. Ogle a training for assistants and librarians after they had entered into the profession. The suggestions contained in the two papers were, however, perfectly consistent with each other, and it would be quite reasonable to adopt the suggestions put forward by Miss James as applicable to students, and the suggestions of Mr. Ogle as applicable to those who had determined to follow the profession of librarian. In these circumstances he invited free discussion.

Mr. SUTTON (Manchester) thought the paper by Miss James eminently practical. It threw out hints not only as to what they should do, but it contained an offer of that lady's own personal help in carrying out the objects proposed—help, not only in money, but in personal service, which would be extremely valuable. He hoped the suggestions which Miss James had thrown out would be taken up by the Association heartily. The idea of the summer meeting foreshadowed by Mr. Ogle appeared at present to be more antiquarian in interest than practical, although that was a detail which by 1897 they would be able to rectify. The Library Association might be said to have had a summer school already. In connection with the annual meeting they had the advantage of listening to masters in their profession, and the visits paid year by year to famous and interesting libraries were extremely valuable and educative.

Mr. COWELL (Liverpool) remarked that the difference between the papers of Miss James and Mr. Ogle appeared to be that the object of Miss James was to train those who were not already within the charmed circle of librarianship; whilst the object of Mr. Ogle was rather the training of those who were within. Mr. Ogle fairly assumed that there were many among them who would be better librarians if they knew something more of the subjects he had named. On one point in Miss James's paper he felt much interested, because in Liverpool they had in the library a large number of young people growing up to manhood, and anxiously looking to himself and to the Committee of that institution for advancement. In the large libraries schools already existed for the training of young librarians. In his own library when a vacancy occurred in the senior staff it was the custom to select from among the large number of young boys they employed, one of the smartest, and put him on a progressive salary with an understanding that the deficiencies of his education, as far as one or two modern languages were concerned, should be remedied by attending certain classes, which in Liverpool were always available. At the same time he was initiated into the elementary duties of librarianship. That went on from week to week, until at the end of five years the young fellow was very well up in bibliography, because the larger libraries in Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham and elsewhere were well stocked with the best bibliographical works; and if he took proper advantage of the instruction given him he would have mastered the rudiments of his business. The question therefore was: Would this suggestion by Miss James lead to an over-stocking of the market with labour for which there was no outlet? Libraries were not like joiners' shops or engineering works. In many towns there was no library at all. This chance, then, of over-stocking the market with skilled labour was a serious matter, for it undoubtedly was a serious thing to lead people into a profession in which little or nothing could be done for them. Was there not the danger of not finding for the young people they had induced to come in the remuneration they would wish them to find? As regarded Mr. Ogle's paper, there was no doubt a great advantage in visiting as much as possible great institutions like the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale. It was very interesting to be able to distinguish fourteenth century MSS. from MSS. of the twelfth century, or to know the peculiar workmanship of Italian MSS. as distinguished from those of France, or those of the Lowlands. But these things were only acquired by the study of a life-time. Both papers seemed to him to lead to a difficulty, although he did not know how far his views would be acceptable to those present.

Mr. W. MAY (Birkenhead) said Mr. Cowell had touched upon that question of the payment of assistants which seemed at all times to come into view when the knowledge, educational and technical training of librarians were under discussion. That question, however, need not be a bugbear. At one time he himself and others also considered the training of many assistants for library work as little less than a bugbear, but Mr. Melvil Dewey at one of their meetings some little time ago said that the more the librarian perfected himself in the mysteries of his profession, the more capable he was of fulfilling in every particular its duties, the more would committees and the public generally recognise his worth. He was glad to think that librarians within recent years had not had so much to complain of in the way of salaries as they had had before. In very large measure that was due to the improvement in the training of assistants. That improvement was likely to go on; and as they had new libraries opened, and as the libraries which were small twenty years ago were now becoming more important, requiring greater skill and general science adequately to carry them on, there was an increasing

demand for a better class of librarians. They ought to urge their assistants to do more than they did themselves; and to admit that they were not themselves the perfection of librarianship as they would like to see it. Miss James's suggestions seemed to him to be admirable. The only fault he could find with them was that they seemed limited to work in London. It did appear to him that they would not be able in provincial towns to inaugurate a course of lectures with the prospect of obtaining a number of library students sufficient to warrant the expense and trouble of engaging a lecturer and rooms. It was really necessary to centralise such work. At that point Mr. Ogle's proposition very appropriately stepped in and solved the difficulty with a summer school of librarians that might be held either in London or some of the provincial towns. The suggestions of Miss James were undoubtedly worthy of notice, and especially the suggestion that the Library Association Examination papers should be published with answers to them. It would induce a great many library assistants to undertake the ordeal of examination if they could only be permitted to see that the questions were not so very terrible after all. As to the collection of appliances, Miss James certainly made an admirable suggestion when she said that certain appliances might be lent out to localities. As soon as a museum of appliances was formed in London something should be done to make it valuable by a method of distribution.

Mr. C. MADELEY (Warrington) said he was one of those who thought technical instruction should begin concurrently with or immediately after the commencement of practical work, as both the best preparation for library work and the best general education the assistant could have. Of course that did not meet the difficulty which Miss James hinted at, the difficulty, that was to say, of obtaining properly qualified assistants in a library which had not had, and probably never would have, the opportunity of training assistants of its own. Such libraries must draw their assistants from larger libraries which had invaluable opportunities of training them, and superior posts to offer them when trained. It was a difficulty to which neither of the readers of the papers referred, that in the majority of public libraries assistants came from the immediate neighbourhood, and had not those opportunities of general education which it is desirable an assistant should have had if he were to rise, as he might do, to be the head of a large library. If Mr. Ogle's suggestion could be carried out to some extent—and it was a suggestion that could be given effect to in several ways—in conjunction with a system of technical instruction which would enable assistants to cultivate themselves for positions in libraries superior in opportunities to those in which they had obtained employment, they might be able in the first instance to get the services of better educated boys and girls. Mr. Ogle's programme of the summer school was merely illustrative. The suggestion of Miss James as to the publication of the answers to examination papers was a good one, but a little difficult to carry out. As a practical way of getting something he would suggest that the examiners be requested to prepare upon each examination a report like that prepared by the examiners of the Science and Art Department, but in greater detail, stating in what way the answers given met or failed to meet the requirements which the examiners had in view when they put the questions. An official set of answers would give the idea that there was but one right way of answering a question whilst there might be several. He would like to move a resolution that the Examination Committee arrange for the publication of reports by the examiners. It would then be practicable for the examiners to publish as many answers as they chose.

The CHAIRMAN remarked that it was difficult enough to get intelligent youths as library assistants, the best quality they could get being the ordinary school production. The case was different with the girls. They had always a large number of female applicants on their books at Manchester, but if they wanted an exceptionally bright youth of literary tastes, a lad who looked as if he had the making of a librarian in him, it was a much more difficult thing. Would the difficulty be lessened if a high standard of technical instruction was required before he became an applicant?

Mr. T. FORMBY (Liverpool): We must be in a position to guarantee these youths promotion; and that is a serious difficulty.

The CHAIRMAN: You must make it worth the while of the parents of a sharp and intelligent lad to qualify him.

Mr. LANCASTER (St. Helen's) pointed out that after training some of their assistants for three or four years the assistants had left them. It was important after a boy had been trained for two or three years to keep him in the library; his Committee had therefore decided upon binding assistants for five years. There was not the same chance of promotion in small libraries unless they had branches to which the assistants could be drafted.

Mr. SHAW (Liverpool) asked how many librarians had entered libraries with the intention of becoming librarians. How many had not stepped into situations because vacancies had opened up? The difficulty was to get people outside to understand that library management was a profession. It was difficult to get a committee of educated men to believe that it was anything more than reading. They went into a librarian's cataloguing room, saw him working beside a fire, and thought him well paid for it. Committees must be educated as well as librarians.

The CHAIRMAN: I don't know how far Mr. Ogle would trench on the working staffs of libraries during his summer school. Perhaps that excursion might be made a reward for the diligence of the best assistant.

Mr. COWELL reiterated his view that practical bibliography must be learned among books themselves, and that those trained up among books were the best qualified to start or manage some provincial library. The libraries at the great towns where there were fine books of all classes, were schools of practical librarianship where boys might see the weak as well as the good side of things, and when themselves promoted to the charge of libraries might introduce improvements for which they had observed the necessity. These schools existed, and he maintained there could be no better schools.

Mr. HAND (Oldham) agreed with Mr. Cowell. They would find that most librarians had been assistants in large libraries. Most of the appointments in London were filled by men from the large libraries in the provinces. With regard to library work, his difficulty had always been to find the boy who would take it up. He had at present an assistant who had discovered that he would like to have been a marine engineer, and unfortunately for that young man, he was allowed to stay at library work, although he never would become an efficient assistant.

Mr. MADELEY pointed out that a large number of assistants in branch libraries, or in the libraries of small towns, were without opportunities of learning anything of bibliography, or good cataloguing, or any of the systematic methods of work which were absolutely necessary in large libraries, but which libraries in small towns shuffled along without paying attention to. For such there was considerable advantage in the course of lectures Mr. Ogle had suggested.

Mr. MAY, adverting to the remarks of Mr. Shaw, said that at the present time there were undoubtedly a number of young people anxious to learn the work of a librarian, and wanted to know how, when and where they were to learn. The papers read faced the difficulty, and the Association ought to settle once for all where and how the work of instruction was in future to be done.

The resolution of thanks was then passed with applause.

Miss JAMES said the suggestions she had put forward were not designed wholly for the benefit of outsiders, but for junior assistants as well, and even for seniors who frequently from lack of technical training stayed on at one mechanical branch, and had no opportunities of improvement, chiefly because there was no time, and also because they were not fortunate enough to be in the best libraries of the kingdom. The examination would eliminate, to a large extent, those who had mistaken their calling.

Mr. OGLE, in acknowledging the vote of thanks, remarked that he had limited his suggestions to what appeared to him to be a practical proposal. He entered upon library work somewhat late in life, and he had to struggle desperately to get what little he knew of the technical and scientific knowledge of it which he thought absolutely necessary. In most libraries they could learn modern bibliography, but in second and third rate libraries there were few or no MSS.; and yet with the present advance of education they hoped within twenty or thirty years to get to a state of things in this country when librarians would have to advise as to the purchase of MSS. How were they to do that without some knowledge of the history of writing and printing, &c.? He had found it a great advantage to have had in Mr. Briscoe at Nottingham an excellent teacher, who had taken him to a printing works and spent half hours in explaining typography, stereotyping and printing. Many

librarians had not the leisure to do that for their assistants ; but the Library Association ought to find the means that would enable assistants to visit such establishments. Although he could not bind a book he knew a great deal more than if he had never been in a bookbinder's and seen books in every stage of being bound. He did not see why every library assistant, if he was going to learn his business, had not a claim on those in authority, and who had the training of librarians, for some knowledge of this kind. In the summer time when there was not the same stress of **work**, committees might spare their brightest assistants. They could not stand whilst the educational movements of the time were pressing past them. He was pleased with Miss James's paper. That lady had planned out a scheme which was large and comprehensive, and would have to be taken up by instalments.

The CHAIRMAN asked if it would not be advisable to adjourn the consideration of this important matter until another meeting, when the practical application of the schemes submitted might be dealt with.

Mr. COWELL said there was no difficulty in visiting a printing, lithographing or bookbinding establishment, and getting many things explained. He had several assistants who could nearly bind books ; and had picked up the knowledge with wonderful alacrity.

Mr. MAY : May we ask a gentleman connected with the trade if he would look forward with happiness to the time when librarians will bind books themselves ?

Mr. FAZAKERLY (bookbinder, Liverpool) remarked that amateur bookbinders did more harm than good ; and perhaps it would be well to see themselves as others saw them. The present librarians were capable men, but they were aiming at a class of men still better. The question was what were they going to be paid for it. In that library a boy came at nine o'clock in the morning and stayed there three or four nights a week until half-past nine or later at night. They could not get better class boys to stay under those circumstances. He had known young men in Liverpool, over 20 years of age, getting 15s. a week, and was acquainted with a man who was 14 years in the same library with a salary of 30s. a week ! Even when a man was in charge of a library he might only get £150 a year. And what of others not as fortunate ? People seemed to think that a man would give his time as a librarian for less than he would get as a working-man.

Mr. MACALISTER proposed that a Committee be appointed to consider the proposals of Miss James and Mr. Ogle with instructions to report to the March meeting. If Miss James and Mr. Ogle would give the Committee the advantage of their further advice, they would enable it, if thought fit, to try one or both schemes by next summer. A point made by Mr. Cowell seemed to tell very much against the proposals until they tested it by the actual results of the American Library School. The Americans had tried this thing in a practical way, and, as far as he could make out, they had tried it with success. They had the same conditions — a large number of people coming up for appointments unfitted for the work, and yet the only material available ; but by taking the thing in a practical way, starting a good school, insisting on a good general education, and then on technical education, they had so limited the supply of candidates that at the present time they had not too many, whilst at the same time the status had been greatly improved. And by eliminating all the worthless element from among the people who came forward when an appointment was vacant, the salaries had looked after themselves. The librarians had raised themselves and the Committees had raised the salaries ! Mr. Dewey had told them that the increase was 50 or 60 per cent. within ten years.

The CHAIRMAN, on withdrawing from the meeting, expressed the pleasure it had given him to be present. He confessed he went away instructed in a matter about which he ought to know more than he did. He agreed with Mr. MacAlister. As a general principle the world was prepared to give value for what it received. If the librarian was worth more, committees would find out his worth ; and if the efforts of the Association to increase the power, intelligence, and usefulness of librarians were successful, salaries might be left to take care of themselves.

Mr. COWELL then took the chair.

The motion "That the paper be referred to a special Committee with instructions to report to the Council in March," was then put and carried.

In the course of some conversation as to the constitution of the Committee,

Mr. OGLE suggested that the appointment be left to the Council at their next meeting, since the Committee should consist of members who could be easily got together.

This was agreed to unanimously.

Mr. MADELEY submitted a resolution that the examiners be requested to print reports upon the late examination.

Mr. MACALISTER : You mean the examination held last June ?

Mr. MADELEY : Yes.

Mr. MACALISTER : I am afraid it would be impossible ; six months have gone by. The examiners did present reports to the Council which were regarded as more or less confidential, since they were not prepared with a view to publication.

Mr. MADELEY : Could they not prepare a report, giving candidates for the next examination some guide as to what the examiners need, corresponding to the Education Department's instructions to inspectors ?

Mr. MACALISTER : I am not objecting to the proposal, but only wish to point out that after six months it is hopeless to expect the examiners to prepare such a report. There is another examination, however, on the 19th of this month, which will be much more complete and representative.

Mr. MADELEY then proposed that the examiners be requested to make reports of the coming examination, and this was agreed to.

Summer School for Library Assistants.

ON the preceding page it will be seen that at the Liverpool Meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom it was resolved to appoint a committee to consider what steps could be taken to provide means of instruction in librarianship to library assistants and others desirous of entering the profession. The committee, which consisted of Miss James, Mr. MacAlister, Mr. J. J. Ogle and Mr. Tedder, presented the following report to the April Meeting of Council :—

REPORT TO COUNCIL OF COMMITTEE ON INSTRUCTION OF LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

Your Committee has carefully considered the question referred to it for consideration by resolution of January 30th, 1893, and beg leave to report :—

1. That as a step in the direction of affording opportunities to young men and young women of good education who wish to devote themselves to library work, your Committee begs leave to recommend to the Council that a circular should be addressed to all chief librarians who are members of the Library Association to ask them whether they would be willing to take suitable candidates as volunteer assistants for a limited period. No librarian could be expected to undertake anything in the shape of actual instruction, but the volunteer candidates would give their time and labour in return for the privilege of obtaining some practical experience without which no amount of study of library technicalities can be of much avail.
2. Your Committee is further of opinion that an attempt should be made to ascertain whether qualified experts in special departments of librarianship might not be induced to give demonstrations from time to time in their own libraries on subjects of interest. A series of such demonstrations for library assistants might be arranged in London in the months of June and July. Opportunity might then be taken to obtain for the assistants attending these demonstrations special facilities for inspecting and studying the methods of work adopted in the British Museum and other large libraries.

The report was carefully considered both by the Council and at an ordinary monthly meeting, with the result that the second recommenda-

tion was unanimously adopted and the further consideration of the first recommendation was adjourned *sine die*. The Hon. Secretary was accordingly requested to try to arrange an experimental meeting for this summer, and he is now able to announce the following programme, which will be carried out if twelve persons announce their intention to be present.

Names should be sent to the Hon. Secretary not later than July 15th. It is earnestly to be hoped that Committees and Librarians will not only give their assistants the necessary leave of absence, but endeavour to encourage *and assist* them to attend. There can be no doubt that the effect of such a meeting will be greatly helpful to intelligent assistants, and that the institutions which help theirs to attend will receive a handsome return in quickened zeal and better service.

N.B.—The Hon. Secretary will be glad to hear from members resident in London, who may be willing to offer hospitality to assistants and others who come up from the country to attend the school.

PROGRAMME OF THE FIRST SUMMER SCHOOL FOR LIBRARY ASSISTANTS TO BE HELD IN LONDON IN JULY.

1st Day.—Tuesday, July 18th.

Address at the British Museum by the President, Dr. Garnett.

Demonstration of the Classification used at the British Museum, by Mr. Jenner.

Visit to Book-binding Department of the British Museum, with Demonstration, by Mr. Davenport.

In the evening, Reception by the Library Association.

2nd Day.—Wednesday, July 19th.

Visit to a large Type-foundry.

Visit to Messrs. Blades, East, and Blades' Printing Office, with Demonstration, by Mr. Alfred Blades.

Visit to Zaehnsdorf's Book-binding Atelier, with Demonstration, by Mr. Zaehnsdorf.

3rd Day.—Thursday, July 20th.

Visit to the Guildhall Library, with Demonstration, by Mr. Welch.

Visits to Representative Public Libraries, with Demonstrations by the librarians.

Examinations of the L.A.U.K.

THE Council has received and adopted the following report :

REPORT OF THE EXAMINATION COMMITTEE TO THE COUNCIL OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

"Your Committee has held several meetings, and after having given the present scheme of examinations the most careful consideration, beg leave to recommend :—

"(1) That the examiners be instructed to confine their questions for the Preliminary Examination as far as possible to the prescribed text-books.

"(2) That for the sections 1 to 5 of the Preliminary Examination, only the following text-books be prescribed.

English Literature.—Morley's *First Sketch* (an edition not earlier than 1890).

Geography.—*Elements of Geography* (Collins' 'School Series').

History.—Green's *Short History* and Freeman's *General Sketch of European History*.

"(3) That an additional optional section on Library Management be added to the Preliminary Examination.

"(4) That for this new section the following text-books be recommended :—

Encyclopædia Britannica. Ninth edition, vol. 14, pp. 536-41.

Greenwood's *Public Libraries*. Fourth edition, pp. 353-419, and plans.

Brown's *Library Appliances*, 'Library Association Series,' No. 1.

Ryland's *Chronological Outlines of English Literature*, 1890.

American Library School Rules.

Library Association Cataloguing Rules for Author Entries, *Library Association Year Book*.

Cutter's *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue*. Third Edition, pp. 46-61, 93-99.

"(5) That the list of text-books for the Professional Examination be amended as follows.

To be removed.

Morley's *First Sketch*.

Richardson's *Primer of American Literature*.

Saintsbury's *Primer of French Literature*.

Cassell's *Library of English Literature*.

Whewell's *Inductive Sciences*.

To be added.

Nichol's *American Literature*.

Adams' *Manual of Historical Literature*. Third edition.

Dewey's *Classification*.

Cutter's *Classification*.

Linderfeldt's *Cataloguing Rules*.

Saintsbury's *Short History of French Literature*.

Sonnenschein's *Best Books*. Third edition.

"(6) As it is undesirable to hold another examination on the old syllabus, and as there is not sufficient time in fairness to the candidates to announce any changes that would affect the June examination, your Committee recommend that no examination be held until December next.

"(7) Finally, your Committee recommend that in future an entrance fee of 5s. for the Preliminary and of 10s. for the Professional Examinations be imposed as a means of guaranteeing the *bona-fides* of proposed candidates, but that these fees be returned to such candidates as submit themselves for examination."

EXAMINATION CENTRES.

The Council has resolved that candidates may offer themselves for the next examination (December, 1893) at any of the following centres :—

Aberdeen.

Bristol.

Belfast.

Cambridge.

Birmingham.

Cardiff.

Bradford.

Dublin.

Edinburgh.
Glasgow.
London.
Liverpool.
Manchester.

Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Nottingham.
Oxford.
Plymouth.
Portsmouth.

Further particulars will be published shortly, and the syllabuses together with the questions set at the last examination will be given in the new edition of the *Year Book* which will be sent to press in a few days.

The Chicago Congress.

DELEGATES FROM THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

THE Council has appointed as delegates to represent the Library Association of the United Kingdom at the approaching Library Congress in Chicago :—Mr. Peter Cowell, V.P., Chief Librarian of the Liverpool Public Libraries, Miss M. S. R. James, Librarian of the People's Palace, and Mr. James Duff Brown, Librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library.

In addition to these, two other members of the Association are fortunate enough to be able to visit the "World's Fair," and to be present at the Library Congress. Mr. Cedric Chivers, of Bath, and Mr. J. Woolman, Librarian of the Public Library, Watford, are the lucky ones.

Although it is a great pity that so big an event in the library world should not have attracted a larger party from the Library Association, the members will feel gratified that the *quality* of their representation is of the best—and probably the happy travellers will feel with King Harry that

"The fewer men (*and women*) the greater share of honour."

We wish them a prosperous journey, and once landed on the other side they are sure of a cordial reception and a "good time" from our *confrères* over the sea.

The L.A.U.K. Exhibit at Chicago.

THE Hon. Secretary has received the following report from Mr. J. D. Brown, who undertook the arduous task of collecting and arranging the L.A.U.K. Exhibit for the Chicago Exhibition :—

Clerkenwell Public Library, London, E.C.

April 8th, 1893.

DEAR SIR,—I beg to hand you herewith a report on what has been done in the matter of collecting contributions for the Comparative Library Exhibit at Chicago, and for the American Library Association Museum at Albany, as agreed at the Nottingham Meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom. In response to the circulars issued by yourself and me on behalf of the Association, large contributions of catalogues, form, appliances, plans, &c., have been received, both for the Museum of the Association and for exchange with the American Association. The whole of the American portion of these contributions have been despatched, a first instalment on January 14th of this year, and four large cases containing the remainder of the exhibits yesterday. The following list gives in brief an inventory of what was despatched, and I beg to suggest to the Council that the thanks of the Association be conveyed in a suitable form to the various librarians and others who have taken great trouble to enrich our own Museum, besides insuring that British library work should be well represented at Chicago. I have been informed that a large contribution of American library forms and appliances may be expected in London early in August,

and I trust the Council will grant a sufficient amount to enable the whole of these valuable examples to be properly classified and arranged for consultation and preservation.

I am, dear Sir,

J. Y. W. MACALISTER, ESQ.

Yours faithfully,

Hon. Sec. L.A.U.K.

JAMES D. BROWN.

List of contributions referred to in the foregoing letter :—

Catalogues, forms, reports, stationery, and other examples of library apparatus from the following libraries: Aberdeen, Aston Manor, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birkenhead, Birmingham, Blackburn, Bolton, Bootle, Bradford, Brentford, Brighton, Cardiff, Cheltenham, Chester, Croydon, Darlington, Dewsbury, Douglas, Dublin (National Library), Dumbarton, Dundalk, Ealing, Gateshead, Glasgow (University, Stirling, and Mitchell Libraries), Gosport, Great Yarmouth, Hanley, Hawick, Hindley, Kirkwall, Leamington, Leicester, Leeds, London (Battersea, Bermondsey, British Museum, Camberwell, Clapham, Chelsea, Clerkenwell, Christchurch, Holborn, Guildhall, Hammersmith, Lewisham, People's Palace, Streatham, and Wandsworth), Manchester, Norwich, Nottingham, Portsmouth, Preston, Richmond, Rotherham, Rugby, St. Helens, Salisbury, Sheffield, Sale, Sunderland, Swansea, Twickenham, Tynemouth, Walsall, Watford, West Ham, Whitehaven, Wimbledon, Wolverhampton, Wrexham.

Models of apparatus and specimens of binding, &c., from the following:—Aberdeen Public Library, Bradford Public Library, Clerkenwell Public Library, Mitchell Library, Corporation Library, London; Messrs. Cotgreave, Elliot, Maclauchlan, Robertson (models of indicators); Messrs. Chivers, Easy, Banting, Evans, Bowden, &c. (samples of library bindings).

Plans and views of the following libraries (those marked with a cross are to be returned to London for the L.A.U.K. Museum):—

Aberdeen, *Aston, *Bootle, *Bradford, *Cardiff, *Cheltenham, *Darlington, *Dublin (National Library), *Edinburgh P.L., and *S.S.C. Libraries, *Glasgow (Mitchell), Hindley, *Leicester, London: *Battersea, *Bermondsey, *Camberwell, *Chelsea (Central and Kensal Town), Corporation Library British Museum, *Clapham, *Clerkenwell, *Lewisham, *People's Palace, Whitechapel, *Loughborough; *Manchester (a plan showing all the principal libraries), Oldham, *Peterhead, Portsmouth, Preston, *Rugby, *St. Helens, *Swansea, Walsall and Wolverhampton.

Other contributions :—

From Miss James, People's Palace, model of book-carrier, &c. From Mr. May, of Birkenhead, large sheet of specimens illustrating the typographical styles of British Library Catalogues. From Cardiff Public Library, per Mr. Ballinger, thirty-two framed views illustrating the photographic survey of counties. From Mr. F. B. F. Campbell, British Museum, various card-sorting frames, label boxes, &c. From Mr. MacAlister, model of library ladder, with hinged top. There were also a number of miscellaneous contributions sent by Mr. Brown of Clerkenwell and others.

In addition, fifty-seven libraries filled up and returned the very elaborate series of schedules issued by the American Library Association. These asked for information on nearly every point in library administration, and the particulars so collected will be incorporated in the Handbook of Library Economy which is being prepared in connection with the Comparative Library Exhibit at Chicago.

The Association has had to thank Mr. Brown for much valuable work, but for nothing so much as this latest effort, which has involved an amount of hard work and worry such as very few would undertake, and still fewer carry through successfully.

Publications of the L.A.U.K.

THE Council has appointed Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall and Co., of 4, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C., publishers to the Association, and the stock of the publications has been handed over to them. Members of

the Library Association will oblige by calling the attention of local booksellers to this fact, and they will help forward the work of the Association very effectively if they avail themselves of every suitable opportunity for recommending its publications. The booksellers who supply the public libraries would readily agree to keep a small stock of the publications and to exhibit them in their shops. They are so cheap that they only need to be known in order to insure a good sale.

Among the most recent are the following, which ought to be in every library, and in the possession of every member :—

Library Legislation (1855 to 1890), by H. W. Fovargue and J. J. Ogle. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Library Appliances, by James D. Brown. La. 8vo. 1s.

Public Library Staffs, by Peter Cowell. La. 8vo. 6d.

Guide to the Formation of a Music Library, by James D. Brown. La. 8vo. 6d.

All orders should be sent through booksellers. This saves the purchaser trouble, and helps to make the publications better known.

North Midland Library Association.

THE eleventh meeting, being the third annual meeting, was held in the Nottingham University College on October 6th, 1892. The chair at this and the subsequent meetings, hereafter reported, was occupied by Mr. Briscoe, the president. All the officers were unanimously re-elected and thanked for their services. Mr. Midworth, of Newark, as the representative at the Paris meeting of the L.A.U.K., gave a report of the proceedings. The annual report and the financial statement were adopted. Mr. Herring, of the Nottingham Central Lending Library, read a paper on "Embossed Books," and Mr. Kirk, of the Nottingham Free Public Reference Library, "A Note on the Methods of Marking or Stamping Books." The Bromley House and Children's Libraries were visited.

The twelfth meeting was held at the Leicester Free Library on December 1st. The members were welcomed by the Chairman of the Library Committee. The President gave his usual opening address, which related to the "parent" association, holding provincial council meetings, village libraries, the B.M. catalogue of books prior to 1640, the Derbyshire collection, the rejection of the Libraries Act at Ilkeston, half-hour talks, donations, &c. Impressions of library stamps were exhibited and commented upon. The Westcote Branch Library was visited, after which Mr. Mott entertained the members at tea. Afterwards Mr. Herne read a paper on "An old Leicester bookseller—Richard Phillips," which has since been issued in pamphlet form.

The thirteenth meeting was held at Derby on March 3rd. The printing and binding establishments of Messrs. Bemrose were visited. A vote of sympathy was passed to Mr. Perkyns in his severe illness. Mr. W. H. Walton, of the Derby Free Library, was elected to membership, and read a paper on "Some ancient Libraries." This paper appeared in the May issue of *The Ensign*, which is edited by the president. An article by Prof. Fiske on "A Librarian's Work" was read. Mr. Thomas Mason, of the St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library, explained the scheme for establishing branches of the L.A.U.K., and congratulated the N.M.L.A. on its vigour.

The fourteenth meeting was held in the Mayor's parlour of Newark-on-Trent on May 11th. The Gilstrap Free Library, the Stock Library, Newark Castle, and the Church were visited. Under the guidance

of Mr. Cornelius Brown, the party, who travelled in a brake, visited several places of historic interest in the locality. Mr. Midworth's paper on "The Newark Stock Library" will be put in print and circulated among the members; and the reading of a paper on "The Arrangement of Periodicals," by the Librarian of Peterborough, was deferred until the next meeting. Tea was provided by Mr. Brown at the Ossington Coffee Palace.

J. P. B.

Obituary.

WALTER T. GLOVER.

WE record with sincere regret the death of Mr. Walter T. Glover, senior partner in the firm of Walter T. Glover and Co., electric wire and cable manufacturers, Salford, and a life-member of the Library Association, who died on 27th April, after a long and painful illness at the comparatively early age of forty-eight. Born at Salford on 9th November, 1846, he received his early education at private schools, and then at the Manchester Grammar School. He was a friend from boyhood of the late Ernest Chester Thomas, who also was at the Grammar School. He joined the Association at the Manchester meeting in 1879, and was present at several subsequent conferences, gaining many friends by his genial, sympathetic, and enthusiastic bearing. His portrait appears in the photographic group of members taken at King's College doorway at Cambridge in 1880. Many of us regretted that his engrossing business engagements prevented his more frequent participation in our proceedings. In local institutions he took much active interest, and for a short time he was a member of the Salford School Board. "One who knew him" contributes the following tribute to the *Salford Reporter*:—"His professional career was brief, but remarkably successful, and his private life was beyond reproach. At the age of 23 his attention was attracted to the covering or braiding of wire for electrical purposes, and he founded what has since developed into one of the most influential electrical firms in the country. He started with little or no capital, and often recalled the strenuous character of the struggle in the early days of the firm. Perhaps the only defect in his character was the absence of repose. His restless activity and ceaseless energy built up the fine undertaking of which he was the senior partner; but there is every reason to believe that they prepared a highly-wrought and nervous constitution for the painful collapse which followed upon his wife's death. As an employer of labour he always concerned himself about the comfort and recreation of his workpeople. He encouraged them to invest their savings in local banks, and guaranteed 5 per cent. per annum on all investments. He was in the habit of taking the whole of the workpeople to Blackpool for a day trip once a year, and allowing them a day's wages in addition to defraying the whole of the expenses. He also formulated an insurance scheme by which the workpeople are insured against accident, either on or off duty, free of charge to themselves, and without in any way interfering with the employers' liability. This scheme has been completed and put in force by the remaining partner, Mr. Henry Edmunds. Mr. Glover was a literary as well as a scientific student. He wrote many essays on various subjects, the last being of considerable merit on the works of Thomas Carlyle. His interest in Sunday school and temperance work was great, and both his public and private contributions for charity were considerable. He was an excellent and warm-hearted friend and an honourable opponent. His loss will be keenly

regretted by the members of his profession, by his workpeople, but most of all by the members of his own family and the privileged few who were his close and intimate friends, and who had exceptional opportunities of knowing his worth." His high standing in his profession is attested by sympathetic articles which have appeared in the *Electrician* and other electrical journals. Mr. Glover's interment, which took place at St. Paul's, Kersal, Manchester, was attended by a large number of personal friends as well as workpeople.

C. W. S.

Correspondence.

A CARD CHARGING SYSTEM FOR LENDING LIBRARIES.

SIR,—The able description of the Liverpool Card Charging System in your last issue will do much to make this method of charging of more than local interest. Already Oldham, Warrington, and other libraries have followed the lead of Liverpool and Chelsea.

Mr. Quinn mentions that the overdues look for the librarian at the expiration of 31 days. I would like to point out that the cards also draw the librarian's attention to another important matter. It is well known that in many busy libraries, no matter what care or system is used, books will from various causes find their way on to the shelves without being marked off as returned, and with many systems these errors cause considerable friction between librarian and borrower. With the Liverpool Card System this friction does not occur, for when a book presents itself without the card in the cover it shows clearly that some such error has been committed, and can at once be rectified. I have also noticed that much satisfaction is given to borrowers by the way some particular or popular book may be obtained for them. By turning to the cards the librarian can tell quickly who has any book inquired for, when it was issued, and when it is due at the library, and can note on the card that the book is specially inquired by a particular borrower.

I am aware that to some extent the same advantage may be obtained from the indicators, but none of them give it so quickly and surely.

JOHN A. STEPHENS, *Librarian*,

South Library, Liverpool.

COMPARATIVE STATISTICS AGAIN.

SIR,—Librarianship is an honourable estate—speaking broadly—but so long as the comparative statistician survives, the vainglorious localised librarian who delights to prove by quoting figures that his library is the most successful, the most economically managed, and all the rest of it, so long, I say, as this poor fellow exists, librarianship will lack one of the graces—and cannot be wholly honourable. Why will our brethren strain at these things?

I have by me at this moment the annual report, 1892-3, of the — free public library, which gives "A comparative statement of stock and issue of several free public libraries." According to this table the library I have the honour to represent is in a much less flourishing condition than that at —. As a matter of fact, however, we do much more real work than the — library, and I could easily show on the published figures of the two that the — library is a very puny thing compared with my own—as in fact it is. So much for comparative statistics—or rather for partial attempts to compare things which in the present state of library science are incomparable.

As for the librarian of the — library, and the few other localised comparative librarians, let me beg them to cease acting so foolishly for the sake of flattering their constituents.

12th June, 1893.

I am, &c.,

PHILO.

THE LIBRARIAN IN EXCELSIS.

SIR,—Herewith are copies of two choice applications sent in recently for a library appointment which you will doubtless find to be entertaining—possibly sufficiently so for the readers of *The Librarian*.

WAT.

“The Town Clerk.

“Re *Librarian*.

“DEAR SIR,

“I respectfully apply for this situation. Please see enclosed. I am forty-two years of age—and am at present engaged at the parish offices (temporary) with Mr. — superintendent of collectors. I have also undertaken a hair cutting and tobacconist business at —, which my son, of the former part, and my wife and children of the latter part manage between them. I can call if required at the time and place of the elective body.

“I am, dear Sir,

“Yours faithfully,

“ — ”

[The “enclosed.”]

“SAMPLE CLASSIFICATION.

Books.	Nos.	Titles.	References.	Check System.
A	1. 100	A	A	Card
B	2. 200	B	to	in —
C	3. 300	C	B	Book
to	1. 1000	to	B	out —
Zz	&c.	Zz	&c.	and reverse

“REGARDING THE DUTIES OF LIBRARIAN.

Art. This is an acquisition with which I am familiar.

Authorship. I can show tangible evidence of this of my own person, and otherwise.

Aptitude. This you will see in my person.

Business. Attention. That shall be given.

Characteristic. I can give you sufficient evidence pertaining to this quality.

Classification. This means arrangement : order : system. I am an adept in this of which I can give abundant evidence.

Description. This is within my power !

Expertness. I am always ready.

Explicit. I am clear : open : distinct.

Fearless. Because firm.

Generous. Because gracious.

Gentle. Because kindly.

Forbearous. Because indulgent.

Grave. When required.

Grim-faced. When required.

Guardianship. I am watchful.

Headed. Directed and directable.

Helpful. Always ready to assist.

And so, gentlemen, could I answer *any question* and give any explanation you may *require* upon all matters pertaining to the duties you may require fulfilling.”

[Extract from another application.]

"Seeing that the post of 'librarian' is vacant, might I beg to *over* my services for the same. I am a young man close on 25, and am of good education and hold a certificate for such. I have always belonged to a library, and *am well read in most publications*. I might mention in passing that the young lady I am engaged too, has had charge of the only library of importance in —, for the last two years, so you will be able to judge from this that I know about the work."

LOCAL SECRETARIES OF THE L.A.U.K.

SIR,—Some Members of the Library Association "would like to know" the answers to the following queries:—

What is the use of a local secretary, when is he elected, for how long, and what are his duties?

In one of the great centres of library work the local secretary might have been dead for the last five years for all the good he has done.

In some centres it is the custom to call a meeting of the librarians of the district from time to time to discuss matters relating to their work, and the meetings are most pleasant and profitable.

Though the centre specially referred to offers unequalled facilities for similar meetings, nothing is done. Again it is asked: What is the use of a local secretary?

AN ENQUIRER.

A NEW USE FOR DAMAGED AND INCOMPLETE SCIENCE AND TRADE BOOKS.

SIR,—I shall be most grateful if any librarians will send me any incomplete or damaged copies of books, which are put aside as useless or sold for waste paper, in any class of literature, except fiction and poetry and the drama, from which volumes the text relating to the plates which are complete will be extracted and cased, to issue to artisans and others who may express a wish to have such parts, on the plan pursued at the Municipal Libraries in Paris. I must here state that I have only just begun this plan, and therefore cannot tell how it may work as yet; but I think it has possibilities.

People's Palace Library.

M. S. R. JAMES.

Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the L.A.U.K.

THE SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING of the Library Association will be held in Aberdeen by the invitation of the Lord Provost, Magistrates, and Town Council of Aberdeen, conjoined with the University Senatus and the public library committee of that city, on the 5th (*Tuesday*), 6th, and 7th of September next.

Papers will be read on various subjects relating to bibliography, library management and library legislation. The Council will be glad to receive offers of papers, intimation of which should be forwarded to the Hon. Secretary. The papers themselves must be submitted to the Council for approval *not later than the 17th of July*. The meeting will also consider motions of which one month's notice shall have been given to the Hon. Secretary, 20, Hanover Square, W.

Those who intend to be present at the meeting should inform the local hon. secretary (A. W. Robertson, Esq., Public Library, Aberdeen), *at their earliest convenience*, and they will then be kept duly informed of all the arrangements. *Information as to local arrangements will only be sent to those persons who intimate their intention to be present.*

STATISTICAL ABSTRACT OF FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY REPORTS.

NOTE: Under "Year ending," the first figure refers to the month, the second to the year: e.g., "3-90"=March, 1890. When no figure appears under a heading it means that the required information cannot be obtained from the report.

Name.	No. of Rept.	Year Ending.	No. of Pages.	No. of Branches.	Number of Volumes in Stock.				Volumes Issued.			Per cent. of Fiction.	Product of Rate.		Total Income includ'g balance brought forward
					Reference Library.	Lending Library.	Branches	Total.	Reference Library.	Lending Library.	Branches	Total.			
Aberdeen ...	7	9-91	22	...	12,350	22,346	...	34,696	...	254,423	...	254,423	£ 1,833	8,960	£ 2,244
Aston ...	14	3-92	16	1	5,467	8,061	...	13,528	15,311	77,621	...	92,932	607	1,378*	686
Barking ...	3	11-91	15	...	140	2,275	...	2,415	...	...	...	10,478	295	193*	319
Barrow ...	9	3-92	10	...	2,179	14,921	...	17,100	16,692	108,221	...	124,913	830	2,885	900
Battersea ...	5	5-92	28	2	8,139	11,541	10,358	30,038	15,864	178,261	85,533	279,658	2,850	14,791	5,593
Birmingham ...	13	12-91	42	5a	110,759	26,413	32,058	169,230	375,092	260,596	219,408	855,096	9,874	9,164*	10,554
Blackburn ...	30	2-92	24	...	20,711	22,224	...	42,935	37,235	88,189	...	125,424	1,754	901*	1,858
Blackpool ...	11	10-91	16	1	...	8,252	...	...	...	48,029	4,363	52,392	354b	2,021	395
Boole ...	5	3-92	20	...	2,354	6,848	...	9,202	8,786	56,941	...	65,727c	1,609	...	539
Bradford ...	22	8-92	24	8	21,185	18,933	31,014	71,132	82,753	167,172	262,004	511,929	3,900	10,591*	5,237
Brentford ...	3	3-92	16	...	913	3,181	...	4,094	1,176	24,264	...	25,440	265	175*	290
Brighton ...	...	9-91	27	...	11,778	23,359	...	35,137	69,111	236,364	...	305,475	...	3,049*	...
Bristol ...	[16]	3-92	22	5	...	...	...	82,504	...	...	...	609,557	...	...	...
Cambridge ...	37	6-92	18	1	10,453	23,244	5,390	39,087	7,641	77,188	17,796	102,625	874	1,080	1,101
Cardiff ...	30	10-92	44	5	26,118	21,202	983	...	18,886	142,917	...	...	...	...	...

* New Borrowers. a—Including One Reading Room. b— $\frac{1}{2}$ d. only. c—Total No. of Vols. 66,528.

“Toynbee Hall.”¹

MR. CHAIRMAN,—In responding to the request of your Hon. Secretary to give some account of the institution in which we are assembled this evening, I feel very much as a volunteer officer would feel on the occasion of a review of his forces by experienced and highly-trained officers of crack regiments of the line. It is, however, pleasant and helpful to remember that between Toynbee Hall and the Library Association there is a natural bond of union and a common interest in the existence of a Toynbee Free Students' Library. Permit me personally to express the sincere pleasure I feel in being called upon to address a body of men whose office of librarian is, in my judgment, one of the most honourable and responsible positions of vantage in that splendid struggle, the purpose of which is to make London a city of righteousness and delight. Now the Toynbee Library, while an integral and valuable part of Toynbee life, is but a part, and as I understand from Mr. MacAlister that your Association is desirous of apprehending in some measure the work of Toynbee Hall as a whole, I shall not distort your view by any exclusive or disproportionate attention to the library.

I will imagine that you have severally put this question, What is Toynbee Hall? and with the proviso that what I shall say is more a personal interpretation than an official exposition, this would be my reply: It is at once *an ideal*, and “a definite intelligible plan for carrying that ideal into practice.” The ideal in its widest form is that spirit of Neo-Christianity which is embodied in those pregnant words of the earliest followers of Jesus: “He that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen,

¹ Paper read before the Library Association, March 13th, 1893.

how can he love God whom he hath not seen?" And again: "Whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things." Religious sympathy intelligently operating in daily and common life—that is the spirit of Neo-Christianity. The particular application of such an ideal through this institution consists in social relationship being established between the *spiritual* and *material* ministrations of modern life, between the refining humanities of Oxford and Cambridge and the toiling industries of East London. The plan by which this ideal is sought to be obtained here took formal shape in 1884, and the man to whose insight and administrative ability the shape and movement of the scheme are largely due is the Rev. Samuel Barnett. As Vicar of St. Jude's for ten years previously, Mr. Barnett had been working as best he could in Whitechapel, a very different place then from what it is to-day.

Fine individual instances of solitary pioneer work are on record. Edward Denison, of Oxford, took lodgings in 1867, and came to live near the London Hospital. He was followed by Edmund Holland and Edward Leonard. In 1874 it became a custom for a few Oxford undergraduates to spend part of their vacation in the neighbourhood of St. Jude's, Whitechapel, and to join in some of the work of the parish. Among them was Arnold Toynbee. In 1883 five such men occupied one house, three another, and some were living by themselves. The two lessons gathered from these desultory and somewhat isolated experiences of East End conditions of life were: *first*, that a number of men of trained intelligence should *co-operate* in their mission of personal service; and *secondly*, that no extensive and permanent alteration in the condition of the poor would be obtained until local government is put on a better basis by the regeneration of local boards and governing bodies.

About that time, 1883, a good deal of attention was fastened upon the terrible conditions under which the poor of London existed. *The Bitter Cry of Outcast London*, Mr. Henry George's *Progress and Poverty*, and Mr. G. R. Sims' *How the Poor Live!* had developed public feeling to a sensational extent. At Oxford the teaching of Mr. Ruskin, Thomas Hill Green, and Professor Jowett, and the life and death of Arnold Toynbee, had deepened a strong conscientious desire to do something

which would result in lasting benefit to the poor. So that when in Michaelmas term of 1883, Mr. Barnett unfolded his scheme to a band of young men in St. John's College, Oxford (published Feb., 1884, in *Nineteenth Century*), his appeal met with a sympathetic response. Within three months a general Committee was appointed to take the necessary steps in purchasing the site of the present Toynbee Hall, with the then existing buildings upon it, for £6,250.

The practical outcome of conferences at Oxford and at Cambridge was the formation and registration in July, 1884 (under Sect. 23 of The Companies Act, 1867), of an Association by the title of “The Universities' Settlement in East London.” Its objects were formally described as: (*a*) To provide education, means of recreation and enjoyment for the people in the poorer districts of London and other large cities, to inquire into the condition of the poor, and to consider and advance plans calculated to promote their welfare; (*b*) to purchase, sell, rent, let or hold lands, tenements, &c., which may be necessary to the aforesaid objects. About £2,000 was subscribed, and the remainder of the money required was lent in faith that the interest would be paid by the rents of those who would come to live in the settlement.

Arnold Toynbee had died early in 1883, just when those who knew and loved him were hoping great things from his power and character. No name so well as his expressed the aspirations of the promoters, and so the first settlement was called Toynbee Hall.

At the end of 1884 the building was ready, with its fifteen sets of rooms for residents, its lecture hall, its library, its guest rooms and its large reception rooms. It was at once occupied by thirteen residents, graduates of Oxford and Cambridge. These and their successors have lived here at their own charges, doing the work most congenial to themselves, pledged to no policy, theological or secular, and fettered by no rules. Each man set himself to do citizen's work, aiming to learn as well as to teach. Some turned to serve on boards, on club-committees, as school-managers, or as visitors for the Charity Organisation Society. Some devoted attention to the insanitary conditions of the district, some set to work in the organisation of cricket, football, or swimming clubs. Some aimed rather at extending education.

.. The work of Toynbee Hall at a very earlier period tended to

fall under two divisions which, although distinct, have never been allowed to become wholly separate.

I. Social.

II. Educational.

Mr. Barnett in the last Report (8th) of Toynbee Hall says "that the state of East London has changed during recent years. There has been improvement in the housing of the people, and in the order of the streets; there has been a distinct rise in the rate of wages; baths and libraries have become more numerous, and altogether the standard of living is higher. But much remains to be done." Let us now try to understand what is actually going on in Toynbee Hall at the present time, and by whom the work is being done.

To take the latter first, who are the persons at work? Undoubtedly the hub of the Toynbee Universe is the small band of men, about twenty in number, who live at their own charges in the sets of rooms in Toynbee Hall, and who are always described as "The Residents." These "Residents" are graduates of the Universities, who in most instances follow their private daily avocations, but who desire for one, two, or more years to live in the midst of a great industrial centre, studying social conditions at first hand, working with comrades of similar temper and desire, and storing up an experience which both in the present and the future may be helpful to themselves and others in the solution of the complex and pressing difficulties of our modern social life. The "Residents," then, with Mr. Barnett at their head as Warden, are the foundation of the institution. Like a stream they are permanent, like a stream they from time to time change their constituent parts. Fresh blood, other dispositions, and new ambitions (all tempered and moulded by one sentiment of sympathy and willingness to be useful) are periodically entering the Hall, as Tennyson says the Knights of the Round Table used to enter the Hall of King Arthur, and periodically they pass out into the battle of the larger life, where, as Carlyle teaches, each man exerts for the common weal or the common ill, the God-given force of his own soul.

Next in order, and circling round the residents is a miscellaneous group of over 150 men, designated "Associates" because associated with the purposes and work of the residents.

These Associates live outside, in fact are ordinary citizens living in homes more or less distant from Toynbee Hall, who while following their several daily duties yet take a part in some

sort of organised social helpfulness in their leisure time, and who have been formally enrolled by the residents as companions in arms.

The third division of the Toynbee Army comprises all those gentlemen and a few ladies who are at any time engaged in the conducting of classes, reading-parties, visiting the homes of the neighbourhood, helping in concerts, or dramatic performances, and whose help, if of a sustained character, is pretty certain to place them on the roll of Associates. But naturally a good deal of work of this circle, valuable as it is, is occasional or desultory in character, and they are simply designated *helpers*. Next in view we have the large body of men and women attending Toynbee Hall. These may be summarised as:—(a) Students resident in Wadham and Balliol Houses; (b) Members of literary and other societies; (c) Members of classes; (d) Persons attending lectures, concerts, or library; (e) Persons specially summoned to conferences; (f) Members of Trade Unions and Clubs meeting in Toynbee Hall; (g) Guests specially invited, visitors from the country, the Continent, the Colonies, and America, who are curious about the new departure in social work which Toynbee Hall denotes.

Then there is a body of ladies and gentlemen numbering nearly 300, described as "Members of the Association," who show their general sympathy with the work of the settlement by subscribing at least ten shillings yearly to the funds of the Association. The only point to be remembered is that a "*Member of the Association*" is not necessarily an "*Associate*." The one is such in virtue of a gift of money (which by the way is very helpful to an institution absolutely without endowment or fixed income), while the "*Associate*" is such primarily in virtue of a gift of service approved by the residents.

Lastly, I must not forget to mention the two General Committees, one in Oxford, the other in Cambridge, which are the administrative links of connection between the London Settlement and the Universities. There are also about thirty colleges in Oxford and Cambridge, each having a person or a small committee to serve as a medium of connection between the College and Settlement. They collect funds, give information, and waken interest as far as may be in social reform.

Almost the whole of the service represented by these various divisions of helpers is voluntarily and gratuitously performed. The Warden is put down in the accounts for a yearly salary of £250, but this amount has regularly been applied by Mr. Barnett

to administrative expenses. The Librarian receives a salary with which one of your assistants would scarcely be content, and which, unless aided by other considerations, would surely succeed in annihilating the usefulness of the Library. Happily, the present Librarian, Mr. Newcombe, possesses those requisite considerations in a very marked degree.

Having seen *who* are the workers, let us now glance at the work done, both educational and social.

First, the educational work. Before enumerating the various agencies of this kind, allow me to fix your special attention on the principle which is studiously observed in all Toynbee work of education. It is this, that knowledge imparted should serve to stimulate, to strengthen and to widen, the learner's own personal life, rather than to serve as a means of livelihood. Not for competitive purposes, but for the sake of individual character and social helpfulness, shall the knowledge be given. Those who wish to become highly-skilled book-keepers, shorthand writers, electricians, chemists, and nothing more, would certainly find many better places of learning in London than Toynbee Hall. At the same time there are few places in London where the various arts and sciences are better represented by practical and theoretical expositors than here. The educational work of Toynbee Hall is performed in a variety of ways :

(i.) Through students' residences in Balliol and Wadham Houses.

(ii.) Through the regular courses of lectures given by the London Society for the extension of University teaching, which, as you know, has centres all over London, Toynbee being one of the most important.

(iii.) Through classes, each following one subject.

(iv.) Through reading-parties in small groups.

(v.) Through popular lectures to miscellaneous audiences.

(vi.) Through conferences occasionally convened.

(vii.) Through popular debates held weekly.

(viii.) Through societies interested in a special subject.

(ix.) Through the students' library.

(x.) Through the library readers' union.

(xi.) Through the *Toynbee Record* (published monthly).

In Wadham and Balliol Houses which adjoin Toynbee Hall, there are some forty young men who, while carrying on during the day their respective callings, have a real if not a very enlarged

opportunity during their leisure of such culture and social unity as mark college life at Oxford and Cambridge. They have an adviser and tutor in one of the Toynbee residents specially appointed for the purpose. They command about 6,000 volumes at hand in the Toynbee Library; and the innumerable classes, reading parties, societies and lectures in Toynbee Hall offer plenty of choice for individual tastes. The possibility of congenial friendships and companionship amongst themselves is no slight advantage to a young man in the wilderness of London. And they have their social instincts intelligently developed through organised relationship with the Toynbee life.

As you are all more or less acquainted with University Extension work, I need only mention that four courses of lectures are given here yearly, that Professor Gardiner, the learned historian, is one of the most popular teachers connected with this centre, that the work done is full of interest to the students, and that the Toynbee centre is one of the oldest and strongest which the University Extension Society has in London.

The classes and reading parties conducted by voluntary teachers are very numerous, and comprise a variety of subjects. They differ from University Extension lectures in inducing more effectively the idiosyncrasies and difficulties of students to be made manifest and to be understood, and in enabling the character as well as the knowledge of the teacher to be part of the lesson.

The twenty-one Saturday popular lectures of last year, beginning with "Man, East and West," by Mr. Barnett, and ending with "Pope" by Mr. Arthur Sidgwick, were like their predecessors of other years, mostly by famous men on interesting subjects, and were well attended.

The twenty-eight Sunday Evening Ethical Lectures, beginning with "The Grounds of a Citizen's Duty," and ending with "Nationality," were full of interest, though of a less popular character. How to make the systematic study of human conduct popular! Here is a problem which Toynbee has not yet solved; but, indeed, who has?

The Thursday evening smoking debates, dealing with the free discussion of political and social questions, were on the contrary full of interest and always crowded. The course began with "The Sunday Society," and ended with "Ought Canada to join the United States?" The East End politician holds his opinions strongly, and expresses them with a vigour

and picturesqueness of language which never fail to provoke reply.

The Conferences, specially summoned last year, met to discuss the "Taxation of Ground Values," the proposed "Albert University Charter," the views of the Toynbee students concerning past and future work, the experiences and proposals of the School Managers in the Tower Hamlets, besides a series of conferences on Science Teaching.

The Societies of Toynbee Hall comprise a Natural History Society, a Philosophic Society, an Antiquarian Society, a Shakespeare Society, an Economic Society, an Elizabethan Literary Society, a Toynbee Literary Society, a Pupil Teachers' Debating Society, a Camera Club, the Lolesworth Club, and the famous Travellers' Club. Some of these are small, others large in membership. They are all characterised by intellectual earnestness, good fellowship and a high standard of thoroughness in the details of their work.

Last, but not least, I come to the Library, originally a few books kept in a box, now numbering 6,322 volumes kept in a beautiful room. Of these, 1,385 volumes belong to the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching; 3,595 volumes belong to the University Settlements' Association (*i.e.*, Toynbee Hall), and 1,342 volumes from his private collection are lent by Mr. Bolton King, whose services to the students should one day be written in the library in letters of gold. As the library has no regular income or endowment, the books are acquired by gift only, and this not in that style of wholesale generosity such as some of you are happily familiar with, but by the multiplied kindness of many friends.

As Mr. Barnett puts it in his preface to the Library printed catalogue, "This Library is the gift of *students* to *students*. Members of the Universities and others who by books have found a way into the world of great deeds and great thoughts, have hoped that by the same books their East London fellow citizens may find *their* way into the same world."

The direct purpose of the Library is to provide students of Toynbee Hall with the text books and standard works of reference which may be necessary to the proper understanding of the subject engaging their attention. Without a fund to draw upon we can do this only to a limited, and often to a very imperfect, extent. With the *proviso* that students shall have first claim on books, any person "over 16 years of age" in any part of

London may borrow books from the library. A deposit of five shillings, or a voucher guarantee signed by two ratepayers, is the condition for borrowers, while a fee of one penny per volume is charged for repairing or replacing worn volumes. Reading within the walls of the library is free to any person over 16, on signing his or her name in the daily register.

I must not trouble you with a number of Lilliputian statistics which by comparison with your own would only touch your sense of humour. There are three conditions obtaining in our library which will always keep the librarian from David's sin of pride in numbering his people.

- (i.) The small size of the reading room.
- (ii.) The small number of works of fiction (150 in all).
- (iii.) The fact of the collection, while free to all, being specially intended for students.

And now that Whitechapel has its own ratepayers' public library, with our welcome neighbour, Mr. Williams, to cater specially for the popular taste as one of his duties, I believe the Toynbee Library Committee will see that the two latter conditions shall be emphasised still further.

The composition of the library is an interesting reflection of Toynbee work and life. The strongest and richest department is that of sociology, which contains some 1,400 volumes and pamphlets, a few of them rare, and most of a valuable and interesting character. It is due to the keen intelligence and unwearied earnestness in social questions of an old resident, Mr. Bolton King (who, by the way, was a close friend of Arnold Toynbee), that the library has possession of so many books on this subject.

Mr. Newcombe says justly that "the library is unique among the free libraries of London. Upon its shelves now rest books from the libraries and studies of men to whom the world owes much, in some particular branch of human knowledge." Books which have been held in the hands of workers like Sir Edwin Chadwick, Charles Bradlaugh, and Prof. Marshall, or volumes on which the gaze of men like Browning, Clough, Toynbee, George Meredith and Thomas Hardy has rested, are a double delight to the genuine book-lover.

An analysis of the library statistics for February shows that the percentage of novel-reading was under 22 per cent., and even this amount is assignable to classic authors like Scott, Dickens,

Thackeray, Eliot, Meredith, Hardy and Macdonald, whose works may fairly rank as literature in the higher sense.

Before concluding my remarks upon the library, I wish to record from my own personal knowledge how useful a place it has filled in the development of new thought and life in East London. I call to mind in particular the names of two working men, who used it regularly as their "study," and who have influenced thousands of their fellow-workmen with the results of their own reading. Nor must we forget its stimulating service to the free library movement in illustrating to the dwellers in the densely crowded homes of Whitechapel, the value of a quiet and beautiful room in which all the surroundings tend to quiet and beautiful thoughts.

Out of the Library has grown the Library Readers' Union, which has for object the bringing of readers together for literary discussion, and for mutual helpfulness in their studies. We felt that the very proper restrictions imposing silence in the reading room operated as a barrier to personal relationships in those very cases where relationships would probably have the happy tendency of transforming knowledge into wisdom; at the least, we felt that it would be an enterprise in the true Toynbee spirit, which would unite and not divide. Meetings are held fortnightly.

In concluding a paper which I fear has taxed your patience too much already, I will only glance at the social side of Toynbee work. Such a cursory glance is rather unfair, because Mr. Barnett is always enforcing the doctrine that the best workers are not those who start clubs and classes, but those who make friends with their neighbours—and this side is generally uppermost, even in the direct educational work.

The Social work of Toynbee falls under three heads :—

SANITARY REFORM,
ECONOMIC INQUIRIES,
RECREATIVE ORGANISATION,

and the machinery employed is :—

FOR RECREATIVE PURPOSES :—

- (i.) The Students' Union.
- (ii.) The Students' Club Room.
- (iii.) The Students' Dwellings.
- (iv.) The Travellers' Club.

- (v.) The Lolesworth Club.
- (vi.) The Tennis Club.
- (vii.) The Tower Hamlets Rowing Federation.
- (viii.) Argonauts' Rowing Club.
- (ix.) A.O.F., Court "Garibaldi."
- (x.) Concerts.
- (xi.) Innumerable teas, conversaciones, suppers, and sociable evenings.

FOR SANITARY AND ECONOMIC INVESTIGATION.

(i.) Organised volunteer canvassers as used in advocating Whitechapel Public Library, and in School Board and other elections.

(ii.) Trained economic students, working at the collection, classification, and publication of economic facts and statistics, as in Mr. Charles Booth's *Labour and Life in London*.

(iii.) Conferences convened on special occasions, or for special purposes.

Sanitary reform, which has now become a shibboleth with the man in the street, was rough and daring pioneer work in Toynbee's early days. Vested interests, ignorance and prejudice, and the resentment shown to what was then regarded as inquisitorial and irritating action, were not overcome without hard work and moral courage. The old rookeries of Whitechapel, Alsatias of corruption, have nearly disappeared. Air and daylight have been let in, and the possibilities of decency are increasing. As to the work of economic inquiry, the Toynbee man, even when not engaged on a special quest, is ever on the alert for a new fact, or the fresh application of an old one. Work in connection with C.O.S. or Poor Law Administration is a fruitful field, and Toynbee men have made a harvest therein.

Turning, in conclusion, to the purely recreative aspect of Toynbee social life, we must note the huge conversaciones held yearly at the Drapers' Hall, when all Toynbeeans meet to accept the hospitality of the Master and Wardens; and again at the inauguration of each winter session, when the entire Toynbee establishment is thrown open, from the Quadrangle to the Balliol House Common Room, and from Wadham House to the Exhibition Buildings. Then there is the annual Whitechapel Picture Exhibition, visited last year by over 73,000 persons in nineteen days.

The Students' Union is managed by a Committee ever on the alert for some fresh shrine of art or nature to which healthful and happy pilgrimage may be made in turn by successive groups of Toynbee students.

The Students' Club room is a pleasant ante-room for gossip during spare intervals.

The Students of Wadham and Balliol Houses have private gaieties of their own, which I am told compare not unfavourably with the diversions of their statelier prototypes of Oxford and Cambridge!

The Travellers' Club, which last year, with the minimum of expense and the maximum of enjoyment, made three tours to Paris, Venice and Rome, is too well known to need more than a passing mention.

The Lolesworth Club is a finely-sustained effort on the part of a Toynbee resident possessing in a marked degree the "clubbable" instinct, to help working men enjoy leisure life in common without the intervention of alcohol. Many a forlorn hope on the battle field has been headed with a courage no finer than has been spent upon this enterprise of the Lolesworth Club.

The Concerts in the quadrangle on summer evenings, with the fairy lamps shining like richly-coloured flowers amid the greenery of the Virginia creeper, make special appeal to the art-hunger of the Whitechapel Jew for music and colour.

The Rowing Clubs on the Lea, the Swimming Clubs in Victoria Park, the Cadet Corps in Whitechapel, the Tennis Club in Toynbee, and the rambling expeditions in connection with Natural History, Antiquarian and other Societies, are happy functions of Toynbee's social life, in which the charm and strength of personal character move with useful influence along the line of least resistance.

Let me conclude in the eloquent words of the last year's report: Toynbee hall is as yet upon the threshold of its work, and if the spirit of the place be true and the cherished belief of the Warden be well-founded, many more must rally, as learners, as teachers, and as friends, to the work of personal social service. With many material wants, sanitary, economic and recreative, the prime need still for London is the personal redemption of its people. Legislation and more effective administration can do something, improved industrial conditions can do more, and improved education of the young could

perhaps do most, but it is after all by individual influences that shall tend to quicken intellects, and stir to fuller life those human sympathies and powers of sacrifice, of which indeed the lives of the poor often afford the most striking examples, that the real solution of the social problem must ultimately be found.

SAMUEL HALES.

March 13th, 1893.



Libraries and Music.¹

“THE librarian who reads is lost” is a saying now grown somewhat musty. It was long since controverted by a playful sarcasm from someone “That the librarian who writes was found.” May we now be justified in the hope “That the librarian who sings is saved”?

One might hesitate to connect so closely music with libraries, were it not that many members of the Library Association are devoted to the science of music, and are amongst its most ardent students. We are reminded that one of the best dictionaries of musicians and musical bibliography that has yet appeared in the English language is the work of a librarian, while many of my colleagues have utilised their knowledge and taste for music for the benefit of the many with whom they come in contact.

Mr. Briscoe, of Nottingham, four years ago read a paper on “Book Music in Public Libraries,” pointing to the fact that the British people are without doubt a music-loving nation, and that the love of music should be fostered everywhere for the sake of its elevating tendency; while he urged that the supply of printed music should be circulated widely on co-operative principles and by the public libraries.

We find that already many of the principal towns in Great Britain, including Birmingham, Manchester, Nottingham, Sheffield, Derby, Cardiff, not to mention several of the Metropolitan free libraries, have been circulating musical works amongst their readers for some years with the best possible results. Taking the last report of the Birmingham free libraries, during the year 1891, the issue of music numbered no fewer than 7,426 volumes. When it is ascertained that the total number of volumes of music in that institution number only 957, it is seen that on an average every book of music must have been issued eight times during the year. In no other class of literature will the number of volumes show anything like such a proportionate issue, while it indicates most conclusively how thoroughly it is appreciated amongst the music-loving section of the public readers.

¹ Communicated to the Paris Meeting of the Library Association, Sept., 1892.

In the metropolitan free libraries of Paris, which we English librarians have been visiting this week, it is most gratifying to find that the free issue of music has been adopted most effectually. May I quote a passage from the printed report presented to the members of the Library Association by the Minister of Public Instruction?:—"The rule of buying only cheap books for home reading was wisely ignored when the Administration decided to add scores of music to the works of general literature, and popularised science, which formed the basis of the libraries. Risky as the experiment might seem to be, the results have been such that actually all the municipal libraries, without exception, now lend out music."

It is impossible to speak too highly of the benefit of a collection of standard works and classics, so to speak, of our great composers, even if placed only in the reference department of our public libraries. In these days of certificates, and university degrees open to everyone, musical students need all the help they can procure in their studies, and frequently a close acquaintance with some musical authority—otherwise difficult of access—is most desirable. The poor student, unable to obtain such works, fails through no fault, or lack of industry, on his part.

This is the age of co-operation in matters scientific, literary, and artistic, as in other things, and in no more practical manner can this be illustrated than in that sympathy which should be established between library authorities and musicians. We hear of music coming to the aid of some public library low in funds. Were not high-class concerts organised a short time since in connection with one of the free libraries of our metropolis? One large public library¹ at Bristol (not yet municipal property) has three large musical societies meeting every week in its lecture rooms for study and practice, the fees accruing from such accommodation being a substantial help to the not over-burdened income of that institution.

The man that hath no music in himself
Nor is not mov'd by concord of sweet sounds
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils.

I dare to hope, therefore, that few of my colleagues but will be prepared to endorse the remarks I now venture to make, for two reasons, firstly, they will have at heart, I well know, the re-

¹ The Bristol Museum and Library, since transferred to the City.

quirements of their own borrowers, and, secondly, they will be prompted by the desire to further every plan that will advance generally the study of music as a science.

Do not let us consider the shelves of our library to be completely filled until its musical section has a distinct and recognised position. Those who have not yet made any commencement in this direction, I would remind that a very small outlay in starting would go far towards establishing a worthy collection. The standard oratorios and opera music of the great composers, together with uniform editions of technical works, might first be added, to be increased by instrumental and vocal music, glees, part songs, and church music. For these you will receive the benediction of many an organist and choirmaster.

Then might not the librarian become acquainted with the musical library of the private collector, which may contain either modern or ancient musical literature. The possessor might not be disposed to part with his treasures during his lifetime, but what relief would he not experience to know that in the time to come they would still be cared for and made of service for the good of all?

In regulating all additions to our libraries we have ever to guard against favouritism in making selection; at the same time may one not claim the same attention for musical literature as for that, say, of botany, physics, or archæology? I need not go further to remind you that in the opinion of some, music is a far better educator than even Latin or Greek. For after all—so we are told—"language itself is but an offshoot of music." That may or may not be, but we know there is only one language in which musicians can express their ideas. Let us then secure for our libraries the best musical works, the best biographies of our great masters, the best histories of music, and by all means the best treatises for technical instruction.

Pope spoke less respectfully of the Church of his day than probably he would now of the public library of ours when he said :—

"Some to church repair
Not for the doctrine, but the Music there."

I am prepared to maintain that there are in the future infinite possibilities of mutual assistance and profit in the closer association of Libraries and Music.

E. R. NORRIS MATHEWS,
City Librarian.

The Extinction of the Betting Evil in Public News Rooms.¹

FOR several years past, complaints have been made by the reading public of disorderly gangs of betting men monopolising the newspapers, especially in the morning. At Wolverhampton, labourers out of work complained that they had to wait for hours before they could see the advertising columns; politicians left the room disgusted because no leading article or report of meeting could be read with comfort, on account of the annoyance caused by scores of betting men retaining the sporting columns on the other side of the papers. To add to the nuisance, a number of boys, with pencils and note-books, sent out of shops and factories, copied extracts from the betting columns daily, and even women were frequently seen similarly occupied.

Members of the Committee, in their occasional visits, not only heard conversation—in the temporary absence of officials, and in direct violation of the printed regulations before the eyes of the offenders in large type—but actually saw money passed between these gamblers and their victims in the news room.

The Chief Constable and Town Clerk were consulted, and the police did their best to mitigate the evil. This relief proved of little avail; great difficulty was experienced in removing hoards of loungers round the doors, spitting, smoking, and discussing the merits and demerits of horses in language unfit for quotation; to these evils was added another hitherto unheard of, viz., that timid ladies were deterred from entering the building and using the library, on account of the roughs assembling near the entrance.

After discussion, the Committee unanimously resolved to obliterate the betting and sporting columns in all the newspapers. This spirited move had the desired effect—no victory could be more complete; as the betting men, interested in nothing else whatever, left the building with one accord. Five

¹ Suggested, about eighteen years ago, in the Council Chamber, by Alderman James Walker, Wolverhampton.

months have now elapsed ; perfect order has been preserved ; and although the readers are as numerous as ever, no difficulty is experienced in any respect. Artisans who had not used the reading room for years, on account of the difficulty or impossibility of reading the news, have since returned, grateful to the Committee for the extinction of the betting nuisance. Letters of congratulation were received from manufacturers and from various parts of the country. No complaint has reached us on the score of delay, for by means of stencil plates cut to size of the betting columns, the whole is accomplished in a few minutes each day. The slight opposition of a few anonymous correspondents in the local press soon died away, and now everybody seems in favour of the reform. To all who suffer from the betting nuisance, obliteration is strongly recommended to restore the reading room to the dignity of a literary institution.

J. ELLIOT, *Librarian.*

Public Library, Wolverhampton.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

BRADFORD, YORKS.—A claim has been made by the Income Tax Commissioners upon the Free Library Committee of the Bradford Corporation for the payment of income tax on the committee's income.

CARDIFF.—The catalogue of the Lending Library was destroyed by the fire on the premises of the printers, Messrs. D. Owen & Co.

COLCHESTER.—The Town Council have empowered a Special Committee to sign agreements of tenancy for four branch reading rooms. The Local Government Board have sanctioned the loan of £1,000 for the purposes of the Free Library and have approved of the site next the Town Hall.

In the *Building News* for June 16 is the elevation and plan of the Public Library, designed by Mr. Brightwen Binyon, A.R.I.B.A. The drawing was exhibited in the Royal Academy.

DARWEN.—On June 22 an inquiry was made on behalf of the Local Government Board into an application by the Corporation for sanction to borrow £15,000 for the erection of a new Free Library and Science, Art, and Technical School, and to borrow a further sum of £3,100 for street improvements. Objection was made by Mr. John Fish, who said the Corporation were in the habit of paying too much for what they purchased, and were under no obligation to erect a Technical School.

The Library Committee have resolved to ask the Town Council to authorise the Committee to "black out" the betting news from all the daily papers.

HORSHAM.—The proposal to establish a Shelley Memorial Library and Museum has fallen through, as only some £250 had been subscribed.

HULL.—The Public Libraries Committee have resolved to erect two Branch Libraries, one on the Beverley Road and the other on the Boulevard, at an estimated cost of £1,750 each.

KILMARNOCK.—The ratepayers on June 12 decided in favour of the adoption of the Public Libraries Act by a majority of 379. There were 1,488 votes recorded for the adoption and 1,109 against it. The total number of voters on the roll is 4,936, of whom 2,597 voted.

LANCASTER.—Subject to certain conditions formulated by Sir Thomas Storey, the building known as the Storey Institute is to be handed over to the Lancaster Corporation for the benefit of the town. It has also been decided to utilise forthwith a portion of the premises as a Free Public Library. The Institute cost the donor about £20,000.

LONDON.—(Public Libraries Act, 1893, Section 20.) Mr. T. Barclay Cockerton, district auditor of the Metropolitan audit district, has been busy during the past month auditing the accounts of the Commissioners of Public Libraries and Museums of the various parishes within the administrative county of London for the year ending 25th March last.

LONDON : CAMBERWELL.—On the 19th June a fire was discovered at 134, Lordship Lane, on premises situated next to the Camberwell Public Library. At one time the Library appeared to be in danger, and steps were taken to remove the contents. Very fortunately the fire was confined to the premises on which it started.

LONDON : CHELSEA.—Messrs. Proctor, Wodehouse and Robinson have been re-elected Commissioners.

LONDON : DEPTFORD.—A poll has been taken on the question of adopting the Public Libraries Act, and the following, announced on June 20, is the result:—For the adoption, 2,673; against, 2,873; majority against, 200.

LONDON : HAMMERSMITH.—The result of the poll to remove the present limit of rating (and thus raise the rate to the maximum penny) is announced as follows:—Number of papers collected, 8,652; in favour of removal of limitation, 2,188; against removal, 2,850; votes disallowed—blank, 3,363; bad, 251; total, 8,652; majority against removal of limitation, 662.

LONDON : HAMPSTEAD.—The ratepayers of Hampstead having adopted the Public Libraries Act, Mr. Henry Harben, L.C.C., has promised that, on a suitable site for a Library being secured, he will bear the whole of the cost of the building to the extent of £3,500.

LONDON : HOLBORN.—The District Board, on June 12, re-appointed Messrs. Thorne and Wood and elected Mr. Ballinger as library commissioners.

LONDON : PENGES.—On Sunday, June 25, the free library was open from 3 to 6 p.m. Sixty gentlemen have volunteered to keep order, and they will take duty in turn two each Sunday.

LONDON : ST. GEORGE, HANOVER SQUARE.—The book-plate for this library and its branch with the requisite series of labels has been designed by Mr. C. R. B. Barrett, M.A., the author of *Essex: Highways, Byways, and Waterways*, and *The History of Trinity House, Deptford, Strand*.

LONDON, SHOREDITCH.—The new library has been assessed at £167 per annum. The Shoreditch vestry have referred the question back to the Valuation Committee.

LONDON : SOUTHWARK.—The library commissioners of St. Saviour's, Southwark, in May accepted the tender of a firm of builders for

the erection in the parish of a public library at a cost of £4,467, the work to be finished about December next. The design for the building is handsome, but there will be nothing approaching extravagance in connection with it. The vestry of St. Saviour's has sanctioned the borrowing of £4,000 for erecting the proposed building.

MEXBOROUGH.—A movement has been started to get the Public Libraries Act adopted in this town.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—The council of the Northern Union of Mechanics' Institutions met on June 10. The treasurer reported a balance in hand, and the secretary reported that during the past half year 130 boxes of books, containing 2,600 vols., had been in circulation among the affiliated institutions.

NEWPORT.—The corporation are about to instal the electric light in the Free Library.

NEWRY.—At the meeting of the town commissioners in May, the advisability of providing a Free Library was urged. No action was taken.

OBAN.—The Marquis of Lorne presented the Oban High School Library, in June, with a set of volumes. The Marquis, who is interested in this development of school life, recommends the addition of a reading room, where the senior scholars may see the leading newspapers. The school librarians are David MacIntyre and Philip Jameson.

RICHMOND, SURREY.—The Petersham branch of the Richmond Free Library, which is located at Farm Lodge, Petersham, was formally opened on June 20, in the presence of Lady Agatha Russell and others. —The Kew branch, 9, Mortlake-terrace, was declared open by the Chairman on June 22.

SUNDERLAND.—The Museum and Library Committee are considering a scheme for extending and partly re-building the Public Library and Museum in the Mowbray Park. The borough surveyor has drawn up plans, to carry out which will cost £20,000. The present structure cost £12,000, but has been too small for some time.

WILLENHALL.—It has been decided to hold a bazaar about Christmas next, for the purpose of raising £1,000 to liquidate the debt on the Public Library buildings, put the Library into an efficient condition, and improve the means of exit from the Town Hall.

TURKEY.—Plans are being prepared for the erection of a Public Library in Constantinople, and it appears not at all unlikely that the libraries of the mosques will be concentrated there.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Early Printed Books. By E. Gordon Duff. *London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., 1893.* 8vo, pp. xii., 219. Price 6s. net. (Vol. IV. of "Books about Books." Edited by S. W. Pollard.)

The more important of the early printed books have been for centuries regarded as objects for collection, and even for classification, but the comparative study of incunabula is modern, and is chiefly the result of the accumulation of specimens in large public libraries. It has thrown

much light on the early history of printing, and a large quantity of valuable material for the elucidation of that history has been rescued from destruction by the increase of knowledge of the subject and of general interest in it. The work before us is dedicated to the memory of the late Henry Bradshaw, the leader of the latest and most scientific school of bibliography, and we may say at once that Mr. Duff proves himself a worthy disciple of that most thorough of bibliographers. On the firm basis of evidence derived from the books themselves Mr. Duff takes his stand, and with a very unusual freedom from prejudice discusses the various disputed points in the early history of typography. This being Mr. Duff's position, we think that we shall do him most justice, and at the same time convey the best idea of the character of his book, by discussing his treatment of a few of those moot points in the history of early printing which have been the subjects of extensive controversy. But we must hasten to add that no undue proportion of the work is devoted to such questions, for after a chapter on the steps towards the invention and one on the invention itself, a full account is given of its introduction into the chief countries of Europe, with notices of the incunabula of each important town.

The first question that arises for discussion is that respecting the Dutch *Speculum Humanæ Salvationis*. Mr. Duff treats of this book in his first chapter, since it naturally follows the block books, and may be said, in his words, "to occupy a position midway between them and the ordinary printed book." The question may therefore be stated thus: Is the use of movable type in the *Speculum* to be regarded as an essay in a new invention, or are the twenty leaves printed xylographically in one edition to be regarded as survivals of the earlier system? The chief objections to the former hypothesis are that in the editions of the *Speculum*, including the one with twenty xylographic leaves, the chief characteristic of early block books is wanting, for the sheets are arranged in quires instead of being bound up one after the other. Again, it is proved from the Lille copy that the printer could print the text, for which he used movable type, on both sides of the leaf, and the results of Mr. Ottley's investigations show that the book was printed two pages at a time. These things argue a certain advance in the art of printing, and therefore since there is nothing to be said against the second hypothesis, seeing that block books continued to be produced beyond the end of the fifteenth century, we are driven to the conclusion that, pending further evidence, the *Speculum* can only be placed at the earliest date absolutely connected with it, which is 1471-73.

Passing on to books printed entirely in movable type, we are at once called upon to consider the rival claims of Mentz and Haarlem, of Gutenberg and Coster. This question was very thoroughly threshed out in the battle royal waged between Mr. Hessels and Dr. Van der Linde about six or seven years ago. But the facts were so obscured by the partisan arguments of the combatants that it was impossible to see the wood for the trees. First of all let us take the arguments in favour of Haarlem, which, reduced to their shortest form, are as follows:—In the *Cologne Chronicle*, 1499, it is stated that the art of printing was discovered at Mentz about 1440, and that the Bible in Latin was begun in 1450, but that "the first prefiguration" of the art was found in the Netherlands in the Donatuses which were printed there before the discovery at Mentz. It was therefore believed by some person or persons in 1499 that the idea of printing with movable type was taken from certain Donatuses printed in the Netherlands before 1440. Now it must be remembered that this statement is made about sixty years after the invention at Mentz, that no Dutch printer or place is mentioned, and that the archaic appearance of the Dutch Donatuses would amply suffice to give rise to such a

statement. The link which is supposed to connect these Donatuses with Haarlem is that Junius in his "Batavia," 1568, gives a wonderful legend of the invention of printing at Haarlem by Lourens Janszoon Coster about 1440. It has been discovered that Lourens Janszoon Coster (*i.e.*, Lourens Janszoon the Sacristan), lived at Haarlem from 1436 to 1483, but "no mention of any kind is made of him as a printer." So here again we have nothing but unsupported assertion, for the Donatuses and other "Costeriana" show no variations by which they can be ranged, and Mr. Hessels' plan of allowing eighteen months between each edition has failed to commend itself to exact bibliographers. Dr. Van der Linde made a great point of the fact that Lourens Janszoon was only mentioned as a Chandler or innkeeper, and Mr. Hessels retorted by asking whether it was to be expected that printing would be invented by a printer? These are merely the paltry quibbles of enthusiastic partisans, for while it is most probable that in official notices the name of the trade or guild to which a man belonged would alone be mentioned, we should certainly expect to find some other mention of Coster as a printer, seeing that he is supposed to have printed for upwards of thirty years.

Turning now to Mentz, all is comparatively plain sailing, for we have well authenticated legal documents concerning the art of printing which contain Gutenberg's name. Mr. Hessels laid great stress upon the fact that the invention is not attributed to Gutenberg; but it is quite evident from the documents that the money advanced by Dritzehn in 1439 was to assist in the development of an art not yet perfected, while the 800 guilders advanced by Fust in 1450 were "towards assisting a work of which the method was understood." So the stronger evidence is certainly in favour of Gutenberg, and even if hesitation be felt in attributing the primary invention to him, it cannot be denied that he started the press at Mentz, that he caused the work to be executed in a manner with which the coarse Dutch work cannot for one moment be compared, and that by producing the fount of type for the forty-two line Bible, even if he did not actually print it, he showed that no work was too great for the new art. On the other hand, if the Dutch Donatuses are to be reckoned as the earliest specimens of typography, it really seems as though the art would have died a natural death in its birthplace, for the Costeriana show no signs of advance, and it was only in 1473, at Utrecht and Alost, that a real start was made.

Among those who were said to have been associates of Gutenberg, is John Numeister, a native of Mentz, who set up a press in 1470 at Foligno. But his connection with Gutenberg rests entirely upon the assertion put forward by Fischer, "that a copy of the *Tractatus de celebratione Missarum*, in the University Library at Mentz, contains a rubric stating that the book was printed by Gutenberg and Numeister in 1463." Such a note, however, must have been a forgery, for the book was not printed until about 1480. Numeister disappeared entirely from 1472 to 1479, when an edition of the *Meditationes* of Turrecremata appeared with his name. The type of this book has often been said to be the same as that of the forty-two line Bible, to which it bears considerable resemblance, and this is doubtless the reason why it is generally stated to have been printed at Mentz. After this date Numeister disappears altogether, but it seems possible that he printed the *Meditationes* of Turrecremata in 1481, at Albi, and even probable that the *Missale Lugdunense* was printed by him at Lyons in 1487, for in the colophon it is stated to have been printed by "Magistrum Jo. Alemanum de magontia impressorem."

Mr. Duff gives a very interesting account of English incunabula, and we have never seen so good an account of Caxton's works in so small a space. The story of the printing of the *Bartholomæus de proprietatibus rerum* by Caxton, at Cologne, is now granted a new lease of life, for Mr. Duff

argues strongly in favour of it, and points out that such a book did certainly appear at Cologne about the time of Caxton's sojourn there ; and it may be added that there can be no possible reason for such a gratuitous statement by De Worde, if it be false.

It is now regarded as perfectly certain that the date in the first Oxford book, 1468, should be 1478, and Mr. Duff gives no less than three other instances of this identical misprint. Even thus, Oxford began the very next year after Caxton commenced at Westminster, and it is strange that after lasting for eight years, the press ceased for some unknown reason, and was not revived again during the fifteenth century.

Of one thing Mr. Duff's book convinces us most completely, namely, that the last word is by no means yet said on the moot questions of incunabula. His own discoveries of fragments lead us to hope that many others will yet be brought to light, and to the inexperienced who would like to know how and where to look, we commend his chapter on the Study of Bookbinding.

An Historical Sketch of Bookbinding. By S. T. Prideaux. With a chapter on Early Stamped Bindings by E. Gordon Duff. *London: Lawrence & Bullen, 1893.* 8vo. pp. vi., 303.

It is always easier to review a bad or an imperfect book than a very good one, and we hope that Miss Prideaux will accept this as an excuse for our delay in noticing this "Historical Sketch," which tells the whole story of bookbinding in so thorough and masterly a fashion that we were meanly inclined to accept it with thankfulness, and say nothing about it. We certainly do not intend to adopt the usual expedients of the reviewer when in presence of a really good book ; we will neither examine it with a microscope in order to vindicate our superiority by pointing out insignificant slips, nor present our readers with an epitome in which the author's conclusions are ingeniously put forward as coinciding with the results of our own independent investigations. Readers of *THE LIBRARY* are well aware that Miss Prideaux came to her task excellently equipped. Her own bindings exhibit much skill and good taste ; in her bibliography, here reprinted from our pages, she showed herself a most industrious student of the literature of her subject, and she has been known for years as an indefatigable examiner of every specimen of fine binding to which she could obtain access. Instead, therefore, of a repetition from previous works of stories and guesses, whose antiquity has not made them venerable, we have here a new study of the history of the art, based on personal research and informed by technical knowledge. Miss Prideaux also possesses the advantage of a clear and simple style, and very wisely has elected to tell her story straight on without troubling her readers too much with the errors and theories of her predecessors. The only serious fault which we have to find with her "Historical Sketch," is that it is too short. The Appendices to it include reprints of interesting articles on embroidered book covers, on the use of metal in binding, and on book-edge decoration, besides the bibliography already mentioned, and forty pages of early documents relating to the craft. We are grateful for all these, but we would willingly have seen some of them abridged in order to give greater space to the main subject of the book, so that the grounds of some of the statements in it might have been more fully explained. Thus, on page 40, Miss Prideaux states dogmatically :

"The Italian Groliers are all painted : those stained black with gold lines are thought by some to mark the transition between the Italian and French styles, and are possibly French, but those with

plain gold lines only, without staining or colouring, show the pure French style."

If Miss Prideaux can support this hard and fast division between French work and Italian by adequate evidence she will have gone far to justify her opinion that binding is "especially a French art." But this peremptory statement is very hard to accept as an *ipsa dixit*. Again, two pages further on, Miss Prideaux states that "there is a great similarity between some of the Grolier designs and the borders that surround the pages of the *Champfleury*." Here the particular edition of the *Champfleury* should certainly have been stated, for in neither of the two with which we are acquainted are there any borders at all, nor indeed have we ever seen any of Tory's work, either inside or outside a book, which bears any resemblance to designs on Grolier's bindings. Again, on page 74, Miss Prideaux says "the first known doublure is on an Italian binding of 1550, in the Bibliothèque Nationale," and here we should like to be told the name of the book, and whether 1550 is merely the date of its publication or can be proved independently to be the date of the binding. We believe that Mr. Fairfax Murray possesses an Italian book printed eighteen years earlier, in a binding apparently of about the same date, with a curious doublure with silver lines,¹ but if the example in the Bibliothèque is dated it would be still more curious. On page 129, Miss Prideaux states of Roger Payne that "He was the first English binder who endeavoured to make his ornaments appropriate to the character of the book on which he put them." This appears to conflict with a statement two pages earlier, that "Thomas Hollis had emblematic tools cut for him by the artist Pingo, which he used on the works to which he considered them suitable." We think that Miss Prideaux will find that Hollis was not very careful as to finding "suitable" works to employ his emblematic tools on, and we cannot, without further explanation, even guess at the meaning of the statement about Payne. We give these instances with no intention of maintaining that the doubts which they suggest are well-founded, but as examples of Miss Prideaux's occasional failure to give the grounds for her statements or to express them with the fulness which would make them really useful. But these lapses into a too dogmatic brevity are easily forgiven in a sketch of so much excellence, and are more than compensated for by the fulness of some of the digressions, such as those on marbled papers and the curious legend of the "Abbé" Du Seuil. It is needless to add that Miss Prideaux's book is thoroughly up-to-date: the only new point of which we are aware—Mr. Fletcher's discovery that James I.'s English binders were John and Abraham Bateman (see *The Portfolio* for April)—having doubtless been published after her work was already at press. Mr. Duff's preliminary dissertation on *Early Stamped Bindings* is, we think, substantially unaltered from the form in which it first appeared in the Catalogue of the Burlington Club Exhibition of Bindings. The reprint makes a valuable addition to a very valuable book.

¹ As we write, an Arabic MS. written in the year of the Hegira 907 (A.D. 1502?) comes to hand. Its apparently contemporary binding has a curious doublure of leather which seems to have been squeezed on a carved block or piece of open metal-work. The doublure is also distinguished by possessing a leather joint, one of our most modern improvements!

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD.

The Library Association of the United Kingdom.

20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.,
21st August, 1893.

DEAR SIR (OR MADAM),

Your attendance is requested at the SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING of this Association, which will be held in MARISCHAL COLLEGE, ABERDEEN, on the 5th, 6th, and 7th September for the transaction of the annual business of the Association, and of such other business as may be lawfully dealt with. *The Meeting will begin at 10 o'clock on the morning of Tuesday, 5th September.*

AGENDA.

I. The names of candidates proposed at, and since the last Monthly Meeting, will be submitted for immediate election.

II. The Report of the Council with the Treasurer's audited accounts will be submitted for adoption.

III. The President, Richard Garnett, LL.D., will deliver the Annual Address.

IV. The following Amendments of the Constitution will be proposed :—

By Mr. Thomas Mason :—

(1) That a New Rule, between 7 and 8 in Sect. IV., be added, viz. :—

The Council shall at their first Meeting elect six of their members to form with the Officers of the Association an Executive Committee to whom they shall depute the administration of the affairs of the Association in the periods between the Meetings of the Council. The Chairman of the Executive Committee shall be chosen from amongst the six elected members.

(2) That Sect. VI., Rule 2, be altered to read as follows :—

The election of Officers and Council shall be conducted by ballot upon a list, which shall include all nominations sent to the Secretary at least ten days before the Annual Meeting. Each nomination must be assented to in writing by at least three members of the Association. The election of the Executive Committee shall be conducted by ballot in the following manner : each member of the

Council shall hand in to the Secretary a paper containing the names of six members, and the six receiving the highest number of votes shall be the Executive Committee for the ensuing year. The Executive Committee shall meet every two months at such time and place as shall suit the majority of the members, and third class railway fares shall be allowed.

By Mr. MacAlister :—

(1) That in Section VII., Rule 2, line 4, the word "one" be struck out and the word "two" be substituted, and that after the word "Secretary" in line 5 the following words be added: "and that notice of such amendment should be given on the summons of such Meeting."

(2) That in Section IV., Rule 1, line 3, after the word "Treasurer" the words "Honorary Solicitor" be inserted—and that a new rule be added to follow Sect. IV., Rule 5, viz.: "The Honorary Solicitor shall advise the Council and Secretary in all matters involving questions of law, and shall advise members of the Association on questions of Public Library Law."

V. Papers (see "Order of Proceedings") will be read and discussions held.

I am, dear Sir (or Madam),

Yours very faithfully,

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,

Hon. Secretary.

LOCAL ARRANGEMENTS.

The following is a brief outline of the local hospitalities which the Members will enjoy during their visit to Aberdeen. A detailed and annotated Programme is issued by the Hon. Local Secretary (Mr. A. W. ROBERTSON).

Tuesday, 5th September.

At 1.30 P.M.—The Lord Provost, Magistrates, and Town Council entertain the Members at Luncheon in the Town and County Hall.

At 3 P.M.—Carriages will be provided for a Drive through the Town, to the Cathedral, and to the University, where the Members will be received by the Principal and the Professors.

Thursday, 7th September.

At 2.15 P.M.—Carriages will convey Members to Banchory House, where they will be received by the Lord Provost and Mrs. Stewart.

At 7.30 P.M.—The Members of the Association will dine together.

Friday, 8th September.

At 10 A.M.—Excursion to Glen Tana, where the Members will be received by Sir William Cunliffe and Lady Brooks. From Glen Tana the Members will proceed to Aboyne Castle, where they will be received by the Marquis and Marchioness of Huntly.

Saturday, 9th September.

It is proposed to make an excursion through the beautiful valley of the Dee (passing Balmoral) to Braemar, where Luncheon will be provided.

Members who wish to return South on Saturday may take part in this excursion, and instead of going back to Aberdeen may proceed through the famous Spital of Glenshee to Blairgowrie or Dunkeld on the main line.

L.A.U.K. ACCOUNTS FOR 1892.

IN order that the Members may have an opportunity to become acquainted with the financial position of the Association at an earlier date in the year than the Annual Meeting in the autumn, when the Accounts are formally presented with the Report of the Council, the Treasurer begs to submit herewith (A) Account of Income and Expenditure for 1892, and (B) the Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets on December 31st, 1892. The Treasurer has to thank the Auditors for their kind assistance in settling these accounts. Their Report is also appended.

AUDITORS' REPORT.

We have to report that we have examined the Treasurer's Account of the Income and Expenditure of the Association for the year ended 31st December, 1892, also the Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets at the last-named date, and after comparing them with the Treasurer's books and vouchers we find the same correct.

It will be seen that the Expenditure for the year exceeded the Income by the sum of £143 12s.

(Signed)	GEO. R. HUMPHERY,	} <i>Auditors.</i>
	T. J. AGAR,	
	Chartered Accountant.	

17th April, 1893.

The Library Association of the United Kingdom.

A. Account of Income and Expenditure for the Year 1892.

INCOME.		EXPENDITURE.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Annual Subscriptions for the year 1892.....	446 5 6	<i>The Library</i> supplied to Members, etc., for twelve months, including postage	176 8 7
Dividends on Consols and Interest from Post Office Savings Bank	6 12 0	Rent of Offices, Hanover Square	40 0 0
Sale of Publications	4 3 7	(N.B.)—Rent received from sub-tenants included with Income Contra.	
Rent of Offices from Sub-Tenants.....	22 18 4	General Printing, Binding, and Stationery for the year	71 4 0
Balance, being excess of Expenditure on the year... 143 12 0		Examinations, Candidates' Expenses, Printing, etc... <i>Year Book</i> and <i>Library Manual</i> : Printing, etc.....	16 12 9
		Paris Meeting: Travelling and other Expenses, including Entertainment of Guests, Reporters, Interpreters, Printing in Paris, etc., etc.	59 2 3
		Clerical Assistance for the Year.....	123 14 7
		Incidental and Petty Expenses :—	31 10 0
		General Postages	£ s. d.
		Advertising	45 4 11
		Petty Cash, Hon. Secretaries	11 15 6
		Sundries	41 2 8
			6 16 2
			104 19 3
			£623 11 5

HENRY R. TEDDER, *Treasurer.*

B. Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets at the 31st December, 1892.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
Life Members' Subscriptions required by the Con- stitution to be invested	£ s. d. 221 11 0	Investment £250, Consols 2½ per cent. at cost.....	£ s. d. 246 5 3
Annual Subscriptions for 1893 received in advance	14 14 0	Cash at Post Office Savings Bank	7 18 7
Benevolent Fund—Amount at credit	15 15 3	Cash at Bankers.....	18 19 8
Sundry Accounts owing by the Association at 31st December, 1892, included in expenditure of that year, viz :—	£ s. d.	Amounts owing to the Association at 31st December, 1892, included in income for that year, viz. :—	
<i>The Library</i>	38 0 6	Subscriptions overdue estimated £ s. d.	
Printers' Accounts	56 6 4	to produce	5 5 0
Hon. Secretaries—Petty Cash...	24 8 9	Rent from Sub-tenant.....	4 3 4
Expenses at Paris	20 10 0	Office Fixtures	9 8 4
Sundries	5 17 6	Stock of the Association's Publications estimated to realise	5 15 0
	— 145 3 1		40 0 0
		Balance, being excess of Liabilities (including in the latter Life Members' Subscriptions, £221 11s.), viz.	328 6 10
		Excess of Expenditure over In- £ s. d.	68 16 6
		come in 1892	143 12 0
		<i>Less</i> Surplus of Assets in	
		Balance-Sheet, 31st Dec., 1891	74 15 6
			68 16 6
			<u>£397 3 4</u>

HENRY R. TEDDER, *Treasurer.*

Correspondence.

BOOK STEALING AT BOOTLE.

Free Public Library and Museum, Bootle.

DEAR SIR,—Please excuse my not having sent a report for THE LIBRARY of the case described below at an earlier date.

BOOTLE.—William John Alderson, a ship's watchman, of no fixed abode, pleaded guilty (on March 13th last, at the Bootle Police Court) to stealing two books from the Bootle Library, valued at eight shillings. The Town Clerk (Mr. J. H. Farmer) prosecuted, and in stating the case to the Bench said the man had a right to borrow books from the library, having represented himself to be a resident of the borough. On the previous Tuesday he went to the library, and received a book. On the same evening he went to Mr. Roberts, a bookseller in Liverpool, and sold the book to him, telling him that it was his own. The prisoner also sold another book to Mr. Roberts, which was one that lay on the counter at the library, and of which he could only get possession by taking it from its place. At the time the purchase was made Mr. Roberts had no suspicion about the books, but immediately afterwards he found a number of places on the leaves where it appeared that the stamp of the Corporation had been erased. As soon as he discovered this Mr. Roberts brought the books down to the library and gave every assistance to have the man arrested. On the previous Saturday the prisoner went again to the library and filled up a form of application for a book of reference in another name. When he first became a borrower he stated that he could not write and made his mark, but on Saturday he filled up the form himself in the name of Anderson, and by that means he became possessed of another book, but he was arrested before he had time to leave the premises. The value of the books was eight shillings, and their Worthships would see that it was an impudent robbery and one which the authorities thought ought to be punished. The prisoner said he was sorry for what he had done, and he would receive punishment by losing his situation. The Chief Constable informed the Bench that the prisoner had had five years in a reformatory. He was sent to gaol for fourteen days' hard labour.

On Tuesday, April 25th, the Town Clerk again appeared at the Bootle Police Court to prosecute in another case of alleged theft of a book worth 4s. 4d., from the Free Public Library. A summons had been taken out against William Goudie, of Burns Street, for the alleged offence, and the Town Clerk said the defendant was charged under the name of William Goudie with stealing a book from the library, the property of the Bootle Corporation. The name of the missing book was "Stanley Brereton," and it was obtained for reference only by the filling up of a form which bore the name of C. Ashton, on the 6th April. It was alleged that the person who filled up that form was the defendant, and as a matter of identification a number of forms were produced which were signed Ashton and Smith, the writing being the same. The address given was Brook Street, and subsequently Brook Road, and Mr. Farmer submitted the defendant had used a false name and address when borrowing the books. In support of his statement he called Mr. Hunt, the assistant librarian, and others employed in the lending department, who identified the defendant as the man who handed in the form signed C. Ashton, and to whom the missing book had been handed. Detective-Sergeant McNeil, who enquired into the case of the missing property, said he showed the forms to the defendant, but he denied having filled up any of them. At the sergeant's request he wrote his own name and also C. Ashton. The defendant stoutly denied the charge, and called a witness who spoke highly as to his character, and stated that on the day of the alleged theft he was not out of the house, being in very delicate health. The Bench then dismissed the case.

The book "Stanley Brereton" was surreptitiously returned to the library the same evening. The *Bootle Times* of May 6th had the following leaderette on the subject of the cases reported above :

"MISSING BOOKS.—It is the fate of all public libraries to lose books, and however careful the attendants may be, volumes periodically disappear. The

Bootle Free Library is passing through this experience at the present time, and the officials are exercising their ingenuity to put a stop to the practice. The books taken are usually lent for reference, and the borrowers fall so desperately in love with the works that they cannot part with them, and carry the volumes home for perusal at leisure. When books are lent for use on the premises the librarian resents their removal, especially when tickets for home reading can be easily obtained by complying with certain regulations which safeguard the institution. It is gratifying to record that since the officials have decided upon active action several missing books have turned up unexpectedly and have been left on the counter, but by whom it is difficult to say. If the pricking of conscience will aid the restoration of lost books, it is the hope of the Library Committee that the sensation will long continue."

Yours faithfully,

JOHN J. OGLE.



Note on "An Index to General Literature," issued by
the American Library Association.¹

THE object of this note is to draw the attention of English librarians to a recent publication of the A.L.A., which forms a valuable supplement to Poole's *Index to Periodical Literature*, and is another monument to the industry of our American brethren and the success of their system of co-operative working. The full title of the book is "The A.L.A. Index. An Index to General Literature, Biographical, Historical and Literary Essays and Sketches, Reports and Publications of Boards and Societies dealing with Education, Health, Labour, Charities and Corrections, &c., &c. By William I. Fletcher, A.M., Librarian of Amherst College, with the co-operation of many Librarians. Issued by the Publishing Section of the American Library Association. Boston, 1893." The price of the book in London is 25s. According to the preface—"The general purpose was to index as far as possible all books common in our libraries, which treat several subjects under one title, and to the contents of which the ordinary catalogue furnishes no guide," and among such books are specified essays, so-called, and similar collections of critical, biographical and other monographs; books on travel, &c., whose chapters or parts are worthy of separate reference; reports and publications of boards and associations. A further paragraph limits the books indexed to those in the English language, and it is hinted that, in the future, "co-operative efforts using this publication as a basis, may produce after some years an enlarged edition, as happily disproportionate to this as the 'Poole of 1882 was to that of 1848 and 1853.'" Before proceeding to further notice of this work, I think it is the duty of the L.A.U.K. to congratulate the American Library Association on the completion of a most useful and valuable piece of indexing. It is one of those practical library aids for which we are always sighing, yet never seem to be sufficiently

¹ Read before the Library Association, June, 1893.

grateful for when done. As far as this Index goes, it practically dispenses with the necessity for cataloguing under subject-heads the contents of a large class of collectaneous literature, and at once relieves our catalogues from a mass of compilation and printing which hitherto have been done over and over again at needless cost of labour and money. What Poole does for the ephemera of the past and present, this Index does for the essay or paper published in a collection. There can hardly be a doubt but that, before very long, elaboration in cataloguing will largely be discarded in favour of a plan of special compilation, by which the indexing of contents will be reduced to a uniform system, and every reader, library and librarian will benefit from what may be called concentration of effort. At present we go on burdening our catalogues, at great cost, with long "set out" entries and additional subject and author entries of the contents of periodicals and collected works, although it has all been done again and again with every degree of detail. Not only does this waste of energy extend itself to volumes of essays and sermons, but it spreads to plays, poems, and the transactions of learned societies. As matters now seem to be shaping themselves, there appears no good reason why this extravagance should go on, and the Americans have shown us, by their Indexes to Periodical and General Literature, how co-operative should supplant a constant repetition of individual effort. There still remains much to be done in this direction, and I trust our Association will not continue much longer in its present frame of placid idleness, accepting with a sort of patronising thankfulness the labours of our more energetic neighbours. A complete index to the transactions of learned bodies, and to the contents of important collections like the Harleian Miscellany, Smithsonian Contributions, &c., is greatly wanted, and ought to follow the Index now under review. But what is even more urgent is an Index to the Dramatic and Poetical Literature of the English language. I believe every librarian will bear me out in declaring that inquiries for songs and poems are more frequent than for anything else, and a glance at any weekly provincial journal will show the same state of affairs. Now, there is nothing more difficult than to lay hands on a given song or poem at a moment's notice, and I feel sure nothing better in the way of a real godsend could be offered librarians than an index such as I have mentioned. It is impossible to carry much of this sort of information in the memory, and as a prac-

tical test I will ask this meeting to say where I will find a song entitled "Alister MacAlister," made by a famous poet, presumably on the Secretary of this Association. It was only the other day that a reader asked where she could find Bayly's inspiring lyric, entitled "We met, 'twas in a crowd." For the moment I was nonplussed, because I knew we had none of his volumes of verse, but a sudden illumination of memory enabled me to place both words and music before the inquirer in the form of a version contained in a collection of English songs; and so the prestige of the institution was saved, and I hope the reader departed pleased with the interview. I trust something may result from what I have said, and if this Association will agree to co-operate in the production of an index of this kind, I shall willingly contribute as my share a full index to the Dramatic and Poetical Literature of Scotland—no inconsiderable portion of the whole.

I shall now return to the *American Index of General Literature*, and state briefly its main points, and to what extent it seems defective. The book consists of a subject-index of 317 pages in the same style as Poole's *Periodical Literature*, to which is added a "List of Books Indexed," occupying eleven double-column pages. It is the latter to which I will mainly direct attention; and I offer these remarks with the sole view to improvements in a subsequent edition or supplement. In the first place I think the list might have been more bibliographical in character, with a greater space between entries, so that any library press-mark or number could be neatly written in as a guide to readers, thus making the volume an index to the books which the library possessed. As it is, the abbreviations are too curt, and recall the conversational method of the late A. Jingle. In the second place I think the principal contents of each work should have been briefly "set out," and so once and for all have enabled librarians to dispense with that extravagant method of displaying entries. I also think many of the books indexed are quite out of place in an index of *literature*, because it requires a somewhat forced stretch of fancy to imagine the sort of "literature" published in the "Reports of the New York Prison Association," or "Iowa Board of Health." Besides, it is rather invidious to honour one American State and not another, and strangers are moved to wonder what ails the literature of the Sanitary Commission of—say Panstucket, that it is excluded. All publications issued by boards, governments or societies should, in my humble opinion,

be indexed separately. A fourth objection must be made to the obvious spread-eagleism which pervades the volume, and though this is quite pardonable from a patriotic point of view, it is not so when the claim of the book to be an index of General English Literature is considered. Leaving out of view the state or town boards of health and other interpolations which sound the depths of bathos, I find many very obscure American authors of no special merit fully indexed, while some of the best British essayists and occasional writers have been entirely overlooked. Indeed, it is on the score of omissions more than anything else that the book shows its weakest side, and it is in aid of possible future amendment of this that these notes are compiled. I have appended to this paper a list of omissions numbering over 100 books, and including authors like Montaigne, Samuel Johnson, Landor, Shenstone, Praed, Wilson, Dryden, Hallam, Bradshaw, Pascal, Rossetti, Godwin, Grote, Guizot, Whately, and others of interest and importance. There may be a practical difficulty in the way of indexing Montaigne's Essays, which even Alderman Bailey, of Salford—who knows his Montaigne better than his Bible—would acknowledge, but that is simply because, like the "stories" in *Webster's Dictionary*, they are rather short. Some of them may be inadmissible on other grounds, but the chapter treating "Of Books" in the second Book of Cotton's translation, and many others, ought to have found a place. There is not such a good reason for excluding the pompous ethical essayists of the Johnsonian school, because their productions, though insufferably long-winded and stilted to modern ideas, contain much that is of the greatest value to present-day school children. It is my invariable practice, when stumped in the effort to find something of the Samuel Smiles order concerning an out-of-the-way virtue, which has been set as an essay subject, to fly to the index volume of the *British Essayists*, and there almost certainly do I find what is wanted. And, what is more to the purpose, the young inquirer finds it quite satisfactory.

Thus does the nineteenth century unconsciously reflect the moral platitudes of the eighteenth. When the average school-girl is burdened on Friday with the task of inditing an essay on the "Uselessness of Truth," she generally comes on Saturday to the public library and procures the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, letter T. It is then the troubles of the librarian begin, for the student soon discovers that "Truth" is absent from the *Encyclo-*

pædia, and anxiously asks where it is to be found. Then comes in the value of eighteenth-century essayists on the abstract virtues, who, if properly indexed, would furnish material for papers on every twig of the ethical tree. For that reason alone I should have been better pleased if no exceptions had been made, and Johnson, Steele, and other essayists of the same period had been indexed, as well as Addison and Goldsmith. The Index is defective also in regard to more modern writers. The vigorous essays of "Christopher North" (John Wilson), and his *Recreations*, are entirely omitted, as are well-known books like Johnson's *Lives of the Poets*, Warren's *Critical Miscellanies*, Schiller's *Essays*, Hallam's *Literary Essays*, Alex. Smith's *Last Leaves*, Jevons' *Methods of Social Reform*, Godwin's *Enquirer*, Grote's *Minor Works*, Rossetti's *Famous Poets*, and dozens of others of every kind. Of course some of these authors, like Wilson and Hallam, are already indexed in Poole, because most of their essays first appeared as magazine articles; but that is no reason for their exclusion here, as Jeffrey, Brougham, Sydney Smith, and hundreds of others in similar cases are included.

Again, some authors have only one of their volumes of collected writings indexed, and in the case of well-known essays it is disappointing to find that they are in the non-indexed books. One example will suffice. James Hannay's book on "Satire," is included, but on looking for his famous essay on Thackeray I failed to find it, and then discovered that neither his *Characters and Criticisms* which contains this essay, nor his "Essays" from the *Quarterly Review*, had been indexed. James Grant, the military novelist, is not generally regarded as a serious writer, because in this country his biographical works, entitled *Cavaliers of Fortune*, and *The Constable of France*, are generally treated as fiction. But that is no reason why his very readable essays on military biography should be omitted by the Americans. There is a prevailing lack of consistency all through this valuable library tool, which rather tends to irritate the inquirer, and it certainly seems to indicate the absence of proper supervision in compilation to find such grievous omissions as I have noted, while mere book-makers and twaddlers like the late W. H. D. Adams, A. K. H. Boyd (the Country Parson), and numerous minor Americans like Dodge, Parton and Tuckerman, are allowed to occupy entry after entry with their endless contributions. But I have now said enough to call attention to the real value of the work, and no omissions or defects can alter the fact that it is a

splendid piece of co-operative indexing worthy of imitation, and certainly one which should be brought to perfection whenever opportunity offers.

It is, perhaps, to be regretted that no invitation to co-operate in the compilation was extended to this Association; but for my part I am perfectly willing to index the whole of the omitted books I have discovered as a small mark of the appreciation in which I hold the service rendered to librarianship by the work. I fear there is little scope for discussion in such a note as this, but some of those present might have views to communicate on co-operative work, and perhaps service to offer in the small matter of that proposed Index to Dramatic and Poetical Literature.

JAMES D. BROWN.

OMISSIONS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Amicis (E. de) <i>Studies of Paris.</i>
 Anderson (James) <i>Memorable Women of Puritan Times.</i>
 Anderson (W.) <i>Ladies of the Reformation and of the Covenant.</i> 2 v.
 Armstrong (Edmund J.) <i>Essays and Sketches.</i>
 Arnold (Arthur) <i>Social Politics.</i>

 Becker (B. H.) <i>Adventurous Lives.</i> 2 v.
 Barrie (J. M.) <i>An Edinburgh Eleven.</i>
 Benn (Alfred W.) <i>The Greek Philosophers.</i>
 Blackburne (E. O.) <i>Illustrious Irish-women.</i> 2 v.
 Blackie (J. S.) <i>Lay Sermons.</i>
 Brewster (Sir D.) <i>Martyrs of Science.</i>
 Bradshaw (H.) <i>Collected Papers.</i>
 Brightwell (C. L.) <i>Annals of Curious and Romantic Lives.</i>
 — <i>Annals of Industry and Genius.</i>
 Browning (Oscar) <i>Educational Theories.</i>
 Bruce, <i>Eminent Men of Aberdeen.</i>
 — <i>Eminent Men of Fife.</i>
 Burritt (Elihu) <i>Chips from Many Blocks.</i>
 Butler (S.) <i>Life and Habit.</i>

 Campbell (T.) <i>Specimens of the British Poets.</i> 7 v.
 Cave (Wm.) <i>Eminent Fathers of the Church.</i>
 Chambers (Robert) <i>Essays.</i>
 Challice (A. E.) <i>French Authors at Home.</i>
 Clayton, <i>English Female Artists.</i> 2 v.
 Cobbe (F. P.) <i>Re-echoes, Sketches.</i></p> | <p>Cochrane (A. Baillie) <i>Historic Pictures.</i> 2 v.
 Cole (J. W.) <i>Memoirs of British Generals.</i>
 Coleman (John) <i>Players and Playwrights I have known.</i> 2 v.
 Coleridge (S. T.) <i>Notes on English Divines.</i> 2 v.
 Collins (Mortimer) <i>Pen Sketches.</i>
 — (Wilkie) <i>My Miscellanies.</i>
 Conybeare (W. T.) <i>Essays, Ecclesiastical and Social.</i>
 Craig (Gibson) <i>Half-length Portraits.</i>
 Cunningham (Allan) <i>Lives of the British Painters.</i>
 Craik (G. L.) <i>Romance of the Peerage.</i> 4 v.

 De Morgan (A.) <i>Budget of Paradoxes.</i>
 Doran (S.) <i>Great Towns.</i>
 Douglas (James) <i>Passing Thoughts and Essays.</i>
 Dowling (R.) <i>Ignorant Essays.</i>
 — <i>Indolent Essays.</i>
 Dryden (John) <i>Select Essays.</i>
 Dunphie (Charles J.) <i>The Chameleon.</i>
 <i>Library—Index</i> 3
 — <i>Free Lance.</i>
 — <i>Wildfire.</i>

 Edgar (J. G.) <i>Heroes of England.</i>
 Edgeworth (M. and R. L.) <i>Essays on Practical Education.</i> 2 v.
 Edwards (H. S.) <i>Lyrical Drama.</i> 2 v.
 Ellis (Mrs. S.) <i>Beautiful in Nature and Art.</i>
 — <i>Daughters of England.</i></p> |
|--|---|

- Ellis (Mrs. S.) Education of Character.
 — Mothers of Great Men, &c.
 Ewart (H. C.) Heroes and Martyrs of Science.
 — True and Noble Women.
- Fitzgerald (P.) Kings and Queens of an Hour. 2 v.
 — Book Fancier. 1887.
 Foster (E.) Heroes of the Indian Empire.
 Fyfe (J. H.) Merchant Enterprise.
- Gibson (W. S.) Miscellanies. 2 v.
 Gilfillan (Geo.) Modern Christian Heroes. 1869.
 — Remoter Stars in the Church Sky. 1867.
 Godwin (W.) Enquirer.
 Gordon (Thos.) The Humorist. 1741.
 Grant (James) Cavaliers of Fortune.
 — Constable of France.
 — Portraits of Public Characters. 2 v.
 Grote (G.) Minor Works.
 — (Mrs.) Collected Papers.
 Guizot (F. P. G.) Monk's Contemporaries.
 Gurney (J. H.) God's Heroes and the World's Heroes. 1858.
- Hall (S. C.) Book of Memories of Great Men.
 Hallam (Henry) Literary Essays and Characters.
 Hamilton (Walter) Poets Laureate of England.
 — (Richard W.) *Nugæ Literariæ*.
 Hannay, Characters and Criticisms.
 — Essays from the "Quarterly Review."
 Haweis (H. R.) Current Coin.
 Head (Sir Francis B.) Descriptive Essays. 2 v.
 Hobart (Lord) Political Essays.
 Holt (E. S.) Memoirs of Royal Ladies. 2 v.
 Hood (E. P.) Peerage of Poverty.
 Howitt (W.) Visits to Remarkable Places. 2 v.
- James (S. B.) Tastes and Habits. Essays.
 Japp (A. H.) German Life and Literature.
 Jesse (J. H.) Celebrated Etonians.
 Jerome, Idle Thoughts of an Idle Fellow.
 Jessop, Coming of the Friars.
 Jevons (W. S.) Methods of Social Reform, and other Papers. 1883.
 Johns (B. G.) Blind People.
- Johnson (Samuel) Essays, &c.
 — Lives of the English Poets.
 Jones (W.) Credulities.
 — (Sir William) Works.
- Keble (John) Occasional Papers and Reviews.
 Keddie, Old Masters.
 Ker (John) Scottish Nationality and other Papers.
 King (Alice) Cluster of Lives.
 Kingsley (Henry) Fireside Studies.
- Lancaster (Henry H.) Essays and Reviews.
 Landor (W. S.) Works.
 Lyttleton (Lord) Ephemera.
 Lawson (J. B.) Remarkable Conspiracies.
 Leitch (T. L.) Practical Educationists.
 Leland (John) Deistical Writers. 2 v.
 Lester (John) Criticisms on Authors.
 Lever (Charles) Cornelius O'Dowd.
 Lonsdale (H.) Worthies of Cumberland. 6 v.
- Mackay (C.) Forty Years' Recollections. 2 v.
 MacCrie (T.) Miscellaneous Writings.
 Macnish (R.) Tales, Essays and Sketches.
 MacLeod (Norman) Parish Papers.
 Montaigne, Essays.
 Montagu (B.) Essays.
 Morley (H.) Gossip—Papers.
 Morris (Wm.) Signs of Change.
 Madden (R. R.) United Irishmen. 3 v.
 Milton. Prose Works.
 Mitchell (J.) Biographies of Eminent Soldiers.
- Noble (Mark) Eminent Men of North of England.
- Pascal (B.) Miscellaneous Writings. 1849.
 Pebody (C.) Authors at Work. 1872.
 Praed (W. M.) Essays.
 Punshon (W. M.) Lectures.
 Purnell (Thos.) Dust and Diamonds.
 Pollock (W. H.) Lectures on French Poets.
 — Essays and Selections.
 Parkinson (J. C.) Places and People.
 Platt (John) Essays. Various vols.
- Reid (Mayne) Odd People.
 Richardson (B. W.) The Commonwealth.
 Rodenberg (J.) England, Literary and Social.

- Rogers (J. G.) Anglican Church Portraits.
 Robson and Spankie, Great Sieges of History.
 Roscoe (T.) German Novelists.
 — Italian Novelists.
 — (W. C.) Poems and Essays.
 Ryle (J. C.) Christian Leaders of the Last Century.
 Rossetti (W. M.) Lives of Famous Poets.
 Schiller, Essays.
 Senior, Biographical Essays, 1863.
 — Lectures, &c.
 Shenstone (W.) Essays.
 Sinclair (John) Sketches of Old Times and Distant Places.
 Smith (Alex.) Last Leaves.
 — (G. B.) Poets and Novelists.
 Spalding (M. J.) Miscellanea: Reviews, Essays, &c.
 Stebbing (H.) Lives of the Italian Poets, 1860.
 Stanhope (Lord) Historical Essays. 2 v.
 Temple (Sir William) Works.
 Thackeray (Miss) Toilers and Spinsters.
 Thornbury (W.) Criss-Cross Journeys.
 Thomson (Sir Wm.) Popular Lectures.
 Townsend (W. J.) Great Schoolmen of the Middle Ages.
 Todhunter (I.) Conflict of Studies.
 Turnbull (R.) Pulpit Orators of France.
 Turner (C. E.) Modern Novelists of Russia.
 — Studies in Russian Literature.
 — (W.) Eminent Unitarians. 2 v.
 Tytler (P. F.) Lives of Scottish Worthies.
 Vandam (A. D.) Amours of Great Men.
 Vicary (J. F.) Saga Time, 1887.
 Walker (W.) Memoirs of Distinguished Men of Science.
 — (George) Essays.
 Warren (Sam.) Critical Miscellanies.
 Wellington (Duke of) Speeches.
 Whately (R.) Miscellaneous Lectures and Reviews, 1861.
 Watts (Isaac) Essays.
 Whewell (W.) Philosophy of Discovery.
 Wilberforce (Bp. S.) Essays Contributed to the "Quarterly Review." 2 v.
 Wilson (Andrew) Studies in Life and Sense. 1887.
 — (John) Essays, Critical and Imaginative. 4 v.
 — Recreations of Christopher North.
 Wynter (A.) Fruit between the Leaves.



Notes on Book-binding.

[*Being the substance of a paper read at the British Museum, Tuesday, July 18th, 1893, before the Summer School of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, by Cyril Davenport, F.S.A.*]

I.—USEFUL.

FOLDING.—Before a book is bound the sheets on which it is printed are folded according to the manner in which the pages of letterpress are arranged upon them. In old books if the original sheet is printed over the entire surface, or if it is doubled once so as to contain two leaves, the book is described as a folio. If the sheet is again doubled it becomes a quarto, and if again, an octavo, and so on. These names however, in ordinary library notation, now that papers are made in very varying sizes, do not necessarily imply that the book is of any particular size, but the same terms, with various sub-divisions, are used by binders to indicate actual size in inches. Thus a book called demy 8vo measures $8\frac{3}{4}$ in. \times $5\frac{1}{2}$, one measuring $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. \times 6 is called medium 8vo, one measuring $11\frac{1}{4}$ \times $8\frac{3}{4}$ demy 4to, &c., and this quite apart from any question of folding. These divisions and sub-divisions of duo-decimos, octavos, quartos, &c., are to be found in what is known as a binder's rule, which is a necessary thing for any librarians in charge of binding work to have, because books are charged for according to their sizes. A sheet folded more than once requires cutting at the top and front edges, and here again I may advise librarians to be careful not to allow uncut books to get into the hands of the public, but to have them properly and carefully cut by a competent assistant with an ivory paper-cutter made in the proper shape.

SEWING.—Each section has now to be sewn with threads of silk or flax on to bands, the number of which should correspond to the size of the book. These bands are generally made of hemp, vellum, leather or tape, and the best sewing, now known as "flexible," is in principle the same as it always has been. In flexible sewing the thread at each band in succession is

brought through the centre of section and passed round the band and in again at the same place. In sawn-in work the place of each band is marked by a saw-cut, into which the band fits, and the thread passes through the space between the outer edge of the band and the inner edge of the section. This is obviously a weaker form of sewing, as the backs of each section must be weakened by the cutting. Both kinds of sewing are done on a sewing-press by women. The threads should be finished off at the head and tail of the book on the headbands.

BOARDS.—When the sewing is finished the loose ends of the bands are “drawn in” to the boards. These boards, as their name implies, were originally of wood, but they were clumsy, and usually much eaten by worms, which afterwards attacked the book itself. Wooden boards were eventually succeeded by boards made of paper pressed and glued together.

Often leaves of books that are now of value were used to make these boards. A valuable collection of fragments printed by Caxton, which at one time formed the boards of a book is now in the British Museum.

Large books were generally kept on their sides, and to preserve them when in this position they frequently had bosses at the corners and centres, being probably kept from touching each other by a piece of cardboard placed between them. Also the title of the book is not uncommonly found written along the fore-edge of early printed books. Clasps are of great value for keeping the books well together, and in the case of smaller books that stand upright they also preserve the leaves from falling out, or unduly straining, the back of the binding.

The writing of the title of the book on the fore-edge may be considered the forerunner of the many forms of adornment of the fore-edge that have followed it, elaborate pictures painted on the fore-edge, titles and mottoes impressed in gold, heraldic devices, gaufring in gold and colours, of each of which there are innumerable old examples, up to the latest work that I know thus decorated, Mr. Loftie's *Old Kensington*. Now the edges of books are sprinkled, marbled, or gilded. In marbling old traditions are still slavishly followed, and it is strange that some new departure or improvement is not made in this very curious and ancient art.

COVERING.—The sewing of the back of the book and the junction of the bands with the boards are always protected with a covering, usually of leather. Sometimes this covering is only

large enough to cover the back and a small portion of the boards, in which case it is known as a half binding. In the case of half bound books the ornamentation is generally of a slight character, but in the full bound books as we shall presently see, decoration can be carried to almost any length.

The leathers that are generally used for bindings are first of all morocco, which seems altogether to be the most valuable leather for the purpose. It was used early in the sixteenth century and has been in much favour from that time to the present day. It is prepared from goat skin and has the peculiar property of graining naturally under certain conditions of moisture and pressure. Deer skin was much used in England when the art of printing was first introduced, but its use seems to have been discontinued in the sixteenth century. It is white and has a rough surface and, so far as I know, is never decorated.

Calf has been used very largely at all times. The old calf was tanned, perhaps, with oak bark, and seems to be a better leather than the modern calf. All marblings and patterns produced on calf by the use of acids are bad, as they rot the leather, and indeed the process of tanning as now practised on this leather seems to render it delicate and easily destroyed. Vellum is prepared from calf and has many advantages. It does not hold dust, can be easily cleaned and looks well, but for lettering it almost needs a separate lettering-piece of a darker leather, which is never very advisable.

Pig-skin is very strong and durable. It is difficult to manage for small books, and has the reputation of being especially liable to ravages by worms. The leather known as "goat," which is used in the British Museum a good deal, is said to be the skin of a cross between a goat and a sheep. It is cheaper than morocco, looks well, and promises to last well.

Roan is prepared from Scotch sheep. It is a very useful leather for books not of much value. Parchment, basil, skiver and chamois are all prepared from roan. For very large books cowhide is useful, but it is apt to be of uneven thickness. Russia leather is not of much use for public libraries as it soon becomes rotten.

Buckram is very valuable for books that are not likely to be much read, and so is cloth of good quality. Paper lasts well also; old music and old manuscripts are often found used as bindings on old books.

Old bindings should never be destroyed. If they are too bad

to be mended they may be inlaid inside or outside the new boards, or entirely removed and put in a case by the side of the book to which they originally belonged. An old book should not be re-bound if it can possibly be avoided, as the old sewing is often quite good, and "pulling" an old book will often necessitate "making up" the back before it can be resewn, which is a difficult and expensive process.

Several forms of cases are used for old or valuable books. One is a cardboard slip case with gilt edges, which slips over the leaves of the book within the boards and preserves them admirably. This is especially useful for vellum books. Another kind is the simple slip-case, lined chamois, lettered on the back and covered in cloth or roan. Solander cases that shut with a clasp, and a case arranged to open front and back so that a book can be quite shown without touching it are also useful. Oblong embroidered covers were used to protect embroidered books while being read, and we sometimes find these books enclosed in an embroidered bag. Leather satchels or "forels" were also used up to the fifteenth century for preserving valuable books. Of these forels there are two specimens in "cuir bouilli" upstairs in the Mediæval Room, and a well-known one in the library of Trinity College, Dublin.

II.—ORNAMENTAL.

Now I will say a few words as to the general history of the ornamental styles and designs that are found in book bindings, leaving out, however, all mention of bindings of manuscripts, and oriental work, and only touching upon the representative forms found in England, France, Italy, Germany, and Holland.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.—All bindings that can be with certainty attributed to any particular binder are naturally of great interest, and from very early times now and then a binding is found with the name of its author in full. Thus we have in the Museum a book bound in 1475 by Jo. Richenbach, of Gyslingen, having both name and date impressed on the outer cover. It is pig skin, and is slightly coloured. There is another instance in the King's Library of an early binding about 1471, that has the name of its binder, Conradus de Argentina, stamped on the binding. Some very fine cut and hand-tooled leather-work done in Germany also dates from the fifteenth century, and from the same country comes the first sign of gold used as a decorative adjunct in leather bindings. Koberger of Nuremberg in 1480

used it, marking the titles of the works on the upper side of his bindings with gold, not applied in the same manner as at the present time, but most likely painted on with a brush.

In England the bindings of our early printed books are decorated, if at all, with small stamps impressed in blind; Caxton and Rood of Oxford used small diamond shaped and oblong stamps, cut with designs of griffins, small animals, birds, &c. Richard Pynson used a larger stamp, and early in the sixteenth century came a number of London binders who used stamps very similar to each other, having, however, as one of the differences personal to the binder himself, initials or a device.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.—One of these stamps has the Royal coat of arms, with supporters, as a central device, and the other the Tudor Rose surrounded by a ribbon bearing a motto. It is in the lower part of this second stamp that are found the initials or device of the binder. Those of H. Jacobi, Nicholas Spierinck, R. Lant, John Reynes (who had several fine stamps, one especially curious, with the coat of arms of Jesus Christ), Julian Notary, Gerard Van Graten, and several others of this period having different initials on them, are well known. When the coat of arms of the city of London is found, it probably means that the binder was a member of the Stationers' Company.

In France also large and very fine stamps were used. One in the Museum, the central figure of which is St. Clothilde, is a particularly fine specimen. In Germany much stamped and coloured work was done in pig skin, generally with small stamps.

Traces of the influence of oriental taste are frequently met with, usually in the form of sunk panels gilded and coloured. It is certain that we owe a very great deal to the decorative influence of the East in bindings, especially on those coming from Italy. The bindings done at Rome, Florence and Venice during the sixteenth century are nearly always very good; among them must be specially noted those that were done for Jean Grolier de Servier, Viscount d'Aguisy, one of the first great book collectors. Many of his books were bound for him in Italy, and many more seem to have been done in France by Italian workmen. They are bound both in morocco and calf, and most of them have the legend, "*Jo. Grolierii et amicorum*" stamped upon them.

Grolier is credited with first using lettering pieces on books. The designs on his covers may have been designed by himself or by Geoffrey Tory, designer and printer to Francis I. of France,

but nothing certain is known. He also discontinued the use of wooden boards.

In Italy also beautiful bindings were made for Tommaso Maioli, bearing upon them the legend "T. Maioli et amicorum," some of them being specimens of the very valuable "cameo" bindings. A whole library bound in this style was inherited by Demetrio Canevari, physician to Pope Urban VIII., in 1590. The usual design on his books is Apollo driving on the waves.

J. A. De Thou, President of the Parliament of Paris, under Henri IV. of France, was also one of the great collectors of the sixteenth century. His books are usually bound in morocco or vellum, and are decorated with his coat of arms, sometimes alone, sometimes impaled with those of his first wife, Marie Barbançon, and sometimes with those of his second wife, Gasparde de la Chastre. Some of his books in light coloured morocco have a floral design painted upon them, a fashion that is very pretty, and might well be re-introduced in the present day. The library of De Thou was not finally dispersed till 1788. The finest books in it were bound for him by Nicholas Eve.

The coloured enamel work done in this century in France, especially in Lyons and Paris, is worthy of note, as it was afterwards much copied by other countries, and is sometimes very effective. The enamel, however, is apt to crack off.

French Royal bindings of the sixteenth century are much to be admired. Fine examples are known to have belonged to Francis I. and Henry II., Catherine de Medici, and Diane de Poitiers, who had a magnificent library at her château of Anet. She should not be forgotten by public librarians, as it was through her influence that an edict was issued that a copy on vellum, bound, of every book published with the King's permission, should be deposited in the Royal Library.

In England, again, fine work was done by Thomas Berthelet for Henry VIII. and Edward VI. Berthelet is also supposed to have been the first English binder to use gold outside a book, he gilded both on calf and vellum. In England were bound also special books for Thomas Wotton (known as the "English Grolier," because he used on his book a similar legend to that of the great French collector), for Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, with his badge of the bear and ragged staff; the Earl of Arundel, with his badge of a white horse; Lord Lumley; and Archbishop Parker, who had bindings done at his own house.

Books in embroidered bindings reached their greatest ex-

cellence about the end of the 16th century. In England also was used the curious fashion of overlaying coloured satins on velvet bindings and stamping on them in gold. Examples of coloured work resembling that executed in France are also to be found.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.—At the beginning of the 17th century much fine binding was executed for the reigning sovereigns. Royal bindings, indeed, about this period, both in France and England, may be taken as a kind of index to the best work produced. Fine work was done not only at London but also at Oxford and Cambridge. Inlaid or mosaic work, where small pieces of coloured leather are inlaid, is also found in English work of the century, and coloured work in enamels also. A peculiar form of decoration known as the "cottage" style, where part of the design is shaped like a roof is also first found during the 17th century. The gold tooling on many English bindings of the "cottage" style is very delicate and pretty. In Scotland much good work was done. A peculiarity of Scottish design is the columnar form of the central part of the design. Several Scottish bindings have also fine doublures.

Embroidered work was much produced all through the 17th century, usually on books of a devotional character. The best designs occur on the smaller books, and among the larger work of this kind the best are perhaps the large heraldic designs worked for the Stuart kings, in gold and silver on crimson velvet.

Little Gidding is credited with having produced much of this embroidered work, and from that curious establishment came many of the fine bindings in velvet, stamped in gold and silver, some of which were done for Royalty itself. On several of these may be seen the stamp of a flying bird, supposed to be a pheasant, which was used by Cambridge binders, and this may perhaps be explained by the fact that Nicholas Ferrar had a practical binder sent from Cambridge to instruct his people at Little Gidding in the art of binding, and most likely this binder brought with him his Cambridge stamps.

The brothers Nicholas and Clovis Eve, in France, bound both in the 16th and 17th centuries. Their designs were very elaborate and beautiful, arabesque interlacings with the spaces filled up with foliated sprays, a style known as "Fanfare." Their bindings were either in morocco or vellum.

Le Gascon, whose personality is still a mystery, decorated his books in a style known as "pointillé," that is to say, instead of delicate lines he used minute dots placed in close juxtaposition. The effect is most rich and delicate. He also used mosaics of coloured leather. He had numerous imitators, the most successful being Magnus and Poncyn, both of Amsterdam. The tendency to overcrowd the ornament, which shows strongly in French work of the early part of this century, becomes much less marked towards its close.

From Italy, during the 17th century, came many books adorned with a fan-like ornament in each corner. These books have usually also a circular form of decoration in the centre of the sides.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. — In England, early in the 18th century, fine books were bound by Eliot and Chapman for Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, with very decorative borders, and for Thomas Hollis also several fine specimens of binding were made, decorated with curious emblematic tools. Roger Payne was a celebrated binder of the end of the century. His volumes are finished always with the greatest care and often have with them manuscript notes of the binding by Payne himself. They are usually bound in morocco or Russia leather. In connection with Roger Payne, who was himself a great mender and restorer of books, are known the names of David Weir and his wife; Mrs. Weir, especially, was noted as a mender and restorer of old books. John Whitaker introduced a new style of decoration known as "Etruscan." The designs of this work were generally taken from Greek vases, and they were marked on the calf by means of acid. As a rule all stained calf is a mistake, because the acid invariably rots the leather. Edwards, of Halifax, covered books in vellum, rendered transparent by a process he invented, and painted on the under side.

In France, Padeloup le Jeune, who worked for Count d'Hoym, executed some beautiful mosaic work, as also did J. A. Derome. Nicholas Derome, called Le Jeune, used a style imitative of lace, and known as "Dentelle," and is supposed to have been the first binder to put his name on a ticket in the book. Le Monnier, also a very successful inlayer, was another notable binder, but towards the end of the century the excellence of French work declined.

NINETEENTH CENTURY. — During the 19th century in

France and latterly in England, the best work is noticeable for its excellence of technique. Families of French binders are again found, and the traditions of good workshops kept up by successive masters. Bozerian, Thouvenin, Purgold, Trautz-Bauzonnet, with splendid doublures, Thibaron, Lortic, whose books are sometimes hardly thicker than a sheet of brown paper, Niedrée, Chambolle-Duru-Capè, and last but not least, Marius Michel, are all admirable exponents of the best French work of the century. Neither is England behindhand with good work. Early in the century come the followers of the style of Roger Payne, Walther, Hering, Kalthoeber, and others. Then Charles Lewis, who bound most of the books in the library of the Right Hon. Thomas Grenville; Francis Bedford, whose finish is little if at all inferior to the best French work; Rivière, Tuckett, Zæhnsdorf, Mr. Cobden-Sanderson, and lastly the workmen of Messrs. Eyre and Spottiswoode, who do the large amount of ordinary but excellent work required for this library.

This, gentlemen, brings my rapid demonstration to a close, and it only remains for me to thank you very heartily for your kind attention.

CYRIL DAVENPORT.

Note.—Specimens of each style, and of the books bound by, or for, each binder or collector mentioned, were shown during the reading of the paper.



Jottings.

A NEW attraction for bazaars is described in a recent number of the *Lady*. It states, "Perhaps of all entertainments 'A Living Library' is at once the most interesting, the most instructive, and the most remunerative."

A BILL has been framed by Mr. Richard Brown, hon. secretary of the Glasgow Public Libraries' Association for the Amendment of the Public Libraries Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1887, on the lines of the English Act, which has just passed through Parliament.

AN article on "Novel Reading" appeared in the *Birmingham Gazette* of June 6.

IN the *Carpenter and Builder* for June 30, appears the elevation for a village library designed by Mr. E. R. Lamb.

IN the June number of the *Author* is an article by Mr. Thomas Greenwood, entitled "What the Public read."

MR. THOS. GREENWOOD has contributed an article called "The Civic Centres and Public Libraries" to the *Review of Reviews* for May, 1893.

IT is pleasant once in a way to come across a reference to Mr. Gladstone outside the turbid stream of politics. Thus the *Christian Weekly* of May 27:—"Mr. Gladstone's address at the opening of the Hawarden Institute was one of his genial efforts. It was a sermon from an old man on the ripest lessons of eighty-four years. For a man who is never known to rest, to preach on the duty of relaxation is refreshing. The happy phrase, 'The rub of emulation,' was an admirable hit at the competitive system of the age. But Mr. Gladstone's weightiest words were on the advantages of Free Libraries and Institutes mingling up the classes one with another. It is dangerous to divide the earner of daily wages from the rest of the community by broad and impassable lines. Yet there has been a tendency in Christian lands to have castes practically as rigid as those familiar to the Hindoo.

This is the opposite of the intention of Christ. Anything that can and will break down the unholy class barriers that divide even Christian men from Christian men is devoutly to be blessed."

IN an article in the *Arena* for May, Miss Kelso maintains that the development of the free library has not kept pace with other educational movements, and she suggests that the mission of the library should be regarded as much more than the mere circulation of books; in fact, she would have the public library edited as intelligently as a local newspaper. "Interest in national and local questions, artistic, political, industrial, should promptly be taken advantage of, and books and newspaper clippings, illustrations, laid before the public, who by this means are furnished with collated, unbiased data, and saved expensive individual experiments. A city adopting a street-improvement system should have for guidance the result of experiments made, not years ago, but the week before, and should expect to look to the library to collect and arrange such materials for reference. By posting lists of plays, scores, comparative criticism, illustrations, biographies, and historical information in the anticipation of a coming dramatic or musical event, the library creates an opportunity for the development of appreciation and culture of a high order in the use of books. Miss Kelso goes so far as to suggest that by way of an antidote to trashy literature, public libraries should furnish the youth with tennis, croquet, football, base-ball, indoor games, and magic lanterns, etc."



LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Catalogue of Original and Early Editions of some of the Poetical and Prose Works of English Writers from Langland to Wither. With collations and notes and eighty-seven facsimiles of title pages and frontispieces, being a contribution to the bibliography of English Literature. *Imprinted at New York for the Grolier Club, No. 29, East 32d Street, Anno Dni. mdcccxciii.* 8vo. pp. xiii. 240.

As English collectors have only too good reason to know, from the unpleasant evidence borne by enhanced prices, American book-lovers of late years have been attracted ever more and more to the earliest editions of English poetry and imaginative prose literature during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The catalogue of Mr. Locker's charming library at Rowfant, in which these works play so large a part, was eagerly bought up in America, and now some of the collectors of the Grolier club have joined in putting together a similar memorial of rare examples on their own book shelves, and have added to the value of the work by numerous reproductions of title pages and frontispieces, some of which are admirably executed. The great fault of the catalogue is that there is so little of it—only some two hundred and fifty entries in all. One or two authors, Samuel Daniel, for instance, are fairly well represented, but the chances of finding any given book are so small, that the catalogue will be more tantalizing than useful as a work of reference, while as a mere "contribution to the bibliography of English literature," to quote the modest phrasing of the title page, it is almost vainly magnificent. It remains, however, a very interesting book to turn the pages of, and sets up a standard of carefulness, which we hope may be adhered to when, if ever, the long talked of bibliography is really taken in hand. The compilers have, of course, been at a disadvantage in working in America, where the chief treasures of English poetry are still rarely to be found, but mistakes are few. One of the worst of those we have observed occurs in a note to the entry of Bishop Douglas's "XII. Bukes of Eneados" (W. Copland, London, 1553), where it is said that the title is within a frame of ruled lines suspended at the upper corners by ribbons and surrounded by a garland of flowers, the device of W. Copland the printer. The border thus described appears first at the end of the *Champfleury*, written and published by the French scholar-printer, Geoffroy Tory, in 1529. It was used in France as late as 1552, when it is found in the *Christiani Hominis Institutio* by Stephanus Paris, printed by Michael Fezandat for Vivantius Gaullerot. Its occurrence in England the next year is interesting, but it was certainly at no time the device of Copland.

Die Italienischen Buchdrucker-und Verlegerzeichen, bis. 1525,
herausgegeben von Dr. Paul Kristeller. Strassburg, J. H.
Ed. Heitz, 1893, fol., pp. 144.

Next to the devices of the French printers those of the Italian are by far the most interesting, and in this handsome book Dr. Kristeller has done for those of the golden age of Italian printing all, and more than all, that Silvestre accomplished for his own countrymen in his well-known *Les Marques Typographiques Français*. Useful as Silvestre's book is, it is full of shortcomings. The delicate grace of the original designs is utterly lost in his coarsely-cut reproductions, there is no order in the arrangement of the devices, those belonging to the same printer being scattered about in different places, while the information given as to the firms to whom the marks belonged is extremely meagre. Dr. Kristeller's work comprises in all three hundred and fifty-one devices, the great majority of which are reproduced with absolute fidelity. The peculiarly fine mark of Nicolaus Blastos, a publisher of Greek books at Venice in 1499-1500, is an unlucky exception, as the reproduction has been made from a poor negative in which the sharpness and richness of the original are lost. The mark of Johannes de Tridino, the work of an engraver "B. M.," perhaps Benedetto Montagna, has also suffered from bad "processing," but, as we have said, with a few such exceptions the reproductions are all that could be wished. The arrangement of the book is admirable. The marks are grouped together according to towns and printers, so that all the marks successively used by the same firm are shown in their order, and we are able to trace its passage from father to son. The titles and dates are also given of the earliest and latest book in which Dr. Kristeller has found the mark used, and the names of the printers, which on the marks are generally only indicated by initials, are set forth in full. The author does not claim that his bibliographical notes are founded on any deep original research, but they give his work a considerable value as a book of reference, inasmuch as they bring together a large amount of information hitherto hidden away in the histories of printing in special towns.¹ Dr. Kristeller's introduction is brief, but full of interest. He expresses, in the first place, his agreement with Dr. Karl Barack's refusal to invest the devices of the early printers with a fictitious importance by treating them as trade marks protecting the work in which they were printed. They were purely ornamental in their intention, and for this reason are much more often found in cheap illustrated books than in the costly editions of the classics. The study of them, however, throws some curious sidelights on the history of book production. Thus the earliest devices are mostly the devices of printers, the later devices those of publishers. The craftsman glorying in his art is succeeded by the man of business—occasionally a scholar as well—whose device now takes the place of honour or ousts that of the craftsman altogether. From these general considerations Dr. Kristeller passes on to some points especially connected with Italian marks. Chief among these is that of the predominance of the circle surmounted by a double cross over every other form of device. In many instances this circle and cross with the printer's initials, mostly in white on a black or red ground, form the entire device. Some writers have found in it an emblem of the triumph of the Church over the world, or sought some other mystical interpretation, but with excellent common-sense Dr.

¹ These monographs are peculiarly numerous in Italy, existing not only for great centres like Venice and Milan, but also for Parma, Ferrara, Brescia, Treviso, Vicenza, Verona, Saluzzo, Bologna, and many smaller places.

Kristeller is inclined to believe that the popularity of this form of device is purely accidental. It appears in its simplest elements in 1481 as the mark of the firm of "Johannes de Colonia, Nicolaus Jenson et Socii," and though it probably belonged peculiarly to John of Cologne, Jenson's fame may have caused it to be adopted not only by Andreas Asulanus, who purchased Jenson's types, but by the other printers who imitated it. Justinianus de Ruberia, Franciscus de Mazalis, and Johannes Hertzog invested the simple form with real beauty by the addition of delicate tracery. But other fashions were not wanting. Thus Bernalius Bergomensis, who enriched Venice with so many illustrated books, chose for his mark a picture of St. Jerome. Ser Piero da Pescia, the great Florentine publisher, preferred the dolphin, the crest of his native town, and the dolphin was also beloved of Aldus for its agreement with his motto "Festina lente." Hieronymus Blondus placed on his title-page a red phoenix, and Zacharias Kaliergos a double-headed eagle. After 1500 the devices of new printers quickly showed the changed style of engraving, coarse shading being substituted for the previous outlines. The two marks of Alexander Calcedonius of Venice, both representing an angel in the same attitude, one printed in 1493, the other in 1504, illustrate the transition with peculiar vividness. But to discuss the marks from an artistic standpoint would carry us far afield, and we must content ourselves with expressing our gratitude to Dr. Kristeller for this useful and beautiful series of reproductions, which enables us to study the best Italian devices at our leisure.

Catalogue des Incunables de la Bibliothèque Mazarine. Par Paul Marais, archiviste paléographe, sous bibliothécaire à la Bibliothèque Mazarine, et A. Dufresne de Saint-Léon, archiviste paléographe, ancien attaché à la même bibliothèque. Paris, H. Welter, Editeur, 1893, 8vo. pp. viii. 807.

Corrections and additions of the Catalogue of Incunabula in the Mazarine Library by W. A. Copinger, LL. D. *Privately printed at the Priory Press, Manchester*, 1893. 8vo. pp. 11. Only 20 copies printed.

It is impossible not to receive this catalogue with very mingled feelings. Lists of the incunabula in French libraries are of great importance because Hain's *Repertorium* is almost as defective and untrustworthy for books printed in France as it is full and trustworthy for those printed in Germany and Italy. It is, therefore, not very surprising that out of a total number of entries which appears to be under 1400 there are, as Dr. Copinger points out, upwards of 603 books in this catalogue of the Mazarine incunabula which Dr. Burger will have to take note of for his promised supplement to the *Repertorium*. Nor can any serious complaint be made of the individual entries. The titles appear to be carefully transcribed, the collations are full, and unusual attention is bestowed on notes of the bindings in which these old books are encased. Everything, however, is spoilt by the fantastic choice of a chronological arrangement by which the books are entered under the stated or conjectured year of their publication, with not even the addition of an index of printers and places to make the confusion more tolerable. The usefulness of the catalogue is thus reduced to a minimum, and it is earnestly to be hoped that its compilers will see their way to issuing a supplement in which shortened entries may be arranged according to the presses from which the books proceed. It is necessary to speak with perfect frankness on the evil of the present

arrangement, because it sets a precedent, the following of which would be merely disastrous. Where the contents of a collection are absolutely homogeneous the chronological order, though of very little use to students of early printing, has certainly an interest of its own. For instance, an exhaustive catalogue of books published in France only, if thus arranged, would be of use to the historian of French thought, as giving some clue to the comparative popularity of different works and the quickness with which one publisher followed up a hint given him by another. But in a list of a few hundred incunabula, brought together from several different countries, the chronological arrangement shows absolutely nothing. When it is remembered, also, how large a percentage of early books are undated, and how impossible it often is to assign to them any date nearer than within five or six years, it will be evident how unsatisfactory an arrangement must be which depends entirely on the one fact about early books as to which our information is least precise. In his "Corrections and Additions," which are prefaced by a complimentary note on the general excellence of the work which he thus amends, Dr. Copinger supplies numerous references to Hain which the compilers of the catalogue have omitted or have given incorrectly, and amends a few misprints and errors of collation. His suggestions could easily be embodied in two pages of "Errata and Addenda" at the end of the original catalogue, or better still as an appendix to the supplementary index of printers and places which we very much hope may soon be issued.

Early Illustrated Books. *A History of the Decoration and Illustration of Books in the 15th and 16th Centuries.* By Alfred W. Pollard. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, and Co., 1893. 8vo. (Vol. v. of "Books about Books.") Edited by A. W. Pollard.)

Mr. Pollard finds it necessary to apologise for the dulness of one of his chapters, and his accounts of the German and Italian book-illustrations are avowedly based in the main on the works of Dr. Muther and Dr. Lippmann. He is, however, an enthusiast for his subject, and this has caused him to produce a delightful, and, in its scope, an original book, for it is certainly, as he himself says, an attempt "for the first time to compress in a small compass a general view of the history of book illustration during the golden age of printing."

In his account of the rise and spread of book-illustration in Germany, Mr. Pollard takes occasion to point out that in the 15th century the whole of the work on a book was carried out under the immediate direction of the printers themselves, and that this explains the harmony between type and illustrations which is so remarkable a feature in the books of that period. But early in the following century everything was sacrificed to cheapness, and the result was as dull as cheap work usually is. By the time that the great artists began to turn their attention to book-illustration, printing in Germany was almost a lost art. As Germany started the printing press, so too she started the illustration of books, but notwithstanding the fame attaching to such great names as Wohlgemuth, Cranach, and Dürer, the palm for exquisite early engravings must be given to Italy. The works produced for wealthy book-lovers are, it is true, almost uniformly pictureless, but the literature of the country abounded in popular stories awaiting illustration, and the artistic instincts of her people soon led to the establishment of schools of wood engraving at Venice, Florence, and Milan, each of which had its own distinctive excellence. Mr. Pollard's chapters on these Italian books are

full and interesting, and he gives a good account of the famous *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili*.

The chapter on the French books is equally interesting, and contains a little that is original. Of course Vêrard occupies a prominent place, but the works of less known Paris printers and of provincial ones are duly described. The account of the 1492 edition of "*L'Art de bien vivre et de bien mourir*," is decidedly good. The French Books of Hours well deserve the liberal space given to them; for the number and variety of the illustrations they contain, and the artistic treatment they received, place them among the most beautiful and interesting of early illustrated books. Mr. Pollard's list of contents of a typical Book of Hours is useful, and the account of the productions of Pigouchet gives evidence of much careful research.

It is a matter for regret that so little has hitherto been done towards describing Spanish incunabula, for we might otherwise have had a much longer chapter on Spanish illustrated books. However, though short, it is bright, well illustrated, and a contribution to Spanish bibliography; and these things are not of every-day occurrence.

The English books are described by Mr. E. Gordon Duff, for reasons given in the preface. But, although in the best possible hands, they do not prove very interesting. England began late, and was for a long time content with much that was second rate and more that was second hand; and then, in the beginning of the 16th century, as if to make up for lost time, it became the practice to place at least an illustration on the title-page, so that, as Mr. Duff says, "practically an examination of the illustrated books of the period means almost an examination of the entire produce of the printing press."

The illustrations to this book are by far the best in the series, as far as reproduction is concerned, but the frontispiece, taken from *Breydenbach*, is inferior to the rest. They have been carefully selected, and should lead many to a perusal of the book, and to an intelligent interest in the subject. We think that the proofs might have been read more carefully, for we have found a date 1472 misprinted 1742 (p. 11), and two instances of a noun in the singular and its verb in the plural. 1497 in the underline to the illustration from the *Gioucho delli Scacchi* is a slip for 1493, and the name of the author of the *Edelstein* was Boner, not Boden.



Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

AYR.—Mr. Birkmyre, M.P., has presented to the Ayr Public Library a complete copy of Hansard (up to date), beautifully bound.

BELFAST.—On the 11th August a representative meeting was held at the Free Library, to invite the L.A.U.K. to hold their annual meeting in 1894 in Belfast. The year 1894 is the bi-centenary of the introduction of printing into Belfast.

BRECHIN.—The Public Library, which has been in the course of erection for the past two years, having been now fully completed and stocked with books, was formally opened on Thursday, July 6th, in the presence of a considerable attendance of citizens. The ceremony of opening the principal entrance was gracefully done by Mrs. Provost Vallentine, with a silver key, which was presented to her by the Library Committee. Provost Vallentine afterwards spoke, stating that the Library had been built and partly endowed with the sum of £5,000, given by an unknown donor for that purpose.

BRIGHTON.—The Town Council have under consideration a proposal to establish district libraries and reading rooms.

CANTERBURY.—The Town Council has decided, upon the advice of counsel, to appeal to the Privy Council against the judgment of the Melbourne Court of Appeal in respect of the bequest of £10,000 to Canterbury, under the will of the late Dr. Beaney. The bequest was made for the purpose of founding a Free Library and Institute for working men in his native city, but the Melbourne judges held that the legacy was invalid under the Statute of Mortmain. The Privy Council are to be asked to reverse this decision.

CARDIFF.—The Free Library Committee have accepted the tender of Messrs. Turner & Sons, Cardiff, to extend the Free Library building for £14,542.

The Building Committee have decided to arrange the lighting of the new building with electricity, and also to keep a service of gas in reserve.

The tender of Messrs. Heywood, of Manchester, for printing the catalogue at 15s. 7½d. per page, with 500 extra copies, thick paper, bound in cloth, for £25, was accepted.

CORK.—On Saturday, July 1st, the building in Nelson Street intended as the library was opened by Mr. Alderman Horgan. The Mayor of Cork and several very prominent denizens of Cork attended. A warm vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Thomas Crosbie, F.J.I., proprietor of *The Cork Examiner*, the town clerk, and the other gentlemen who had taken in hand the project.

GRAVESEND.—H.R.H. the Princess Beatrice, on July 19th, opened the Gravesend Municipal Technical School, in which the rooms to be devoted to the Public Library are situated.

LEEDS.—A set of the United States specifications of patents have been placed in the Public Library.

LIVERPOOL.—On August 11, the staff of the Free Libraries gave a hearty welcome to Mr. P. Cowell, chief librarian, on his return from America.

LONDON : BETHNAL GREEN.—The Skinners' Company have made a further grant of ten guineas to the funds of the Bethnal Green Free Library.

Mr. Hilcken is to be congratulated on the really excellent series of lectures he has arranged for under the Gilchrist Educational Trust at the Bethnal Green Library. The six lecturers are Prof. Lewes, Sir Robert Ball, Prof. Fleming, Dr. Dallinger, Dr. R. D. Roberts and Dr. Andrew Wilson. Anyone within reasonable distance of Bethnal Green may well be recommended to apply to Mr. Hilcken for tickets.

LONDON : CHELSEA.—The Library Commissioners are taking the wise step of substituting electric light for gas, in the Public Library in Manresa Road.

LONDON : CLAPHAM.—The lending department was opened on Tuesday August 15, after being closed for stock-taking for a fortnight. During the first three-quarters of an hour no fewer than 300 volumes were issued, being an average of nearly seven per minute. During the day the number of issue was 812, including 630 works of fiction.

LONDON : DULWICH COLLEGE.—Mr. Gilbert B. Stretton writes to *The Athenæum* under date August 19 :—"In reviewing and arranging the books in our library I have found that we now possess upwards of 100 vols. and 200 pamphlets, mostly of the seventeenth century, which in some way escaped notice when our printed catalogue was compiled in 1877." He gives a list of a few of the scarce ones and concludes, "The mention of these books may suggest to those in custody of libraries similar to ours that an interesting gleaning is possible even after a systematic catalogue has been issued."

LONDON : FINSBURY PARK.—An appeal is being made for the establishing of a voluntary Free Library in this district.

LONDON : HACKNEY.—The question of establishing a free reading room is under consideration. The Old Town Hall Committee of the District Board are in favour, but the Guardians are attempting to stop the movement. One gentleman has promised £500 to any reading room started which will not cause an increase in the rates.

LONDON : HAMPSTEAD.—The Public Library Commissioners have passed a resolution to the effect that the vestry be requested to sanction the making of a library rate, to the amount of £2,800, for

the year ending March 25th, 1894. They have agreed that there should be one central library in Finchley Road, and four subsidiary libraries, three of which have been decided should be placed respectively in Fleet Road, Kingsgate Road and Mill Lane. An offer of some of the volumes from the Marylebone Voluntary Library, which had to close, had also been received. Mr. H. Harben, L.C.C., has most generously undertaken to bear the expense of the erection of one building.

LONDON : LAMBETH.—The free libraries of Lambeth were re-opened on Monday, August 6th, after a week's closing for stock-staking and cleaning. An idea of the extent to which these excellent establishments are appreciated may be gathered from the fact that during Monday 6,766 volumes were issued for home reading from the six lending libraries, distributed as follows :—Tate Central Library, Brixton, 2,883 ; West Norwood Library, 937 ; Durning Library, Kennington, 679 ; Tate Library, South Lambeth, 773 ; North Lambeth Temporary Library, 235 ; and Minet Joint Library, 1,259.

LONDON : MARYLEBONE.—The Marylebone Free Libraries Association is an indomitable body, and undaunted by the reverse which they received at the polls when a majority was not obtained to adopt the Free Library Act, it has been decided to continue the free library in Lisson-grove three years more. The library in Mortimer-street will be permanently closed, and the collection disposed of to a neighbouring parish. The Association is in debt to the amount of £850, but promises of donations amounting to half that sum have been promised for the purpose of clearing off the encumbrance. The cost of running the library in Lisson-grove will be £500 a year, towards which nearly £200 has been promised by several of the wealthier residents of the parish.

LONDON : PEOPLE'S PALACE.—It is some time ago since the Mile End Vestry referred to committee a proposal from the trustees of the People's Palace that the Vestry take over the control of the Palace Library. Mr. Catmur asked at the Vestry Meeting in August the cause of the delay. The chairman (Mr. O. S. Peacock) replied that the question had been adjourned by the committee until they had had an opportunity of inspecting the library.

LONDON : ST. GILES.—The District Board of Works has approved of the plans for the new Public Library.

On August 22, a man was fined by Mr. Bros twenty shillings for stealing a copy of a daily newspaper from the St. Giles's Public Library, Southampton Row.

LONDON : ST. PAUL, COVENT GARDEN.—In accordance with the provisions of the Public Libraries Act (1892) a poll has been taken of the ratepayers of the parish of St. Paul's, Covent Garden, in which the majority have voted in favour of the adoption of the Act, and of an agreement with the library authority of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, for the purpose of enabling the residents in the parish of St. Paul's to have the use of the library of the parish of St. Martin-in-the-Fields.

LONDON : STREATHAM.—The Tate Library, which re-opened on August 6th, was also thronged by readers, the number of volumes issued on that day being 1,540.

LONDON : WESTMINSTER.—The Baroness Burdett-Coutts, who was accompanied by Mr. Burdett-Coutts, M.P., on August 21st, opened the new Westminster Public Library, Great Smith Street, for the united

parishes of St. Margaret and St. John the Evangelist. The new building includes an entrance-hall, a spacious lending library, issuing room, rate-payers' reading room, ladies' reading room, newspaper reading room, and reference reading room. On the first floor are the board room and rooms for the residence of the librarian. In the basement and on the second floor is good storage for at least 100,000 volumes. The cost of the site and the new buildings, with the furnishing, is estimated at about £14,000. Mr. Commissioner Hamborg gave a *résumé* of the history of the Westminster Public Libraries, mentioning the fact that Dean Stanley had left to them half his library, and the other half he left to his sister, which was afterwards bequeathed to them in the same manner. A portion of Scripture was then read, and prayer offered by the Rev. H. H. Jervois.

Lady Burdett-Coutts, who was heartily cheered, expressed the great gratification she felt in taking part in the ceremony that day. The present building was but a continuation of that which existed many years ago, in which her friend, Dr. Milman, Dean of Westminster, and Dean Stanley took so prominent a part. Westminster was the first of the metropolitan parishes to take advantage of the Public Library Act, and it seemed to her to be connected with the time when Caxton first brought out his printing press in their ancient borough. Greater latitude was to be given to readers by extending the time allowed for reading the books, so as to enable them to obtain a better insight into the writings and knowledge of the great and good men of the past, and that she regarded as being a step in the right direction. The new baths and wash-houses undoubtedly met a very pressing want, and the two buildings were a happy combination for improving the intelligence and health of the people at Westminster.

Mr. John Leighton presented the Baroness with a reproduction of the first book printed by Caxton. A vote of thanks proposed by Mr. W. E. M. Tomlinson, M.P., and seconded by Mr. Commissioner H. B. Spink, concluded the proceedings.

MANCHESTER.—The fire which took place at the Manchester Central Free Library on Monday, 17th July, was not very serious after all. There were about 60,000 volumes in the damaged room, and of these about 10,000 were more or less injured by water, but as they were mostly a miscellaneous and not very valuable lot, the loss has neither been heavy nor irreparable.

MEXBOROUGH.—In August a requisition was forwarded to Mr. C. Scolah, chairman of the Mexborough Local Board, asking him in his official capacity to issue voting papers in accordance with the Public Libraries Act.

NEW MILLS.—On Monday evening, August 21st, at a special meeting of the members of the New Mills Local Board, after a considerable discussion, it was decided to adopt the Public Libraries Act, and take over the public hall and the library from the Mechanics' Institute for the purpose.

NOTTINGHAM.—On the occasion of his marriage in July Mr. J. P. Briscoe, the Public Librarian, was presented by the staff of the Nottingham Free Public Libraries and Reading Rooms, with a beautiful tea service of Crown Derby china.

PRESTON.—The Harris Free Library and Museum at Preston was, on August 18th, handed over by the trustees to the Corporation. The magnificent building has cost £79,309; £22,947 is set apart for the

purchase of books, and there is an endowment fund of £18,877. The formal handing over was made by Mr. C. R. Jackson, on behalf of the trustees, who said he was pleased to hand over an institution having such power for good to a Corporation which was heart and soul in favour of the objects it sought to advance. Ald. Edelston (the Mayor), in accepting the trust, remarked upon the generous bequests of the late Mr. Harris to the town of Preston, amounting to nearly £300,000, and said he hoped and believed this institution would prove of immense benefit not only to the present townsfolk, but to generations of burgesses yet unborn.

The late Sir Charles De Hoghton, Bart., of Hoghton Towers, has bequeathed 413 volumes of valuable books to the Harris Free Library at Preston, which institution the late baronet visited just prior to his death.

RAWMARSH.—The Public Libraries Act has been adopted here.

SOUTHAMPTON.—On July 30th, Dr. Kitchen, Dean of Winchester, performed the opening ceremony of the new Free Public Library, which has been erected in the main thoroughfare of this borough, at a cost of over £4,000. The reading-room has a superficial area of 1,250 feet, the newsroom 1,150 feet, and the lending library 1,850 feet.

STRETFORD, Near Manchester.—A poll has been taken on the question of adopting the Public Libraries Act, when 1,312 votes were given affirmatively and 212 negatively.

TWICKENHAM.—At the meeting of the Public Library Committee, on August 17th, it was resolved that all payments upon the Public Library account should in future be made by cheques, signed by the chairman and one member of the committee.

WALTHAMSTOW.—The Local Government Board having approved the site for a Public Library at Walthamstow, the Local Board have decided to proceed at once with the new buildings. Mr. J. Williams Dunford, architect, of 100C, Queen Victoria Street, E.C., has been instructed to prepare the necessary plans.

WEST HARTLEPOOL.—The Athenæum Committee, on July 11th, decided not to hand over the Athenæum buildings for the purpose of a Public Library.



Library Catalogues.

City of York Public Library. Index Catalogue of the books in the Central Lending Library; compiled by Arthur H. Furnish, Public Librarian. York, 1893. Royal 8vo., pp. viii., 192.

The York Library opens the doors of its lending department with over 10,000 volumes. Half of this number has been taken over from the York Institute, and this, no doubt, accounts for the large proportion of three-volume novels. This catalogue has been compiled with much care and knowledge, but the use of synonymous headings, intentional as it would appear by the cross references, does not add to the simplicity of the work. The authors' names are printed in italics, and the dates of publication are unnecessarily enclosed in parentheses.

Catalogue of new books in the Christ Church, Southwark, Public Library; compiled by Henry W. Bull, Librarian. London, 1892. 8vo., pp. 122.

It is difficult to decide whether the compiler or the printer is most responsible for the defects of this catalogue, which chiefly consist of misspelt words, wrong founts, and a want of uniformity. The intention has been to print the authors' names in the author-entry in small capitals, but so many have escaped and are printed in lower case that it might be thought attention was being directed to one author more than another. Greater care was also needed in putting titles into lower case, as in such items as *Footprints of the creator*, *La vendée*, *In a canadian canoe*, *Old mortality*, *Last of the mohicans*, and others, capitals are needed. As this is evidently the work of a beginner, who otherwise shows he possesses a fair knowledge of the art of cataloguing, we point these faults out in no captious spirit, but with a desire to show the need for more careful, painstaking work, if a creditable and accurate production is to result. As the style of printing followed is seemingly that of the Clerkenwell catalogue, a closer study of that work would have led to the avoidance of the mistakes named.

Stoke Newington Public Library. Catalogue of the Reference and Lending Departments, compiled by the Librarian. 8vo., 1893, pp. vi., 242, advts. Price 6d.

The Stoke Newington Library has remained since its opening in a state of comparative inefficiency from the want of proper officers, and, from the public standpoint, more especially owing to the need of a printed catalogue. Within almost a few weeks of his appointment, the present librarian, Mr. George Preece, has remedied most of the defects of the institution, including the necessary catalogue, and judging by the

result as shown in this catalogue, which is accurately and creditably compiled, and almost free from errors of the press, he promises even better work with more leisure to accomplish it. The shelf-numbers are printed in heavier type than the body of the catalogue, and this must prove helpful to borrowers. We hope Stoke Newington will now take the place it deserves among the metropolitan public libraries.

Salisbury Public Library. Catalogue of books . . . up to July, 1893. Pp. 29, foolscap folio.

This is a decided novelty in catalogues, as it has been written and printed by some process of the cyclostyle order. We learn that 250 copies have been so printed, and are being sold at sixpence per copy. The writing is neatly, even artistically, done, is as clear and readable as could be expected, and is the work of Mr. Austin, of the Salisbury town clerk's department, who undertook to reproduce the manuscript catalogue in this temporary way, as it was deemed undesirable to print it until an expected important addition to the stock of the library is obtained. We commend the idea for the consideration of any small library similarly situated, though the work must have proved laborious. The catalogue is hardly more than a list, and therefore we do not view it seriously as anything else, but lest it is intended that a printed catalogue shall be published upon similar lines, we recommend the compiler to ascertain carefully the difference between class and subject headings, an important matter in dictionary cataloguing. We notice J. and E. R. Pennell under Robins, The Duke of Wellington under Duke, and a few other slips.

République française. Préfecture du Département de la Seine. Catalogue de la bibliothèque administrative (section étrangère), dressé par A. Canot, traducteur général. Paris, 1892. Royal 8vo., pp. 712.

Those who attended the Paris meeting of the Library Association will remember this fine library, situated in the Hotel de Ville, as one of those visited, and that it was principally devoted to the storing of reports and documents relating to the government, especially the local government, of all countries and cities of the world. The arrangement of this catalogue of the foreign section is geographical with most complete indexes to countries, states, and cities ; of authors, and of subjects. An admirable feature is that a translation into French of each foreign title is given under each item.



Library Aids.

Handy Lists of Technical Literature: Reference Catalogue of books printed in English from 1880 to 1888 inclusive, to which is added a select list of books printed before 1880; compiled by H. E. Haferkorn. Part v. and vi., Fine Arts and Architecture, including issues up to May, 1893. *Milwaukee* (London: Gay and Bird), 1893. Royal 8vo., pp. vi., 336.

To judge by the preface this volume is in the main intended for the "Book Trade," and therefore makes more pretence to completeness than if it were simply a list of *recommended* works. If the librarian using it for the purpose of selection possesses some knowledge of the books named, as well as of their price in the market, he will have in it an extremely useful key to the most recent works upon the subjects arising within the scope of the volume. In this respect it is comprehensive enough, as it covers works upon the useful arts, as well as the fine arts, such as carpentry, building, surveying, mechanics, &c., and it also contains titles of books which have no direct bearing upon art, but are of interest by reason of their illustrations, and thus we find illustrated works of topography among the number. Here and there are given descriptive or critical notes and analytical contents and in every case the size and collation including the number of illustrations, and this information gives the book a distinct value. But while an attempt was made to add "a number of books published before 1880, frequently met with in catalogues" it should have been carried out to a greater extent. To take the case of such a standard book as Owen Jones' *Grammar of Ornament*, we find that only the date of the first edition is given, the price quoted being that of the cheap reprint, whereas the two editions will not bear comparison, the first and larger being vastly superior in colouring and scale, and, of course, more expensive. This might have been stated. We also note a number of books which may be purchased at much less price than that named, but then they are largely "remainders" and it would be scarcely possible for any work to keep pace with the changes in value of books. Both the English and American publishers and prices are given, and therefore it will prove particularly useful on both sides of the Atlantic. The handy lists of which it forms part is a distinct addition to the works of reference needed by a librarian, and as considerable labour and expense must have been entailed in their compilation we hope Mr. Haferkorn will be compensated by a large sale of the series.

POSTSCRIPT.

N.B.—Just as we are going to press Mr. Haferkorn writes to say that until the end of January, 1894, he will send his *Handy Lists* to members of the L.A.U.K. at the reduced price of \$1.50 (6s.) *nett*.

President's Address to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting
of the Library Association of the United Kingdom,
Aberdeen, September 5th, 1893.

THERE are times in the lives of institutions as well as individuals when retrospect is a good thing ; when it is desirable to look back and see how far one has travelled, and by what road ; whether the path of progress has always been in the right direction ; whether it may not have been sometimes unnecessarily devious ; whether valuable things may not have been dropped or omitted, in quest of which it may be desirable to travel back ; whether, on the other hand, the journey may not have been fertile in glad surprises, and have led to acquisitions and discoveries of which, at starting, one entertained no notion. The interval of sixteen years which has elapsed since the first meeting of this Association at London, suggests that such a time may well have arrived in its history. There is yet another reason why the present meeting invites to retrospection. We can look back in every sense of the term. All our past is behind us in a physical as well as in an intellectual sense. We are as far north as ever we can go. There are, I rejoice to think, British libraries and librarians even further north than Aberdeen, but it is almost safe to predict that there never will be congresses. We are actually further north than Moscow, almost as far as St. Petersburg. Looking back in imagination we can see the map of Great Britain and Ireland—and we must not forget France—dotted over with the places of our meetings, all alike conspicuous by the cordiality of our reception, each specially conspicuous by some special remembrance, as—

Each, garlanded with her peculiar flower,
Danced into light, and died into the shade.

The temptation to linger upon these recollections is very strong, but I must not yield to it, because more serious matters

claim attention, and because time would not suffice, and because the interest of our members and any other auditors must necessarily be in proportion to the number of meetings they have themselves attended, while the time, alas ! slowly but certainly approaches when the first meetings will not be remembered by anyone. Yet in a retrospective address it would be impossible to pass without notice the first two meetings of all, for it was by them that the character, since so admirably maintained, was impressed upon the Association. We first met at the London Institution in Finsbury Circus under the auspices of the man who, above all men, has the best right to be accounted our founder—the present Bodleian Librarian, Mr. Nicholson. Meetings in London, I may say for the information of our northern friends, labour under a serious defect as compared with Aberdeen and other more favoured places—a deficiency in the accessories of sight-seeing and hospitality. Not that Londoners are any less hospitable than other citizens, but there are reasons patent to all why in that enormous metropolis—till lately under such a very anomalous system or no system of municipal government, and where innumerable objects of interest are for the most part common property—entertainments cannot be systematically organised, especially at seasons of the year when unless, under the present dispensation, one is an unpaired member of Parliament, it is almost a reproach to be found in the metropolis. For all that, I scarcely think that any meeting was enjoyed with zest equal to the gathering in that amphitheatre and lecture room, nearly as subdued in light but nowise as cool as a submarine grot. For we were doing then what we could not do afterwards in the majestic hall of King's College, Cambridge, or in the splendid deliberative chamber afterwards accorded us by the liberality of the Corporation of Birmingham. We were legislating, we were tracing the lines of the future ; most interesting and important of all, we were proving whether the conception of a Library Association, so attractive on paper, was really a living conception that would work. That this question was so triumphantly answered I have always attributed in great measure to the presence among us of a choice band of librarians from the United States. These gentlemen knew what we only surmised ; they had been accustomed to regard themselves as members of an organised profession ; they felt themselves recognised and honoured as such ; they had ample experience of congresses and public canvasses and library journals ; they

were just the men to inspire English librarians, not with the public spirit which they possessed already, but with the *esprit de corps* which, in their then dispersed and unorganised condition, they could not possess. They came to me at least as a revelation; the horizon widened all round, and the life and spirit they infused into the meeting contributed largely to make it the success it was. Had we gone away then with the sensation of failure, it is not likely that I should now be addressing you in Aberdeen or elsewhere. But there was another ordeal to be faced. Critics say that the second book or picture is very commonly decisive of the future of an author or artist whose *début* has been successful—it shows whether he possesses staying power. Well, when next year we came to Oxford, in that sense of the term we did come to stay. The variety and the interest of the papers, and the spirit of the discussions, showed that there existed both ample material for our deliberations and ample interest and ability to render deliberation profitable. Here again we were largely indebted to individuals, and my words will find an echo in all who knew the late Mr. Ernest Chester Thomas, when I say that never did he exhibit his gifts to such advantage, never did he render such services to the Association, as on this occasion. His courtesy, tact, and good humour all can emulate; the advantages which he enjoyed in finding himself so thoroughly at home could have been shared by any other member of the University; but the peculiar brightness with which he enlivened and irradiated the proceedings was something quite his own. I must not suffer myself to dwell on other gatherings—all equally agreeable, some almost as memorable; but, lest I seem forgetful of a very important branch of the work of the Association, I must briefly allude to the monthly meetings held in London, where so many valuable papers have been read—subsequently made general property by publication in the *Journal of the Association*, if originally delivered to audiences probably very fit, certainly very few. It is greatly to be regretted that provincial members cannot participate in these gatherings, but this is practically impossible, save by the annihilation of time and space—the modest request, says Pope, of absent lovers.

I shall now proceed to take up some of the more interesting themes broached at the first meeting of the Association, time not allowing me to proceed further, and to remark upon the progress which may appear to have been made in the interval

towards accomplishing the objects then indicated. I shall then venture some brief remarks on the library movement at the present day, as concerns public feeling and public sympathy in their effect in the status of librarianship as a profession. My observations must of course be very desultory and imperfect, for an adequate treatment of these subjects would absorb the entire time of the present meeting. I have also always felt that the president's address, though certainly an indispensable portion of our proceedings, is in one aspect ornamental, and that the real business of a meeting, apart from its legislative and administrative departments, is the reading of papers and the discussion to which these give rise. I hope that these discussions will be, like the Thames, "without o'erflowing, full." Overflow we must not. It will be a great satisfaction to me if, when the meeting is over, it should be found that everything written for it has been heard by it, and that nothing has been "taken as read."

The most important subject introduced at the Conference of 1877 was that of free libraries in small towns, but any remarks which I may offer on this will come more appropriately into a review of the progress which libraries are now making. Next in importance, perhaps, certainly in general interest, were the discussions on cataloguing. In this department I may congratulate the Association on material progress, to which its own labours have, in great measure, contributed. There is much more unanimity than there used to be respecting the principles on which catalogues should be made. Admirable catalogues have been issued, and continue to be kept up by the principal libraries throughout the country, and if now and then some very small and benighted library issues a catalogue whose *naïvetés* excite derision, such cases are very exceptional. Rules have been promulgated both here and in the United States which have met with general assent, and I do not anticipate that any material departure from them will be made. I only wish to say, as every librarian is naturally supposed to regard his own catalogue as a model, that I do not regard the British Museum catalogue in this light so far as concerns libraries of average size and type. The requirements of large and small libraries are very different, and that may be quite right in one which would be quite wrong in another. I can, perhaps, scarcely express this difference more accurately than by remarking that while the catalogue of a small, and more especially of a popular, library,

should be a finding catalogue, that of a large library representing all departments of literature must be to a great extent a literary catalogue. It is not meant merely to enable the reader to procure his book with the least possible delay, but also to present an epitome of the life-work of every author, and to assist the researches of the literary historian. Hence the explanation and justification of some points which have on specious grounds been objected to in the Museum catalogue. It has been thought strange, for instance, that anonymous books of which the authorship is known—such as the first editions of the Waverley novels—should not be entered under the names of the authors. Two excellent reasons may be given: because by so entering the book the character of the catalogue as a bibliographical record would be destroyed; and because by entering one description of anonymous books in one way and another in another, there would be an end to the uniformity of rule which is necessary to prevent a very extensive catalogue from getting into confusion. Another instance is the cataloguing of academical transactions and periodicals under the respective heads of Academies and Periodical Publications, which has been much criticised. It is quite true that the *Quarterly Review* can be found more easily under that head than under “Periodical Publications, London,” but it is also true that the grouping of all academical and all periodical publications under these two great heads is invaluable to the bibliographer, the literary historian, and the statistician, who must be exceedingly thankful that the information of which they are in quest is presented to them in a concentrated form, instead of having to be sought for through an enormous catalogue. These observations do not in any way apply to libraries of an essentially popular character, and I merely make them by way of enforcing the proposition that the works of such libraries and those of national or university libraries are different, and that we must beware of a cast-iron uniformity of rule. There is yet another intermediate class of library, the comparatively small but highly select, such as college and club libraries, which will probably find it more advantageous to pursue an intermediate course, as I imagine they do, judging from the very excellent specimens of cataloguing for which we are indebted to some of them. And there is yet another class, the libraries of the collectors of exceedingly rare literatures, such as the Chatsworth Library, Mr. Huth's, and Mr. Locker-Lampson's. In such catalogues minuteness of bibliographical detail is rightly

carried to an extent uncalled for in great miscellaneous catalogues like that of the British Museum, and which, it is to be hoped, may never be attempted there, for if it were it would disorganise the establishment. It is not the business of librarians as public servants to provide recondite bibliographical luxuries. These things are excellent, but they lie in the department of specialists and amateurs, who may be expected to cultivate it in the future as they have done in the past. The limits of public and private enterprise must be kept distinct.

Another question of cataloguing which occupied the attention of the Conference of 1877 was the important one of subject catalogues. In this I am able to announce the most satisfactory progress. In the face of the mass of information continually pouring in, the world has become alive to the importance of condensing, distributing, and rendering generally available the information which it possesses already. Three very remarkable achievements of this kind may be noticed. The first is Poole's Index to Periodicals, with its continuation, a work so invaluable that we now wonder how we could have existed without it, but so laborious that we could hardly have hoped to see it exist at all, especially considering that it is an achievement of co-operative cataloguing. In illustration of the want it supplies, I may mention that it has been found necessary at the British Museum to reproduce the preliminary tables by photography in a number of copies, the originals having been worn to pieces. The next work I shall mention is the subject index to the modern books acquired by the British Museum since 1880—two bulky volumes, prepared in non-official time, with the greatest zeal and devotion, by the superintendent of the Reading Room, Mr. Fortescue, and continued by him to the present time. They are simply invaluable, and it is only to be regretted that they have been issued at too high a price to be generally available to the public. This is not the case with the third publication which I have to mention—the classed catalogue issued by Mr. Swan Sonnenschein, the utility of which is very generally known. A cognate feature of the times is the great comparative attention now paid to indexing, which is sometimes carried to lengths almost ludicrous. The author of a work of information who does not give an index is sure to be called over the coals, and with reason, for how else is the reviewer to pick out the plums unless he actually reads the book? I am not sure that this extreme facilitation of knowledge is in all respects a good thing, but it is at present a necessary

thing, and correlated with that prevalence of abridged histories and biographies which it easy to criticise, but which has at least two good points—the evidence it affords of the existence of a healthy appetite for information among a large reading class, and the fact that information is thus diffused among many to whom it would have been inaccessible under other circumstances.

Connected with the subject of indexes is that of dictionary catalogues, in which the alphabetical and the subject catalogues are found in a single list. I retain the opinion I have always held, that this plan may answer where the library and the catalogue are not extensive, but that where they are, confusion results; the wood cannot be seen for the trees. I therefore recommend the librarian of even a small library, in planning his catalogue, as well as everything else, to make sure whether his library may not be destined to become a great one. Half the difficulties under which great libraries labour arise from the failure to take from the first a sufficiently generous view of the possibilities and prospects of the institution. With this view of dictionary catalogues, it is not likely that they will be adopted at the British Museum, but I have already explained more than once the facilities which the Museum possesses for forming an unequalled series of subject catalogues by simply, when the great general catalogue has been printed, cutting up copies printed on one side only, and arranging them in a number of indexes. There is no doubt that the Museum can amply provide for its own needs in this manner, and thus remove the reproach under which it has always laboured, and still labours, of having no subject catalogue except Mr. Fortescue's. The question is whether the indexes thus created are to become available for the service of libraries and students all over the world by being published and circulated. The solution of this question rests with the Government, and I have alluded to it here principally in the hope of eliciting that expression of public opinion without which Government is hardly likely to act. The question will probably become an actual one towards the end of the present century.

Mention of this question naturally leads to another, which occasioned one of the most interesting discussions of the Conference of 1877—the subject of the British Museum in its relation to provincial culture. This was ably introduced by our friend Mr. Axon, who dwelt especially on two points in which provincial culture could be promoted by the Museum—the distribution of duplicates and the printing of the catalogue. On both

these I am enabled to announce the most satisfactory progress since they were ventilated in 1877. As regards the distribution of duplicates, indeed, further progress is impossible, for we have distributed all we can spare. The subject was energetically taken up by the present Principal Librarian, Mr. Maunde Thompson, shortly after his accession to office, and the result has been that almost all the principal libraries throughout the country have received important benefactions from the Museum. Libraries of the rank of the Bodleian and the Guildhall have, of course, received the first consideration; but nearly all have had some accession, and in some instances provision has been made for a regular supply of duplicate parliamentary papers. Since the distribution of these duplicates the opportunity has further presented itself, through the extensive purchases made at the sale of the Hailstone Library, for enriching Yorkshire libraries with duplicate tracts relating to that county, and I am sure that the trustees will readily avail themselves of any subsequent occasions. I am aware that some think that distribution might be carried even further, but I am certain that this is not the case. We are bound in honour not to give any presented books; valuable presented books must be protected by second copies; copyright books cannot be parted with because receipts have been given for them which, if the books disappeared, there would be nothing to justify, while the books and the stamp showing the date of reception may be required for legal purposes; finally, the international copyright which used to provide the Museum with so many duplicates of foreign books has now become utterly extinct in consequence of the Berne Convention. The progress made in the far more important department of the printing of the catalogue is already well known to you. I have been able to give the Association a satisfactory report of progress on two occasions, and I am now able to state that we have entered into letter P. Some important gaps remain to be filled up, but on the other hand the latter part of the catalogue is printed and published from U to the end. If the Treasury continues its aid, I have little doubt that the whole will be published some time before the end of the century. Mr. Axon certainly did not exaggerate the value which such a publication would possess for general culture, and I am only sorry that it is not as yet properly recognised. Every large town ought to have a copy of the Museum catalogue, and the supply of the accession parts ought to be regularly kept up. It is too late now to do what

might have been done if the importance of the undertaking had been recognised from the first: but the oversight can soon be repaired if the catalogue is reprinted as soon as completed, with the inclusion of all the additional titles that have since grown up. The edition can then be made as large as is necessary to accommodate every important town in the United Kingdom. But this will not be done without the application of considerable pressure to the Government, and this will not come without a much more general interest on the part of the public than there is any reason to suppose exists at present. This might, however, be created by judicious stimulus, which must come in the first instance from librarians, who, though not collectively a highly influential body, have many means of privately influencing persons of weight, and making themselves directly and indirectly heard in the public press.

I will take the opportunity of adding a few words for the honour of a late eminent librarian. In the numerous papers which I have written on the subject of the Museum catalogue, I have always made a point of bringing forward the inestimable services of the late Principal Librarian, Mr. Edward Augustus Bond, in relation to it. Everything which I have said I repeat. Without Mr. Bond the catalogue would not now exist in print, or its appearance would at any rate have been indefinitely deferred. In examining, however, non-official papers, I have lately ascertained that Mr. Thomas Watts, one of my predecessors as Keeper of Printed Books, advocated the printing of the catalogue as early as 1855. Like myself, when I recommended printing, not on abstract grounds, but from the impossibility of any longer finding space for the catalogue in the reading room, Mr. Watts was led to adopt his view by collateral considerations, which it would take too much time to explain now, but which will be understood when I publish his paper, which I purpose doing. Meanwhile I am glad to have paid this passing tribute to the memory of the most learned and the most widely informed librarian that the Museum or the country ever possessed.

Speaking of the publication of museum catalogues since the foundation of this Association, I ought not to forget that of the early English books prior to 1640, edited by Mr. Bullen; or that of the maps, edited by Professor Douglas; or the various catalogues of Oriental books and manuscripts. The latter, prepared by Dr. Rieu, are treasures of information, very much more than ordinary catalogues.

Another subject was introduced at the Conference of 1877 which admits of wider development than any of those already mentioned, and in which very much more remains to be done. I allude to the question of the employment of photography as an auxiliary to bibliography, broached by our lamented friend the late Mr. Henry Stevens, in his paper on "Photo-Bibliography." Though the ideas suggested by Mr. Stevens were highly ingenious, they were perhaps better adapted for development by private enterprise than by library organisations. But they led up directly to another matter of much greater importance, which I had myself the honour of bringing before the Dublin Conference—the feasibility of making book-photography national by the creation of a photographic department at the British Museum. I need not repeat at length what was then said by myself and other speakers respecting the immense advantage of providing a ready and cheap means for the reproduction of books in facsimile, by which rare books and perishing manuscripts could be multiplied to any extent; by which press copies could be provided at a nominal expense for anything that it was desired to reprint; by which legal documents could be placed beyond the reach of injury, and the vexed question of the custody of parish registers solved for ever; by which a great system of international exchange could be established for the historical manuscripts of all countries. The one point which cannot be too often repeated or enforced is that the essence of the scheme consists in the abolition of the private photographer, at present an inevitable and most useful individual, but who is sadly in the way of larger public interests. So long as a private profit has to be made, photography cannot be cheap. Transfer this duty to a public officer paid by a public salary, and the chief element of expense has disappeared; while the slight expense of this salary and cost of material, if it is thought worth while to insist upon its repayment, will be repaid over and over by a trifling charge imposed upon the public. Our Association took the matter up, but nothing tangible has as yet resulted from its efforts, nor can much be fairly expected. We are not a body adapted for public agitation, nor can we be; we have too little influence as individuals; as a corporation we are too dispersed, our general meetings are necessarily infrequent; we want organisation and momentum. Nevertheless, very important progress in this direction may be recorded, or I should not have been able to include it in my address. It is

due to the University of Oxford, which has established a photographic department in connection with the Bodleian Library and the University Press, which has shown the practicability of the undertaking, and has already rendered important services to private persons and public institutions, the British Museum among the latter. We are as yet far from the ideal, for the University must of necessity make a higher charge than would be requisite in a Government department, which might indeed be but nominal. But an important step has been taken, and Oxford will always have the honour of having taken the lead in the systematic application of photography to library purposes, as the sister University has that of having been the first, not merely to print a catalogue, but to keep a catalogue up in print.

Another subject which naturally attracted the attention of the Association from the first was that of binding. There are few matters of more consequence, and the increasing degeneracy of the bindings of ordinary books, as issued by the publishers, renders it of more importance to librarians than ever. This deterioration is, of course, likely to extend to books bound for libraries, if librarians are not very vigilant. I was amused the other day with the remark of an American librarian, that he bound his newspapers in brown. I thought he exercised a wise discretion, for the newspapers which were bound in green at the Museum have become brown, like the withered leaf, and might as well have been so from the first. I do not know that any important progress has been made in ordinary binding, although our American friends, in their *Library Journal*, are continually giving us ingenious hints which may prove very useful. The buckram recommended by Mr. Nicholson has, I think, maintained its ground; we use it to some extent at the Museum, and are well satisfied. Goatskin also has been recently employed; it is a beautiful binding, but liable to injury when a volume is subjected to much wear and tear—a point which should always be carefully considered before the binding of a book is decided upon. The better descriptions of cloth seem to be improved, and very recommendable for books in moderate use. I am continually struck with the excellence of the vellum bindings we get from abroad, especially of old books, and wish very much that means could be found of cheapening this most excellent material. In one very important description of binding—roan and sheepskin—I fear we are going back; not from any fault of the binders, but

from the conditions of modern life. I am informed that owing to the early age at which the lives of sheep are now prematurely terminated, it is impossible to obtain sheepskin of the soundness requisite for binding purposes, and that books for which it is used must be expected to wear out much sooner than formerly. It is also said, however, that this does not apply to the sheep slaughtered in Australia and New Zealand, and if this is the case it may be worth the while of librarians and bookbinders to enter into communication with the farmers of those parts, through the medium of the Colonial Agents General or otherwise.

Any positive progress that can be reported in binding rather relates to the study, appreciation and reproduction of old and precious bindings, especially of foreign countries, and is mainly summed up in the record of the exhibitions of bindings which have been held here, the literary labours of Miss Prideaux and others, the numerous splendid reproductions in chromo-lithography, published or to be published here or abroad, and the tasteful designs of Mr. Zaehnsdorf, Mr. Cobden-Sanderson, and other artists in this branch, which I am glad to see encouraged by the Arts and Crafts Exhibition. The very deterioration of the bindings for the many, to which I have had occasion to refer, stimulates the production of choice bindings for the few. Liberal patronage will not be wanting, and there is no reason why we should not have among us now Bedfords, Roger Paynes, and even craftsmen of a more purely artistic type. Among the signs of the times in this respect is to be noted the establishment of the Grolier Club at New York, celebrated for the admirable examples it has collected, and the interest and value of its publications.

There is another subject which came before the Conference of 1877, which, but for our American friends, I should be unable to include in my survey without infringing my principle of touching upon those subjects alone in which substantial progress can be reported. It is that of co-operative cataloguing, the subject of a note by M. Depping, and indirectly of the late Mr. Cornelius Walford's paper on a general catalogue of English literature. The success of Poole's Index has proved that co-operative cataloguing, or at least indexing, is feasible. I doubt if there is another instance, except one—a work of great national importance, whose long condition of suspended animation and eventual successful prosecution eloquently evince under

what conditions co-operation is practicable or impracticable. This is Dr. Murray's great English dictionary, originally a project of the Philological Society. Until Dr. Murray was invented the Philological Society could do nothing. The scheme absolutely required some one of competent ability who would go into it heart and soul, sacrifice everything else to it, and devote his whole time to it. When such a man was found in Dr. Murray it is astonishing how soon willing co-workers abounded, and how readily the mass of unorganised material already collected was got into shape. So it will be, I believe, with all co-operative schemes. They will require a head, a single directing mind. Whether this will be forthcoming for the very useful work projected by the Association, the completion of the British Museum catalogue of early English printed books by the preparation of a supplementary catalogue of such of these books as are not in the Museum, is to me problematical, but time will show. I am, for my part, of opinion that the undertaking had better be delayed until the publication of the second edition of the Museum catalogue, which it is intended to issue as soon as the printing of the general catalogue is complete, as this would considerably abridge the labour of preparing the supplement. I have already, in the paper read at Paris last year, expressed my opinion that the Museum catalogue, when complete, will afford the only practicable basis for the far more important and extensive undertaking of a universal catalogue. Success in such an undertaking would indeed be the triumph of successful co-operation, but when the enormous difficulties of establishing co-operation among the libraries, not of a single country only, but of the whole civilised world, are considered, the difficulty may well appear insuperable, until the various countries shall have approximated much more nearly to the condition of a single country than they have done as yet. Such, however, is the unquestionable tendency of the times, depending upon causes which, so far as can be foreseen, appear likely to operate with augmented intensity, and this movement may proceed far enough to eventually bring with it the universal catalogue along with the universal language, the universal coin, and the universal stamp. Till within a short time ago I had reason to believe that a co-operative catalogue, which I myself proposed several years ago, was on the point of being undertaken. Some may remember that I once read a paper at a London monthly meeting on the preparation of an index of

subjects to the Royal Society's catalogue of scientific papers, without which that great store of information is in a measure useless. This paper was re-published in *Nature*, the idea was taken up by Mr. Collins of Edgbaston, the compiler of the indexes to Herbert Spencer's works, and a few weeks ago success seemed about to crown his efforts. I now learn with regret that the scientific men who met in conclave on the project have not been able to agree, and I suppose it will remain in abeyance until some Hercules-Littré arises and does it by himself.

Want of time precludes me from dwelling at length upon any other subjects than those brought forward at the first Conference of our Association. A brief enumeration, however, of some of the additional subjects discussed at ensuing meetings, to within the ten years immediately preceding our last meeting, will be serviceable as showing the extent of its activity, and, did time permit, it would be possible to show that satisfactory progress has been made in many of the directions indicated. At Oxford, in 1878, besides recurring to many of the themes previously treated, the Conference discussed the condition of cathedral and provincial libraries, printing and printers in provincial towns, size-notation, and, most interesting of all, the salaries of librarians. At Manchester, in 1883, it considered the consolidation and amendment of the Public Libraries Acts, the grouping of populous places for library purposes, the free library in the connection which it has or should have with the Board School, the extent to which novels should be permitted in free libraries, and security against fire. In 1880, at Edinburgh, the libraries of Scotland, and early printing in Scotland were the subjects of valuable communications, as were press and shelf notation; copyrights, the disposal of duplicates, and the subject which may be said to lie at the root of all the rest, "The Librarian and his work." In 1881, at London, besides important subjects previously discussed, we heard of law libraries and library buildings. In 1882, at Cambridge, a meeting ever to be remembered for the hospitality and kindness of our distinguished and lamented President—Henry Bradshaw—the Association heard for the first time of progress actually made in printing the British Museum Catalogue, and papers were read on the all-important subject of librarianship as a profession; on the work of the nineteenth century librarian for the librarian of the twentieth; on public documents and their supply to public

libraries; on local bibliography; on the cataloguing of periodicals and academical publications; and on electric lighting.

Here I suspend my survey, but I think quite enough has been said to indicate the number and importance of the subjects taken up by the Association, while the present condition of some of them, compared with that which they held before they had become subjects of public discussion, proves that the Association's labours have not been in vain in the past, and the rapid development of library work on all sides proves equally that there need be no apprehension of the failure of material for its discussions in the future.

I may fitly conclude my address with some notice of this decided increase of interest in libraries, especially as it relates to free libraries; of the effect which it may be expected to produce upon the status of our profession, and of the claims encouraged and the duties imposed in consequence. Before coming to this division of my subject, however, I ought, as this address is mainly retrospective, to briefly record some exceedingly gratifying occurrences which the historian of libraries will have to note. First among them I place two munificent benefactions—Mr. Carnegie's gift of fifty thousand pounds to the people of Edinburgh towards the formation of a public library, and Mrs. Rylands' donation of the Spencer Library, worth probably nearly a quarter of a million, to the city of Manchester. The first is an instance of that public spirit not unknown here, but I fear less known than in the United States, which in that country frequently takes the form of library donation or endowment, but here seldom enters that channel except when a generous employer, like Mr. Brunner of Northwich, builds a library mainly for his work-people. The second instance is almost unprecedented. Donations of money for library purposes are not infrequent, but that a public benefactor like Mrs. Rylands should purchase a famous library at an enormous expense only to give it away immediately afterwards, and should moreover take upon herself the entire cost of the requisite buildings, and provide it with a staff and funds for its further extension, are indeed an unprecedented series of occurrences. I need not say that had Mrs. Rylands purchased Lord Spencer's Library solely for herself, we should still have been under deep obligation to her for preventing the books from going out of the country. As it is she has not only laid Manchester under infinite obligation, but I hope will prove to have in the

long run raised the standard of bibliographical research throughout the country, both by bringing together so many bibliographical treasures, and by her eminently judicious choice of a librarian. In this connection I may pass on to another event of moment—the recent foundation of a Bibliographical Society through the untiring exertions of Mr. Copinger. It is very gratifying to find that the constituents of such a society exist in a country where exact bibliography has been so little cultivated, and there can be no doubt of the extent and interest of the field which is open to such a body.

The spread of a taste for bibliography is further illustrated by the fact that an enterprising publisher has found it worth while to produce a series of bibliographical manuals under the able editorship of Mr. Alfred Pollard, and that these have amply repaid him. I may further notice the recent appearance of two works of great importance to English bibliography: Professor Arber's transcripts of the registers of the Stationers' Company, now on the point of completion, and the supplement to Allibone's Dictionary of English Authors. Two great advances in library construction also call for a word of recognition; the introduction of the sliding press at the British Museum, which indefinitely adjourns the ever-pressing question of additional space both in this and in every other library to which it can be adapted; and the general employment of the electric light, which insures libraries against the worst enemy of all. While touching on library construction, I must briefly allude to a very remarkable recent publication, the article *Bibliotheca* in the German Cyclopædia of Architecture. This exhaustive disquisition is illustrated with a number of views of libraries in all parts of the world; not merely of their plans and elevations, their stately saloons and commodious reading rooms, but of the most humble details of library furniture. It would still bear some revision and enlargement, and ought then to be translated.

I have now to offer some concluding observations on the present prospects of the library movement, as it affects our country and ourselves. In both points of view there is, I think, much matter for congratulation. We have progressed very decidedly since the period to which I have been carrying you back in retrospect. As is often the case, the foundation of this Association was both a symptom and a cause. It indicated the existence of a feeling that libraries had not hitherto occupied that position in public esteem which they ought to have; it

further powerfully contributed to secure this due position for them. I think they are obtaining it. We cannot but be conscious of a wave of public feeling slowly rising, the action of which is visible in the establishment of new libraries, in the adoption of the Free Libraries Act by communities which had long resisted it, in improved library buildings and appliances, in acts of munificence like Mr. Carnegie's and Mrs. Rylands', and as a natural consequence, in the improved salaries and status of librarians. I am aware that very much remains to be done in this latter respect. No one can more earnestly desire that the librarian's position were better than it is. It would not only be a boon to the individual, but a sign full of hope for the community. We are progressing, but we must progress much further. The key of the position seems to me the restrictions imposed upon rates for library purposes. If we could obtain more freedom for the ratepayers in this respect, and, which would be much more difficult, persuade them to use it when they had it, our free libraries might be in general what some of the more favoured actually are. It is discouraging indeed to observe in a not very wealthy community, when all necessary expenses have been met, including the librarian's very inadequate salary, what a ridiculous trifle remains for the acquisition of books.

There is only one way to obtain the desired end—to convince the public that they are getting value for their money. The utility of the public library must be visible to all men. It must be recognised as an indispensable element of culture, and it must be shown, which is unfortunately more difficult, that it is actually subserving this end, not only for a few persons here and there, but for a considerable proportion of the population. I am not opposing the admission of fiction into public libraries, but it is evident that if fiction constitutes the larger portion of the literature in request, the average ratepayer will not think, nor ought he to think, that any case has been made out for his inserting his hands more deeply into his pockets. I am quite aware, of course, that librarians individually can do but little in this direction. Whatever can be done should be done, for the entire case of the librarian in claiming respect from the community and the material advantages concatenated therewith is that he is, in however humble a measure, a priest of literature and science; as truly, though not as ostensibly, a public instructor as if he occupied the chair of a professor. Let him endeavour to live up to this character, and in proportion as the

community itself becomes conscious of its shortcomings and its needs, the librarian's estimation will rise and his position improve. We need not despair; like Wordsworth's imprisoned patriot, "we have great allies." The library movement itself is merely the fringe of a great intellectual upheaval, most visibly personified in the School Boards which now cover the country, but also obvious in many other directions. This upheaval will elevate libraries along with it, if they really are the instruments of intellectual culture we firmly believe them to be. Let us ally ourselves with those concerned in the diffusion of these educational agencies. Many of them feel, I know, that schools ought to be the highway to something better, and that even if public school instruction could be accepted as sufficient for the citizen, much of it is inevitably lost from the divorce from all intellectual life which too commonly supervenes when the boy leaves school. But, if the school have but instilled a love of reading, the library steps in to take its place:—

Chalice to bright wine
Which else had sunk into the thirsty earth.

Let the librarian but recognise his true position, and eventually he must find his true level. I do not think that librarians as a body are chargeable with insensibility to their duties in this respect; but it does need to be kept before their fellow-citizens, whose ideas of the profession—derived from tradition, and from personal experience among some of its inferior branches—are naturally different from those which obtain among ourselves. The librarian will therefore do well to interest himself in useful and philanthropic movements, avoiding, of course, anything tinged with party spirit, political or religious. If he is a vegetarian, or a theosophist, or anything that begins with *anti*, let him be so unobtrusively.

I must not conclude without mentioning an incident connected with our profession, which has recently given me great pleasure—the acquaintance I was enabled to make with the students of the Library School, mostly young assistants in provincial libraries, on their visit to London last summer. I received a most favourable impression of their modesty, intelligence, eagerness to learn, and general interest in their calling. This bodes well for the librarians of the future. I trust that they and all of us, and all whom the profession may receive into their ranks from other sources, will labour to preserve that high ideal of the librarian as a minister of culture, and no less that other posses-

sion, which our Association—if it did not actually create—has so greatly fostered that it may almost be looked upon as its creation, the feeling of fellowship and *esprit de corps*. We do not meet merely to read papers and exchange ideas, and provide for our administrative arrangements, but to encourage and renovate something “better than all treasures that in books are found”—the consciousness of mutual interest, and the feeling of mutual regard, which will, I trust, be found reflected in the harmony and business-like conduct of our present meeting.

RICHARD GARNETT.



On the Exhibition of Facsimiles of Rare Books in Public Libraries.¹

IN a paper I had the honour of contributing to the last annual meeting of the Library Association, and which was subsequently, by Mr. MacAlister's kindness, printed in *The Library*, I pointed out how much more widely spread is the interest in old and beautiful books in France than in England, and I hazarded the conjecture that at least one reason of this may be found in the existence in the great majority of French provincial towns of public libraries which, by one means or another, have become possessed of older collections, and thus enable every intelligent Frenchman to familiarise himself with the appearance of the masterpieces of early printing, book-illustration and binding, with exceptional ease.

Perhaps in our old cathedral libraries means may one day be found of spreading a knowledge of old books, but at present, I am afraid, these libraries are not often managed on very liberal lines, and a proposal that, where a free library exists in the same town, the Chapter should lend a selection of its old books to form a permanent exhibition, would probably be received with no great favour. Even were it generally adopted, a very large number of libraries in our most populous centres would still be unprovided for, and on the other hand no library committee would be justified in incurring the very heavy expense of buying a set of early printed books on its own account. For there are early books and early books, and as for our purpose of raising the standard of modern book-production only the most perfect specimens of typography and illustration would really be useful, it is obvious that the expense of even a small collection would be prohibitive. Moreover, there is a fact which there is no reason for our ignoring, and which renders the purchase of fine copies for purposes of exhibition peculiarly wasteful. This is, that by no conceivable means is it possible to exhibit more than

¹ Communicated to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Aberdeen, September, 1893.

two pages of a book at the same time, and as rare books must necessarily be kept under glass, and their pages thus cannot be turned even by the most interested of spectators, a book for all purposes of exhibition consists of its two most characteristic pages, and no more. This suggests two rival plans of forming a collection for exhibition. The first and the most heroic would be for a syndicate of libraries to ask Mr. Quaritch to procure for them hopelessly imperfect copies of the famous books they desire to exhibit, and to divide these among them, two leaves to each library. I make this suggestion with some diffidence, because it is certain to be characterised as a piece of gross vandalism. I do not think it is as bad as this, if the copies are, as they would have to be for the sake of cheapness, really hopelessly imperfect. It is true, indeed, that out of two or three imperfect copies it is sometimes possible to make up one complete one; but though complete, such a made-up copy is certainly not perfect. The genuine collector will find out that there are water-marks where no watermark should be, and smooth leaves where there ought to be rough, and he will despise the copy accordingly. I cannot see that there is anything more commendable in sacrificing two imperfect copies to please a collector who does not know his business, than in sacrificing one imperfect copy to show to the visitors of a hundred libraries what a fine piece of printing is really like. The fault of Bagford was, not that he collected fragments of books, but that he collected them ignorantly and extravagantly, wasting thousands of leaves where tens would have sufficed, and arranging them without any regard for sequence either of chronology or design. My friend, Mr. Madan, intends, I believe, to illustrate each copy of his forthcoming bibliography of books printed at Oxford with a number of fragments of the books themselves. If this may be done—and no one, I am sure, will believe that Mr. Madan is capable of even an approach to vandalism—I think it certainly covers my own suggestion.

On the other hand, though this exhibition of fragments would, I think, be defensible, it would be attended by great difficulties. In the first place, it would be expensive. Fragments in really bad condition would hardly serve our turn, and clean ones with good margins always command good prices. Moreover, the plan is exposed to the great objection that the leaves most desirable for exhibition would often be unprocurable. The early leaves of a book which contain the frontispiece, title-page, dedication, or preface, are always valuable, and in some books, such as the First

Folio of Shakespeare, are worth a hundred pounds apiece. Yet it is just these leaves that are, as a rule, of the greatest interest, and a collection from which they were necessarily excluded would be but a dull one.

We must then, I think, fall back on our second plan, by which the most interesting leaves of an old book would be reproduced by photography, with all the care which is now used in making facsimiles to supply imperfections in original copies. How perfect these facsimiles are is a matter of common knowledge. At their best they deceive even men who have a right to call themselves experts, and no expert worthy of the name would trust himself to pronounce on the genuineness of a leaf at which he could only look through the glass of a show-case. I do not think that I am revealing any very terrible secrets of the prison-house when I mention that there are two such facsimiles on exhibition at this moment among the genuine books shown in the King's Library at the British Museum, and I do not think that one visitor in ten thousand has ever detected them. Yet the art of reproduction in facsimile has advanced immensely since these facsimiles were made.

Thus if we call photography to our aid, there is no reason why any free library should not exhibit to its visitors, book for book, the same collection as is permanently on view at the King's Library in the British Museum. Enough, however, is as good as a feast, and I think a collection of from thirty to forty specimens would amply serve our purpose. To illustrate the history of printing, we might take a page from the block-printed *Arx Moriendi*; one of the Indulgences printed in 1454, as the earliest dated piece of press-work; a page from the 42-line Bible—or its 36-line rival—as an example of the earliest printed book, and a few specimens of the work of the next generation of German printers. Italy would be sufficiently represented by examples of the books of Sweynheym and Pannartz, of Jenson and of Aldus; France by a page from the Sorbonne press, one printed for Antoine Vérard, and specimens of the typography of Robert Estienne, and perhaps of Jean de Tournes. For England we would ask for pages from Caxton's *Recuyell of the Histories of Troy*, from the *Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers*, from one or two of his later works, and from the finest books printed by Pynson and Wynkyn de Worde. Such a collection, with one of the earliest representations of a printing-press, would do more to spread a knowledge of the history of printing than the most

elaborate articles in the costliest encyclopædias, and it would set up a standard of press-work which might encourage printers in every town to use decent ink instead of the wretched wash with which they are now content, and to pull their proofs as clearly and sharply as the best of their predecessors.

For models in book-illustration and decoration our requirements would be still more modest. A page from an early edition of Steinhöwel's *Æsop*, another from Breydenbach's *Peregrinatio ad Terram Sanctam*, and examples of borders by Lucas Cranach and Holbein would give us nearly all the help that is obtainable from Germany. From Italy we would ask for one of the borders used by Ratdolt during his stay at Venice, for a page from the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili*, and a couple of examples of the fine Florentine woodcuts which first began to appear in 1490. France would contribute a couple of pages from one of Pigouchet's Books of Hours, a page from Vérard's *Art de bien vivre*, and an example of the dainty Lyonnese work of the middle of the sixteenth century. From England for illustrated work we need take little or nothing, for with the exception of some very charming lace-work borders to title-pages, there is hardly any illustrated work which is distinctively English and at the same time really good. Instead, then, of English illustrations, I should propose to show the title-pages and frontispieces of the five masterpieces of our literature which would arouse the greatest interest; the title-page and memorial verses of the First Folio of Shakespeare, the titlepage of *Paradise Lost* with the accompanying portrait of Milton, the titlepage of *The Pilgrim's Progress*, and those of *Robinson Crusoe* and *Gulliver's Travels*, with the frontispieces representing their respective heroes. By a curious coincidence, or if we like to think so, a remarkable foreshadowing of their literary destiny, all these five works were ushered into the world with unusual care, and the curiosity which makes us desire to know how they looked in their original editions is at least a pardonable weakness.

It may be objected that almost all the books which I have named have already been photographed and reproduced till those who have to do with such matters are weary of them. But they have never been reproduced in the manner or with the object which I propose. They have been used simply as illustrations in other works, and by differences in their paper, margin and method of printing have thus lost at least half of their original character. Printed from copper-blocks on carefully

chosen paper and bound up with some blank leaves to give them the appearance of books I think they would prove a very attractive exhibition. As regards the question of expense, my experience of the cost of reproduction leads me to think that if any considerable number of libraries in England and America joined together for such a purpose, the price of each set of reproductions could be brought down as low as two or three guineas. To this would have to be added the cost of a show case, and of the binding up of the dummy copies. But the experiment could not be a very expensive one, and I think it would prove popular.

A. W. POLLARD.



The Place of Libraries in Relation to Elementary, Secondary, and Higher Education.¹

WHAT is the place of the public library in a well-organised system of public instruction stretching from the elementary school to the university? The correct answer to this question will only come after considerable discussion of the problem in all its aspects. The time may not yet be ripe for solution, but it is, I think, one opportune for consideration. In England we have nearly completed the organisation of primary instruction, the older universities have been reorganised, and new ones have been created and are in process of creation. Secondary education is slowly emerging from chaos, but there is still a want of symmetry and a lack of harmony in the relations of the various component parts of the educational scheme of the nation. There is even in some directions clashing as well as overlapping. But, looking to what has been accomplished and what may be hoped for in the future, the question again presents itself, "In what way can the public libraries established under the Public Libraries Acts be organically connected with the educational system of the nation?"

When the first free libraries of the modern type were established in England, the share taken by the State in elementary education was small and not welcomed with any overwhelming enthusiasm. Many still clung to the belief that voluntary effort would be sufficient to cope with the evils of national ignorance. The older universities had not yet adapted themselves to modern needs. The town libraries came as a new element in the intellectual life of the people. We speak now of the library as the natural complement of the school, but in accordance with the

¹ Communicated to the 16th Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Aberdeen, September, 1893.

accidental character of many English movements the municipal library preceded the municipal school. The earlier institutions established under the Public Libraries Acts were greatly hindered in their work by the fact that so many of the citizens were unable to read at all, and so many more were imperfectly equipped for benefiting by books that needed serious and systematic attention. This state of things has happily, to a large extent, passed away, and the library is now able to exert to the full its educational as well as its recreative functions.

This slight glance at the past explains the isolation in which the public libraries stand in relation to the other public institutions of education and learning, and also in relation to each other. Is it possible to bring these libraries into closer contact, and to fit them into the general educational system? Various suggestions have been made. Mr. Edward Edwards advocated a system of State inspection. It cannot be said that his suggestion was received very cordially, although it has some obvious advantages. Our French friends, with their logical faculty and passion for symmetry, have long ago adopted this method. When the French Government pays the whole or a part of the cost of a book of science or art, it causes copies to be distributed amongst the libraries of Paris and the departments. A system of inspection would make much useful experience generally available. It could not injure the efficient, and it might provide stimulation where that is needed. Moreover, a central bureau might be of service in the provision of mode forms and in effecting some economy in the present expenditure of energy and money in cataloguing.

Mr. Justin Winsor, in the *Atlantic Monthly* of June, 1893, gives an interesting account of the operations of the Société Franklin, of Paris, which, by "judicious paternal supervision over a large circle of dependent libraries" affords to each of them "many advantages both financial and administrative." The Société Franklin is, of course, a voluntary association, but its experience shows that there are certain definite and weighty advantages to be obtained by combined action and central control. That there are disadvantages also no one will care to deny. The question to be decided is whether the advantages which leave each library a small republic are greater than those to be obtained by a rough federation with some central supervision. Still better, is it not possible to combine the benefits of both systems, as we endeavour to do in relation to elementary education?

So far as the smaller towns and villages are concerned, it would seem to be obviously appropriate to place the library and the school-house together. Comparatively little has yet been done in this country in the provision of school libraries, although their establishment is possible under the Education Acts. In Leeds, as is well known, the library authorities have by arrangement with the School Board established many small libraries in the school-houses of different districts. France has developed an important system of school libraries.

It is beyond the financial power of the villages to establish public libraries of great size and importance, but an adaptation of the French plan would be possible, and even a small collection of good and readable books would help to stir the quiet deeps of rural life. The County Councils might help by the formation of travelling libraries to go the rounds of the parishes under their rule.

In the same paper Mr. Justin Winsor says, "The action of the State of Massachusetts a year or two ago in creating a library commission, and committing to a small body of selected men and women the task of fostering local libraries, opens a new era in the history of such institutions." There is nothing analogous to this in England. Even the Council of Education, foreshadowed as long ago as 1869, has not emerged into being. Some of the urban libraries have become closely allied with secondary education by the establishment of technical classes of various kinds, and by co-operation in university extension.

There is not in England any direct connection (save, exceptionally, between town libraries and the colleges), and universities providing secondary and higher education. But an experiment on a somewhat considerable scale is being tried in the State of New York, under the impulse of our valued member, Mr. Melvil Dewey. The American system of higher education is a good deal misunderstood in this country, where the great services it has rendered are too often ignored. This arises partly from the meanings attached to words, familiar to us with other significations. An American University differs from an English University just as this differs from a German University, or from the Université de France. The "University of Harvard College" is the official style of one of the finest homes of learning in the world, and it fulfils the duties both of a college and a university. But if some colleges are universities, some universities are colleges, and some are not more than

academies of secondary education. The work they have done is that of bringing higher education within easy reach of the people. The path of the poor but clever American boy and girl from the township school to the local college, and to the State University, is a good deal easier than that which has to be traversed in England. The University of the State of New York is 107 years old, and its constitution was last amended in 1889. The University consists of all incorporated institutions of academic and higher education, with the State library, State museum, and such other libraries, museums, or other institutions for higher education in the State, as may be admitted by the regents to the University. Its object is, in all proper ways to encourage and promote academic and higher education.

Besides the State library and State museum, there are in the University 383 institutions. These consist of 91 academies, 230 high schools, and 62 colleges, not counting theological schools. Of the degree-conferring institutions, 17 are colleges of arts and sciences for men, seven for women, and four for men and women, six law schools, 16 medical schools, three schools of pharmacy, and nine polytechnic and special institutions.

The powers of the University are vested in 23 regents, including the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary of State, and Superintendent of Public Instruction, *ex-officio*. Regents are elected in the same manner as senators of the United States, and serve without salary. The regents have power to incorporate and to alter or repeal the charters of colleges, academies, libraries, museums, or other educational institutions belonging to the University; to distribute to them all funds granted by the State for their use; to inspect their workings, and require annual reports under oath of their presiding officers; to establish examinations as to attainments in learning, and confer on successful candidates suitable certificates, diplomas and degrees, and to confer honorary degrees. They apportion annually an academic fund of \$106,000, a part of which is devoted to buying books and apparatus for academies and high schools raising an equal amount for the same purpose, and the remainder is applied in payments made on the basis of attendance and of the regents' examinations.

This is, of course, a mere outline of the constitution of this unique "Supervisory University." Its constitution enables it to give a definite position to public libraries, and it recognises their formation and encouragement as part of the work expected

from it by the Legislature. Thus in the Commonwealth of New York the State Library—it is there where Professor Dewey carries out his excellent idea of a school of library economy—and the State Museum are integral parts of the State University, and a library fulfilling certain conditions and attaining to a certain standard is admitted as a member of the University, entitled to the advantages dispensed by the regents, and to representation in Convocation.

Are there in these experiments and experiences hints that may be helpful in determining the place of our libraries in a general educational system when England, that has halted so long, shall finally decide to complete and perfect her educational system? Those who believe in the public library as the “people’s university,” should consider the matter in good time. The English town libraries touch education at every point, and have a relation, more or less close, to primary, secondary and higher instruction. Can their organisation for educational purposes be improved? Can they without loss of anything valuable, be authoritatively classified and hall-marked, so to speak? Can they, not as a figure of speech, but in actual fact, have a definite place assigned to them in the hierarchy of educational institutions—a position that will correspond to the services which all can, and many do, render to every department of the education of the nation? And in that case, would not all public libraries and museums rendering such services, be entitled to share in such advantages as the State may, from time to time, be able to assign to educational institutions? I end as I began, by saying that these are not matters for off-hand judgment, but for the careful and thoughtful consideration of those who are fully convinced of the great work which the public library—the “people’s university”—has done, and is doing, in stimulating and deepening the intellectual life of the English nation.

WILLIAM E. A. AXON.

Manchester.



American Women as Librarians.¹

A SCAMPER through America and a time-limited sojourn in the midst of the World's Fair Congresses, during the hottest part of the summer, is not perhaps the best way to obtain a dispassionate view of the position of Women Librarians in America, but various conversations with many of the leading members served to impress one with the sterling quality of the work done by women in Libraries all over the States and Canada, the intense earnestness with which the profession is taken up, and the fact that most of the work seems to be done by women.

Library work is looked upon as a profession, and rightly so, for only in this way can the value of Public Libraries as educational centres be appreciated.

Now there are four points concerning the staff which greatly interest librarians, whether of the masculine or feminine gender, and these are—Status, Salary, Hours, and Vacation, to which one might almost add a fifth, namely, Health of women as compared with that of men.

It is generally admitted that to be a Librarian requires training of a specialised nature, based on the ground-work of a good general education; it therefore stands to reason that the necessary qualifications require a suitable recognition, both *social* and *monetary*, and, taking all things into consideration, the social position and monetary remuneration of the average woman Librarian is distinctly better in America than with us; moreover the number of women employed is much larger and increasing, and to take a parallel case, they rank very much on the same level as the graduated teachers in Colleges and High Schools.

Not every woman before being employed in a Library is able to go through the admirable course of training provided by the New York State Library School at Albany, but those who have graduated there are much sought after by Library Commissioners and Librarians, and are reasonably sure of getting a berth worth

¹ Communicated to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Aberdeen, September, 1893.

having; in other words, the supply does not at present equal the demand. Many women are trained in Public Libraries as assistants, and these by dint of thoroughness and perseverance become most efficient. In fact it is not uncommon to find Americans who hold that assistants trained in a Public Library are quite as efficient as those graduating from the Library School, and as a matter of fact the practical knowledge to be gained in actual work is distinctly preferable to theory, and more likely to be good all round. Many consider a happy combination of the two to be the right basis, as the tendency of a school is to specialise unduly. The age of entry varies from 16 to 20 in most cases, but there is a general consensus of opinion that from 18 to 20 is quite soon enough to commence work.

Library Training Classes are being started by many Librarians for the benefit of their assistants, in States at a distance from New York,—these classes being open to both sexes. Miss Kroeger, of the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, started one last session which was most successful, the age limit for this class being 20 years. Miss Sharp, of the Armour Institute, Chicago, has just started another, and intends to make it very useful and complete. Miss Plummer, of the Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, has also a class, and Miss Kelso, of Los Angeles (California) has a most successful training class. She examines candidates orally, every quarter, and finds the classes most popular. Out of 22 candidates presenting themselves six are retained, and a further examination is gone through at the end of the first month, by which time it is seen if there is anything to be made of the pupil.

These pupils are allowed to take the work of an absentee, or extra work during vacation if suitable, and it is found that the fact of pupils and staff working side by side tends to keep the work up to the mark.

If vacancies arise pupils can enter for them, but it is distinctly understood that they are not to enter the training class imagining they will eventually get taken on to the permanent staff.

Miss Kelso says that her pupils are sure of posts other than Librarianships, should these fail, from the fact that the public know the training has a thorough good business basis, and girls having been through it are preferred in offices and business houses. Miss Kelso's circular is most interesting.

Miss Coe, of the New York Free Circulating Library, trains her staff by passing them gradually through all departments of the work, and this plan seems to be adopted in a good many Libraries, to the benefit of the student.

Salaries vary according to the class of work, from £40 to £400; Cataloguers naturally receive the highest rates of pay (£120 to £200), and a very large number of women take up this branch of the work, for which they are admitted to be eminently fitted, most of them being trained graduates of the Library School, from which some of the best Chief-Librarians are now drawn.

Assistants receive from £70 to £180; the highest rate of salary received being £400 (for Head Librarian's work), and the lowest 20 cents per hour. (See Miss Cutler's article on "What a Woman Librarian Earns," Lakewood Conference, August number of the *Library Journal*, No. 8, Vol. 17.)

College Librarians receive more salary and get longer vacations than others. Many of the Colleges employ women as cataloguers and assistants.

The rate of pay for women as compared with that for men is lower, the same inadequate reason applying over the Atlantic ferry as here, namely, that women for the most part are able to live at home (?) and require less for their support than men; also, they are not expected to incur responsibilities in the same way, nor have they, till quite recently, been expected to rise to high positions in the profession.

It is entirely lost to sight that many women, in all branches of work, both there and here, have others dependent on them, which fact is potent in causing them to take any salary they can get, knowing how difficult it is to obtain work of any kind.

The chief thing which taints and mars the work of women over here, is that the majority are perfectly aware that there are very few good posts likely to be open to them, that their position in those which are open will be subordinate from first to last, and that if there is a chance of a rise, in the majority of cases that chance will be given to the male assistant, irrespective of the quality of the workers, because the ulterior motive is that the "poor fellow" has *got to make his way*—anglicé, is eventually expected to earn what is frequently *considered sufficient* to support a wife and educate a family. It is not remembered by the majority of employers that women have in many instances to make their way in the world, marriage not being the ultimate finale of every woman.

There is just this difference between American and English women; the former have made for themselves an assured position; salaries tend to increase, and Library Trustees are beginning to

recognise the value of good conscientious workers, and the fact that the women of to-day are not going to content themselves permanently with subordinate positions; but the English woman has yet to make her way, there are few openings, and, as I have before said, many of those employed are kept at the same work without prospect of a rise—a state of things which saps vitality, and reduces work and worker to a dead automatic level.

It is universally claimed in America, that the work of a girl assistant is more intelligent and better worth having than that of a youth, which accounts for the large numbers of girls to be seen in American Public Libraries; and from all quarters praise is given to the steady, earnest, and effective work of women.

The average number of hours per day varies from eight to ten, one hour being allowed for lunch, at mid-day, and in many Libraries provision is made for the girls to get their meals on the premises.

Some Institute Libraries have shorter hours, principally from 9 to 5 or 6 p.m.

Vacations vary from two weeks to three months; in most instances the assistants get the same allowance as the Librarians. Fourteen days, and one month are, however, nearer the average.

As to the question of ill-health, which is so often discussed as being a stumbling-block to the employment of women in British Libraries, it is altogether infinitesimal. The challenge in the June number of *THE LIBRARY* has been taken up by Miss Titcombe in the August number of the *Library Chronicle*. From very careful enquiries I elicited that absences on account of ill-health were extremely rare; some Libraries give an allowance of sick-time, but it is the most unusual thing for it to be taken advantage of; and this, considering the general physique of American women is not supposed to be so good as that of English women, owing to climatic and dietary conditions, is encouraging.

Barring accidents, such as might happen to anyone, the general record of the health of the women assistants and Librarians in America seems to be remarkably good.

Most, indeed all of the women Librarians I was privileged to meet are enthusiastic about their work, sparing no pains to make it as perfect as possible, and considering the reader and his present and future needs, from every point of view.

As to discipline in Libraries where women are in sole charge, there is absolutely no difficulty found in keeping order; the experience seems to be that the influence of women tends to

produce good results, and should a reprimand be necessary, it is just as effectively given by a woman as by a man, if not more so.

The administrative part of the work which is naturally detailed, is most efficiently carried on by women; in short the success attained by American women in this particular branch of the World's work is due to the fact that on entering the profession they recognise it as their *life-work*, and throw all their powers of mind and body into the occupation which they have chosen; there is no half-heartedness, no taking it up as a stop-gap, and the result is that they have won for themselves and for those who come after them, an honoured position in an honourable profession.

M. S. R. JAMES.

August, 1893.



LOST.

During the Aberdeen meeting I unfortunately lost my official copy of the "Year Book" containing a number of written corrections and additions, the disappearance of which will cause not only myself but other members considerable inconvenience. My initials were written in the top left-hand corner of the cover. If any member has found it and will return it to me, I shall be deeply indebted to him.—J. Y. W. MACALISTER, *Hon. Sec.*

LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

A CORRECTION.

THE LIBRARY, Nos. 46-8, published last December, has come but tardily under my notice.

I have to thank your reviewer for the kindly way in which he speaks of my work on *The Golden Legend*, and shall be greatly obliged to you if you will permit me to explain the apparent misprint which he points out, as his suggestion is a good example of the dangerous pitfalls that await the conjectural emendator. Your reviewer says, "As we turned over the leaves of this beautiful book, our eyes fell on the phrase, 'for myes ben gon out of their caves,' on the penultimate line of p. 242. It is the history of Judith that is being written, and a little experience of fifteenth century English prompts us to offer the suggestion that 'myes' is a misprint for 'thenemyes,' *i.e.*, the enemies. But whether the error originated with Caxton or Mr. Ellis we have not been able to ascertain."

Now, if I had not been able to refer my critic, not only to Caxton, but also to Caxton's original, I should perhaps have endeavoured in vain to justify the word "myes" on the ground that the word "caves" points to a feeling of contempt on the part of the speaker and explains the use of the word "myes." That would have been set down as a possible and plausible explanation, but untenable in the face of the ingenious conjecture of [thene]myes, which makes the sense clear "to the meanest understanding." But it fortunately happens that a reference to the Vulgate version of the Scriptures is available, which exonerates Caxton from the charge of misprint, and myself from the suspicion of having overlooked one. If your reviewer will turn to the Vulgate, Judith, Cap. xiv. 12, he will see "Intrate, et excitate illum, quoniam egressi mures de cavernis suis, ausi sunt provocare nos ad prelium."

My own experience in the reading and editing of old English books prompts me to look with the greatest doubt on all obvious and plausible emendations, for I think in at least nine cases out of ten they are but pitfalls.

F. S. ELLIS.

[Our reviewer takes off his hat to Mr. Ellis, and is delighted to own that Mr. Ellis and Caxton are entirely right, and that his own suggestion is, as Mr. Ellis remarks, only one more example of the danger of rash emendation.]

New York State Library School.

THE Fall Term opened Wednesday, October 4th, with twenty-six students, representing eleven states and two foreign countries—England and Sweden. Of these, fourteen have had college training. Newnham College (Cambridge, Eng.), Harvard, Wellesley, Smith, and others have sent graduates.

In the School, as in the American Library Association, increasing importance is attached to knowledge of books. The successful librarian to-day must not only be master of the technicalities of his profession; he must have a thorough acquaintance with standard literature and know how to keep up intelligently with the flood of new material. The entrance requirements now secure familiarity with standard works. A course of reading in modern literature, both English and foreign, dating from 1860, is one of the new features of the year. Every Thursday evening is devoted to the inspection of the new books which are sent up from New York for that purpose. Book-lovers in the city are invited to share this pleasure with the school.

Since November, 1869, correspondence regarding admission to the school has been carried on with 1,609 persons. One hundred and eighty-five formal application blanks have been received. The high standard of the school is clearly demonstrated by the fact that only seventy-eight students have been admitted during that time. The recent formation of four library training classes shows the increasing interest in the work and demand for assistants. These are in connection with the Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N.Y.; Drexel Inst., Philadelphia, Pa.; Armour Inst., Chicago, Ill.; and Los Angeles Public Library, California. The first three are in charge of our graduates. They are in no sense rivals of the N.Y. State School but cover a different ground, granting only certificates on completion of the shorter and less pretentious courses of study. The University of the State of New York has granted since 1891, on completion of the two years' library course, eleven diplomas, five diplomas with honour, and eleven degrees.

MARY S. CUTLER, *Vice-Director.*

Albany, Nov. 25, 1893

Library Association Record.

THE SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION was held at Aberdeen on the 5th, 6th and 7th of September. The programme announced in our last issue was not only exhausted, but improved upon and added to, and the Aberdeen Meeting must be recorded as a great success. In this number we print the President's address and two other papers, and the rest will follow in due course. A complete report of the proceedings and discussions is in preparation and will be issued very shortly.



AMERICAN AND BRITISH LIBRARIES.

Report of the Chief Librarian of the City of Liverpool
to the Library Committee on his Visit of Inspection
to some of the principal Libraries of the
United States and Canada.

GENTLEMEN,—In accordance with your resolution, I have had the pleasure and advantage of visiting the cities of New York, Boston, and Philadelphia, for the purpose of inspecting such public and other libraries as are there established, and reporting to you on their arrangements and working. But in order to gain as extensive a knowledge of the libraries of the United States and Canada as my leave of absence would permit. I visited also the cities of Baltimore, Washington, Chicago, Buffalo, Toronto, and Montreal. I have thus had the opportunity of acquainting myself with the management of a large number of public and semi-public libraries. By semi-public I mean subscription libraries, whose rooms have been made free to the public for reading on the premises. I may here observe that some of the principal cities of the United States have yet to establish free libraries, and that the free library movement has not yet quite taken that hold upon public estimation which it has done in this country. Private munificence has, however, done much for American citizens. New York possesses the Astor Library and Lenox Library: two rich collections of books and manuscripts, nobly housed and cared for, and entitling their respective donors to the honour and esteem of all lovers of literature. The Cooper Institute, by its library, reading room, and scientific classes, all entirely free, is doing most valuable and useful work, and is conferring all the educational benefits which its generous founder so ardently desired. Associated with the names of Vanderbilt, Ottendorfer, Muhlenberg, Bruce, and others, New York has also four Free Circulating Libraries, which are supplied with popular literature and otherwise maintained by private subscriptions. When to these is added the 2,000,000 dollars available under the will of Judge Tilden for founding

a Public Library, it must be acknowledged that New York already possesses great literary advantages, with the prospect of still greater. In Chicago, the Newberry bequest of 3,000,000 dollars, for founding and maintaining a Library of Reference, has already resulted in a large handsome building and an important collection of books and manuscripts. The bequest of Mr. John Crerar is of a nearly like amount, for a similar purpose, in another part of the city. The Ridgway Library in Philadelphia consists of a fine collection of books lodged in a building of palatial character. The Peabody Institute and Enoch Pratt Library in Baltimore, confer lasting honours on the names associated with them. To this list of persons distinguished for their practical sympathy with the public library movement in the United States must be added the names of Carnegie, Drexel, Osterhout, Chittenden, Norton, Blackstone, Sawyer, Rogers, Pepper, Howes, Hoyt, Kendall, Rindge, Perkins, Smith, and Robbins, who have severally contributed 100,000 dollars and upwards for library purposes. The lesser amounts available are too numerous to mention: in the aggregate, however, they total no less a sum than 1,763,000 dollars. The splendid new building in course of erection for the Public Library of Boston does equal honour to the citizens who have hitherto led the way in all library work. In Washington, the magnificent structure soon to be completed for the Library of Congress will, it is estimated, store at least five million volumes. These institutions and bequests are some of the evidences of the estimation in which books and libraries are held in the United States: an estimation which cannot fail to increase as the love of knowledge grows and develops among the people at large.

For some years I have had in contemplation a very important piece of work in connection with our library, and one which becomes more desirable and even necessary year by year, viz., that of re-classifying the 102,000 volumes contained on its shelves. At the present time the books are roughly divided into 15 classes of literature, some of which, like those of "History and Biography," "Voyages and Travels," are in themselves libraries of considerable size. As the majority of our readers often require several books on a given subject, it is obvious that to have those on any particular country scattered through the whole class, which covers a considerable area of shelving, causes greater delay to readers and gives greater trouble to the staff than if such books were brought together. A change in classifi-

cation and shelf arrangement of such an important character as that indicated would involve no slight amount of time and labour, and would cause much public inconvenience until the work was completed. But steady application would eventually accomplish the task and render our library a more efficient means of public usefulness. Unfortunately, a difficulty arises in our printed catalogue, which, by the number given there to each book, assigns to it a special shelf location. The day, however, will come when the whole of our catalogue will have to be reprinted, and it would be well to have some satisfactory scheme of classification ready, and even in some of its details carried out, by the time we are in a position to take this important work seriously in hand. For the most part librarians in the United States have given more attention to classification of the books on the library shelves than, I believe, public librarians in this country have done. Some of the schemes of classification I met with are very elaborate, but others are of a more moderate character and are well worth consideration and, possibly, imitation. One or two of these schemes I secured, and others have been promised.

Another subject into which I carefully inquired was book-binding: especially in regard to the extent it was carried on in library premises, and its cost compared with contract or outside work. I found that a very large number of libraries did their bookbinding in part, consisting of the plainer work and repairs; but when I inquired regarding the pecuniary advantages arising from this arrangement I could elicit nothing satisfactory. In all cases the advantage was not so much pecuniary as that of convenience, expedition, and safety. It was the custom in most libraries to get such French and German books as they bought, bound in Europe, instead of importing them in the usual paper covers; the cost of labour and materials being less in Europe than in the United States. I noticed that a stout linen cloth or canvas called "duck" was much used for binding purposes, particularly for volumes of newspapers and magazines. Whether this material is more lasting than the linen cloth known with us as buckram, and which we have for so many years employed for the binding of Parliamentary papers, patents, the proceedings of various societies, &c., I am unable to say, but as it is not calendered or glazed it does not admit of gilt lettering; consequently, all books bound in it look rough and unfinished.

I took pains to inquire about the storing and arrangement of patents in the libraries visited, and at the Patent Office and its

extensive library in Washington I spent considerable time among the volumes. I was surprised to find how many libraries possessed our English patents in addition to their own. I believe the libraries are few and far between in this country where the American patents can be seen. Knowing how frequently people in our own library make enquiries for them, it may be desirable to secure the *United States Patent Office Gazette*, which contains drawings and epitomes of American patents. It is no slight matter to store the complete specifications (which have recently been offered to us by the Board of Trade) as our own specifications number more than 10,000 annually, and those of the United States average double that number.

The registering of books lent from lending libraries formed another subject which received my careful attention. I was greatly surprised to find how uniformly the system used in the Boston Central Lending Library (which, in principle, is much the same as the card-charging system in operation in our East Library) prevailed in the many libraries visited; except, perhaps, in some trifling detail. There was a time when the arrangements and system of working of the Boston Public Library were considered unequalled in point of efficiency, and were adopted without question by nearly all newly-established libraries. But within the last few years a Library School has been formed in connection with the New York State Library at Albany, and a Library Bureau opened in Boston, where various kinds of library appliances and stationery may be seen and obtained. These, and other causes emanating from a more western direction, make the Boston Library no longer the high authority in library administration and arrangements it formerly was. The Library School is a training school for library assistants, not only in library work, but in the subjects of a general education. Here excellent instruction is imparted in cataloguing work, bibliography, and other subjects necessary to the training of an efficient librarian. The classes are well attended, principally by young women with a view of obtaining appointments in the libraries which are being opened from time to time throughout the country, the salaries in connection with which range as high as £200 a year. The number of women assistants in the libraries of the United States is very much in excess of men. In the Enoch Pratt Library and its five branches at Baltimore, out of a total of 54 assistants, 41 are women; and this large proportion nearly holds good in the other libraries I visited.

Among other matters into which I inquired—and which, though regarded as minor, often demand much time and attention—were pamphlets, drawings, maps, newspapers, card catalogues and their drawers, rods, &c., book supports, fittings of movable shelves, stock-taking catalogues, &c. It has to be confessed that in the libraries visited I did not find that amount of originality in appliances and ways and methods of working which I expected. At the Public Library of Chicago I certainly found a feature of library work which was novel to me and decidedly suggestive. A printed notice in the library was as follows :—

“FREE DELIVERY STATIONS.

“The Chicago Public Library receives and exchanges books free of charge, and issues library cards at the following places.”

And then followed a list of 27 places. A number of localities are selected for stations, which consist of ordinary shops. The shopman is paid for his trouble at the rate of ten dollars for the exchange of 500 volumes or under, two dollars for each 100 up to 1,000, and one dollar per 100 above 1,000. A light-covered van, nicely painted and lettered “Chicago Public Library,” visits each station twice daily, for the purpose of obtaining and delivering in boxes the library books. There are four vans employed, and the contract per year per van (that is, for driver, horse and van) is 1,350 dollars or a total of 6,400 dollars. People leave their books morning or afternoon at the particular station they use, and the next morning or afternoon receive another book selected from the list which they had supplied with the book returned. I was permitted to inspect one of these vans and saw many of the boxes being filled with the book exchanges. An extensive business was evidently done in this way. The whole work was very interesting, and gave rise to the thought: If this scheme of book distribution is successful in Chicago, why not in Liverpool? What is pressing most in our own city is undoubtedly the provision of commodious reading rooms for men, women, and boys, in connection with our North and South Libraries. The educational and philanthropic side of this want cannot be questioned, and it is to be hoped that at some not very distant date the means, either from private or public sources, will be forthcoming to remedy our great deficiency.

It would be ungracious did I not express to you how kindly, and, in many cases, hospitably, I have been received by the

librarians generally in the United States. No trouble was too great for them to undertake in order to provide me with the information which I desired, or to add to my store of knowledge out of their own. A careful inspection of the twenty-three principal libraries in various cities which I visited afforded me the opportunity of comparing American library methods of working with our own, and enlarged my knowledge of library management generally. I attended the International Congress of Librarians held in connection with the Columbian Exposition, and also the Chicago Meeting of the American Library Association. At the Congress I had the honour of reading, by request, a paper entitled "How to popularise a Public Library," in which I took the opportunity of emphasising the utility of free lectures as delivered in the Liverpool Public Library, and of making a city library the meeting place, as far as possible, of local literary and scientific societies.

The opportunity of visiting some of the principal libraries of the United States is one I had long desired, and for the realization of this wish I cordially thank this Committee. I have not, I regret to say, brought home the rich cargo of notions which I expected; but I have brought home a much wider experience as a librarian, and a keener appreciation of the many-sided work of our own institution.

PETER COWELL,
Librarian.

Free Public Library,
William Brown Street,
August 24th, 1893.

Report of the Librarian to the Clerkenwell Public Library Commissioners on his visit to American Libraries.

GENTLEMEN,—I have much pleasure in submitting this report on my visit to some of the principal American libraries and the Columbian Exposition at Chicago. Beginning at Boston, I travelled by way of Albany, Buffalo, Cleveland, Chicago and Washington to New York, visiting the chief libraries at each place, and making myself acquainted with the methods of more than a dozen institutions which are regarded as the most representative in the Eastern States. Besides this, I saw assembled at Chicago many illustrations of library prac-

tice from Europe and America. The main conclusion I have arrived at from careful examination and consideration of the libraries and systems I was able to study is that, although the American libraries are doing very good work, they are not, as claimed, doing better work than those of England ; while in most cases they cost very nearly twice as much, and accomplish a great deal less work.

The almost general absence of news-rooms is one of the most striking differences between American and British libraries, and is defended by many Americans on the ground that newspapers furnish a low standard of literature. Other reasons advanced are that news-rooms attract the idler ; that, in America, newspapers are too numerous and expensive ; and that every American citizen can afford to buy his own newspapers. The great value of the news-room as a feeder of the public library is evidently not yet recognised in America, and it is inattention to this and other features which tends to give American libraries a somewhat deserted aspect, as compared with the great libraries in London, Liverpool, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Glasgow and Belfast.

One feature of great value which is almost universal in America, but only occasional in England, is the practice of admitting readers to the book-shelves in reference libraries. In some places as many as 5,000 selected volumes are thus freely placed at the service of readers, and it may be noted as a curious and instructive fact, that the losses and mutilations are fewer than in cases where books are strictly railed off, and only issued on written application. At Buffalo, Cleveland and Boston there are admirable examples of this system of open access. A long discussion took place on the question, at one of the meetings of the American Library Association, and the speakers were unanimous in favour of admitting the public to choose their own books, both in lending and reference libraries. Personally, I have long been in favour of this kind of unrestricted access to books, but owing to the arrangements of our library, have been unable to advise the Commissioners to introduce the plan. Nevertheless, the practice is daily becoming more widespread, and it is quite evident that in a few years most of the complicated indicator and barrier systems will be abandoned in favour of the simple plan of allowing the public to choose directly from the collections in their own libraries, the books which they desire. When time permits, and if the Commissioners desire it,

I shall prepare a report on the possibility of applying the system, or a part of it, to our own library. The results of the system as applied to lending libraries like those at Cleveland, Ohio, and Pawtucket, Rhode Island, are in the highest degree satisfactory.

There were two library congresses held at Chicago, one being in connection with the World's Congress Auxiliary of the World's Columbian Exposition, and the other, that of the American Library Association. At the former, papers were read on various subjects of interest to librarians by delegates from England, America, Germany, France and Italy. These papers were chiefly on the educational aspect of library work, and were not heard to the best advantage, owing to the noise surrounding the place of meeting. Among the papers which excited the most attention were the following :—

- “How to Popularise the Library,” by Peter Cowell, of Liverpool ; a strong plea for lectures and other methods of attracting the working classes to the Library.
- “The Public Library in its Relation to Education,” by Dr. Hirsch, of Chicago.
- “Some Economic Features of a Library,” by Miss Kelso, Librarian of the Public Library, Los Angeles, California.
- “The Direct Interchange of Manuscripts between Libraries,” by Dr. Hartwig, University Library, Halle, Germany.
- “The Library Exhibit at the World's Fair,” by Miss Sharp, of Chicago ; and papers on French and Italian School and Popular Libraries.

The program of the American Library Association meeting was much more ambitious and systematic, being entirely made up of complete reviews of every department of library work by American experts. It extended over eight days, and the discussions were nearly all lengthy and interesting. The intention is to publish all these papers, together with the criticisms and amendments thereon, in a volume which will be a handbook to library management, at least so far as American practice is concerned. It will be sufficient to name a few of the principal subjects which came up for consideration : Libraries in relation to schools, libraries from the reader's point of view, organization of reference libraries, college and school libraries, trustees and library administration, buildings, branches and deliveries, furniture and fittings, government and bye-laws, service, hours of opening and Sunday opening, fiction, indexing, cataloguing, classification, lending, and binding. Altogether a

complete survey of library work. At the World's Fair, a small portion of the space set apart for the educational exhibit in the U.S. Government building was reserved for the Library contribution of specimens and appliances, but most prominence was given to the American exhibits. There were four different kinds of iron bookcases shown, and on these were arranged a select library of the books considered most suitable for a small American library. An elaborate catalogue of this collection has been prepared, and will form an admirable basis on which to build up newly-established libraries.

The exhibition of library appliances also contained a large number of plans, cataloguing-methods, views of library buildings, specimens of library forms, and business books, besides examples of furniture. In other parts of the exposition were a women's library, and exhibits of the apparatus used in university and school libraries in Europe and America. The exhibits sent from Britain were unfortunately very badly displayed, many important plans being placed on one side; but in certain departments where comparison was possible, notably in bookbinding, catalogue-printing, and stationery, a marked superiority was evident in articles of British origin. The only other distinguishing feature of American libraries on which I will report, is the almost universal employment of women assistants, some of whom are university graduates. A number of women also hold positions as chief librarians. In one very important respect the American libraries are superior to those of Britain, and that is in the closer connection which has been established between schools and other parts of the educational machinery of the country. This has resulted in a more generous recognition of public libraries than has yet been obtained in Britain, and furnishes an example which might well be copied by our own Government, when an extended scheme of education comes to be considered.

Your obedient servant,

JAMES D. BROWN,
Librarian.

On the reading of this Report it was unanimously resolved,—“That the Librarian's Report on American Libraries be printed and circulated among libraries, the press, and persons interested in the subject; and that the librarian be instructed to report on the question of admitting readers to the books in both lending and reference libraries, with a view to the application of the system to Clerkenwell if found practicable.”

August 28th, 1893.

AMERICAN CRITICISM ON MR. BROWN'S REPORT.

Extract from the *Library Journal*, October, 1893.

"It is proverbially a good thing to see ourselves as others see us, but it is not always pleasant. Mr. James Brown, one of the few English librarians who was not prevented either by lack of means, of energy, or of desire, from attending the World's Congress of Librarians, has administered to us this salutary dose. He reports to his Commissioners, on his return, that American libraries cost twice as much to run as English libraries, and yet fail to do as good work. One's first thought on reading such an assertion is an indignant denial; one calls upon the statisticians to investigate the matter, sure that their undeniable figures will demonstrate to the foreign asperser that he is entirely wrong. A little reflection calms this feeling, and suggests the depressing doubt whether the chiel who has been taking notes may not be right after all. In the first place, as to cost. In a country where rent and supplies of all sorts reach a figure unknown in those lands which are denied the blessings of a protective tariff, it is to be expected that the cost of running libraries will be far greater than elsewhere. This is particularly the case with salaries. The Library Association protested at Chicago that library work is insufficiently remunerated. Measured by the cost of living, and by salaries paid in other educational callings, this is true. But measured in dollars and cents American library salaries are much higher than English. One sees in the *Athenæum* and *Academy*, advertisements for librarians who are offered £80, £60, £50 a year. One would have to advertise long in the United States to get a librarian for 250 dollars a year. It is true that the English librarian often has a modest suite of rooms in the upper story of the library building; but this does not go into the running expenses of his library, which is the matter commented on.

"As to the inferiority of the work done, there is nothing to be said in defence. It certainly was not so formerly. Americans have been the fore-runners in all library innovations. If they have become self-satisfied, and disposed to rest on their oars, it is a grievous thing. Mr. Brown, who has spent a week in travelling and visiting some dozen libraries, asserts that they are not doing the best work. Let every librarian who reads this article see to it that in his library, at least, the reproach shall be no longer deserved. To again surpass an energetic, pushing, capable nation like the English, now that they are awake to the possibilities of library achievement, we may not hope, but we may at least try to put ourselves on a par with them. After all, perhaps they have not yet won the cup. There is a significant admission at the end of Mr. Brown's report. He allows that American libraries maintain a closer connection with the schools than the English. Surely this ought to be taken into account in estimating the work done by them, and its cost.

"In one respect Mr. Brown's report is insufficient for our edification. It is a little vague. They 'accomplish a great deal less work,' he says. How, where, in what departments? Mr. Brown could not do us a greater service than by furnishing a bill of particulars. If he supplies that he will deserve and receive the gratitude of all American librarians who love their profession."

MR. BROWN ON THE AMERICAN CRITICISM.

The foregoing extract from the *Library Journal* for October, commenting on my very moderate statements regarding American Libraries, shows that our brethren across the Atlantic are not yet accustomed to anything but flattery of their educational institutions. For a

long series of years American libraries and methods have been allowed to occupy without question the foremost place, while the statements of American librarians touching the unexampled work accomplished by them have been accepted all over Europe without challenge. It was, therefore, I must confess, somewhat presumptuous for a mere bird of passage, like myself, to say anything which savoured in the least degree of criticism. Hitherto it has been the other way about, and for the past seventeen years British and European libraries generally have been subjected to dissection, and oftentimes contemptuous reference by nearly every American who has done the usual three months' trip across the Atlantic. These experts visit one or two of the older libraries which are consecrated to special, and, it may be, somewhat narrow spheres of work, and without pausing to consider whether these are typical of modern library methods, or even well adapted to their purpose, forthwith proceed to measure the whole library system of the country by the standard selected. Had my observations been made in a similar happy-go-lucky manner, I should have compared the Astor Library at New York with the British Museum and the Mitchell Library of Glasgow, ignoring altogether the active and splendid libraries of Baltimore, Albany and Philadelphia. Incredible as it may appear, the fact remains, that the average American librarian measures library work in Britain by the standard attained about 1877, leaving out of consideration the splendidly progressive achievements in London and all over the country during the past sixteen years. At Chicago, I listened with amazement to a paper by Mr. C. A. Cutter modestly entitled "The Note of the American Library." But it was not a mere note, it was rather a complete sequence, played *fortissimo* on the ophicleide with all the *verve* and power of an accomplished performer! According to Mr. Cutter the Old World occupies a very humble position indeed, in all matters pertaining to library economy; and I am not at all sure if he did not hint that English librarians in particular despised any sort of mechanical labour-saving contrivance, or in other words, preferred to use their fingers instead of a steam dredger to pick up pins! The labour-saving idea has attained to the dignity of a fetich in the United States, and in some instances is actually pursued at a sacrifice of time and money. This, Mr. Cutter and others seem to regard as the highest point of perfection to which librarianship can rise, and they are constantly making complacent allusions to the American dexterity in tying knots on taut strings. All this may seem to have but an indirect bearing on the comments which the editor of the *Library Journal* has been good enough to make on my Report to the Clerkenwell Library Commissioners, but it is necessary to make quite clear the fact that Americans will not readily admit good qualities in anything which is not thought to be of American origin; and that, in spite of the neatly wrapped sarcasm, is the "Note" of the editorial remarks now reprinted.

In one respect the writer certainly misrepresents me. I do not assert in my report that American libraries are doing work *inferior* to what is being done here. Indeed, I am unable to grasp the idea that where identical work is being done in different places, the question of inferiority can be raised at all. What I did say, and now repeat, is that British library work is as good as that of America, while more of it is done at half the cost. It is true we write and print much less about our work, and undeniable that we do not possess the pushing methods beloved of most Americans, but none the less our *work* is done. I trust it will not be offensive to Mr. Cutter and those who hold with him that British librarianship is of a contemptible order, if I also add that our work is done in a thoroughly democratic and satisfactory manner. Statistics are generally considered misleading, especially when they tell against you, and I fear I shall reap but little advantage from the trouble I have taken

to compile a few figures in response to the American editor's suggestion that a few facts might prove more edifying than bare assertions. Those who place unbounded reliance on library statistics will naturally put their own construction on the figures supplied, as will those who deny the power of such statistics to prove anything. As regards comparative cost and use : Instead of saying that the American libraries cost nearly twice as much to work, I should have said they cost *more* than twice as much. Chicago spends over £10,000 per annum on salaries alone, while Boston spends over £18,000 on the same item. A similar extravagant scale of expenditure distinguishes every other head of outlay, and I question if the protective tariff is alone responsible. There is such a possibility as paying too much for a good thing, and I have the idea that if the American people are not paying too much for the upkeep of their libraries, they are certainly paying more than enough for the use made of them. Witness—In Boston, during the year 1890-91 (I have no later figures), the total use of the libraries amounted to 1,715,860, made up of 1,367,924 book issues and 347,936 visits ; total cost £33,426, or four pence halfpenny per head of users. In Manchester, during 1891-92, the total use amounted to 4,718,986, made up of 1,654,568 book issues and 3,064,418 visits ; total cost about £13,000, or one halfpenny per head of users. Boston use per head of population is 3.80, Manchester 9. Again, Chicago with a population of say 2,000,000, spends £31,000 for a total use of its libraries amounting to 2,094,094 ; while Birmingham, with a population of only 429,171, spends £10,000 for a total use amounting to over 3,000,000 per annum. The British cities of Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, Leeds, Sheffield, Edinburgh and Bradford are nearest to the American ones of Chicago, Boston, San Francisco, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Detroit and Milwaukee as regards population, and the provision of public libraries supported by the citizens. The seven British cities aggregate in round numbers 2,600,000 inhabitants, 6,376,000 book issues, and 11,116,000 visits, making a total library use of 17,400,000 per annum, at a cost of £54,000. The seven American cities have 2,800,000 inhabitants, 4,092,000 book issues, and 3,200,000 visits, making a total library use of 7,300,000 per annum. Chicago, Boston and Cleveland alone cost over £74,000. I have no figures for the other four cities, but assume the total annual cost of these seven American libraries does not fall far short of £110,000.

These figures afford a certain measure of proof in support of the statements made in my Report, and I may add that the very *aspect* of the libraries which I visited was enough to confirm what may be ascertained by anyone who cares to compare the published reports of British and American libraries. I was told that the real work of American libraries was done in the West, at least west of Chicago, where I was not going. No doubt the continual busy movement and bustle of the average English library, which I missed in the East, were to be found somewhere among the prairies or on the Pacific coast. It is needless pursuing this inquiry further at present, or extending it to the smaller libraries, because there is a sufficient amount of resemblance between the large and small libraries of a country to make it very probable the result would be much the same as shown above.

Having now supplied a little towards the edification of the writer in the *Library Journal*, I should like in my turn to request some proof of the claim that "Americans have been the forerunners in all library innovations." We have had this claim dinned into our ears for a long time now, and it appears to me something in the way of substantiation should be attempted. If it is the case that the world at large is indebted solely or largely to American initiative in library matters, why cannot we have a proper account of the benefits conferred, in order that the universal

gratitude may be fittingly expressed? English librarians certainly owe, and have already poured out, lavish gratitude on the individual labours of Messrs. Poole, Cutter, and Dewey, but these gentlemen do not represent the peculiar excellencies of the American library system, whatever they are, for which the whole world is expected to give thanks. In England, apart from the general adoption of the work of Dr. Poole, and a somewhat suspicious philandering with Mr. Dewey's decimal system of classification, I am not aware of any special features in the administration of our libraries which seem to be adopted from American models. We are practically engaged in solving the same problems, and if our methods differ, which they only do to a very small extent, that is no good reason why the American librarian should claim the whole credit attaching to the development of modern library administration. If an impartial examination were made into the origin of most of the so-called American library methods, it would be found that many of them were based on European models. But even this is a small matter compared with the fact that, in spite of the most elaborate machinery, American libraries with great resources cannot reach anything like the *use* which is made of British and German libraries. And over and above this, is it not the case that at least one-half of the readers in American libraries are English, Scots, Irish, German, Polish, and Scandinavian natives who are not even American citizens? If this is so, and I believe there are good grounds for supposing it true, then the Americans should acknowledge that most of their methods and readers, if not everything else save librarians and salaries, originated in the poor, played-out, old world.

Before closing this somewhat random note, I should like to record a few impressions which my visit to the United States created. There is always more or less of anxiety to learn what is being done in other countries in matters of professional interest, and the opinions I formed during a three weeks' scamper may prove instructive to those British librarians who were prevented from visiting the States. Without exception the whole of the libraries which I visited were exceedingly well stocked with books, and wore an aspect of comfort, neatness, and general impressiveness which delighted me very much. On the other hand, after making every allowance for the season of the year, I was always struck with the same idea of the staff out-numbering the readers. When I left London and Liverpool the reading rooms there were crowded with all sorts of readers, while at Boston and all over the rest of the area which I travelled, the comparatively deserted aspect of most of the libraries struck me with quite a painful shock. The only exceptions to this I found at Chicago and in the Cooper Union, New York, in both of which places news-rooms on the British plan attract large numbers of persons for whom no provision seems to be made in the average American library. If any argument were needed to prove that news-rooms were a vital part of a public library system, the comparatively deserted appearance of those American libraries which have them not should be more than sufficient. Not only did the number of assistants seem very large, but also unnecessarily so, from the circumstance that they do not seem to work on the plan of serving through every department. The charging assistant does not, as a rule, get the books, while the one who keeps the borrowers' register seems to remain in ignorance of the other departments of work; so on with cataloguing, reference work, &c. In one library there is actually a clerk whose sole duty it is to look after the accessions book. Is this extreme division of work not the main reason for the extraordinary salary bills with which most American libraries are overburdened? Miss James has already brought forth the fact that women librarians are in a majority in the States, but I scarcely think she laid sufficient stress on the additional fact

that they also did most of the work, although the men took most of the credit. I should like to take this opportunity of testifying to the intelligence and enthusiasm which the women bring to their work in American libraries. But there is another point which may also be worth recording, although I know very few Americans will thank me for my candour. The majority of the assistants with whom I came in contact appear to have only stereotyped notions of library work, derived no doubt from the method of central education on a uniform plan which is one of the glories of the American librarian. It did not seem to me that so much importance should be attached to this system of a hard-and-fast training in grooves, because there is every danger of originality being stifled, and all future work becoming purely mechanical, thus reducing every department of library work to a dead level of mediocre uniformity. Wherever I went the same ideas seemed to be prevalent, and only in a few instances did I meet a librarian who could rise above the notion of the finality of card catalogues in dictionary form, decimal or other systems of classification, or the need for greater stimulus to public interest. Indeed, the last-named point struck me as being mainly regarded as a fulcrum on which to raise the status of the librarian with the ultimate view of increase of salaries. There is a lot of this sort of thing hinging on the American claims to have elevated librarianship to the dignity of a science. The leading idea seems to be: "Let us systematize our methods, write and talk constantly about them, let us bulk largely in the public eye and impress ourselves on the public mind as a vital state necessity, and the upshot will be such a recognition of our professional and personal merits as will enable us to live like capitalists, and even run for congress." Another point struck me very forcibly, and even without Mr. Cutter's paper, should have convinced me that British librarianship is judged by archaic standards. The most of the library assistants with whom I came in contact assumed without question, and as a matter of course, that I knew absolutely nothing of library work! Over and over again did I receive lucid and lengthy explanations of the nature and object of dictionary catalogues, the use of card-charging systems, the extraordinary novelty of card catalogues, and generally of every feature of library work, which, by reason of my own appointment, I ought to have known. I was delighted with the various explanations, and wish now I had noted some of them for the next text-book I write; though, as a matter of fact, the only real novelty I did see was the ubiquitous spittoon, or cuspidor, of whose presence you are occasionally reminded, by the painful shock of meeting one while crossing a floor!

In conclusion, I should like to express my great admiration for the real work which is manifestly being done by the rank and file of American librarians all over the States. Hard work and enthusiasm are abundant everywhere, and could the over-pretentiousness of a somewhat boastful patriotism be slightly repressed, the feelings of mere foreigners like myself would be less easily chafed. I admire the American character for its quaint mixture of poetry and utilitarianism, especially as manifested among the librarians, whose intense interest for the beautiful side of their work, and its admirable pecuniary reward recalls to mind a pretty little tale which exactly illustrates my meaning. An American on seeing the Niagara Falls for the first time, broke out with the most rapturous exclamations: "What a magnificent vista! What a glorious and majestic wonder! What a God's gift to Columbia! and—What an almighty fine mill-driver!"

JAMES D. BROWN.

INDICATORS *versus* CARD-CHARGING.

At the July monthly meeting of the Library Association an interesting discussion took place on the respective merits of Indicator and Card Charging systems.

The discussion was opened by the two following papers by Messrs. Davis and Cotgreave.

A Note on an Indicator Difficulty in Small Libraries ; by Mr. CECIL T. DAVIS, Librarian of the Wandsworth Public Library.

IT is not for me to address my fellow members of the L.A.U.K. on the advantages or disadvantages (it possibly may be) of having an Indicator in the issue department of a public library. I do not propose to hold a brief as to whether this or that Indicator is the best to be used. One may mention the fact that the use of an Indicator is becoming more clearly understood—that even our worthy friends the architects are beginning to become conscious that the Indicators now in use have two sides, each of which should be equally well lighted. The huge barrier between the staff and the would-be readers has its advantages, of course! It keeps the noise incidental to the delivery of many books away from the borrower peering at the numbers. The staff, too, are not irritated by the remarks, more or less *sotto voce*, made by borrowers failing to find marked “in,” long-wished-for books.

Now I respectfully, and with all due deference, throw out a suggestion as to a new Indicator. It may consist of two or more parts perfectly distinct from one another, yet so intimately connected that any record made in the one part shall be instantaneously made in the other. You all know the electric organ, where the key-board is yards and yards away from the pipes which produce the rich volumes of melody to charm our ears. Well, it may be possible to produce an Indicator, worked by electricity, or some other subtle force, of which the part to be consulted by the public is against a wall, and the other part

altered by the staff would be put in any convenient place not necessarily on the counter. Nay, more may be done, by which the same Indicator could be in use at one or more "call stations," so that instead of the borrowers often to be disappointed by leaving lists of books, they can at once secure the book they desire that is "in," and receive it at the next delivery.

But I am digressing from the point I wish to bring under discussion this evening. The other day I was asked by a reader, "Why is it that in many free libraries, books neither very expensive, nor scarce, and yet not in everybody's every-day use, are placed in the Reference Library?" I suppose the answer would amount to this. All books in our libraries are roughly classed into the two main departments—Reference and Lending. In the latter are placed such works issued through the Indicator, and the former all the others to be consulted on the premises. Now it seems to me that in our libraries we want to make the books to be of the greatest possible use. It does at the first blush seem strange that a work not costly should be put in the Reference Library; yet the Lending Library is generally cramped by the space which can be devoted to Indicators, and we thus curtail the usefulness of those works which, going out so rarely, would only take up space in the Indicator, by placing them in the Reference Library.

What are we to do? The narrow confines of the issue counter are full of Indicator, and yet the librarian wants more Indicator to keep pace with his ever-increasing Lending Library. Of course my remarks do not apply to those libraries which have plenty of counter room, also funds available for purchase of large Indicators.

One way out of the difficulty is to issue books from the Reference Library for home reading. I think that this is very objectionable. If a book be marked R.L. in catalogue it should be in the library when wanted, and not issued off the premises.

I make another suggestion for what it is worth. Divide the books into Reference Library and Lending Library, but the Lending Library sub-divide into two divisions.

The Reference Library will contain only costly works, and such works of reference as should be available for use in every library, also any other works which the library authority deem inadvisable to issue for home reading.

The two divisions of the Lending Library would be, first, those books issued through the Indicator, and second, the rest,

and often the greatest part of the books in the library, for which no Indicator is provided. These may be issued by any system that the librarian may choose to invent or to adopt. Of course he would, before deciding, read Mr. Quinn's very lucid paper which appeared in our organ, *THE LIBRARY*, of January, 1893. There is, to my mind, one little defect in his paper, and possibly I lay myself open to the charge of being a carping critic; I for one would have been glad if Mr. Quinn had kindly told us the *cost* of his cards, &c.

My only object in throwing together these notes is, if possible, to start a discussion, for although "Indicators" may be a hackneyed subject, still I was under the delusion, if it be one, that a little more threshing would do it no harm.

Indicators *versus* Card-Charging; with some reference to the intercourse between Librarian and Reader; by Mr. ALFRED COTGREAVE, Librarian of the West Ham Public Library.

IN a previous issue of *THE LIBRARY* (vol. v., p. 34), an article appeared entitled "A Card-charging System for Lending Libraries." Had the author rested content with an explanation of the mode of work and an enumeration of the merits claimed for that system, I should not have considered it necessary to trespass upon your valuable time with any comments of mine. As, however, he took occasion to criticise other systems, I trust I may be permitted to give expression to views somewhat different from those he represents.

My remarks about indicators will apply only to those best known in this country.

In the first place it should be borne in mind that the main question in making a comparison such as Mr. Quinn has attempted, is not what is good or bad about this or that system, but which is the best one taking it all round; in other words, which will accomplish the most with the least labour, worry, and loss of time.

It may be conceded that the card-charging system is an improvement upon the old ledger and posting-book systems, but it has, in my opinion, many weak points, and does not accomplish the ends attainable with a good indicator properly worked, *i.e.*, worked as originally designed, and not clogged with all kinds of so-called improvements, additional checks, card-charging systems, &c. It would be a miracle if it did give satisfaction to anyone using it in such a manner. Some librarians, however, seem to think that unless an indicator accomplishes such miracles it is a failure, and that consequently part of their mission in life is to asperse it in every way they can.

If, as is stated in Mr. Quinn's paper, some librarians use extra books—and (shall we add?) card-charging—thereby increasing the labour, that is not the fault of the indicator but of those who do these things. There is no reason why any librarian should not make some slight arrangements to suit any special requirements of his library, so long as he does not carry them to an extent that defeats the purpose of the indicator, and then blame it for any increase of labour, or resulting inaccuracy.

The indicator will do all that is claimed for it even by advertisers, as can readily be testified by hundreds who use it fairly, and judge of it without prejudice, and so far is it from "enabling a librarian to hide his knowledge, or the want of it, behind its ample frame-work," that on the contrary, his assistants being, with its aid, able to do all the mechanical work, his own time is saved and he is at liberty to give such services as are *not* mechanical to those who may reasonably require them, while at the same time he is spared many unnecessary and even childish enquiries.

That "comparisons are odious" is often sagely remarked by those who probably do not shine under the ordeal, and when not challenged, as in this case, are perhaps best avoided, but under the circumstances, I must beg leave to make them, hoping to do so in a fair and equitable manner without wounding any susceptibilities.

I will commence by enumerating the chief points of inadequacy in the card-charging system :—

(1) It does not save the time of the staff wasted in looking for books that are already out, unless supplemented by the use of an indicator, and even then two operations are necessary instead of one.

(2) It requires pockets in all the books—no light work, I

should imagine, to carry out in any large library adopting this system. These pockets are also an extra strain upon the binding.

(3) An unscrupulous borrower may get out more books on his ticket than he is entitled to, unless a second set of charging-cards or some such record is kept representing borrowers; this necessitates extra work, and reference must be made to the record every time a borrower presents his ticket without a book. I query whether this is done on a busy night, but, if so, note should be taken of the time wasted and the number of people kept waiting.

(4) Should a book be out it is difficult to ascertain its whereabouts, especially in any class having a large issue, as the cards of each day's issue might have to be looked through before finding the one required.

(5) The delay caused in searching for the charging-card upon the return of the book is inconvenient.

It has been urged that this operation may stand over when a large number of people are at the counters, except in cases of renewals or transfers, but the larger the number of persons to serve the more renewals and transfers are there to be expected, and these must be effected at the time unless a temporary record book is kept at hand. This again would involve additional entries, and with a large issue would demand no small amount of time and labour. It is a question which is the lesser evil of the two. In the temporary record a little time may be saved on the immediate transaction, but it must be remembered that all the necessary entries on the charging-cards still remain to be made.

Another serious feature is the loss for the time being of a large number of the most popular books, which are unobtainable by the borrowers for some while, through not being marked off at once. This is no trifling matter in the case of a large circulation such as that of a public library, and it no doubt prevents many readers from ever getting certain books required unless they bespeak them.

(6) The old grievance about books being kept for a favoured few at the expense of the many, or the complaint that lazy assistants report volumes on top shelves to be out when they are in, become as common among borrowers with this as with any older system. An indicator only will relieve their feelings on these points, and justly so; by showing books to be *out* that are *in* the indicator must be tampered with—which even a bad assistant would hesitate to perpetrate. As to the second matter of com-

plaint, an assistant, however lazy, *must* look for any book applied for, if shown to be *in* by the indicator, even if it is on a top shelf at the far end of the library. Even should it be misplaced it must be looked for and found, or its absence reported to the librarian. Can it be possible that this is one of the secret grudges against the long-suffering indicator, that it immediately shows up mistakes or careless work which under other systems are generally undetected?

In libraries not using an indicator, when books are misplaced they are reported *out* if asked for, and may be lost to the readers for several months, which I think most librarians will agree is a serious matter, and in itself a strong reason for adopting any system that will remedy it.

Now it may be quite possible that with some persons such matters as those named are not worth consideration, but I strongly contend that to any librarian who studies the interests of his readers they are all-important, and I submit that in a technical comparison of library systems such points cannot be overlooked.

That in the indicator system all these special difficulties are successfully met, with a minimum of labour and a maximum of gain, I will endeavour to prove:—

(1) Every borrower can see if the required book is *in* before asking for it, and those of them who, while admiring the indicator, prefer attendance without its aid, would probably, also, do without any aid, save their own—in other words, they would prefer no system at all, not even the card-charging one; in choosing books, too, they might even decline the aid of librarians whose book-knowledge, according to Mr. Quinn, enables them to dispense with that protection given by the indicator to less favoured ones. These readers would be best pleased with a state of things under which they could help themselves, and carry away any books they liked, after misplacing several, and leaving others on the floor, tables, or in other positions where they did not find them, the knowledge that they had done so adding perchance a zest to their reading.

(2) No arrangement is necessary in adapting the books or library to the indicator system, such as putting pockets in all the books, &c. It is all the other way about—the indicator is made to suit the library, not the library to suit the indicator; and it can be adopted in any library without change, except that of giving up the old charging system. Of course the old system or

some portion of it may be retained if desired, but if this is done some of the advantages of an indicator must be sacrificed.

(3) No one can get out more than one book on one ticket, as the ticket is always retained in the indicator number when a book is out: the borrower can therefore only present the ticket itself when no book is debited to it. It also acts as a receipt for the return of his last book, an arrangement which gives general satisfaction.

Another very useful feature is that should it be necessary to stop a person's ticket, enforce a fine, or to discuss any other matter with him, there is no necessity to depend upon the memory, or memorandum book, or other fallacious methods of reminding you when next he visits the library—methods which generally operate just before he comes in, or after he has gone, scarcely ever when he is present. But by placing a slip of instructions in his ticket in the indicator, the assistant serving him is bound to see it and report at once to the librarian, who can then deal with the matter in question.

This might be accomplished with the card system if the books were marked off directly on their return, but as Mr. Quinn admits, this is not always done; the card with the necessary note may not be seen until the borrower has gone.

As a tell-tale it is useful not only in the above way, but also in the following matters: by placing special slides over the numbers of books in binding or repair, lost, bespoke, overdue, &c., the librarian and his staff have an ever-present and always visible monitor as to the state of the library, and are not dependent upon looking through various book records, a duty which at any time I fear is more frequently honoured in the breach than in the observance thereof.

(4) The whereabouts of any book and all other necessary information is instantly attainable, as the borrower's ticket in the indicator number representing any book *out*, gives name and address at once, and thus does away with the need of referring to the borrowers' index or vouchers, as in the Liverpool system.

(5) In renewing or transferring, the borrower is not obliged to bring either book or date, the number or title being sufficient, and as the indicator numbers are all visible the transaction is effected in a few seconds, and no work of any kind need be left undone after closing time.

(6) The borrowers themselves see by the indicator which books are *in* or *out*, and are not dependent upon what any boy

behind the counter may tell them. In the words of an esteemed member of this Association, speaking of the indicator, "my borrowers are delighted with it," especially as they are able to obtain any books directly they are returned by other borrowers. Of course it is possible that this gentleman's borrowers may not be so intelligent as those previously alluded to, who admire the indicator but prefer attendance without its aid, thereby giving other borrowers, waiting to be served, a lesson in patience, while the assistants are roaming all over the library looking for books that are out. These people, however, seem to forget that their own turn to wait must also come in due course.

Many librarians—some of whom, inconceivable though it may appear to advocates of card-charging, are men of recognised literary ability—rely almost entirely upon the indicator for the work it claims to accomplish. In this connection I may refer to those who contend that the use of an indicator is solely to indicate books *in* or *out* and advise some other system of charging in addition. The two principal objections to this are, that in the first place the work is doubled without any corresponding advantage, and in the second the indicator is almost sure to be inefficiently worked, as the assistant, if busy, may frequently forget to alter it, and when he does attend to it there is no borrower's card there or other arrangement by which he is checked, should he go to the wrong number. As to the minute figures necessary, as some say, for the entries in the indicator book, or borrower's book ticket, if used, I contend that any assistant able to write decent figures will have no difficulty whatever in making perfectly legible entries. Of course I would not recommend that the worst writer on the staff should be selected for this or any other clerical work requiring neatness.

Some persons argue that the indicator is suitable for small libraries but not for large ones, while on the contrary others are of opinion that it is suitable for large libraries only. In reference to these views I will merely point out that many of the largest as well as of the smallest libraries in the kingdom are now using this system, with every satisfaction to themselves and their readers. To quote a famous poet, "facts are chieils that winna ding," and though according to some theorists the indicator ought to be a failure, as a fact it is not, except to one or two who have handled it from the very first in a wrong manner. I may perhaps be permitted here to refer to the opinions of three prominent

members of this Association, who have an intimate knowledge of both indicator and card-charging, especially of what is called the Liverpool system.

No. 1 says: "Given the indicator by itself it is good; mix it with something else, it is bad; and surely the common sense of most people will teach them this plain fact, and they should not criticise the instrument as toyed and played with by Dick, Tom, and Harry."

No. 2 says: "It gives every satisfaction to me and my readers, and I can find nothing equal to it in any of the libraries about here."

No. 3 says: "Eleven years' experience of its working confirms me in my good opinion of it, though I believe it has been sadly handicapped in some places by supplementary booking and charging systems which are entirely superfluous."

Many other letters expressing similar views have been received.

In the last issue of *THE LIBRARY* (vol. v., p. 173), a letter appears calling attention to some merits of the Liverpool card system not named in Mr. Quinn's paper, which are pointed out as superior to similar arrangements in the indicator. As they affect the question before us I will deal with them now.

(1) The writer states that should a book be replaced without being marked off, it is found out by the absence of the card from the pocket. I answer, that by the use of the indicator a better method prevails, as each borrower receives his ticket back upon returning a book; consequently it is impossible to hold him any longer responsible.

(2) He points out that by turning up the charging-card of any book out that may be required, the applicant can be informed when it is due back, and a note made that he requires it; *i.e.*, this can be done when the card is found, which may be in No. 1 lot of cards, or in No. 31, and it is almost certain not to be in the first lot examined. Now with the indicator the number required *shows itself*, and the assistant goes *direct to it*, and effects the necessary transaction in a few seconds. Yet this correspondent contends that the work is done more quickly by the Liverpool system. It is scarcely necessary to point out the absurdity of this statement, but it is a fair type of the arguments used in support of this method.

One objection which is sometimes advanced against indicators is, that they interfere with the communion or intercourse

between the librarian and his readers. I will endeavour to show that this objection is altogether sentimental. There might be something in it if the librarian was always at the counter, and had to work the indicator himself, but in very few libraries is this the case.

Indicator or no indicator, he will generally locate himself in his office, or some quiet spot where he can attend to his catalogue, book-lists, committee work, accounts, or other important matters—only with an indicator he has double the time at his disposal—and when his services are *pecially* required by any borrower they are more available, as the sub-librarian will be more at liberty to do part of the work that would otherwise fall entirely upon his chief. More intercourse than this, in the lending department, is not desirable, as it is apt to lead to intimacies and conversations on general subjects before the staff, thus setting them a bad example and encouraging the readers to ignore the catalogue altogether.

Yet another consideration: however able, well-read and impartial any librarian may be, he can only personally attend to a few out of the number who wish to consult him—a number constantly increasing. Further than this, he would be frequently asked for books on all sorts of out-of-the-way subjects, to many of which there might be only some short references in altogether unlikely books—references of which he could not possibly in all cases be aware. To quote from an article in the *American Educational Review* on the “Libraries of Europe”: “The librarian of the Bodleian once gave a gentleman, Mr. J. Howard Gore, a batch of titles of works on a subject of which he was a historian and bibliographer; several of these were new to him, which fact led him to the conclusion that nobody knew all the literature of any subject, and that a good subject catalogue or index was the best guide.” My own opinion is that the best guide, at any rate in a busy lending library, is a mechanical one in all its simplicity, *i.e.*, a catalogue containing an index or synopsis of the principal and most striking contents of all the best and most suitable books in the library, a guide which would not be subject to forgetfulness or absence on account of meals, illness, &c., but would be an ever-present help, not only to readers, but to librarian and staff as well. Possessing such an aid the librarian need only give his services to those readers who require advice as to the special character of any work on science, history, politics, &c., appearing in the catalogue. Further

than this a librarian ought not to be expected to go, and in fact is not able to go except to limited extent. In proof of this I will guarantee to visit any public library and ask for works containing some special information on proper subjects such as persons or places that could not be found for me without the aid of some such guide as I suggest, and if the librarian himself has to use such a guide, why not place it within reach of the readers and thus save his own time for other duties ?

In the reference department, where generally not more than twenty or thirty readers in one day would require advice from the librarian, his personal services might very properly and usefully be given ; but even here if a card-catalogue is used, valuable references can be continually inserted that would be of immediate assistance, and always available to the readers.

In these days of progress and change, old ideas and predilections must give way, and when we consider the wonderful increase in books and readers, both multiplying more rapidly every year, it becomes evident that man's individual power being limited, it must, in the management of a library, as in other branches of public business, be supplemented by mechanical aids that will save time and labour. These, surely, should not be deprecated simply because they are mechanical, or because they are advertised. Why should not an indicator, or any other design, be advertised as well as a book ? I have yet to learn that the works of Carlyle, Ruskin, Herbert Spencer, or other great writers, have declined in public estimation simply because they are so well advertised. I take it that if a thing is really good it cannot—in the public interest—be advertised too much.

In conclusion, it is with pleasure I admit the ability of Mr. Quinn's paper, but for which I should not have trespassed this evening upon your time and patience, and I am inclined to think that where it is difficult, owing to some special cause, to introduce the indicator, the card-charging system may be the best alternative. This opinion, formed after reading his interesting paper, he may be able to reciprocate after hearing my reply, at least to the extent of allowing that librarians may use indicators and *even advocate their use in all their mechanical simplicity*, without evincing thereby a want of knowledge ; otherwise I fear he will condemn a large number of librarians, some three hundred or more, who use and are thoroughly satisfied with the indicator system.

It is desirable that any references in my paper to Mr. Quinn's argument should not be considered personal, but simply as a

legitimate consequence of the statements he made, and as being necessary in a paper intended to refute them.

I am much obliged to him for the opportunity he has given me of expressing the views of those who lean to the other side of the question, and I trust that our two papers, *pro* and *con*, will help those interested to decide which system to adopt.

Mr. QUINN (Chelsea): I regret that some one more disinterested than Mr. Cotgreave has not defended indicators and indicator charging. In spite of Mr. Cotgreave's opinion, librarians have been met with who would be better behind the Indicator, and as a matter of fact the special cases referred to in my paper came directly under my own notice only a short time before the paper was written; but the term "librarian" did not necessarily imply chief librarians. The arguments used by Mr. Cotgreave against card-charging are far-fetched, as is shown by his statement that the pockets were a strain upon the bindings of books. I believe, so far as I have caught the drift of the objections raised by Mr. Cotgreave, that the whole of them are answerable, but unfortunately I have not eloquence sufficient to debate them by word of mouth.

Mr. FROWDE (Bermondsey): In reference to Mr. Davis' paper, I may say that I have tried, with success, the placing of some of the more expensive books in the Lending Library, rather than in the Reference Department. This applies principally to books of a scientific character, and experience has shown that, as a rule, only the readers who know the value of, and appreciate high-class books, borrow them, and that these readers value the books so much as to exercise care in the use of them. Consequently such books are now pretty well read, instead of standing on the Reference Library shelves unopened. In reference to Mr. Cotgreave's paper, I venture to deprecate the introduction of any personal feeling into the question. There is room for a difference of opinion on the merits of the two systems, but let us agree to differ in a reasonable manner, and choose the best of both systems. I have used the indicator for some years, and though I think it capable of improvement, yet it is a very useful invention and accomplishes good and satisfactory work. I believe the solution of the difficulty lies rather in the improvement of the indicator itself than in adding card or other similar systems to it.

Mr. INKSTER (Battersea): Mr. Davis has raised a very practical question as to the distinction to be drawn between Reference and Lending books, and the possibility of making the former more accessible to readers when the funds of a library will not admit of the duplication of copies. Cases sometimes arise, however, in which a book will do more work in the Reference than in the Lending Department, and I recollect when Stanley's *Darkest Africa* was published, that the Reference Library copy at Battersea was used by several persons each day, while the Lending Library copies were kept out for at least a fortnight by each of the borrowers who succeeded in securing them. I gladly bear testimony to the admirable way in which Mr. Quinn demonstrated the working of his card-charging system when the Library Association visited the Chelsea Library, but although that system possessed many advantages over other issuing methods, it did not appear likely that the indicators now in use would be superseded by it for some time to come.

Mr. HERBERT JONES (Kensington): There is not, and cannot be, any analogy between the card-charging and the indicator systems. They are for quite distinct purposes to start with. The indicator not only indicates books as "in" or "out," but provides also for a charging system. The card-charging system indicates nothing, and is merely a system of book issue recording. The indicator fulfils two objects, the card-charging but one. I feel bound to say that having had to manage a library for years without an indicator, and of late years with

one, I cannot imagine how any librarian able to have an indicator could willingly do without that most useful invention, whether he had a separate card-charging system or not.

Mr. HUGH JAMES considered the discussion instructive. The indicator experts said their contrivances would work perfectly if not supplemented by book-keeping or other adjuncts. On the other hand we were told that nearly all librarians who used the indicator had their own pet adjuncts, no matter what kind of indicator was used. It would, he thought, be highly instructive if every one using the indicator system would supply—say our secretary—with an exact description of his supplemental work. The fact of the existence of this supplemental work demonstrated that the indicator system was not perfect. Indeed the wonder would be if it was perfect, as most inventions were capable of improvement upon their first inception. The most conspicuous failing of the indicator systems, to his mind, was the failure to record “overdues” in a satisfactory manner. He was well aware that there were various contrivances appended to the indicators for this purpose, but he regarded them as crude and clumsy. In this regard he had been most favorably impressed with the Chelsea card-charging system as regards the indication of overdues. The indicator was doubtless most valuable for the purpose suggested by its name—“indicating” what were in and what were out—and doubtless saved librarian and readers much time and needless conversation. The indicator was not, however, an effective register beyond that. He had, some few years since, given some consideration to this subject, and hoped to be able to test the efficiency of a supplemental indicator that would afford the means of easily registering statistics and showing overdues, but wished to put the system to a practical test before speaking more fully upon it.

Mr. EDWARD FOSKETT (Camberwell): A lucid statement has been made in support of the indicator, and my own experience has induced me to recommend its adoption in all the Camberwell Libraries. I have made certain slight modifications to suit the special features of my administration. Mr. Cotgreave, with a keen eye to business, has “registered” one of the improvements referred to; but doubtless I shall one day receive a handsome royalty from the inventor. As to indicators *versus* card-charging and other methods, my opinion in favour of the former is quite unbiassed by predilections often created by past training and practice. As a simple piece of mechanism the indicator silences unnecessary enquiries on the part of the public, and as a check-register it satisfactorily answers the purpose for which it was designed. It is natural, perhaps, that those who have been trained to cards and ledgers should be loth to forsake them. Librarians who have not used indicators, whether for reasons of cost or otherwise, may do well, under the circumstances, to make a virtue of necessity; at least they will be happier if they can persuade themselves that some other method is really better. It is, however, significant that the diminishing supporters of card-charging are apparently unable, at the moment, to answer the simple objections of the opener. But the intelligent assistant who, having a knowledge of card-charging, &c., deliberately adopts the indicator when he has a free hand rather discounts the former method. Although the first cost of an indicator is considerable, this is compensated for by the subsequent saving of labour. I am convinced that the large issue of books from the libraries under my direction could not have been made so correctly and expeditiously by any method without an indicator.

Mr. HUMPHREY: Not being a library politician, I can regard both systems without prejudice. We went to Paris to be educated and, in my opinion, we learned much. Some of the object lessons might have been seen before, but what we saw there enforced attention. In all the Municipal Libraries in Paris, a simple book—with date of issue, number of the book, condition when returned, remarks—is used and with perfect success. The borrower has a copy of this book and it is impossible for him to have two books at one time, and the authorities can easily trace books out. The system was simple, easy, cheap, and effectual.

Mr. H. HAWKES (Holborn): During the last six months at the Holborn Public Library I have been using with great satisfaction a card-charging system founded upon Mr. Quinn's, though with the difference that instead of giving back to the borrower his ticket, I retain it and place it in a pocket at the back of the card representing the book, so thereby avoiding the possibility of a borrower having two books on one ticket. The cards are worked very much like indicator

books, with the exception that when a book is issued the card representing the book is not replaced in its numerical order but is placed on one side with the cards representing all other books issued the same day, each day's issue being kept distinct, that being to my mind an advantage over the indicator, as it shows at a glance what books are over-due, and how much, without the necessity of going through all books out to determine which are over date. In reply to Mr. Cotgreave as to the books not being available for re-issue at the time of return, it will be seen at once that by my system of retaining the borrower's ticket the book returned must first be marked off (*i.e.*, card withdrawn from the pocket) the same as by an indicator, before a fresh book can be issued to the borrower, which means, that the book returned is ready for re-issue at once. I may say in conclusion, however, that had there been counter space in my library we should, without considering any other mode of charging, have purchased an indicator.

Mr. W. A. TAYLOR (St. Giles): We have had a very practical paper on a subject which is always full of interest and with which all public librarians have to deal. I have twice had to decide as to a charging system, and on both occasions the decision was against the indicator; the last time I decided in favour of the card-charging system, and I came to that conclusion by the same method by which I arrived at a decision unfavourable to the indicator, namely, a consideration of its merits *pro* and *con*. The general merits of the indicator are not superior to those of the card-charging system. With regard to the borrower being able to tell what books are "in" or "out" by means of the indicator, that is no real advantage. A borrower may go to the library with a list of books and after dodging up and down from one end of the indicator to the other be disgusted to find that none of the books he wants are "in"; there is no opportunity afforded to the staff of introducing any books to his notice and he goes away disappointed. This often happens. In support of the indicator system, Mr. Cotgreave tells us that intercourse between the librarian and his borrowers is not only unnecessary, but is undesirable—that his aid should be reserved for the few readers in the reference library! There need be nothing stronger urged against the indicator than that it renders verbal communication between staff and reader unnecessary or undesirable, and in its interference with the mutually beneficial relations between borrowers and officials lies my principal objection to the indicator.

Mr. ALFRED COTGREAVE (West Ham Public Libraries): I agree with Mr. Davis, that a difficulty may sometimes occur in small libraries which require to extend their indicator, and have not counter space sufficient for the purpose. Of course the same difficulty will occur in extending the shelving or other arrangements, if all available space is used. In reply to Mr. Quinn, I may say that the statements made in his own paper are responsible for those in mine. I was obliged to mention his name, as it was his paper I was principally dealing with. At the same time, I disclaim any feeling other than of a controversial nature, and I trust that we shall be as good friends as ever. I may remind the meeting that my paper was on the indicators best known in this country, not on the "Cotgreave Indicator." I should be glad, if time permitted, to reply to the remarks of Mr. Taylor and others; but must yield, Mr. Chairman, to your reminder that "time is up."



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Seventeenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association.

MR. G. H. ELLIOTT, Librarian of the Belfast Public Library, was the bearer to the Association, assembled at Aberdeen, of a cordial message from a committee representing the Literary and Scientific Institutions of Belfast inviting the members to hold their Seventeenth Annual Meeting in that city upon a date yet to be fixed in 1894. An influential reception committee has been formed, and a fund has been raised for the purpose of making the necessary arrangements for the comfort and entertainment of the members.

As meetings in Ireland must of necessity be "few and far between," I am very anxious that next year's meeting should be quite an exceptional one in several respects. Although the Acts have been adopted in several places, a Public Library Movement can scarcely be said to exist in Ireland, and I have no doubt that a largely-attended and successful meeting will be helpful in many ways to the friends of libraries in Ireland.

I should particularly like to see at the Belfast meeting, a large and representative Exhibition of Library Appliances and library *matériel* of all kinds. Although about nine months must elapse before the meeting takes place, it is not a day too soon to begin thinking about this, and making the necessary arrangements, and I trust that every member, whether he will be able to be present himself or not, will do what he can to send exhibits. I propose to specially invite manufacturers to exhibit their wares, but I trust *members* will accept this as sufficient invitation, as it is impossible to write individually to every member who has anything worth exhibiting. The longer notice that the local committee have, to enable them to make arrangements for intended exhibits, the more complete and perfect will the exhibition be.

In one respect the Aberdeen meeting has been the most successful we have had for several years. I refer to the exceptional despatch in the reading and discussion of papers; not a single practical paper having to be taken as read. I should like to see tried at Belfast, a plan that would still further conduce to the business-like despatch of all papers and discussions. I have observed that members only interested in bibliography do not care to hear the practical librarianship papers and *vice versa*, and, when a member leaves the room because of his want of interest in a paper, the chances are against his returning in time for the next paper, in which he may be interested. I therefore propose (if the Council approves) to try at Belfast the experiment of dividing the meeting into three sections, as, for example :—

- (1) Practical Librarianship.
- (2) Library Legislation.
- (3) Bibliography.

One of these sections might be presided over by the President and the other two by Vice-Presidents, in rotation. In this way we should be

able to dispose of a large number of papers, with the additional advantage of having them all listened to and discussed by persons really interested.

I cannot understand why it should be impossible for members of the Library Association to send in their papers sufficiently early to permit of their being printed before the meeting. The rush of business in connection with the Annual Meeting is always unnecessarily added to by the tardiness with which papers come in. At the Aberdeen Meeting I had papers announced and sent in, for the first time, *the day before the opening!* I would earnestly beg all members who contemplate writing papers for the Belfast Meeting to begin at once, and I will undertake to have in type for circulation at the meeting every paper which I receive on or before the last day of June.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,
Hon. Sec.

Summer School Prize.

REPORT OF THE JUDGES ON THE COMPETITION FOR THE PRIZES
OFFERED BY THE EDITOR OF *THE LIBRARY* FOR THE TWO
BEST ACCOUNTS OF THE SUMMER SCHOOL.

WE have had submitted to us eight reports drawn up by library assistants and others who took part in the proceedings of the Summer School organized by the Library Association during the month of July, 1893. It is satisfactory to observe that the course of instruction was attended by forty-nine persons, all of whom, it is to be hoped, derived benefit from the practical demonstrations at the various libraries, and from the visits to the type foundry, printing office and book bindery. It is perhaps less satisfactory to find that only eight among those who attended have decided to compete for the prizes offered by the editor of the *LIBRARY* for the best reports on the proceedings.

We are glad to find that all the writers show a lively and intelligent interest in what they saw. In certain cases, however, a somewhat flippant journalistic style has been adopted which is quite unsuitable to the subject.

We are of opinion that by far the best report is that sent in by Walter Powell, of the Reference Library, Birmingham. It is difficult to decide which is the next in order of merit, and we think that the reports written respectively by J. H. Allchin, assistant librarian, The Museum, Maidstone; A. H. Carter, St. Martin's Public Library; and H. E. Curtis, Public Library, Portsmouth, should be bracketed together as worthy of being placed in the second class. These gentlemen deserve to be honourably mentioned, but we make no award for a second prize.

RICHARD GARNETT,
President of the L.A.U.K.

HENRY R. TEDDER,
Hon. Treasurer of the L.A.U.K.

Opening of the St. Saviour (Southwark) Public Library.

THE ceremony of laying the foundation stone of a public library which is to serve the parish of St. Saviour, Southwark, was performed on Monday, July 31, by Mr. R. K. Causton, M.P., as Chairman of the Commissioners. A capital site has been chosen in the Southwark Bridge Road, at the corner of Union Street, which will admit of a building of sufficient dimensions for the wants of the entire district for many years to come. Among those who took part in the proceedings were the Bishop of Southwark, Mr. Passmore Edwards, Mr. Robert Barclay, Mr. R. Crispe Whiteley, Mr. Grattan, Mr. Sinclair, Mr. R. H. Blatchford, and Mr. Henry Langston (clerk). Mr. Barclay, in requesting the chairman to lay the stone, expressed a hope that the library would be well supported by the classes for whom it was intended, and that some generous persons would come forward with gifts of books. It was a matter of complaint that some of the public libraries were overstocked with novels. Whether that were so or not, he thought he could promise that such would not be the case with that library. Novels would be provided, but not to the exclusion of other books.

Mr. Grattan then presented Mr. Causton with a silver trowel and a polished mallet with which to lay the stone. In doing so, he said it was nearly two years ago since an influentially-signed request to poll the district on the question of the adoption of the Public Libraries Act was sent to the overseers. The poll was taken in due course, with the result that a majority of three and a-half to one of the ratepayers declared in favour of the adoption of the Act. The Commissioners were appointed in January, 1892, and they at once began to look out for a site. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners were applied to as the owners of the present site, which was considered by the Library Commissioners to be one of the best in the district, but the price asked (£3,600) was prohibitive, and, moreover, it was considered to be far in excess of the market value. After negotiations spread over some little time, the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, in view of the fact that they wanted the ground for a public library, agreed to let them have it for £1,500 (Cheers). The market value of the site was at least £2,500, so that the Commissioners had practically presented them with £1,000. (Cheers.) It had been decided to put up a roomy and substantial building, the contract price for which was £4,467. The fittings, it was estimated, would cost £1,000, and the books £2,000. For the greater part of the initial outlay they would have to depend upon public subscriptions. A rate of a penny in the pound produced £870, which was quite sufficient for maintenance, but did not leave much for anything else. There had been some opposition to the library, chiefly on the ground of the smallness of the population. The night population was only 14,000, it was true, but the day population was 80,000, and it was the latter for which they had to provide. It might with just as much reason be argued that the Guildhall Library was not wanted because the night population was a very small one. London had not been so ready to adopt the

Library Act as the provinces, but it had moved faster in the past four or five years than ever before. Of the 67 London parishes, 29 had adopted the Act. South London had led the way, 13 out of the 26 parishes south of the Thames having decided to erect public libraries.

Mr. CAUSTON, after laying the stone, said he was not surprised at the demand for free libraries. The great Education Act of 1870 was just beginning to show its effect, and he thought his hearers would agree that the time and money spent on education since then had not been thrown away. In 1871 the average attendance in the primary schools of Great Britain was 1,500,000, but in 1891 it had grown to 4,250,000. The expenditure on primary education in 1870 was under £2,000,000. In 1892 it had risen to five millions and a-quarter. The result was a generation of educated people, with a demand for free libraries and for improvement in everything social. Consequently, since 1870, there had been a movement in favour of better dwellings for the working classes. Free education had been established, so that any child in the kingdom could have it if his parents desired. Technical education was making progress. Schools of art and of music were springing up all over the country; and London, formerly behind other places in respect of free libraries, had awakened to their importance. (Hear, hear.) In this matter one of the gentlemen whom he saw before him, Mr. Passmore Edwards, had done much. (Hear, hear.) This did not exhaust the list of movements started or stimulated by the Education Act of 1870. There was the one for public baths and washhouses, that for the opening of parks and playgrounds with good music for the elevation of the people, and that for polytechnic institutions, of which they had an excellent sample in Southwark. (Cheers.) He trusted that the free library of which he had just laid the memorial stone would benefit all classes, including mothers trying to instruct and amuse their children. It had already been said that the Ecclesiastical Commissioners had favoured them in the cost of the site. In Southwark they were not always pleased with the condition of the Commissioners' property in their neighbourhood, and perhaps they might seek an interview with the Commissioners on the subject; but in the meantime they were thankful for the concession made by that body in connection with the present undertaking. (Cheers.)

On the motion of Mr. Blatchford, seconded by Mr. J. Field, and supported by Mr. H. J. Coles, a vote of thanks to Mr. Causton was heartily agreed to. In response, that gentleman said they were trying to pay for the library on the voluntary principle. They wanted £7,000, towards which only £1,600 had as yet been subscribed, so that help would be welcome. (Hear, hear.)



The French Clandestine Press in Holland.¹

THE free press that existed in Holland at a very critical period of European history is a subject the examination of which will yield some facts of interest and reflections not altogether uninteresting. M. Hatin in his work *Les Gazettes de Hollande et la Presse clandestine au 17^{me} et 18^{me} Siecles*, 8vo., 1865, has collected with extraordinary industry and sagacity a number of particulars that throw a flood of light on this peculiar phase of modern literature. There were three circumstances that contributed mainly to the establishment and remarkable development of the foreign French press. The first and most obvious was the fettered condition of the press at home. M. Renandot, the privileged proprietor of *La Gazette de France*, which he founded in 1631, was not allowed to overpass the limits of strictly official communications. The limitation gave a certain dignity and authenticity to the newspaper, but was ill calculated to gratify curiosity, a passion in which the sons of Gaul have never been deficient. To escape censorship, the genius of the press had to fly across the frontier to cities where the printing office was open to all comers. The second and more active cause of the success of clandestine journalism was the expatriation of political, theological and literary malcontents, who joyfully seized the opportunity of publishing their opinions and of castigating their enemies in safety. The Revocation of the Edict of Nantes largely increased the number of writers hostile to the French Government, and many an expelled Huguenot poured forth the bitterness of his heart in the columns of a Dutch Gazette. The third and most nourishing element of these exotics of the low countries was the universally powerful incentive—cupidity. The ministers of the French king winked at the introduction into the kingdom of unlicensed papers, not only for the sake of the information they thus cheaply obtained, but

¹ Communicated to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Aberdeen, September, 1893.

frequently for a consideration in the shape of money paid into the Foreign Office. The farmers of the French Post Office, persons of no small influence, were directly interested in the transport and sale of foreign newspapers, by which they secured a profit of at least three hundred per cent. From the three causes thus indicated arose a contraband French periodical literature that existed for more than a century, and that in liberty, not to say licence of thought and language, has never been surpassed. England has in her day been the refuge of foreign journalists, banned and banished from their home, but the liberty allowed to these free-lances was never abused so outrageously as was the same freedom accorded to French refugees in Holland a century ago.

The *Courrier de l'Europe* of Latour, in the last century, *Peltier's Newspaper* in the days of the First Napoleon, and more recently still Herzen's Russian paper, the *Kolokol* are instances of the audacity with which writers have assailed from London the reigning powers in their own land. But no country in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries gave birth to so many periodicals of every kind, as did Holland. In 1779, nine foreign gazettes were received in Paris twice every week, from their several homes in Amsterdam, The Hague, Leyden, Utrecht, Cleves, Altona, Brussels, Cologne and Deux-Ponts. The *Gazette de la Haye* was published even three times a week. Many of these gazettes dated their origin far back into the seventeenth century. An allusion is made to them in Fletcher's "Fair Maid of the Inn" produced in 1625, where Foroboses promises the Coxcomb a spirit of intelligence properly qualified "the ghost of some lying stationer, a spirit shall look as if butter would not melt in his mouth; a new *Mercurius Gallo Belgicus*." The price of the Dutch-French papers was high, much higher than that of the *Gazette de France*, the proprietors of which, nevertheless, complained bitterly, and with reason, of the invasion of their privilege, which the authorities permitted to continue. At first the administration of the post office tried to appropriate the exclusive sale of the foreign gazettes, but the murmurs of the booksellers led to the transfer of the retail business to David, "one of the trade." The dry sterility of the official papers stimulated more and more the demand for the gossiping, newsmongering Dutch prints, and Palissot, that foe of encyclopædists and friend to place, conceived "the new idea," as he imagined, of retailing the foreign gazettes all over the country. Against the novelty

of the idea David protested, and claimed the monopoly of the sale of unlicensed papers throughout the kingdom. The contest for an illegal privilege could not be brought before a legal tribunal. It became a contest of Court favour, and as Palissot had the honour of sharing his mistress with the Duc de Choiseul, David was fain to make a compromise and allow the author of the *Dunciade* a part of his profits, on condition that the latter procured from the minister, letters patent confirming and legalising the concession originally granted only by the farmers of the Postal Revenue. This was accomplished, and the price of the papers was considerably reduced.

Nothing will convey more impressively the opinion entertained of those old Dutch Gazettes by contemporaries than the supposition of writers of the period that Louis XIV. was nettled into the war of 1672 by the remarks printed in the newspapers of Holland. It was the war in which England bore so ignominious a part, and was really the result of many vexations that rankled in the mind of the "grand roi" after the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. "War began again," wrote the Marquis de la Fare, "with no other aim than the abasement of Holland, whose news-writers were too insolent." The abasement of the United Provinces was no doubt ardently desired by Louis, who abominated Dutch freedom in all its forms—free religion, free government and free press. There is no doubt the French King had the rude papers read to him, and learned in that way many a truth which his courtiers would not have dared to utter in his hearing. Nevertheless, sorry would have been the plight of any candid writer of the sort who had chanced to fall into the clutches of the grand monarch. The popular opinion, at least on this point, may be inferred from the general acceptance of the story of the man in the iron cage, a story which, founded upon an incident that occurred after the death of Louis XIV., serves to show the perils which then beset the promoters of free printing. Mr. Hatın has exploded the current version of the tale which was to the effect that a journalist at Frankfort, named Dubourg, so vigorously and pertinaciously assailed Louis XIV. that the King at length ordered his police minister to get possession of the obnoxious writer—in defiance of international law—that he was accordingly seized one night in Frankfort by strange men, gagged, and hurried across the frontier into France, where he finally underwent a horrible imprisonment at Mont St. Michel, confined in an iron cage.

The truth of the matter seems to be that Dubourg, whose real name was Victor de la Castagne, was a writer who indulged habitually in unscrupulous libels, fled from Paris to Frankfort, there received payment for his abusive productions from foreign courts, and in 1745 was seized by agents of the French government and committed to the charge of the monks of Mont St. Michel with instructions to keep him in an iron cage in one of their vaults. This horrible punishment, which is proved to have been carried into execution, the unfortunate man bore for a year and four days, and then died raving mad, "without repentance and in despair," says the official report, "after having torn up all his clothes." The libel which called down this terrible vengeance appeared in a series of letters published under the name of "The Chinese Spy." There is, certes, venom enough in the following passage: "Europe has an Agrippina whose husband Claudius does not reign but only obeys. His occupation is to adopt, approve, applaud. Agrippina commands with absolute authority; her opinions prevail in the Council; she punishes, rewards, condemns and absolves; her power is without limit. If the youthful Nero is not yet in the place of Britannica, it is because Claudius lives still. All measures, however, are taken. Great God! what resources do not people find in the secrets of chemistry! The tenderness of a mother is very ingenious!" The odious insinuation of the last line must have recurred to the hapless wretch in his caged vault with new poignancy when he thought of the diabolical ingenuity of his own punishment. An official, reporting on the expenses incurred by the reverend fathers in this matter, writes: "They have also had the cage covered with seven or eight thick planks, for the water in bad weather oozing through the vault fell into the cage and greatly incommoded the prisoner." One would think it did. That cool official remark gives a realistic touch to the picture that is dreadfully significant.

To return to the Holland gazettes. Their chief merit lay in their dissemination of other than the patented news of the licensed papers, the reticence of which may be guessed from one single fact, namely, that in 1789, the *Gazette de France* contained no account of the destruction of the Bastille. Their literary quality was not such as to inspire respect, either for the writers or their style. The expatriated Huguenots had not many Bayles among their number. The great author of the Dictionary looked down from the height of his erudition with superb dis-

dain upon the gazettes and upon "the fellows who live by them, who, to get bread, gloze and asperse with the extremest indiscretion, and sometimes without any sort of judgment." Voltaire wrote: "The French gazettes done abroad are rarely written with purity, and have contributed not a little to the corruption of the language." Racine goes further, and brings forward a curious proof of the decadence of the language he did so much to raise. "My dear son," he wrote in 1691, "you please me by sending news, but have a care not to look into the Holland gazettes, for besides that we have them as well as you, you might acquire from them certain worthless expressions, like the word to *recruit* which you make use of, instead of which you ought to say to *make recruits*." One smiles to think of the probable state of the feeling of the French purist were he now alive, if he felt a pang at so small an innovation when *Athalie* was on the stage. What opinion had been formed of these light skirmishers of literature seventy years before by a purist of our own—a man of no mean stamp—may be seen in Ben Jonson's "Staple of News." Ben had been in Holland, and was not likely to let anything escape his keen observation, and when the day came for annihilating poor Nathaniel Butler, the *London News* writer, the vials of dramatic wrath were poured out in this fine satire, which appeared in 1625, and which bears unmistakeable marks of the author's Dutch reminiscences. One can almost fancy that Jonson's pride of intellect revolted at the notion of a popular diffusion of information by means of news letters as much as at the quality of the information itself. Learning, in his belief, was for choice spirits; the tree of knowledge, guarded with the flaming sword, was not to be plucked by the common herd.

The news, too, the trashy news, sold like any other staple in the market—measured out by the groat's worth to every countrywoman who wanted to carry a present "down to her vicar on a Saturday." Gossips Mirth, Tattle, Expectation and Censure are the four gentlewomen whom Jonson places on the stage to pronounce on the merits of his play, and their remarks, as might be expected from the low origin of the speakers, are anything but complimentary. Cymbal, who stands in the comedy for Nathaniel Butler, describes his office, where, he says:—

"I have my several rolls and files
Of news by the alphabet and all put up
Under their heads; but those, too, subdivided
Into authentical and apocryphal—
Or news of doubtful credit, as barbers' news,
And tailors' news, porters' and watermen's news.

Whereeto, besides the Coranti and Gazetti
I have the news of the season,
As vacation news, term news and Christmas news ;
And news of the faction,
As the reformed news, Protestant news and Pontifical news ;
Of all which several, the daybooks, characters and precedents are kept,
Together with the names of special friends,
And men of correspondence in the country."

The curious point in this play is that the dramatist's elaborate description of the machinery of the news-office, written evidently with intention to cast ridicule upon the whole enterprise and show its inherent badness, has become in our day by the mere march of events, almost a literal account of what, to talented editors and gentle readers of the present day, is a sober reality. To write down and print history as it enacts itself day by day or week by week cannot be very criminal or impertinent. Yet the actors of history did not like it, for reflection, if not criticism, ensued. A bigoted king or blundering general found himself unexpectedly covered with shame by the act of an obscure news-writer. An instance of the kind is related by St. Simon, who stigmatises as a libel a newspaper statement that "our own correspondents" will think very mild. When the Prince of Orange in 1695, invested Namur with part of his army, he left the remaining part under Vandemont to oppose the French forces in the field. Villeroy, the French commander, saw a good chance of closing round the Dutch army and took measures with the Duke of Maine, who commanded the left, to draw near to the enemy. On July 13th he wrote to the king that everything was ready and the battle would take place on the morrow. Unfortunately, Maine was so dilatory that the Dutch got away and no battle was fought, to the immense disgust of Louis XIV., who was hourly expecting news of a victory by which his favourite son, then but twenty-five years old, would obtain great glory. While waiting for detailed despatches he listened to the accounts of the Holland gazettes. The first that he heard read was full of extravagant praise of the Duke of Maine, who was said to have performed prodigies of valour in a severe engagement fought on the French left, that, being carried off the field in a litter, covered with wounds, the progress of the action was interrupted, and Vandemont availed himself of the opportunity to escape.

This was mortifying enough to the royal father, who knew enough of the facts to suspect the raillery of the *Gazetier*, but his grief and anger knew no bounds when in the succeeding number

of the gazette the previous statement was retracted and the safety of the young Duke unwounded was made the subject of malicious congratulations. Certes, it was not agreeable to any of these spoiled children of fortune to be "couché dans la gazette de Hollande," but the right of publicity once admitted, a blundering general could hardly have been treated more gently than was the Duke of Maine in this instance.

It was, however, the bare fact of publication that constituted the main grievance. The Refugees were bitterly upbraided with their designs against the safety and honour of the King. They are styled by the author of *Avis aux Réfugiés*, "feverish writers who regulate the paroxysms of their own disorder, some having it fortnightly, others once a month, and others again three or four times a week. Many of their papers, continues the same caustic critic, appear on the same day. Thus you not only have manna falling at your door every morning like your daily loaf, but on certain days the allowance is multiplied in a frightful manner. This competition obliges the writers to struggle for the preference. It is a contest of who shall retail the most false news or predictions of evil omen against France, and who shall accompany them with the most passionate and insulting sneers. What can be said of those regulated scraps of news called *Lardons* which run through France, murdering reputations with every post. Can anything be more insolent? If the savages of America with all their cannibal ferocity were to become gazette writers, could they trample under foot more than is now done the decencies and proprieties of life?"

Again, we are told that these papers have but one end in view, that is, "by reasoning upon all events that occur to make foreign princes and nations believe that they ought to make war upon the King of France." *Delenda Carthago!* War to the king whose intolerance caused such deep and still gaping wounds, whose ambition threatened the safety of the asylum to which his victims had fled.

The word *Lardon* seems to have been applied to certain slips of news printed separately from the Gazette, and generally delivered with it to subscribers. The smartest and most amusing personalities found their way into this light receptacle, and as the French say of a man pierced with many arrows that he is *bien lardé* the metaphor was applied to these shafts of wit and sarcasm that were manufactured in Holland. In France the *Lardonniers* were the most hated of all the foreign newspaper

writers, simply because they were most read. Vauban, with true military instinct, suggested that the enemy should be met with weapons like his own, and that a band of Anti-Lardonniers and Anti-Gazetiers in the pay of the king should be organised. "The enemies of France," he writes, "have published and publish every day an infinitude of defamatory libels against her and against the sacred person of the king and against his ministers. France abounds in sharp pens—it is only necessary to choose a certain number of the keenest and employ them. The king could easily do it without incurring expense, as he might bestow places of two, three, four, five to six thousand livres as rewards for those who succeed." The graduated scale of recompenses shows that Vauban had in his mind writers of various degrees of force and ability. No scheme of the kind, however, was carried out, but the Editor of *Le Mercure galant* spontaneously undertook the contest and failed pitifully, even according to Bayle, who heartily despised the Gazettes and Lardons. A defender of the French king and a fierce assailant of William of Orange, did indeed present himself in the person of Eustache Le Noble de Tennelières, whose works were as diligently burnt by the common hangman in the towns of Holland as ever had been the grossest Dutch libels in any town of France. From 1688 to 1709 he published a dozen volumes of monthly pamphlets under the form of dialogues, which made considerable noise. He called them by the general title of "The Political Touchstone," but as the first dialogue was between Pasquin and Marforio they were better known by the name of Pasquinades. King William and his Queen form the frequent subject of these colloquies, as may be seen from the titles of one or two among them: "The Coronation of Guillemot and Guillemette with the sermon of the great Doctor Burnet," "The Banquet of Guillemot," "The Library of King Guillemot," &c., &c. Generally the substance of each number was taken from the leading events of the preceding month. Bayle thought highly of Le Noble's talents: "He has infinite wit and extensive reading," writes the philosopher. "He knows how to treat a subject gallantly, cavalierly; he knows both ancient and modern philosophy and takes Lucian for his model."

At times the keen shafts of the Holland Gazettes provoked the various powers of Europe to make strong representations to the States General on the subject. Protests came not only from Paris, but from Madrid, Vienna, St. Petersburg, Stockholm and

London. Decrees, of which M. Hatin gives a curious list, were made, suspending the papers, or even suppressing them. The law was difficult to carry into effect, because the towns in which the papers were printed felt a thoroughly municipal jealousy of encroachment on their liberties, and the States were unwilling to push matters to extremities in an unpopular cause. Therefore, when with diplomatic complaisance the Government of Holland forbade the issue of a gazette to please Count d'Avaux, or Prince Kourakin, or Charles the Second, the paper would drop its name for a few numbers, and with protean facility appear under another title and as conducted by a different editor. Sometimes these changes were accompanied by circumstances sufficiently grotesque. Thus the numbers of the *Amsterdam Gazette*, which appeared on the 18th and 22nd of April, 1672, bore instead of the usual title, the following: "Disinterested relation of him who made the *Amsterdam Gazette*," and instead of the printer's name, these words: "Printed on the road, going to establish ourselves in a neutral place, thence to send you the —" news, doubtless, was the following word, which has been snipped off by the fatal shears of the binder who bound the volume referred to in the Imperial Library at Paris. The number of the 28th April resumes the old title, after which comes the following announcement: "Not knowing what place will be neutral in this part of the country we resume our former wanderings until divine Providence shall have otherwise disposed."

The history of the so-called *Leyden Gazette* is not without interest. Being printed at Leyden, it acquired in foreign countries its cognomen, but the title printed on every number was "Extraordinary news from divers places." Its existence extended from 1608 to 1798. Founded by one La Font, it passed from the hands of his grand-daughter in 1738 into the possession of Stephen Luzac, whose name appears at the foot of the sheet for the long period of sixty years. Of a Huguenot family he, his father and brother fled from France after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes and took refuge in Leyden, where the brother John became a bookseller, while Stephen found employment in the newspaper office. His management of the Gazette when it came into his hands was highly creditable. It soon acquired a European reputation for accuracy and good faith. It was scarcely less famous for an audacious frankness that provoked many bitter complaints. Prince Poninski, a Pole of

considerable importance in his time and country, and who, not unprofitably to himself, supported the Saxon faction in the Diet, wrote to the Grand Pensionary to complain of the "insolent gazetier." Stephen cannot understand what has aroused the Prince's bile or excited his resentment against a paper "that only repeated what was said in stronger terms all the world over," and he goes on to praise "the great resources of a man who, in the space of a few months, had risen from a mediocre condition to one of the greatest magnificence." Clearly Luzac was an awkward man to deal with in a personal contest. His lofty style of sarcasm is a great advance upon the scurrility of unhappy Dubourg and his school. Complaints and "reclamations" came from many sides. To the French ambassador he wrote an able reply, showing that he could not be tender to one government and suppress what he learnt about its affairs without exhibiting similar indulgence to other governments, and if he were to do that his paper would lose all interest and historical value. "I ask you yourself," he writes, "how much you would care for my Gazette? how much any one would care who wish only for a true picture of the affairs of the world? If the facts reported are false, or the paragraphs communicated imaginary, they cannot stand before an enlightened public; if the facts are true and the communications authentic, there is no motive for suppressing them, and to exact the suppression is dishonourable." The man who wrote these and other manly words to the same effect in 1774 had a true feeling of the dignity of journalism when such feeling it is to be feared was not very general.

John Luzac, son of the bookseller already mentioned and a distinguished Greek scholar and jurist, became his uncle's partner in the Gazette in 1772, and contributed greatly to enhance the high character it had already secured. Friend and correspondent of John Adams and of Washington, he did what then seemed an ill service to Great Britain by encouraging the American colonists in their revolt against the mother country. The more "united provinces or states" there were in the world, the better for humanity, he seems to have thought, and it became a citizen of the Batavian republic to assist in the formation of an American republic. "America is under great obligations to the writings and conduct of men like you," wrote Washington to him on one occasion. The best contemporary intelligence of the American War of Independence is to be found in the Leyden

"Extraordinary News." Luzac lived to see the extravagant abuse of his liberal principles in the French Revolution, the excesses of which led him to speak of the Jacobin Government as "the opprobrium of humanity destined to be for ever the execration of future ages." An order came from Paris that could not be disobeyed, and the courageous editor was deprived of two professional chairs that he held in the University of Leyden. Still holding fast by his journal and his moderate principles he was stigmatised by the French envoy as "rash and licentious, one guilty of treason against justice and truth," and thereupon his paper was suppressed in 1798. It reappeared in a few days under the management of Abraham Blussé with the title *Political News published at Leyden*, and lasted till 1804, when it was suspended for an article touching the indemnity demanded for the ancient statholder. Another slight change of name preserved the existence of the *Political Journal published at Leyden*. The annexation of Holland to France was fatal to the existence of this fine old newspaper. After its acquisition by King Louis in 1807 it sank into insignificance, and disappeared altogether in 1811, unnoticed and unknown. The family of Luzac is still represented by the widow of Louis Caspar, the brother and fellow labourer of John Luzac. She possesses the most complete set of the journal extant, covering a period of ninety-eight years, from 1712 to 1809.

Another newspaper, of wide circulation, that lived for more than a hundred years, was the *Amsterdam Gazette*, founded by Claude Jordan, who had printed the *Leyden Gazette*, but settled about 1688 at Amsterdam, as a bookseller, and started his paper with the title *New Universal Journal*. Claude must have been a man of sound practical views, if we may judge from an announcement made in the *Gazette* for 20th January, 1689: "One of our Correspondents from France having just died we want two more, and shall be glad to augment the number that we may the better serve the public. If any person wishes to fill the place he may present himself and make his proposals. We give notice, however, that we do not wish for any of those satirical minds who set themselves to tear every reputation, or to vex some private individual. Nor do we aspire to news from the Cabinet; we know that few persons have access there, and that the matter is too delicate. We only want news of which the public may be informed, which may be satisfactory and useful, and above all accurate and well-founded."

Associated in the ownership and management of the *Amsterdam Gazette* at an early period of its existence was M. Tronchin Du Breuil, a sort of Genevese prodigy, who knew Latin and Greek at the age of ten years and a half, and was Master of Arts at eleven. Over-study affected his eyesight, or he might have become a towering monument of erudition and the glory of his age. He was sent to Paris and introduced to Colbert, who soon discovered his rare abilities and offered him great employments if he would only change his religion. This he would not do, and Bossuet himself could not prevail against him. To escape from their importunities and the impending persecution of the Protestants, he left France for Holland, and began to publish in 1688, *Letters on the Affairs of the Times*, a fortnightly series of criticisms upon passing events, that still possesses considerable value. For a long time the author was unknown, and the letters were attributed to men of high literary standing, such as Bayle and others. When Du Breuil obtained the "privilege of our Lords the States of Holland and West Frisia" to publish the *Amsterdam Gazette*, Bayle, whose contempt for newspaper writers in general was unbounded, graciously remarked "If Du Breuil were the only one who had the privilege in this country, we should be considerably the gainers." According to other testimony no less reliable, this journalist was one of the highest stamp. "He possessed the art of telling the truth so as to satisfy all parties." All read him with pleasure and were surprised to find in a loose sheet, destined only to pass through the post, all the delicacy of thought and force of expression of works profoundly meditated. His recapitulation of events published at the end of every year "were models of their kind." The able editors of 1703 were indeed not behind those of the present day in literary ability, and their influence, though more circumscribed, was, as we have seen, keenly felt in the highest quarters.

Free as the Press seemed to be in Holland, the privilege of "Our Lords the States" was not granted indiscriminately to all comers. An amusing proof of this is to be found in the humorous title of a paper that appeared in 1723 with the imprint of Cologne and Cleves. *Le Nouvelliste sans fard*, as it was called, *ou la Gazette sans privilege*, slyly suggests a comparison between the red ink of the privilege stamp and the paint which prodigal and unaustere ladies use for the augmentation of their charms. The easy virtue of the privileged newspapers excited

the spleen of the editor of the *Nouvelliste*. "Privileges," he writes, "are necessary for the setting forth of truth ; privilege in France, privilege in Italy, but privilege that nowadays is no more granted at Paris or Rome than is the entrance into the Seraglio at Constantinople. Yet to speak the truth without privilege is to lose your liberty. . . . Notwithstanding these evident dangers, I have always felt the same difficulty in holding my tongue as the barber of Midas. I am neither pensioned nor privileged to lie, and at Cologne I am in perfect security."

To conclude this desultory notice of the contreband French press, here is a glimpse of "our own correspondent" of the *Gazette of Utrecht* in 1782, and his environment of perils. The picture is drawn by one interested in its exactness, namely, one of the Paris police under the direction of M. de Vergennes. Orders were given to arrest the offending *bulletiniste* or correspondent, Foulhoux by name, and the following description of his person is given to mark his identity. The portrait is not seductive : "Five feet four, broad shoulders, full and round, long face, high coloured, hair light chestnut in cadogan, haggard restless eyes, in a light grey camlet coat, with nankeen waistcoat and trousers. He is often at the cave (a café so called). Cadogan, it may be well to explain, was a mode of wearing the hair brushed back from the forehead and tied in a knot. This unengaging person; *Sieur Foulhoux*, lodged in the Rue Platrière, Paris, where he received his letters under cover to Demoiselle Rosalie Thomas, who was no other than his wife. The mind of the *Sieur* was scarcely more lovely than his body, to judge from the paragraph that drew upon him the vengeance of Vergennes. The following delicate bit of news goes to prove that the *Gazette of Utrecht* was not governed by the sense and taste of a Du Breuil :—"Thursday last," wrote Foulhoux, "the libidinous and consequently morbidic Bishop De Grasse died, as was expected of him, corrupt, infectious, insolvent. Notwithstanding the leaden coffin that enclosed his putrid remains, those who had to follow to the vaults of Saint-Sulpice fled as soon as possible, for they would have perished had they not changed the atmosphere. He is celebrated for the blow which he gave to poor Fleury, Archbishop of Cambray."

The reader will perhaps pardon the grossness of the illustration in consideration of its value, in showing how low the worst of these journals could descend, and also as a proof that the offences for which the *nouvellistes* and *bulletinistes* were visited

were not always political offences, and merited sometimes the punishment meted out to them. Fouilhoux did not escape. The police agent, obedient to instructions, posted men in the café Caveau, who recognised their victim when he entered, waited for him till he left at a quarter before midnight, watched him home to make sure of his residence, and in the morning entered his apartments in force.

"We carefully sought," says the official report, "the proofs of his correspondence, but it appears that he burns all the papers he does not want. Questioned about different articles of his bulletins, he asserted, of course, that he was nothing but the echo of public rumour, and had no intention to hurt either the government or private individuals. To avoid any scene being enacted by his terrified wife at the moment of separation, I thought it well not to name the place to which I was about to conduct him. So, thinking he was only going to the Bastille or to La Forre, he bore his arrest bravely; but when he discovered that he was on the road to Bicêtre, he underwent a revolution difficult to paint to you, and all his philosophy abandoned him." Amiable police agent! poor Sieur Fouilhoux! his crime was not of so deep a dye as to merit consignment to that den of thieves, compared to which the Bastille and La Forre were places of recreation. Poor Rosalie Thomas, at home in the apartments over the "magazine of mineral waters" in the Rue Platre, looked long in vain for the return of her stout, broad-shouldered, long-faced mate with the haggard, restless eyes, that sought for news in the cafés and received his stipend from the editor at Utrecht. Ten years later, fearful scenes of death and destruction were enacted in the Bicêtre by other than the myrmidons of Vergennes. The Bastille had fallen too, and all other obstructions to news-writers and printers within the French borders. A clandestine press had no longer any place in France, and the Holland Gazettes rapidly expired.

ROBERT HARRISON.



A Century Ago.¹

SOME FAMOUS BORROWERS AND THE BOOKS THEY BORROWED.

IN the year 1793 the Bristol Library in King Street held an important position amongst provincial libraries. Singularly enough its doors were, at that time, open both as a public free library and a subscription library; the subscribing members having a distinctive name, with especial privileges, and a lending department to themselves.

There is nothing new under the sun; this amicable arrangement of public and private membership under one roof, recently advocated by many of my brother librarians, we see had thus been anticipated at Bristol as far back as the last century. The scheme, however, as adopted at that time, does not appear to have fully realised the sublime prospect of lamb and lion remaining together in blissful contentment. History informs us that, although the house was given to the city by Robert Redwood, in 1613, for a free library, Tobias Mathew, Archbishop of York, at the same time giving a great portion of his books "to the merchants and the shopkeepers of the city," the reservation of the citizens' rights was not made properly secure, and the entrance of a non-subscriber into the building was eventually treated by the librarian as "an impertinent intrusion." The latter individual, however, be it said, seems to have atoned, in some degree, for such strangely discourteous behaviour by an evident capacity for method and order, and as a result of this more praiseworthy side of his character we have the carefully kept registers of the library faithfully recording the titles of the books he issued, together with the signatures of the borrowers.

By most fortunate circumstances all the registers have been preserved, and they furnish us with a complete record of the issues from the years 1773 to 1855. They are not without con-

¹ Communicated to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Aberdeen, September, 1893.

siderable interest, as shewing not only the particular books then chiefly in demand, but the men who read them, amongst whom are many that have shone conspicuously, both in the literary and scientific world during the past century, and whose names still remain "familiar in our mouths as household words." Upon glancing over the long list of borrowers one of the first to catch the eye is that of Joseph Cottle, the Bristol bookseller and publisher.

"And Cottle, not he that 'Alfred' made famous,
But Joseph, of Bristol, the brother of Amos."

Cottle well deserves mention not perhaps for that which, in all probability, he prized most highly himself, viz., his own literary attainments, but rather, we think, for his personal character and generous disposition. The latter, it is evident, he possessed in a marked degree, by the helping hand he gave to Southey and Coleridge at the commencement of their struggles. That plaintive note which Coleridge wrote to him, during the time they were lodging together in the company also of their college friends, Lovell and Burnett, in College Street, Bristol, was not to be resisted by him :—

"MY DEAR SIR,—Can you conveniently lend me five pounds, as we want a little more than four pounds to make up our lodging bill, which is, indeed, much higher than we expected, seven weeks, and Burnet's lodging for twelve weeks, amounting to eleven pounds.—Yours affectionately, S. T. COLERIDGE."

It is gratifying to remember that so far from alarming the good-natured bookseller this appeal had the desired effect, and was further the means of strengthening his friendship with Southey and Coleridge—Southey receiving an offer of fifty guineas for his *Joan of Arc*, with a like offer for Coleridge's first volume of poems.

On the early pages of the library registers appears the name of Bishop Newton, the first president of the Bristol Library Society, and author of *A Dissertation on the Prophecies*, and other works. He was preferred to the bishopric of Bristol in 1761, and at the same time was appointed residentiary of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. On the same page appears the autograph of Matthew Brickdale, who represented Bristol in Parliament, 1780-1789. He lived to the age of 97. Again, those of William Barrett, the Bristol surgeon and historian, and patron of the unfortunate Chatterton, and the Rev. Samuel Seyer, the historian and antiquary, a native of Bristol, distinguished for his literary attainments and his advancement of learning in that city. John

Tobin, the author of *The Honeymoon*, who received part of his education in Bristol; and Lovell, the friend, and subsequently the brother-in-law, of Southey, who published jointly with the latter an early volume of poems in 1795, which is really the first appearance in print of Robert Southey.

The following are some of the books which appear with the signatures of the borrowers named :—

Pennant's *Tour in Scotland*, Townsend's *Travels in Spain*, Bishop Berkeley's *Works*, Fuller's *Worthies*, Godwin *Political Justice*, *Anecdotes of Lord Chatham*, Lord Chesterfield's *Letters*, Boswell's *Life of Johnson*, the works of Colley Cibber, Locke, Fielding, Smollett, and Laurence Sterne, *The Idler*, *The Tattler*, *The Monthly Review*, and *The Philosophical Transactions*.

A little later we come again to the signatures of two illustrious men whose names have already been mentioned—Robert Southey and Samuel Taylor Coleridge. In respect to the former, it appears as if his various biographers had been misled as to the precise time of his return from Oxford to Bristol, fixing it definitely at the end of the year 1794, whereas we find him during the greater part of the year 1793 residing at Bristol, and making frequent use of the Bristol Library. What are the books issued to Southey at this time ?—

Gillies' *History of Greece*, Enfield's *History of Philosophy*, Smith's *Wealth of Nations*, Godwin on *Political Justice*, Gilpin's *Forest Scenery*, Mary Woolstoncraft's *Rights of Women*, Cowper's *Homer*, Polwhale's *Theocritus*, Hooke's *Roman History*, Mitford's *History of Greece*, Gast's *History of Greece*, Hartley on *Man*, Cox's *Travels in Poland*, Cartwright's *Diary*, Clavigero's *History of Mexico*, *Helvetia*, *Child of Nature*, Burnet's *History of his own Time*, Dante's *Inferno*, Lillo's *Dramatic Works*, Hollinshed's *Chronicle*, Williams on the *Discovery of America*, Priestley's *Corruptions of Christianity*, Burns's *Poems*, *History of Paraguay*, Raynal's *European Settlement*, Fuller's *Worthies*, Maclaurin's *Sir Isaac Newton*, Wadstrom's *Civilisation*, d'Herbelot's *Bibliothèque Orientale*.

Most of these books, I may add, are still to be found on the shelves of the Bristol Museum Library, in the same condition as when being issued at the time we refer to.

Early in 1795 Southey is joined at Bristol by his friend Coleridge, and, within the period of a few months only, the following books are issued to Coleridge—or, to be precise, “Sam” Coleridge, as the librarian soon familiarly gets to call him :—

Two quarto volumes of *Poetical Tracts*, Enfield's *History of Philosophy*, Young's *Works* (vol. 5), Mosheim's *Ecclesiastical History*, Burnet's *History of his own Time*, Cudworth's *Intellectual System*, Clarkson on the *Slave Trade*, Wadstrom's *Civilisation*, Edwards's *West Indies*, Rowley's *Poems*, Burgh's *Political Disquisitions*, *Essay on Material World*, Akenside's *Poems*, Bishop Berkeley's *Works*, *Anthologia Hibernica*, Dante's *Inferno* (Boyd), Williams on *Education*, Bishop Louth's *Sacra Poesi Hebræorum Prælectiones*, Jeremy Taylor's *Sermons*, Ramsay's *Philosophical Principles*, Foster on *Accent and Quantity*, Nash's *Worcestershire*, Rousseau's *Works* (vol. 7), Middleton's *Life of Cicero*, *Philosophical Transactions* (vol. 35), *Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c.* (vols. x. and xi.), *Bruckeri Historia Critica Philosophiæ*.

In regard to the last named work, the following characteristic letter of Coleridge—which Cottle has re-printed in his *Reminiscences*—was received by Catcott, the sub-Librarian of the Bristol Library:—

“MR. CATCOTT,—I beg your acceptance of the enclosed letters. You must not think lightly of the present, as they cost me, who am a very poor man, 5s.

“With respect to the ‘*Bruckeri Historia Critica*,’ although by accident they were registered on the 23rd March, yet they were not removed from the library for a fortnight after, and when I received your first letter I had the books just three weeks. Our learned and ingenious Committee may read through two quartos—that is 1,400 pages of Latin and Greek in three weeks for aught I know to the contrary—I pretend to no such intentness of application or rapidity of genius.

“I must beg you to inform me by Mr. Cottle what length of time is allowed by the rules and customs of our Institution for each book. Whether their contents, as well as their size, are consulted in apportioning the time, or whether customarily any time at all is apportioned except when the Committee, in individual cases, chose to deem it proper.

“I subscribe to your library, Mr. Catcott, not to read novels or books of quick reading and easy digestion, but to get books which I cannot get elsewhere, books of massy knowledge, and as I have few books of my own, I read with a common-place book, so that if I be not allowed a longer period of time for the perusal of such books, I must contrive to get rid of my subscription, which would be a thing perfectly useless, except so far as it gives me an opportunity of reading your expensive little notes and letters.—Yours in Christian fellowship,

“S. T. COLERIDGE.”

Fines do not appear to have been often enforced at the Bristol Library in those days, but if they were, in this instance, it is hoped that the amount of postage, 5s., which Coleridge had to pay may have been considered as a set-off against such liability.

As we proceed to turn over the leaves of these old registers, we pause to notice two more notable signatures—those of Dr. Beddoe and Humphry Davy. Dr. Beddoe, the eminent phy-

sician of last century, and father of the author of the *Death's Jest Book*, *Bride's Tragedy*, &c., was at that time a resident in Bristol, and to his reputation as a scientist and author, it will be remembered was added that of the "discoverer of Humphry Davy," the latter being engaged by him to superintend the laboratory of the Pneumatic Institution which Dr. Beddoe had established in Bristol at this time.

It was here the genius of Humphry Davy was fostered, and it will surely be interesting to some to note the books he was then taking out of the Bristol Library, more particularly as it was just prior to the appearance of his notable chemical and philosophical researches—Search's *Light of Nature*, Lavoisiér's *Essays*, Edwards' *History of the West Indies*, Woodville's *Medical Botany*, *Transactions of the Irish Academy*, Priestley's *Experiments and Observations*, Bacon's *Works*, Ramsay's *Plays*, Locke's *Works*, Foster's *Voyages*, several volumes of the *Philosophical and Linnæan Transactions*, Voltaire's *Dictionnaire Philosophique*, and White's *Natural History of Selborne*.

The titles of the books mentioned are sufficient to typify the general character of the library issues of that day. But it need not be taken for granted that frivolity had no existence amongst library borrowers of a century ago. Curiously enough, in turning over the pages of the old Bristol Library registers we came upon some leaves of an old bookseller's catalogue, which had remained hidden there for over a hundred years. It bears the pencil marks of the patient and long-suffering librarian of that day, whose duty it was clearly, then as now, to attend to the claims of the light-reading section of his borrowers, in addition to those of his more studious readers. The following books, then marked by him for purchase, may, or may not, have been thought highly desirable additions to the library:—

Humphry Clinker's Expedition; *A Grey Cap for a Green Head*, bound together with *The Fortunate Orphan*; *Harriet, or the Innocent Adulteress*; *The Libertine Husband Reclaimed*; *Letters and Essays in favour of Liberty* (offered, in all probability, as an antidote to the two former books); *Laura and Augustus*, an authentic story, in 3 vols.; *Lucy Walters*, a novel written by a Lady, 2 vols., new, half-bound, calf backs, very neat, 3s. 6d.; *Letters from Lothario to Penelope*; *History of Little Dick—with Moral Reflections in Verse by Little John*, with the following highly quaint and interesting note appended:—"Such stories as this, well constructed, make more impression on young minds than mere precepts drily

enforced. We recommend this little performance to all pretty masters and misses, because it is entertaining and instructive, and embellished with nine copper plates."

Such then is a page in the history of a library—a mere fragment at best—by which we are able to catch a glimpse of some borrowers of a century ago and the books they borrowed.

E. R. NORRIS MATHEWS.

NOTE.

Of the founder of the Bristol City Library, Robert Redwood, little is known beyond the fact that "he was a private gentleman of good property." He died in 1630, his will being dated June 12th in that year, and was buried in St. Werburgh's Church, Bristol; no memorial of him, however, exists in that church. But, perhaps, the best monument to his memory we could have is the old Bristol City Library, where, in some of the books there deposited by himself, may be seen his own inscription as follows: "*Legatum Roberti Redwood huius Bibliothecæ Fundatoris, 1630.*"

The donor of the books referred to, Dr. Tobias Mathew, Archbishop of York, was a native of Bristol, and was born on Bristol Bridge, where his father carried on business as a linen draper and silk mercer. The ancestors of the archbishop, on both sides, were descended from notable Welsh families; Margaret, the daughter and co-heir of Edmund Mathew, marrying John Williams, Receiver of Flintshire, in the reign of Edward IV., who took the name and arms of Mathew. Their son was Sir George Mathew, Knt., whose grandson was the archbishop. The late Father Mathew, the apostle of temperance, and also his kinsman William Mathew(s), the first publisher of the *Bristol Directory*, both descended from the same family. Archbishop Mathew was a politician of a high order, a great wit and punster, and as a divine, most exemplary, conscientious and indefatigable. He kept a record of all the sermons he preached, by which it appears that, while Dean of Durham, he delivered 721; when Bishop of Durham 550, and when Archbishop of York 721, making a total of 1,992. Yet, strange to say, only one sermon of his is all we know to have been printed, *Concio Apologetica contra Campianen.*

E. R. N. M.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Lambeth Public Libraries.—Opening of the Tate Central Library, Brixton.

THE Prince of Wales, who was accompanied by the Princess Louise, had a very cordial reception in Brixton on Saturday, March 4, 1893, when he opened the Central Free Public Library for Lambeth. The Brixton Road was decorated with flags and banners for the occasion, and in the immediate neighbourhood of the library the decorations had an unusually pleasing effect. There was a profusion of bunting suspended across the road from Venetian masts, which had been erected along the footways at short intervals, while just above the reach of passers-by the masts were adorned with liberal supplies of ferns and hyacinths. The business houses readily joined in the display, and many of them erected illuminations for the evening. The road presented a scene of unwonted activity long before the time announced for the arrival of the Prince, and the crowd steadily grew in numbers to welcome their Royal Highnesses, who were heartily cheered along the route. The library, which is the gift of Mr. Henry Tate, of Streatham, is situated in the main thoroughfare, almost at the foot of Brixton Hill, and has been erected at a cost of £15,000. It is the third building of the kind which Mr. Tate has presented to South London, and contains a splendid room for reference purposes 85 feet long by 28 feet wide; news room, 50 feet by 35; magazine room, 35 feet by 27; and a lending library with shelving for 50,000 volumes. Every detail has been admirably carried out, and the library will be a centre for the five branches that already exist in Lambeth. Among those present at the opening ceremony were the Prince of Wales and the Princess Louise (the Marchioness of Lorne), Canon Pelham, the Chairman of the Library Commissioners, Mr. Henry Tate, Mrs. Tate, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Marquis of Carmarthen, M.P., Mr. Mark Beaufoy, M.P., Mr. Tritton, M.P., Sir J. C. Lawrence, Sir John Lubbock, M.P., Dr. Verdon, Dr. Galton, Mr. Edwin Tate, Mr. George Howlett, Mr. Evan Spicer, and Mr. Alfred Tate. A guard of honour was furnished by the 4th V.B. Royal West Surrey Regiment, under the command of Captain Thomson, and the regimental band was also in attendance.

Canon Pelham, in opening the proceedings, explained that the Commissioners had had to face many difficulties in respect of providing adequate facilities for obtaining books, as the parish of Lambeth extended from Blackfriars Bridge right away to the Crystal Palace. Through the liberality of many generous donors, however, they had been enabled to erect five or six local buildings in different parts of the parish. This magnificent central library would complete their scheme, and on behalf of his fellow Commissioners and the parish generally he begged to thank Mr. Tate for his munificence, and the Prince of Wales for coming among them on that occasion.

Mr. Evan Spicer, in the course of a statement showing what had been done since the Free Library Act was applied to Lambeth, explained that the Commissioners, apart from the penny rate they received for carrying on the work, had obtained no less a sum than £40,000 by private subscriptions and donations. Last year no fewer than 450,000 books were

issued, and by the aid of this library they hoped during the present year to issue 600,000. The total issue of books since the first library was opened in 1888 was considerably over a million and a half volumes, and this great work had been done with a loss of only 28 books of the value of £3 16s.

The Prince of Wales, who was received with loud cheering, said : "Ladies and gentlemen,—It affords me very great pleasure to be present here to-day to open the handsome and commodious building in which we are now assembled. I understand that the Library Act was only adopted in Lambeth in December of 1886, and it must be a source of great gratification to the inhabitants of the parish to know the unique success which the efforts of the Commissioners have attained. And I am pleased to be with you now in order to acknowledge the great indebtedness we are under to Mr. Tate for his many magnificent gifts to the country at large. His generosity in South London is well known ; and now he has crowned his generous gifts by presenting us with this building, and to the nation a valuable and beautiful collection of pictures, which will soon be housed on the Thames Embankment. It is a great gratification to us all to know that when books are within easy reach of the people they take advantage of their opportunities ; and the figures given to us to-day testify that the Free Library Act in South London is a great success, and not only is it a great success as regards the number of books issued, but I am glad to hear that the number taken out shows a large proportion of high standard works. I am anxious to give you the following extract from Mr. Thomas Greenwood's instructive work on public libraries : 'Considering the existing institutions, especially in the large commercial centres of the provinces, have so fully and conclusively justified their existence, the wonder is that we have not now four hundred or five hundred as compared with the comparatively insignificant number that exists.' In thanking Mr. Tate for this gift, which I do most heartily, I feel I am only echoing the sentiments of all who live in this district ; and it is with special pleasure, I may say, that my sister, the Princess Louise, accompanies me here to-day, for she takes a very keen interest in anything that tends to the welfare and the pleasure of the people of this country. I have now only to declare this library open."

Mr. Henry Tate, who was greeted with loud and continued cheers, briefly thanked the company for the greeting they had given him, and expressed the hope that the new building would be largely used and would prove of benefit to the parish. The kindness of the Prince of Wales in coming among them that afternoon was another proof of his practical sympathy with everything concerning the welfare of the community.

Sir John Lubbock, M.P., then proposed, and Mr. George Howlett seconded, a vote of thanks to their Royal Highnesses for attending, and the Prince of Wales, in reply, again expressed the sincere pleasure it gave him to be associated in such a work as the extension of the free library movement. The proceedings then terminated ; and the Prince afterwards inspected the building, expressing himself pleased with the way in which it was arranged and the facilities it would afford for the supply of books and periodicals.



Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

ALTRINCHAM.—Mr. S. T. Smith, Inspector to the Local Government Board, held an inquiry on September 20th, into the application of the Altrincham Local Board to borrow £4,000 for library and technical instruction purposes. It was stated that the scheme would be supplemented by a grant from the Cheshire County Council and donations from private sources. There was no opposition.

BARRY AND CADOXTON.—The new premises to be used as the Public Library and Reading Rooms were opened in the Holton Road on October 13th.

BELFAST.—A beautiful bronze statue of the poet Robert Burns, mounted on a pedestal of polished red granite, together with a number of screens containing the text of some of Burns' leading poems; a collection of engravings illustrative of his works; and photographs of sixteen of the monuments raised to his fame; were presented to this institution on Tuesday, 19th September, 1893, by the poet's countrymen and admirers in Belfast. The statue was executed by Mr. George A. Lawson, Hon. R.S.A. The originator of this presentation is Mr. James Dewar, Hon. Secretary of the Belfast Benevolent Society of St. Andrew, who has deservedly earned the thanks of his fellow-citizens for the praiseworthy manner in which he has carried this patriotic movement to so successful an issue.

BIRKENHEAD.—The Free Library Committee have settled a scheme for providing two Branch Libraries within the Borough.

BIRMINGHAM.—On October 13th the Mayor (Alderman Lawley Parker) re-opened the branch library at Adderley Park. Lord Norton also spoke, reminding those present that at the original inauguration on January 11th, 1864, of that library, many distinguished persons were present. Lord Houghton wrote an ode on the occasion. Lord Brougham did the only bit of printing he ever did in his life on the press connected with the library, and Sir Robert Peel made a speech which became the subject of a rather remarkable debate in the House of Commons. On the motion of Alderman Ash, seconded by Councillor Coombes, a vote of thanks was accorded to the Mayor, and the proceedings terminated.

BLACKPOOL.—At a special meeting of the Blackpool Town Council, on September 26th, the tender of Messrs. W. H. Dean and Sons, contrac-

tors, of South Shore, was accepted for the erection of the new buildings in Market Street for the purposes of a free library and technical institute. On the ground floor there will be a market for the sale of fruit, vegetables, &c., and two storeys will be used for the purposes named. The amount of the estimate is £10,699, and the Council ordered that the Borough Surveyor be instructed to commence the demolition of the present market in Market Street on October 2nd.

ANOTHER PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR BLACKPOOL.—The contract for the erection of a new public library at the south end of Blackpool was let on October 27th to Messrs. S. J. Whitehead, of Oldham. The cost of the building will be only £700, and the work is to be commenced forthwith.

BRECHIN.—At the Sheriff Court, on September 19th, an application was made under the Public Libraries Act for approval and confirmation of the bye-laws for the new free library. Mr. W. Anderson, who appeared on behalf of the Library Committee, said that due notice had been given, but no objection had been made to the bye-laws. The Sheriff approved of the bye-laws, and signed them.

BRIGHTON.—Mr. E. P. Burd, an Inspector of the Local Government Board, on October 27th, held an inquiry into the subject matter of the application by the Corporation for a Provisional Order to amend the Brighton Pavilion Acts. The purpose of the Provisional Order is (1) to enable the Corporation to establish, manage, and control public libraries and news-rooms under the provisions of the Brighton Pavilion Acts, in any part of the borough; and (2) to empower the Corporation to borrow, with the sanction of the Local Government Board, such sums as may be necessary for the purposes of these Acts, as proposed to be amended, and to make the necessary provision for the repayment of such sums. There was no opposition.

CAMBRIDGE.—It is proposed by the Council to erect a new library in Mill Road.

On July 22nd, the members of the Upper Norwood Athenæum visited the University Library.

CARLISLE.—In October, the Committee appointed Mr. Robert Bateman, sub-librarian and assistant curator at the Free Public Library at Oldham, to be librarian. There were twenty-seven candidates.

COLNE.—An attempt is being made to get the Public Libraries Acts adopted here.

CORNWALL.—The executors of Octavius Allen Ferris, who died in London last year, but formerly lived for many years in Victoria Park, Manchester, have now paid £2,000 each to the towns of Truro, Falmouth, Penzance, Redruth, and Camborne for free library purposes. Mr. Ferris was often urged to make the bequest conditional on the adoption of the Free Libraries Act, but declined to do so. Fortunately, however, the bequest has, in several instances, led to the voluntary adoption of the Act.

It is announced in the *Eastern Morning News*, of November 4th, that Mr. Passmore Edwards, in response to representations from Falmouth and Camborne, has undertaken to build a public library in each of those towns. Both libraries will be maintained under the provisions of the Free Libraries Act.

DARWEN.—The Town Council has sanctioned the "blacking out" of the betting news from the papers taken at the Free Library.

DERBY.—At the meeting held in October of the Committee of the Derby Free Library and Museum, Mr. Ald. Hobson, J.P., resigned the position of chairman, which he has held for twenty-three years. The following resolution was passed :—"That this committee receives the resignation of Mr. Ald. Hobson, J.P., with very great regret. They desire to place on record their sense of the great services he has rendered to the institution, of which he has been chairman for twenty-three years, and they feel that his unremitting attention to its interests has done much to place it in its present prosperous condition. They are sorry for the cause which has led to his resignation, and earnestly hope that rest may bring him improvement in health, and that he may find in the evening of his days some solace in the remembrance of the work he has done in the service of this institution, the success of which has always been dear to his heart."

DOVER.—At the last quarterly meeting of the Dover Chamber of Commerce, a resolution to the following effect was carried unanimously :—That in the opinion of the meeting it was desirable that the Free Libraries Act should be adopted in Dover, and that the Town Council be respectfully asked to give the matter their consideration.

DRUMOAK, ABERDEENSHIRE.—The Library Committee have now made considerable progress in their arrangements for opening the Library. The books of the church (400 vols.) and of the society (200 vols.) libraries have been examined and taken over. Bye-laws have been drafted, to be submitted to the sheriff for confirmation, and the duties and remuneration of the officers have been settled. Mr. William Ross Upper Park, has been appointed clerk at a salary of £1 10s., and Mr. James Burnett, North Mains of Drum, librarian, at a salary of £4 a year.

EDINBURGH.—The Town Council, on November 14th, appointed a lady (Miss M. Cunningham) to serve on the Free Library Committee.

GRAVESEND.—The news-room of the new Public Library here was opened on the 25th September, and has been well attended, the number of visitors daily being on an average between 350 and 400. A large reading-room and reference library is to be opened on the 4th December, and the lending library finally will be ready for public use by the 2nd of January.

HANLEY.—The Boys' Reading Room, provided at the Hanley Free Library, was opened, on October 16th, by the Mayor (Alderman E. J. Hammersley) in the presence of a large company. There was a numerous attendance of boys. The Mayor explained that the necessity for the room arose from the fact that in the public reading-room for the inhabitants generally, readers had been very much incommoded by the influx of boys. The Free Library Committee did not want to turn the boys out into the streets, but to encourage them to read, to be good boys, and when they grew up good men ; and with that idea they converted that basement into a reading-room. They hoped the boys would appreciate the advantage. From 700 to 800 volumes had been generously given by gentlemen in and connected with the town, and not a penny had been taken from the rates in providing the Boys' Library. The reading-room is situated in the basement of the old Mechanics' Institution, immediately under the general reading-room, and was formerly nothing better than a cellar, used for storage purposes. From designs made by Mr. J. Lobley, Borough Surveyor, the place was completely overhauled, the old brick floor being taken up and wood blocks substituted, the walls tiled with Wedgwood's tiles, and the room fitted up with patent desks,

book-shelves to hold a thousand volumes, and a counter for the attendant. The entrance is by a staircase from the large reading-room, and the arrangements are such as to avoid any inconvenience to the general readers from the noise of ingress or exit. The room is temporarily lighted with gas, but it is intended to use electricity as soon as available. Altogether, the Boys' Reading Room is an exceedingly comfortable place for boys to pass pleasant evenings in literary recreation, and it is the first of the kind established in this district.

HAWICK.—The question of charging 2d. for a borrower's ticket has been raised. It is termed an illegal charge; and at the quarterly meeting held in June, it was decided to issue the ticket without charge.—[This is as it ought to be.—ED.]

HUCKNALL TORKARD, NOTTS.—J. M. Dennis, the librarian of the Free Library, is arranging the third season's series of short lectures, on the lines laid down by the public librarian of Nottingham.

HULL.—Mr. W. F. Lawton has been appointed librarian. He was formerly sub-librarian at the Leeds Public Library.

KEIGHLEY.—The Town Council, on November 9th, appointed a committee to consider the propriety of adopting the Public Libraries Acts for the borough.

KILMARNOCK.—The committee charged with the carrying out of the resolution adopting the Free Libraries Act in Kilmarnock requested the Town Council to impose an assessment of 1d. per £1. By a majority of eleven to ten, it was agreed to grant an assessment of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. only for the current year.

A petition was presented October 20th to the First Division of the Court of Session at Edinburgh, by Joseph Brockie and others, the curators of the Kilmarnock Library, and others, to authorise them to hand over the books and other property belonging to them as curators to the committee of the Free Library—the ratepayers having adopted the Free Libraries Act—and also to authorise the Provost, Magistrates, and Town Council, as trustees of the late Robert Crawford, bookseller, Kilmarnock, to hand over to the committee the annual income (£97) from the bequest of £2,643, made by him in 1846, for the purchase of books to the Kilmarnock Library. Intimation and advertisement of the petition were ordered.

LEEDS.—In Leeds a large number of the Board Schools have been supplied with libraries by the Free Library Committee of the Corporation. The Church Day Schools' Association applied for a similar provision, but by a considerable majority the request has been refused—first, on the ground that if the boon were granted to Church schools it could not be denied to Roman Catholic and other denominational schools; and secondly, that the Library Committee has not command of funds necessary for the proposed libraries.

Mr. R. McLeanman has been appointed sub-librarian *vice* Mr. W. F. Lawton, who has gone to Hull as librarian.

LIVERPOOL.—On Friday, the 11th August, a representative gathering of librarians of the Mersey district, dined together at the Adelphi Hotel, Liverpool, to welcome Mr. P. Cowell on his return from the United States. Mr. C. W. Sutton (Manchester) presided; and there were present: Messrs. Madeley (Warrington); May (Birkenhead); Ogle (Bootle); T. Wilcock (Chester); Lancaster (St. Helen's); J. D. Jones (Runcorn);

Quinn (Chelsea); Shaw, Cunningham (Liverpool Athenæum); Paden (Liverpool Museum); Formby, Huntley, Stephens, Knott, Walmsley (Liverpool); Wm. Jones (Medical lib.) and Sampson (University lib.). Mr. Sutton, in felicitous terms, proposed the toast, "Our Guest"; offering in the name of the librarians of Lancashire and Cheshire, a very hearty welcome home. Mr. Cowell, in reply, gave a most interesting account of his journey, and his visits to the important libraries of America: with vivid comparisons of existing differences in the various systems of American and British libraries. Other toasts followed, including the Mersey District Association. Messrs. Shaw and May acted as organising secretaries.

LOCHEE, FORFARSHIRE.—Plans have been prepared for a building to include a free library, reading-room, and swimming baths for the inhabitants of Lochee; the late Thomas Cox, of Maulesden, having left a bequest of £10,000 for the purpose.

LONDON.—GUILDHALL LIBRARY.—Mr. A. A. Wood, Chairman of the Corporation Library Committee, has lately been exerting himself in the cause of a free lending library for the City. His motion in the Court of Common Council, on Thursday, October 5th, to refer the question to the Library Committee for consideration and report was unfortunately lost by a large majority. Under a scheme promoted by the Commissioners for City Parochial Charities, two foundations of the modern Polytechnic kind are to be provided for the parishes of Cripple-gate and Bishopsgate, with a branch in Fleet Street, to be called the St. Bride's Institute. Besides the provision for lectures, classes and reading-rooms, a lending library is to be established, with liberal endowments, in each of the three centres, and their advantages are to be shared, as far as practicable, by all the inhabitants of the City. With these splendid endowments, the imposition of a very small rate would have sufficed to supplement the work so admirably carried on by the Guildhall Library, and to place the City, at no distant date, at the head of the public library movement in the metropolis. The majority of the Common Council resolved, however, to await the establishment of the new foundations, and see how far they may succeed in supplying the acknowledged want of a lending library in the City. There is much to be said for this decision from the ratepayers' point of view.

LONDON: BETHNAL GREEN.—The Goldsmiths' Company have made a further grant of £10 to the funds of the Bethnal Green Free Library.

LONDON: CAMBERWELL AND LAMBETH (Joint).—Mr. Minet has given a juvenile library and reading-room as an addition to the Minet Library in Knatchbull Road.

LONDON: CHELSEA.—The Commissioners, acting upon the Cardiff initiative, are trying to obtain the return of income-tax paid both upon the interest on loans and upon the assessment of their library buildings. The Rector of Chelsea has presented the library with a death-mask of Carlyle, taken by the late Sir J. E. Boehm, R.A. It has been decided to allow readers who may wish to borrow music from the lending library, to do so without interfering with their ordinary reading, and they will be supplied with a duplicate ticket for music only. The Commissioners intend to hold, in November, a special exhibition of the more important books in the reference library.

LONDON: CLERKENWELL.—The Commissioners have arranged to issue additional tickets to students and readers, available for all classes

of literature save fiction. Any borrower at present on the register may have *one* of these extra tickets on filling up an application form as for an ordinary ticket. Novels, or works in Class K, will on no account be issued on these tickets, the object of the Commissioners being to meet the requirements of students and readers desirous of following out courses of reading in the higher branches of literature. [Other libraries please copy.—ED.]

LONDON : DULWICH.—The Dulwich College Library forms the subject of an article in the *Standard* of October 4th.

LONDON : HAMPSTEAD.—The site for the Hampstead Public Library is at the corner of Arkwright Road and Finchley Road—the geographical centre of the parish. The next year's library income, £2,900, has just been voted by the Vestry for the purchase of the ground. The Commissioners have recently purchased 3,000 volumes from the Marylebone Voluntary Library Association; that being the stock of the East Marylebone Library, which has been recently closed.

LONDON : IMPERIAL INSTITUTE.—Steps are being taken to form a collection of works on the languages of the native tribes of America, Africa, Polynesia, and other parts of the world. These books will be placed in a distinct section of the library, for the use of students, and persons who intend to work or travel as missionaries or otherwise in those regions.

LONDON : NEWINGTON.—Mr. H. C. Bursill, of the Lambeth Public Libraries, has been appointed sub-librarian of the Newington Public Library.

LONDON : ST. GILES.—Augustus Bakrak, aged 63, of Swinton Street, King's Cross, was charged at Clerkenwell Police-court yesterday with stealing from St. Giles' Public Library, Southampton Row, a copy of a daily newspaper, the property of the Commissioners of Public Libraries and Museums, parish of St. Giles. William Taylor, librarian, said the prisoner was seated at a table in the reading-room on Monday evening, and the witness watched his movements. Bakrak was reading a periodical on the table, and on his knees was the newspaper, partly folded. In a few minutes he pushed the paper under him, seating himself upon it, and soon afterwards got up and walked away, the librarian noticing that the paper was gone. The prosecutor stopped the prisoner, saying, "I want to speak to you for a minute," when Bakrak produced the newspaper from under the side of his coat, where it had been hidden, and said, "Oh, sir, I was going to take it home for this evening." The prosecutor sent for a constable and charged him with the theft, as several books and papers had been missed from the library of late. The prisoner, in defence, said he was merely walking with the newspaper to another part of the room, where there was a better light. It was a Saturday's paper, and it was not likely that he wanted to take it away. In answer to the magistrate the accused elected to have the case dealt with at this court instead of going before a jury. Mr. Bros said he did not doubt the prisoner's general respectability, but was afraid many people were not so particular when they were in public institutions as they were in relation to private property. A fine of 20s. was imposed.—*Globe*, August 23rd, 1893.

LONDON : ST. MARTIN-IN-THE-FIELDS.—A clerk was convicted at the Marlborough Street Police-court, on September 16th, for having stolen six books valued £1 10s. from the Free Library. Mr. Newton imposed a fine of 40s. with the alternative of one month's imprisonment.

LONDON : ST. MARYLEBONE. — The Marylebone Library Association has determined to keep its library going, in hope of better days to come. A vigorous appeal for funds has been issued, and a number of fresh subscribers have been enrolled. The Duke of Fife (President), Lord Portman, Mr. Frank Debenham (Ald., L.C.C.), Sir F. Seager Hunt, Bart., M.P., and other gentlemen, have rendered valuable financial aid ; and the accumulated debt of £900 has been almost cleared. Sufficient subscriptions have been promised to justify the re-opening of the Lisson Grove Library for a further period of three years, and the re-opening ceremony will take place on Monday, January 8th next, at 6 p.m. Most of the books from the Mortimer Street Library have been sold to the Hampstead Library Commissioners. Mr. J. R. Hollond, having resigned the Chairmanship of the Committee, has become a member of the Council, and his place has been taken by the Rev. Canon Barker, M.A.

LONDON : ST. SAVIOUR, SOUTHWARK.—Mr. H. D. Roberts, chief assistant of the Newcastle-on-Tyne Free Library, has been selected librarian, and entered on his duties in October.

The Vestry, in October, gave its sanction to the Library Commissioners to borrow £4,000 for the erection of the building to serve as a free public library for the parish. As soon as the loan is completed, the work will be at once put in hand.

Mr. Headicar, sub-librarian of St. Giles', and formerly of the Wimbledon Public Library, has been appointed sub-librarian.

LONDON : UNIVERSITY COLLEGE.—Prof. T. Roger Smith delivered on October 10th, his opening address to the students. The subject was "An Architect's Library." A full report appears in the *Building News* of October 13th.

LONGTON.—Mr. Herbert Walker, of Hanley, has been appointed librarian.

MAIDENHEAD.—A meeting, for the purpose of forwarding the public library movement, was held on October 23rd, under the presidency of the Mayor. It was decided to inform the Town Council that the committee had £1,000 which they were ready to hand over to them, and to request them to take into consideration the powers they had under the new Public Libraries Act.

MANCHESTER.—On October 23rd, the committee re-opened the whole of the free reference library in King Street, which has been closed since the fire which occurred in the central dome of the building on July 17th. The electric light is now installed in the building.

In the *Manchester City News* of October 21st, "The Rambler in Manchester" devotes a column to "What Rochdale Road Reads : an Interview."

OWENS COLLEGE.—At a meeting of the council, held at Owens College on September 22nd, a letter was read from Mr. Chancellor Christie, offering to build, at his personal expense, a library suitable for the requirements of the college. The council gratefully accepted Mr. Christie's munificent offer, which will enable it to cope successfully with a long-standing difficulty. The college library—including the Freeman collection—now numbers upwards of 60,000 volumes.

MIDDLE CLAYDON.—By a majority of twenty-three votes to three the Public Libraries Act has been adopted, in October, in the parish of Middle Claydon, in North Bucks. This is the first instance in England of the adoption of the Public Libraries Act of 1893 in a purely rural

parish. Commissioners have been appointed. The penny rate realises about £5, owing to the meadow-land clause of the Act. An honorary librarian appointed; the school-room has been lent for a reading-room, and is open 6-9.30 p.m. week-days and on Sundays all the afternoon and evening.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—On June 29th, a young man pleaded guilty to tearing a plate out of a work on engineering belonging to the free library, and was fined 10s. and costs, and 6d. damage.

NOTTINGHAM.—At the annual meeting of the Nottingham Sunday School Union, on October 12th, Mr. J. Potter Briscoe (V.P.L.A.U.K.), public librarian, gave a very interesting paper on the choice of books for the young. He said that the present generation wanted books that were not saturated with sentimental namby-pambyism, but that were manly and robust. Quite a new race of writers had sprung up, who hid the moral of their writing under attractive forms. It was necessary now to produce books of attractive appearance. Mr. Briscoe proceeded to discuss the place of fiction in a Sunday School library, arguing strongly in its favour. The literature provided for girls was especially unacceptable to them. Mr. Briscoe read some effective opinions on books by children. The necessity for substituting interesting books for the obviously didactic works of a former time was fully endorsed by the audience. Mr. John Derry (editor of the *Nottingham Express*) spoke in the same strain, as did the Rev. G. Howard James, of the Nottingham School Board and President of the Sunday School Union, but Mr. Councillor Baggaley objected to the term "goody-goody" books. The fourth season of "Half-hour Talks with the People about Books and Book Writers," at the Nottingham Free Public Reading Rooms, opened on Monday, October 9th. The scheme is to provide two lectures during the season to each of the twelve branch reading-rooms. A class list of works on archæology and kindred subjects in the reference library will shortly be sent to the press.

NOTTINGHAM.—Mr. Potter Briscoe, the public librarian, is now arranging for the delivery of the fourth season's "Half-hour Talks with the People about Books and Book-writers" in the various free public reading-rooms in the town.

OSWESTRY.—The Earl of Powis, as Lord of the Manor, on November 6th, opened the new municipal buildings, free library, and science and art schools at Oswestry, together with the extension of the waterworks.

OXFORD.—Mr. Henry Tate, who has been a generous fosterer of public libraries during recent years, has presented £10,000 to Manchester College, which was opened on October 18th at Oxford, and the money has been devoted to the erection of the library wing of the building. Mr. Harry Rawson, of Manchester, who opened the library on behalf of Mr. Tate, stated it would henceforth bear the designation of the Tate Library.

PETERHEAD.—The committee of the Reading Society offered the public library committee a gift of 1,000 volumes. It was thought by the latter committee that "the volumes might not be worth carrying across the road," and they decided to see what volumes were offered. It is hoped to open the library in August.

POPLAR.—We have received the following report on the first complete year's work in the temporary reading room. Number of volumes used in the room :—History and Biography, 4,470; Geography and

Travel, 3,620 ; Scientific and Technical Books, 4,132 ; Theology and Philosophy, 519 ; Poetry and Drama, 767 ; Collected Works and Miscellaneous, 2,957 ; Periodical Literature, 1,474 ; Encyclopædias and Dictionaries, 463 ; total, 18,402 ; average daily issue, 60 volumes. These figures do not include Directories, Railway and Shipping Guides, or any of the current magazines and papers. *No fiction is provided in the reading room.* The average daily attendance of readers throughout the year was 773. Owing to the limited space at the disposal of the Commissioners, the lending library has not yet been established, but as soon as the permanent building is ready, this department will be opened.

RUGBY.—On the Public Library Committee is serving a lady, Miss A. McClure.

RUSTINGTON.—On October 7th a reading room was formally opened by Mrs. Gerald E. Wellesley.

ST. HELENS, LANCS.—In October it was announced that the first prize, of £100, was given to Messrs Woodhouse and Willoughby, of King Street, Manchester, for the schools and library, which are to cost £20,000. These are being presented to the town by Colonel Gamble.

SALFORD.—Mr. Alderman Bailey, of the Salford Public Library Committee and a member of the Council of the L.A.U.K., has been elected mayor for the ensuing year.

STOCKPORT.—An agitation is in progress for a new building for the public library.

STROUD.—Mr. J. R. Buckler, chairman of the committee of the free library, has sent a cheque for £50, by way of signalling the fifth anniversary of the opening of the institution, which is supported by voluntary contributions.

THORNABY-ON-TEES.—The opening ceremony of the public library at Thornaby-on-Tees, the building for which was presented by Alderman Wrightson, M.P., was performed by that gentleman on November 4th, when the Bishop of Ripon, the Marquis and Marchioness of Londonderry, and the Mayor and Corporation were present. In November last year, on the same day as the first mayor was elected, the news-room was opened by him.

WELBECK ABBEY.—In the *Builder* for September 23rd, appears an illustration of the new library, which is being fitted up in one half of the old Riding School ; the other half has been taken up by the new private chapel.

WILLESDEN.—Mr. Jas. A. Seymour, sub-librarian of Hammersmith, has been appointed librarian out of eighty applicants.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—The late Mr. Edwin Butler, who died recently in Colorado, has left £5,000 for a public reading-room at Springfields, Wolverhampton.

At the distribution of prizes to the successful students of the free library classes, the Mayor spoke of steps being taken to erect a new free library building worthy of the town.

YORK.—The public library was opened by H.R.H. the Duke of York, who was accompanied by H.R.H. the Duchess of York, on Thursday, October 5th. The royal procession started from the Guildhall, where the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor (Alderman Close), had entertained

a large number of guests to luncheon, and proceeded through the densely crowded streets to the library. Sir Joseph Terry presided over the gathering, the chairman of the Library Committee (Mr. Councillor Donald S. Mackay) made an explanatory statement as to the formation of the library, handing a specially-bound copy of the catalogue to the duke, and the town clerk (Geo. McGuire, Esq.) read an address to their Royal Highnesses. H.R.H. the Duke of York, having replied to the address, declared the public library open, expressing his pleasure in remembering that his father, H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, had laid the first stone of the building, and congratulating those under whose auspices the library had been inaugurated. The duke then became the first borrower, receiving from the librarian (Mr. Furnish) a copy of the *History of York*, by Canon Raine (a member of the Library Committee). The royal party, after being shown round the library, proceeded to a special service at the Minster.

Public Library Law.

Public Library Legislation, being the law relating to public libraries and technical education in England, Scotland and Ireland, comprising the Public Libraries Acts (including the Amending Act of 1893), the Technical Instruction Acts, and all the legislation affecting museums and art galleries, with notes and cases, by H. West Fovargue, Town Clerk, Eastbourne, and John J. Ogle, Public Librarian and Organising Secretary, Bootle, lar. 8vo., price 2s. 6d. net.

No public librarian nor active member of a library committee can afford to dispense with Messrs. Fovargue and Ogle's valuable handbook. It is the only complete work on the subjects it deals with. It is indispensable not only to the managers of libraries, and organising secretaries for technical education, but to town clerks, vestry clerks, and to the law advisers of all local authorities. The work may be obtained either through booksellers or direct from the publishers, Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall & Co.

North Midland Library Association.

THE Fourth Annual Meeting of this association of the librarians and assistants of the Midland counties, was recently held in the University College and Mechanics' Institution, under the chairmanship of Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, public librarian of Nottingham, president of the association. It was largely attended. The President welcomed the visitors on behalf of the Principal of the College, and gave an introductory address. Mr. C. Gerring, of Nottingham, Mr. Ernest E. Baker, of the Midland Railway Institute Library, and Mr. Cornelius Brown were elected to membership. The balance sheet was presented by Mr. Radford, the honorary treasurer, and adopted; and, as secretary, Mr. Radford presented a report on the year's work. Mr. Crowther, of Derby, gave an interesting report on the proceedings of the Library Association at Aberdeen, for which he was heartily thanked. The election of officers was proceeded with, with the following result:—

President, Mr. W. Crowther, of Derby; Vice-President, Mr. C. V. Kirkby, of Leicester; Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. J. T. Radford. Mr. S. J. Kirk, of the Nottingham Reference Library, opened a practical discussion on "Bindings for Reference Library." The meeting then adjourned to the Mechanics' Institution, where they had tea. In the absence of Mr. Jastrzebski, of Peterborough, Mr. Briscoe read a paper on "The arrangement of papers in a reading-room." This was discussed, and the experiences of several librarians were given. Invitations to visit Peterborough and Leicester were considered, and the visit to the former place was deferred until spring, and that to Leicester was accepted for December. Votes of thanks to the authorities of the University College and Mechanics' Institution were accorded for the use of rooms for these meetings. The retiring President and Mr. Radford were thanked for past services. The President reported that owing to the success of this association the parent association was promoting the formation of similar associations throughout the United Kingdom. The members adjourned to the Bromley House Library, where Mr. Moore, the librarian, gave a sketch history of the library. A discussion ensued on hiring *versus* buying.

Librarians of the Mersey District.

A QUARTERLY Meeting took place at Warrington, on October 27, in the Cairo Street School, by adjournment from the Free Library. There were present seventeen members, including chief librarians from Liverpool (Free Library and Athenæum), Warrington, Oldham, St. Helens, Bootle, Birkenhead, Winsford, Leigh, Runcorn, Denton, Widnes, Bebington, and several principal assistants. A paper was read by Mr. May, chief librarian, Birkenhead Free Library, on "Proposed new shelving for branch libraries." Mr. C. H. H. Hunt, sub-librarian of the Bootle Free Library, read an interesting report on the summer school for librarians, held in London in July last, at the suggestion of Mr. J. J. Ogle, the Bootle chief librarian. The project had a large amount of success, thirty librarians and assistants attending. The experiment is likely to be repeated in succeeding years, with even greater beneficial results. The papers read led to animated and exhaustive discussions, and much valuable information was elicited. Mr. Shaw, of the Liverpool Athenæum Library, exhibited a card book method of cataloguing new works, which was considered very useful and valuable for a proprietary library. An executive of three was appointed, to consist of the chief librarians of Liverpool and Manchester (Messrs. Cowell and Sutton) and the hon. secretary. Mr. Madeley, librarian of the Warrington Museum and hon. secretary, presided. It was arranged to hold the next meeting at Bootle.

Library Association Record.

SEASON 1893-94.

THE FIRST MONTHLY MEETING of the season was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, October 9th, at 8 p.m. Mr. Tedder, *Treasurer*, in the chair.

Twenty-five members were present and some visitors.

The Hon. Secretary stated that he had been invited, as representing the Association, to attend the Oxford Conference on Secondary Education, and would be the guest of Trinity College during the conference.

He also announced that a general wish had been expressed that there should be an Annual Dinner, at which the metropolitan members and their friends might have an opportunity of meeting socially, and in accordance with that wish he was endeavouring to make arrangements for a dinner to be held at the Westminster Palace Hotel in November. He asked that those members who proposed to be present should send in their names as soon as possible.

The following paper, in the absence of the author, Mr. W. E. A. Axon, was read by Mr. Tedder.

"THE PLACE OF LIBRARIES IN RELATION TO ELEMENTARY,
SECONDARY AND HIGHER EDUCATION."

DISCUSSION.

Mr. W. E. DOUBLEDAY (St. Marylebone) : It is apparent that we have within our reach now a grand means of enhancing the value of library work by its co-operation with technical instruction. It would raise the status of the librarian, and create a wider sympathy with his work. Unfortunately in my parish there is no staple industry ; and it is difficult to identify my library with secondary education. My committee, however, are considering what they can do in the matter ; but the County Council will make no grant whatever for the purchase of books of technical instruction ; unless a laboratory is set up, or classes held, nothing can be obtained from that quarter. If I am wrong I shall be happy to be corrected.

Mr. MACALISTER : I gladly endorse the vote of thanks to Mr. Axon for his paper, and now that it has been read I the more regret that it was not read at Aberdeen, as at so large a gathering it is possible that a discussion might have evolved some practical suggestions. I mean it as a compliment to Mr. Axon when I say that I am disappointed in his paper, for he is such a thoughtful and earnest man that I had quite expected to have heard some practical suggestions of means by which existing libraries could bring themselves into contact with other educational agencies, but so far as I have been able to gather from what I have heard he makes no suggestions, but points out the want and hopes that others may make suggestions. I trust that his paper will be effectual in this way, and that some of the public librarians who have heard it, or may read it, will evolve some working plan and give us the benefit of it at a later meeting.

Mr. HERBERT JONES : While agreeing that the public library is a great engine of education, and as such, should be perfected as much as possible, I strongly hold that this ought to be done without making the libraries in any way directly connected with, or controlled by, the Education Department or School Board.

THE SECOND MONTHLY MEETING of the season was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, November 13th, at 8 p.m.

Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, *Vice-President*, in the chair.

Thirty-one members and some visitors were present.

The Hon. Secretary read the report of the judges upon the competition for the Summer School Prize offered by the editor of the *LIBRARY* (see vol. v., p. 306).

The following papers were read :—

I.—"MECHANICAL APPLIANCES FOR CATALOGUES AND INDEXES," by Mr. J. Duff Brown, Librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library.

(Mr. Brown's paper was illustrated by a very comprehensive exhibition of models of the various appliances described.)

II.—"DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS AND THEIR USES," by Mr. J. T. Radford, Librarian of the Mechanics' Institution, Nottingham.

A discussion followed, and votes of thanks were awarded to the authors.

THE THIRD MONTHLY MEETING of the season was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, December 11th, at 8 p.m.

Mr. Joseph Gilbert in the chair.

Eighteen Members were present, and some visitors.

The following paper was read :—

“THE PLACE OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN RELATION TO ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY AND HIGHER EDUCATION, BEING MAINLY AN ACCOUNT OF THE WORK ACCOMPLISHED AT THE WOLVERHAMPTON PUBLIC LIBRARY TECHNICAL COLLEGE,” by Mr. Fred. A. Turner, Librarian of the Brentford Public Library.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. EDMUND VERNEY : I desire to join my own thanks to Mr. Turner for the admirable and practical paper to which we have just listened. Wolverhampton sets a wise example of the inter-dependence of the Public Library and Technical Education on each other ; one is the complement of the other ; one is incomplete without the other. This country is suffering every day from our lack of technical education, and branches of industry are going away to other countries. Englishmen cannot execute the highest class of wood inlaying ; we have Italian workmen in London to-day who are being paid 5s. and 6s. per *hour* for this work. In a shop in Regent Street last week I saw some beautiful and delicate enamel jewellery, made in London, and sent to Germany to be enamelled. Some years ago I sent the broken top of a red-glass jar to Powell and Sons, of Whitefriars, to be matched, but they could not match the red, and I have now the different red which was the best they could do ; if I send it to Frankfort I can easily get it matched.

The editor of an illustrated paper recently told me that he has to send all his finest illustrations to be executed in Paris. Underwood and Farrant, of the Haymarket, were obliged to confess their inability a few weeks ago to copy for me in copper a spirit-lamp made in Paris ; they told me that the workmen in this country have not even the necessary tools. A friend of mine owns a lead mine, and it does not pay to work the mine at all unless every morsel of the silver that is with the lead be extracted ; he cannot get this efficiently done in England, and he, therefore, sends his ore by sea to Antwerp ; thence it is carried forty miles by rail to the works in Belgium, where the smelting takes place.

We have no English artist in gold and silver ; I could mention two of my own personal experiences where I have quite failed to find one. For all technical education, in whatever industry, a technical library is an indispensable adjunct, and we must all be grateful to Mr. Turner for bringing this home to us and narrating the cheering and encouraging experiences of the Wolverhampton Library.

Mr. MACALISTER : I am glad to have an opportunity of adding my thanks to those offered to Mr. Turner for his most interesting paper. As secretary, I was especially delighted when, shortly after the meeting at which Mr. Axon's paper on the same subject was read, Mr. Turner offered to contribute his paper. His paper is different from Mr. Axon's inasmuch as it tells the story of a highly successful experiment, and shows how, given the necessary energy and opportunity, a library may become something more, and may, in fact, become a true People's University equipped in every branch : but while I am delighted with Mr. Turner's paper, and welcome it as a practical contribution to the subject, still I am not happy. There are many libraries where such a development would be impossible ; and in London I feel sure it would be forbidden, and that any ambitious board of Commissioners proposing such a scheme would be promptly told to confine their efforts to the work for which the library rate had been voted. What I want, and am blindly feeling after, as it were, in the dark, is a practical working plan by which libraries shall remain libraries pure and simple, and yet be doing valuable educational work, not in an accidental and indirect manner, but in a systematic and deliberate way. I do not want to throw cold water on the brilliant success of Wolverhampton when I say that its technical class work has nothing to do with a library, properly so-called, and this experiment does not help me towards a solution of my difficulty ; for provided there is room and money

any Library Committee so disposed could start a school as an addition to the library. But where there are good educational institutions already established, it is just possible that this might do more harm than good by provoking jealousies.

I will take this opportunity of throwing out an idea in the hope that public librarians will entertain it, and perhaps lick it into useful shape. Let, the librarian of each public library place himself in communication with all the recognised educational institutions in his neighbourhood, and inform the managers of these institutions that he desires to co-operate with them as far as the possibilities of his library will permit, and invite them to meet at the library, and discuss a working scheme. For example, an effort might be made to have a supply of all the best books, technical and other, best calculated to help the students of these institutions. Where possible, a quiet Students' Room might be provided, admission to which would be given only on the recommendation of the masters and professors. From time to time the masters and professors might supply the librarian with lists of the subjects being specially dealt with, and the librarian should see that lists of his best books on these subjects are posted in the Students' Room. In this way, without going beyond their own sphere, libraries might become an integral portion of a great national scheme of education.

A vote of thanks to the author brought the meeting to a close.

Notice.

The Title-page and Index for this volume (V., 1893) will be issued with the special number containing the report of the proceedings at Aberdeen.



Report of the Council of the Library Association of the United Kingdom to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting, held at Aberdeen, September, 5, 6, and 7, 1893.

THE Council is again able to congratulate the members on a year of steady progress and useful work.

MEMBERSHIP.

Notwithstanding losses by death and resignation the membership shows a continued increase, and the list now contains the names of 31 Honorary Members, 31 Life Members, and 453 Subscribing Members, or a total of 515. The Subscribing Members include nearly 100 Libraries and Institutions which have joined in their corporate capacity. The Council attaches importance to this class of members, and desires to urge upon individual members the advisability of inducing the governing bodies of the Institutions with which they are connected to join the Association.

The Hon. Secretary recently addressed a letter to the principal non-subscribing Libraries, pointing out the advantages of membership, and inviting them to join, with the gratifying result of some most important accessions, including the Public Libraries of Aberdeen, Barry, Bournemouth, Brighton, Chester, Derby, Glasgow (Mitchell), Hammersmith, Inverness, Leigh, Marylebone Poplar, Stoke Newington, Walsall, York, and the Library of the University of Aberdeen.

PARIS MEETING.

The Council regrets that the pressure of important work, combined with the Hon. Secretary's ill-health (now happily recovered from), has prevented the issue to the members of a detailed account of the Paris Meeting. The accounts which appeared in the *Athenæum* and other public prints, together with the publication of most of the papers in *The Library*, however, render this delay of slight importance. The material for the Report is now collected, and it will be issued very shortly. Looking back after an interval of twelve months, the Council is able to endorse the

The Library.

general impression expressed at the time by those members who were privileged to take part in it—that the Paris Meeting was one of the most important ever held by the Association. No other meeting has produced so many interesting reports from members to the bodies they represented; among the more noteworthy of such reports may be mentioned those of Mr. Alderman Bailey and Mr. Peter Cowell. There can be no doubt that a quickened interest in the development of Library methods has resulted from last year's study of the Municipal Libraries of Paris.*

The cost of the Paris Meeting was heavy, but when it is remembered that upon this occasion the Association had to bear almost the whole of the local expenses, the Council feels assured that members will consider the money well spent.

EXAMINATIONS.

An Examination was held on Monday and Tuesday, 19th and 20th December, 1892, in London, Bradford, Cardiff, and South Shields; eighteen candidates presented themselves, and of these seven passed in various subjects. (See *Year Book*, pp. 29-39.)

The Council decided not to hold an Examination last June, as the syllabus had been so recently revised that it did not seem fair to ask candidates to submit themselves for examination until they had had a longer time to work on the basis of the revised scheme.

The introduction of a practical (management) section into the Preliminary Examination is an undoubted improvement, and will give an additional value to the Certificate.

SUMMER SCHOOL FOR STUDENTS OF LIBRARIANSHIP.

Mr. J. J. Ogle, Librarian of the Bootle Public Library, in a paper communicated by him to the Paris Meeting, suggested that it would be a great advantage to Assistants, and to Students of

* The Hon. Secretary has received from M. Delisle very sad news, which will be learned with sincere sorrow by all members who were at Paris. He writes under date 27th August: "Le télégraphe m'a apporté la nouvelle de la mort inattendue de mon cher et excellent collaborateur et ami, JULIEN HAVET, dont vous aviez pu apprécier les rares mérites lors de votre voyage à Paris l'an dernier. C'est un grand malheur pour la Bibliothèque Nationale et pour l'érudition française. Je suis allé lundi dernier à Paris lui rendre les derniers devoirs et j'ai pu constater combien les regrets qu'inspire une telle catastrophe sont sincères et universels parmi les bibliothécaires et les lettrés parisiens."

Report of the Council of the L. A. U. K.

Librarianship generally, if during each summer arrangements could be made by which they might have an opportunity of visiting representative Libraries, and of hearing demonstrations of the various practical methods and details of a Librarian's work.

The Council agreed to try the proposed experiment, and accordingly the following programme was announced, and Library Assistants and others were invited to attend.

The invitations were not confined to members of the Association.

PROGRAMME OF THE FIRST SUMMER SCHOOL FOR LIBRARY ASSISTANTS TO
BE HELD IN LONDON IN JULY.

1st Day—Tuesday, 18th July.

N.B.—The party will gather under the portico of the British Museum
at 10.45 a.m.

At 11 a.m.—Address at the British Museum by the President, Dr. Garnett.

Demonstration of the classification used in the British Museum, by Mr. Jenner.

Visit to Book-binding Department of the British Museum, with Demonstration by Mr. Davenport.

Reception by the Library Association at 20 Hanover Square, at 8 p.m.

2nd Day—Wednesday, 19th July.

At 10.30 a.m.—Visit to the Type-foundry of Sir Charles Reed and Sons, Ltd., 4 Fann Street, E.C.

At 12 noon.—Visit to Messrs. Blades, East and Blades' Printing Office, 23 Abchurch Lane, E.C. Demonstration by Mr. Alfred Blades.

At 3 p.m.—Visit to Zaehnsdorf's Book-binding Atelier, Cambridge Circus, W.C. Demonstration by Mr. Zaehnsdorf.

At 4.30 p.m.—Visit to the St. Martin's Public Library, 115 St. Martin's Lane. Demonstration by Mr. Mason.

3rd Day—Thursday, 20th July.

At 11 a.m.—Visit to the Guildhall Library, King Street, Cheapside. Demonstration by Mr. Welch.

At 1.30 p.m.—Visit to the Camberwell Central Library, Peckham Road. Demonstration by Mr. E. Foskett.

At 3 p.m.—Visit to the Tate Central Library, Brixton Oval, S.E. Demonstration by Mr. Burgoyne.

At 5 p.m.—Visit to the Chelsea Central Public Library, Manresa Road. Demonstration by Mr. Quinn.

PRIZE OFFERED.

The Editor of *The Library* offers a prize of THREE POUNDS to those who attend the Summer School for the best Report of the three days' proceedings.

The Library.

The result surpassed all expectation. Forty-five students from various parts of the country attended, and the demonstrations were followed with the closest interest, most of the students making careful notes of all they saw and heard.

The Council feels that this experiment justifies the inclusion of the Summer School as a permanent feature of the Association's work, and the following announcement has been made in the *Year Book*:—

SUMMER SCHOOL OF 1894.

“Another programme will be arranged for three days in June, 1894, if before the 10th of May ten Students have promised to attend.

“The programme will include a General Meeting of Librarians and Students for the discussion of questions and difficulties in connection with Library work.

“Mr. MacAlister gladly renews his offer of a prize of THREE POUNDS for the best Report of the Summer School for 1894, and as a second prize a bound set of *The Library*, Vols. 1-5. Joint-Reports will be eligible for the prizes.”

PROGRESS OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT.

Since the last Report of the Council the following places have adopted the Public Libraries Act:—

COUNTY OF LONDON.

Hampstead, 1893.
St. Paul, Covent Garden.

ENGLISH PROVINCES.

Bournemouth, 1893.
Falmouth, 1893.
Gravesend, 1892.
Grays (Essex), 1893.
Hyde (Lancashire), 1893.
Kingston-upon-Hull, 1892.
Lancaster, 1892.

Leigh (Lancashire), 1892.
Newmills (Derbyshire), 1893.
Penzance, 1893.
Rawmarsh (York), 1892.
Sowerby Bridge (Yorks), 1893.
Stretford (Lancashire), 1893.
Waterloo-with-Seaforth (Lancashire), 1892.
Worthing, 1892.

SCOTLAND.

Kilmarnock, 1893.

This is an increase of three over the adoptions reported in 1891-92. That of Newmills is the first adoption under the Amending Act of 1893. There were seven rejections of the Acts, namely, at Cockermouth, Deptford, Grantham, Ilkeston, Londonderry, Marylebone and Redruth.

The Library.

AUDITORS' REPORT.

We have to report that we have examined the Treasurer's Account of the Income and Expenditure of the Association for the year ended 31st December, 1892, also the Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets at the last-named date, and after comparing them with the Treasurer's books and vouchers we find the same correct.

It will be seen that the Expenditure for the year exceeded the Income by the sum of £143 12s.

(Signed) GEO. R. HUMPHERY,
T. J. AGAR, } *Auditors.*
Chartered Accountant.

17th April, 1893.

PUBLIC LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

The Council has pleasure in recording the valuable service to the Public Library movement which Sir Francis Sharp Powell, M.P., has rendered by securing the passing of the Public Libraries (Amendment) Act of 1893.

Before introducing his Bill Sir Francis courteously submitted it to the Council and asked the support of the Association for his proposals. A special meeting was held to discuss the Bill, which was unanimously approved.

This Act enables all Urban Authorities—that is all Library Authorities save the London Parishes—to adopt the Libraries Acts without an appeal to the ratepayers.

The Legislation Committee of the Association endeavoured to obtain the same provision for England and Wales in the Consolidation Act of 1892, but the amendment was rejected.

Under this head it may be useful to refer to the recent decision of the Court of Queen's Bench on the assessment of the Bristol Public Library. It has followed from this decision that many of the Public Libraries have been assessed to Local and Imperial burdens.

Steps are being taken by the Manchester Corporation to carry a case to the Court of Appeal. If the decision of the Queen's Bench is sustained it will become necessary to promote a Bill to exempt Public Libraries from taxation.

The disappointing decision in the Bristol case led the Hon. Secretary to issue the following circular letter to some of the principal Public Libraries :—

Report of the Council of the L. A. U. K.

25th July, 1893.

GENTLEMEN,

It is now quite clear that there is little hope of escaping the imposition of this Tax by appeals to the Income Tax Commissioners or to the Treasury, and though it may be safely assumed that the Legislature never contemplated the enforcement of this Tax against Libraries, the decision in the Bristol case practically leaves no doubt as to the law on the subject. The best thing, therefore, that remains to be done is to endeavour to obtain exemption by Act of Parliament.

Will you kindly inform me at your early convenience whether you would be willing to contribute towards the expense if this Association undertook to promote a Bill to exempt Public Libraries from imperial and local taxation?

There would be no need to make any immediate payment, but if the principal Libraries would each guarantee (say £5) the costs might be ultimately liquidated by a proportionate assessment.

I am, Gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,
Hon. Secretary.

As a result, the more important Public Libraries have agreed to join in guaranteeing the expense of promoting a Bill should it be found necessary to do so.

Mr. MacAlister proposes to bring the matter up for consideration at the Annual Meeting, when members will have an opportunity of fully discussing the whole question.

MONTHLY MEETINGS.

At the November Meeting three papers were read and discussed: (1) "How to procure Full Names for Author-Entries," by Professor Dickson, LL.D., *Vice-President*. (2) "A Subscription Library in connection with a Public Library," by Mr. J. K. Waite. (3) "On Pamphlets," by Mr. G. Wakeling.

The December Meeting was held at the Liverpool Free Public Library, when in pursuance of a notice given at the previous Meeting the following gentlemen were elected Honorary Members as an acknowledgment of their services to the Association in connection with the Paris Meeting, *viz.*: Professor Beljame, MM. Fouret, Havet, Hennessey, Delalain, Philibert, Templier, and Thierry-Poux. The following papers were read: (1) "A Plan for providing Technical Instruction for Library Assistants," by Miss James. (2) "A Summer School of Librarians," by Mr. J. J. Ogle.

At the January Meeting a paper was read by Mr. Campbell, entitled "Bibliography Backward".

The Library.

The February Meeting was held at the Tyssen Library, Hackney, at which Mr. George Chambers read an account of the formation and development of the Tyssen Library.

At the March Meeting, which took place at the Toynbee Hall, Mr. Hales read a paper "On Toynbee Hall and its Work, with Special Reference to its Library".

At the April Meeting, Mr. Ballinger introduced the subject of the recent decision by which Public Libraries are held liable to assessment for income tax. The Secretary was requested to communicate with the Treasury on the subject.

At the June Meeting the following papers were read: (1) "On the Preservation and Restoration of Bindings," by Mr. John Leighton. (2) "On the A.L.A. Index to General Literature," by J. D. Brown.

At the July Meeting, Mr. Davis read a paper "On an Indicator Difficulty in Small Libraries"; and Mr. Alfred Cotgreave read a paper entitled "Indicators *versus* Card Charging".

PUBLICATIONS.

The Council is able to congratulate the members on the appearance, since the last report, of the following very valuable additions to the "Library Association Series":—

Public Library Staffs, by Mr. Peter Cowell.

Guide to the Formation of a Music Library, by Mr. J. D. Brown.

Public Library Legislation, by Messrs. Fovargue and Ogle.

Owing to the expense of production the Council has not been able to present these to members, but the prices fixed are so low that every member should consider it his duty to possess them. The last-mentioned publication is the only existing guide to Public Library Law as it is at present, and it is not too much to say that no Library Committee can afford to be without it.

In addition to the foregoing *The Library* has been issued, and the *Year Book* for 1893 has recently been sent to members *gratis*.

OBITUARY.

The Council records with deep regret the loss by death of the following members:—Dr. Henry Blumberg, Mr. Walter T. Glover, Mr. W. J. Palmer, Mr. William Reid, Mr. W. H. Rice, Mr. John Taylor, and Mr. W. Price Wall.

Report of the Council of the L. A. U. K.

MUSEUM.

Many contributions have been received during the year from a large number of Public Libraries in the United Kingdom, while several interesting cataloguing appliances have been sent from Italy. For these, the Council has pleasure in tendering its warmest thanks, and would express the hope that every Library may send its forms, plans and catalogues in the course of the ensuing year. It is only by co-operation of this kind that the Museum can be made complete. A large collection of Library plans, appliances and forms was sent to the American Library Association early in 1893, to be shown in the Comparative Library Exhibit organised by the Bureau of Education at the World's Columbian Exposition, Chicago, and it is expected that many examples of the apparatus used in American Libraries will be sent in return. During the year a very large number of Library Managers, Architects, Librarians and Assistants visited the Museum at Clerkenwell; while much use was made of the various specimens. The visitors came from different parts of the country, including Aberdeen, Barnet, Bournemouth, Cork, Edinburgh, Penzance, York: while a few foreign visitors, from Sweden, Italy and America, also viewed the collection.

FINANCE.

The Treasurer reports:—

“The accounts are again presented in the form adopted during the last two years, namely: A. The Income and Expenditure for the completed year 1892; B. Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets at the end of December, 1892; C. Statement of the Estimated Income and Expenditure for the present year (1893).

“In order that the members might have an opportunity of acquainting themselves with the financial position of the Association at an earlier date than the Annual Meeting, when the accounts are formally presented with the Report of the Council, the Treasurer, with the kind assistance of the Auditors, settled the Account of Income and Expenditure for 1892 and Balance Sheet in the month of April last. These accounts were submitted to and explained at a monthly meeting in May.

“The Treasurer and Auditors intend in future to make up the accounts as early as possible at the beginning of each year, and, to avoid any future delay in publication in the official organ, it is proposed to distribute the accounts among the members in a separate fly sheet.

“Last August it was anticipated that there would be a trifling

The Library.

deficit on the working of the year 1892. Although the income from subscriptions was larger by £40 than had been calculated, the net excess of expenditure over income for the year was no less than £143. The cost of printing, general expenses, and the Paris Meeting are responsible for this very large figure. The accompanying estimate for 1893 shows a probable deficit of £45 15s. Taking this sum as approximately correct, and adding £68 16s. 6d., the excess of liabilities over assets shown in the Balance Sheet at the end of December, 1892, it appears that by the end of 1893 our liabilities may exceed our assets by rather more than one-half of the Reserve Fund formed by Life Members' subscriptions required by the constitution to be invested (£221 11s.).

"The Council have lately decided that the stock of their publications is now of much more value than the sum (£40) hitherto estimated in the accounts. Any addition to the book value of this asset will reduce to the same extent the excess of liabilities, but the available funds of the Association will only be benefited as sales are actually made.

"The state of affairs is unsatisfactory and can only be remedied by keeping in view, as urged by the Treasurer last year, the sound principle that the year's expenditure should not be permitted to exceed the income of the same period.

"The resolution of 22nd January, 1891, to pay 6d. apiece for copies of *The Library* has been continued. No increase has been made in the amount invested in Consols (£250 costing £246 5s. 3d.). The amount credited to the Benevolent Fund stands as before at £15 15s. 3d."

The Library Association of the United Kingdom.

A. Account of Income and Expenditure for the Year 1892.

INCOME.		EXPENDITURE.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Annual Subscriptions for the year 1892.....	446 5 6	<i>The Library</i> supplied to Members, etc., for twelve months, including postage.....	176 8 7
Dividends on Consols and Interest from Post Office Savings Bank.....	6 12 0	Rent of Offices, Hanover Square.....	40 0 0
Sale of Publications.....	4 3 7	(N.B.—Rent received from Sub-tenants included with Income Contra.)	
Rent of Offices from Sub-tenants.....	22 18 4	General Printing, Binding, and Stationery for the year.....	71 4 0
Balance, being excess of Expenditure on the year...143 12 0		Examinations, Candidates' Expenses, Printing, etc.....	16 12 9
		<i>Year Book</i> and <i>Library Manual</i> : Printing, etc.....	59 2 3
		Paris Meeting: Travelling and other Expenses, including Entertainment of Guests, Reporters, Interpreters, Printing in Paris, etc., etc.....	123 14 7
		Clerical Assistance for the year.....	31 10 0
		Incidental and Petty Expenses:—	
		General Postages.....	45 4 11
		Advertising.....	11 15 6
		Petty Cash, Hon. Secretaries.....	41 2 8
		Sundries.....	6 16 2
			104 19 3
			<u>£623 11 5</u>

HENRY R. TEDDER, *Treasurer.*

B. Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets at the 31st December, 1892.

LIABILITIES.

	£	s.	d.
Life Members' Subscriptions required by the Constitution to be invested.....	221	11	0
Annual Subscriptions for 1893 received in advance	14	14	0
Benevolent Fund—Amount at credit.....	15	15	3
Sundry Accounts owing by the Association at 31st December, 1892, included in expenditure of that year, viz.:—			
<i>The Library</i>	£	s.	d.
Printers' Accounts.....	38	0	6
Hon. Secretaries—Petty Cash...	56	6	4
Expenses at Paris.....	24	8	9
Sundries	20	10	0
	5	17	6
	145	3	1

£397 3 4

ASSETS.

	£	s.	d.
Investment £250, Consols 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. at cost.....	246	5	3
Cash at Post Office Savings Bank.....	7	18	7
Cash at Bankers.....	18	19	8
Amounts owing to the Association at 31st December, 1892, included in income for that year, viz.:—			
Subscriptions overdue estimated £	s.	d.	
to produce.....	5	5	0
Rent from Sub-tenant.....	4	3	4
Office Fixtures.....	9	8	4
Stock of the Association's Publications estimated to realise	5	15	0
(N.B.—See Reference to re-valuation of publications in Treasurer's Statement.)	40	0	0
	328	6	10
Balance, being excess of Liabilities (including in the latter Life Members' Subscriptions, £221 11s.), viz.:—	68	16	6
Excess of Expenditure over In-	£	s.	d.
come in 1892.....	143	12	0
Less Surplus of Assets in			
Balance Sheet, 31st Dec.,			
1891.....	74	15	6
	68	16	6

£397 3 4

HENRY R. TEDDER, *Treasurer.*

C. *Estimated Income and Expenditure for the Year 1893.*

ESTIMATED INCOME.		ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Annual Subscriptions.....	450 0 0	<i>The Library</i> , to be supplied to Members for Twelve Months, including Postage.....	182 0 0
Dividends and Interest.....	6 0 0	General Printing, Binding, and Stationery.....	75 0 0
Sale of Publications.....	5 0 0	<i>Year Book</i> and <i>Library Manual</i> , Printing, etc.....	40 0 0
Rent from Sub-tenant.....	5 5 0	Rent of Offices.....	25 0 0
Balance, Estimated Excess of Expenditure for 1893	45 15 0	Sundry Expenses—	
		Examinations, Summer School, Clerical Assistance, General Postages, Petty Cash, Annual Meeting at Aberdeen, etc.....	190 0 0
			<u>£512 0 0</u>
			<u>£512 0 0</u>

INDEX.

- ABERDEEN Meeting of the L.A.U.K.,
 see under Library Association of the
 United Kingdom
 Aberdeen Public Library :
 John Minto appointed Sub-Libra-
 rian, 51
 Branch Reading-Room at Old Aber-
 deen Town House, 51
 The New Buildings opened by
 Andrew Carnegie (July 5, '92), 70
 Andrew Carnegie's Gift, 73
 Report, 150
 Aberystwyth College Library opened
 (Nov. 15, '92), 51
 Adderley Park, see under Birmingham
 Africa : Cape Town Public Library,
 Electric Light installed, 141
 Aldred, Thomas, appointed Librarian at
 Barrow-in-Furness, 151
 Alloa Public Library : Juvenile Depart-
 ment, 51
 Althorp Library, see under Manchester
 Altrincham : Loan to provide Technical
 Instruction, &c., 331
 Alverstoke, see under Gosport
 American Library Work :
 The Enoch Pratt Free Library at
 Baltimore, 77
 St. Louis Mercantile Library Cata-
 logue : English Prose Fiction, 81
 Boston Free Library, 142
 "Index to General Literature" issued
 by the A.L.A., J. D. Brown on, 209
 Catalogue of Original and Early
 Editions of the Works of English
 Writers, from Langland to Wither,
 issued by the Grolier Club, 228
 Handy Lists of Technical Literature,
 V. and VI., by H. E. Haferkorn,
 240
 American Women as Librarians, Miss
 M. S. R. James on, 270
 New York State Library School, 276
 Peter Cowell's Report on His Visit to
 American Libraries, 277
 J. D. Brown's Report on His Visit to
 American Libraries, 282 ; American
 Criticism, 286 ; and J. D. Brown's
 Reply, 286
- Ancient Lights : Case at Worcester, 141
 Arbroath : Subscribers, 51
 Asia, see under China, India
 Assessment of Free Public Libraries, see
 under Finance
 Aston Manor Public Library :
 Report, 151
 "Blacking-Out" Question, 151
 Auckland, see New Zealand
 Australia :
 Melbourne Public Library : New Wing
 opened, 142
 Newcastle (New South Wales) School
 of Arts : Catalogue, 1891-2, 156
 Author-Catalogues, see under Catalo-
 guing
 Axon, Wm. E. A., on the Place of
 Libraries in relation to Elementary,
 Secondary, and Higher Education, 265 ;
 and Discussion, 342
 Ayr Public Library : Mr. Birkmyre's
 Gift, 233
- BALTIMORE : Enoch Pratt Library, 76
 Barking Public Library : Report, 151
 Barnsley Public Library : Regulations in
 case of Infectious Diseases, 136
 Barrow-in-Furness Public Library : Re-
 port, 151
 Barry Dock and Cadoxton District Pub-
 lic Library :
 Opened (Nov. 15, '92) 51.
 New Premises opened (Oct. 13, '93),
 331.
 Bateman, Robert, appointed Librarian at
 Carlisle, 332.
 Battersea Public Library : Report, 151
 Belfast Meeting of the L.A.U.K. in 1894,
 233, 305.
 Belfast Public Library :
 Canon Grainger's Present of Antiqui-
 ties, 50
 Statue, &c., of Robert Burns, presented
 by Scotchmen in Belfast, 331
 Belhelvie Public Library :
 Opened (Dec. 19, '92), 52
 Gift from Andrew Carnegie, 52
 Benn, Charles, appointed Librarian at
 Penzance, 158

- Bethnal Green Public Library :
 Gift from the Duke of Connaught, 53
 Grants from the Skinners' Company, 234 ; and from the Goldsmiths' Company, 335
 Seventeenth Anniversary, 139
 Lectures, 234
- Betley, Ralph, Death of, 87
- Betting News and the "Blacking-Out" Question at Bilston, 52, 136; Middlesborough, 56; Aston Manor, 151; Leicester, 155; Wolverhampton, 193; Darwen, 195, 333
- Bibles :
 Catalogue of Bibles at St. Paul's Cathedral Library, by W. Sparrow Simpson, 143
 "Early Bibles of America," by Rev. John Wright, 146.
- Bibliographies, Special,
 Catalogue of Books, &c., relating to Yorkshire, in the Central Reference Library, Bradford, 82.
- A Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640, by Dr. Bullen, Thomas Graves Law on, 97
- Catalogue of Original and Early Editions of the Works of English Writers from Langland to Wither, issued by the Grolier Club, 228.
- Bibliography (see also under Cataloguing) : The Battle of Bibliography, by Frank Campbell, 120
- Bibliothèque Nationale, see under France
- Bickell's (Dr. L.) "Bucheinbände des XV. bis XVIII. Jahrhunderts aus hessischen Bibliotheken verschiedenen Klostern," &c., 60
- Bilston Public Library : "Blacking-Out" of Betting News, 52, 136
- Birkenhead Public Library :
 Sunday Opening discontinued, 52
 Two Branch Libraries to be established, 52, 331
- Birmingham Public Library :
 Report, 151
 Reference Books on Open Shelves, 151
 Spring Hill Branch opened (Jan. 17, '92), 52
 Adderley Park Branch re-opened (Oct. 13, '93) 331
- Blackburn Public Library : Report, 151
- Blacking-Out, see under Betting News
- Blackpool Public Library :
 Report, 151
 Contract for New Buildings, 331
 Contract for Library at the South End of Blackpool accepted, 332
- Bloomsbury (St. Giles) Public Library :
 The 1d. Rate adopted, 139
 W. A. Taylor appointed Librarian, 139
 Plans for New Library, 235
 Fines for Theft, 235, 336
- Bodleian Library :
 Annual Report, 149
 Photo - Lithographs of "Columbus's Letter to Sanxis" and "Caxton's Advertisement," issued by E. W. B. Nicholson, 63
- Bolton Public Library : A Subscription Library in connection with the Public Library, J. K. Waite on, 40 ; and Discussion, 83
- Bond, H., appointed Borough Librarian at Kendal, 151
- Bookbinding :
 Dr. R. Garnett on, 251
 Note on Bookbinding, by Cyril Davenport, 217
 "An Historical Sketch of Bookbinding," by Miss S. T. Prideaux, 200
 "Bucheinbände des XV. bis XVIII. Jahrhunderts aus hessischen Bibliotheken verschiedenen Klostern," &c. photographed and described by Dr. L. Bickell, 60
- Book-Collectors :
 Sir Kenelm Digby and the Ancient Relations between the French Libraries and Great Britain, by Leopold Delisle, 1
 "The Great Book - Collectors," by Charles Isaac and Mary Augusta Elton, 66
 John Robert Daniel Tyssen, 75
- Book-Plates :
 "Book-Plates," by W. J. Hardy, 148
 "English Book-Plates," by Egerton Castle, 61
 "French Book-Plates," by Walter Hamilton, 61
- Book-Plate for Chelsea Public Library, 54
- Book-Plate for St. George, Hanover Square, Library, 196
- Book-Tray invented by Prof. Lund, 91
- Books and Book-Making (see also under Bibliography, Cataloguing, Typography, Bookbinding, Book-Plates) :
 The "Buchgewerbeblatt," edited by Konrad Burger, 64
 Handy Lists of Technical Literature, V. and VI., by H. E. Haferkorn, 240
- Italian Chap-Books of the XIV. and XV. Centuries, 65
- "Early Illustrated Books," by A. W. Pollard, 231

- Notes on Book-Production in France, with Special Reference to the French Books exhibited at the Bibliothèque Nationale, by A. W. Pollard, 102
- On the Exhibition of Facsimiles of Rare Books in Public Libraries, by A. W. Pollard, 260
- "Books in Manuscript," by Falconer Madan, 147
- Books damaged, stolen, or not returned, see under Library Appliances and Library Work
- Bootle Public Library :
Report, 152
Book-Stealing, 207
- Borough Polytechnic Library, see under Southwark
- Borrowers (see also under Library Appliances and Library Work) :
Some Famous Borrowers at the Bristol City Library a Century ago, by E. R. N. Mathews, 323
- Boston and a Public Library, 52
- Boston (Mass.) Free Library, 142
- Bournemouth : Acts adopted (Mar. 11, '93), 52
- Boys' Reading Rooms, &c., see under Juvenile Departments
- Bradford Public Library :
Report, 152
Sunday Opening, 152
Income Tax, 195
Catalogue of Books, &c., relating to Yorkshire, 82
- Brechin Public Library :
Opened (July 6, '93), 233
Bye-Laws signed, 332
- Brentford Public Library : Report, 152
- Brighton Public Library (under Local Acts) :
Report, 152
Reference Books on Open Shelves, 152
District Libraries and Reading Rooms, 233
Provisional Order to Amend the Brighton Pavilion Acts, 332
- Briscoe, J. Potter,
Presentation to, 136
On Books for the Young, 338
- Bristol City Library and Museum :
Death of John Taylor, Librarian, 86
E. R. Norris Mathews appointed Librarian, 136
Sir Charles Wathen's Gift, 52
Some Famous Borrowers a Century ago, by E. R. N. Mathews, 323
- Bristol Public Library : Report, 152
- British Museum Library :
"The Accession of Queen Mary : Narrative of Antonio de Guaras," &c., edited by Dr. R. Garnett, 62
- The British Museum Catalogue as the Basis of a Universal Catalogue, by Dr. R. Garnett, 93
- A Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640, by Dr. Bullen, Thomas Graves Law on, 97
- The Publication of the British Museum Catalogues, Dr. R. Garnett on, 244
- Brixton : Tate Library, see Lambeth
- Broadbridge, Frederick, on "The Evils of Law Libraries," 125
- Brown, James Duff,
On the Working of the Clerkenwell Public Library, 109
On the "Index to General Literature," issued by the A.L.A., 209
On His Visit to American Libraries, 282 ; American Criticism, 286 ; and Mr. Brown's Reply, 286
- "Bucheinbände des XV. bis XVIII. Jahrhunderts aus hessischen Bibliotheken verschiedenen Kloostern," &c., photographed and described by Dr. L. Bickell, 60
- "Buchgewerbeblatt" : Monthly, edited by Konrad Burger, 64
- Bullen's (Dr.) Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640, Thomas Graves Law on, 97
- Burger's (K.) "Buchgewerbeblatt," 64
- Burnett, James, appointed librarian at Drumoak, 333
- Burns Literature, &c., presented to Belfast Public Library, 331
- Bursill, H. C., appointed Sub-Librarian at Newington, 336
- CADOXTON, see under Barry Dock
- Camberwell :
Minet Library : Juvenile Library added, 335
The Public Library : Fire on Adjoining Premises, 196
- Camborne :
Acts rejected, 52, 158
J. Passmore Edwards's Gift, 332
- Cambridge Public Library :
Report, 152
Theft of Books, 152
Barnwell Branch : A. E. Marr appointed Assistant Librarian, 152
- Cambridge University Library : Report for 1891, 78
- Campbell, Frank, on the Battle of Bibliography, 120
- Canada : Montreal and a Free Library, 142
- Canterbury Free Library and Institute :
Dr. Beaney's Bequest, 233
- Cape Town, see under Africa
- Card-Charging System, see under Library Appliances

- Cardiff Public Library :
 Extension of the Building, 233
 Question of Sunday Opening : Letter from Harry Samuel, 136
 Report, 152
 Income Tax, 152
 Catalogue of the Lending Library destroyed by Fire, 195
- Carlisle Public Library : Robert Bateman appointed Librarian, 332
- Carlyle (Thomas) Bust and Death-Mask at Chelsea Public Library, 53, 335
- Carnegie, Andrew,
 Opened New Library at Aberdeen, 70
 On Books and Public Libraries, 70
 His Gifts to Belhelvie, 5 ; Peterhead, 57 ; Aberdeen, 73
- Cases and Decisions in connection with Public Libraries (see also Income Tax under Finance ; and Fines for Theft, &c., under Library Appliances and Library Work) :
 Cullen *v.* Commissioners of Kensington Public Libraries, 54
 Worcester New Library and the Obstruction of "Ancient Lights," 141
- Castle's (Egerton) "English Book-Plates," 61
- Catalogues in Libraries, Prices of, 92
- Catalogues noticed :
 Bradford Public Library : Catalogue of Books, &c., relating to Yorkshire, in the Central Reference Library, 82
 Cheltenham : Catalogue of Lending and Reference Departments, First Supplement, 156
 Lewisham Public Library : Supplementary Catalogue of Books added to the Perry Hill Branch Library, 80
 Middlesborough Public Library : Third Supplementary Catalogue, Lending Department, 81
 Peterborough : Catalogue of Lending and Reference Departments, 156
 Plymouth : Index Catalogue of the Reference Department, &c., 157
 Richmond, Surrey, Public Library : Catalogue of Books in the Lending Department, 80
 St. Paul's Cathedral ; Catalogue of Bibles, &c., &c., by W. Sparrow Simpson, 143
 Salisbury Public Library : Catalogue of Books to July, 1893, 239
 Southwark (Christ Church) Public Library : Catalogue of New Books, 238
 Stoke Newington Public Library : Catalogue of Reference and Lending Departments, 238
- Wigan : Books in the Reference Department, Letter F, 155
- York Public Library : Index Catalogue of Books in Lending Library, 238
- America :
 St. Louis Mercantile Library Catalogue, 81
 Catalogue of Original and Early Editions of Works of English Writers from Langland to Wither, issued by the Grolier Club, 228
 Handy Lists of Technical Literature, V. and VI., by H. E. Haferkorn, 240
- France :
 Catalogue des Incunables de la Bibliothèque Mazarine, by P. Marais and A. Dufresne, 230
 Corrections and Additions of the Catalogue of Incunabula in the Mazarine Library, by W. A. Copinger, 230
 Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Administrative de la Préfecture du Département de la Seine, 239
 Newcastle (New South Wales) School of Arts, Catalogue, 1891-2, 156
- Cataloguing and Classification of Books (see also under Bibliography) :
 How to Procure Full Names for Author-Entries, by Professor W. P. Dickson, 16 ; and Discussion, 82
 The British Museum Catalogue as the Basis of a Universal Catalogue, by Dr. R. Garnett, 93
 A Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640, by Dr. Bullen, Thomas Graves Law on, 97
 Publication of the British Museum Catalogue, Dr. R. Garnett on, 244
 Co-operative Cataloguing, Dr. Garnett on, 252
- "Caxton's Advertisement" : Photograph issued by E. W. B. Nicholson, 63
- "Caxton's Golden Legend" : F. S. Ellis's Edition ; a Correction, 275
- Central Telegraph Office Library, see under Post Office
- Chambers, George, on the Tyssen Library, 75
- Chap-Books, Italian, of the XIV. and XV. Centuries, 65
- Chelsea Public Library :
 Election of Commissioners, 196
 Report, 153
 Payment of Income Tax, 335
 Sunday Opening, 153
 Electric Light installed, 234

- The Card-Charging System, by J. H. Quinn, 34
- Circulation of Music, 335
- Bust of Thomas Carlyle unveiled by Rev. G. Blunt, 53
- Death-Mask of Carlyle presented to the Library, 335
- Book-Plate for the Library, 54
- Commissioners' Vote of Thanks to the L.A.U.K., 48
- Kensal Town Branch: W. L. Emery appointed Librarian, 54
- Cheltenham Public Library: Catalogue of the Lending and Reference Departments, 156
- Chicago Exhibition; Library Congress: Delegates from the L.A.U.K., 169
- The L.A.U.K. Exhibit, 169
- Children's Libraries, see under Juvenile Departments
- China: Shanghai Library: Report, 142
- Sunday Opening, 142
- Chiswick Public Library: Report, 153
- Christ Church, see under Southwark
- Christie, Chancellor, His Gift to Owens College, 337
- On Author-Entries, 82
- Church Libraries, Free, Cardinal Vaughan on, 77
- Clandestine Printing Press of France in Holland in the 17th and 18th Centuries, Robert Harrison on, 309
- Clapham Public Library: Library open on Sundays, 54
- Report, 153
- Income Tax, 153
- Books issued, Aug. 15, 234
- Clerkenwell Public Library: The Working of the Library, by J. D. Brown, 109
- Exhibition of Prints, &c., connected with the Parish, 139
- Report, 153
- Sunday Opening, 153
- Additional Tickets for Students, 335
- Museum of Library Appliances, 352
- Cockermouth: Acts rejected (Feb. 25, '93), 52
- Colchester Public Libraries: Loan for New Library, 137, 195
- Four Branch Reading-Rooms, 195
- Colman, J., on Subscription Departments, 84
- Colne and the Public Libraries Acts, 332
- "Columbus's Letter to Sanxis": Photo-Lithograph, issued by E. W. B. Nicholson, 63
- "Columbus's Letter on the Discovery of America;" Reprints of Four Editions in Latin, 145
- Committees with Women Members, see under Edinburgh, Rugby
- Constantinople: Plans for Library, 197
- Copinger's (Dr. W. A.) Corrections and Additions of the Catalogue of Incunabula in the Mazarine Library, 230
- Corelli, Miss Marie, on the Ealing Commissioners, 49
- Cork Public Library opened (July 1, '93), 234
- Cornwall and the Public Library Movement, 158, 332
- Cotgreave, Alfred, on Indicators *versus* Card-Charging, 293; and Discussion, 302
- County Council and the Rating of Libraries, see under Finance
- County Council Grants for Technical Education Purposes, &c., see under Technical Education
- Covent Garden (St. Paul): Acts adopted and Residents to Use Library of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 235
- Cowell, Peter, On the Training of Librarians, 162, 164, 165
- On American Libraries, 277
- Reception to, 334
- Credland, W. R., on the Althorp Library, 139
- Croydon Public Library: Report, 153
- South Norwood Branch: Fine for Theft, 137
- Cullen (W. H.) *v.* Commissioners of Kensington Public Libraries, 54
- Cutler, Miss M. S., on the Pay of Women Librarians, 88
- "DANCE OF DEATH by Hans Holbein," by Austin Dobson, 144
- Darwen Public Library: Site for New Library, 153
- Loan, 195
- Blacking-out Question, 195, 332
- Davenport, Cyril, on Bookbinding, 217
- Davis, Cecil T., on an Indicator Difficulty in Small Libraries, 291; and Discussion, 302
- Delisle, Leopold, on the Ancient Relations between the French Libraries and Great Britain, 1
- Deptford: Acts rejected (June 20, '93), 196
- Derby Public Library and Museum: Resignation of Ald. Hobson, Chairman of Committee, 333
- Dewsbury Public Library: Site, 137
- Dickson, Prof. W. P., on Procuring Full Names for Author-Entries, 16; and Discussion, 82

- Digby, Sir Kenelm, and the Ancient Relations between the French Libraries and Great Britain, by Leopold Delisle, 1
- Dobson's (Austin) "Dance of Death by Hans Holbein," 144
- Doubleday, W. E.,
On Subscription Departments, 85
On Libraries and Technical Instruction, 342
- Douthwaite, Dennis W., appointed Assistant-Librarian at Gray's Inn, 52
- Dover and the Public Libraries Acts, 333
- Drumoak Public Library, 333
- James Burnett appointed Librarian, 333
- Duff, Edward Gordon,
Appointed Librarian to the Althorp Library, 139
His Edition of "Information for Pilgrims unto the Holy Land," 59
His "Early Printed Books," 197
- Dulwich College Library, 336
- Books and Pamphlets of the 17th Century not catalogued, 234
- Dundee Public Library:
Death of J. C. Guthrie, Librarian, 137
Site for New Library, 137
- Dunoon and a Public Library, 137
- EALING Public Library:
Report, 153
Rates remitted, 153
The Commissioners and the Novels of Miss Marie Corelli, 49
- Edinburgh Public Library: Miss M. Cunningham, Member of Committee, 333
- Education:
The Place of Libraries in Relation to Elementary, Secondary, and Higher Education, by W. E. A. Axon, 265; and Discussion, 342
The Libraries and Technical Instruction, see under Technical Education
- Edwards, J. Passmore,
Opened the Borough Polytechnic Library, Southwark, 56
His Gifts to Peckham, 55; Shoreditch, 55, 139; Southwark, 56; Falmouth, 138, 158, 332; Camborne, 332
- Electric Light installed at Chelsea, 234; Manchester Reference Library, 337; Newport, 197; and at Cape Town Public Library, 141
- Elliot, J., on the Blacking-Out Question at Wolverhampton, 193
- Ellis's (Fred S.) Edition of Caxton's "Golden Legend"; a Correction, 275
- Eltons' (Charles Isaac and Mary Augusta) "Great Book Collectors," 66
- Emery, W. Leonard, appointed Librarian at Kensal Town, 54
- English Literature:
A Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640 by Dr. Bullen, Thomas Graves Law on, 97
"Index to General Literature" issued by the A.L.A., J. D. Brown on, 209
"Catalogue of Original and Early Editions of the Works of English Writers from Langland to Wither," issued by the Grolier Club, 228
- Erlangen, see under Germany
- Examinations of Candidates for Librarianships, see under Librarians
- FALMOUTH Public Library: Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 138, 158, 332
- Fazakerly, Mr., on the Training of Librarians, 165
- Fiction: The Ealing Commissioners and Miss Marie Corelli, 49
- Fielden, see under Fleetwood
- Finance in connection with Public Libraries:
Local Rates:
Proposals of the London County Council and Action of the L.A.U.K., 158
Assessment at Shoreditch, 196
Rates remitted at Ealing, 153
- Income Tax:
Bradford, 195; Cardiff, 152; Chelsea, 335; Clapham, 153
Circular letter to Chief Libraries, 349
- Loans to Libraries: Colchester, 137, 195; Darwen, 195; Willesden, 59
- Grants and Loans for Technical Instruction, see under Technical Education
- Finance of the L.A.U.K., 204, 354
- Fines for Theft or Damage to Books, see Library Appliances and Library Work
- Finsbury Park: Voluntary Free Library, 234
- Fires at Cardiff, 195; Manchester Reference Library, 236; Newcastle-on-Tyne Literary and Philosophical Institution, 57
- Fleetwood: Fielden Free Library Report, 153
- Foskett, Edward, on Indicators *z.* Card-Charging, 303
- Fovargue (H. West) and J. J. Ogle's "Public Library Legislation," 340
- France:
Sir Kenelm Digby and the Ancient Relations between the French Libraries and Great Britain, by Leopold Delisle, 1

- Bibliothèque Nationale : Notes on Book Production in France, by A. W. Pollard, 102
- Catalogue des Incunables de la Bibliothèque Mazarine, by P. Marais and A. Dufresne, 230
- Corrections and Additions of the Catalogue of Incunabula in the Mazarine Library, by W. A. Copinger, 230
- Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Administrative du Département de la Seine, 239
- Free Church Library Association, Cardinal Vaughan on, 77
- Free Libraries, see under Public Libraries
- French Clandestine Printing Press in Holland in the 17th and 18th Centuries, Robert Harrison on, 309
- Frowde, J.,
On Author-Entries, 83
On Subscription Departments, 84
On Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 302
- Fulham Public Library : Report, 154
- Furnish, Arthur H., appointed Librarian at York, 141
- GARNETT, Dr. Richard,
His Edition of "The Accession of Queen Mary ; being the Narrative of Antonio de Guaras," &c., 62
On the British Museum Catalogue as Basis of a Universal Catalogue, 93
His Presidential Address at the Aberdeen Meeting of the L.A.U.K., 241
- Gateshead Public Library :
Technical Books added, 52
Report, 154
Sunday Opening, 154
- Germany: Erlangen University Library and its Old Italian Chap-Books, 65
- Gilbert, Joseph,
On Author-Entries, 83
On Subscription Departments, 83
- Gladstone, W. E., on Libraries, 226
- Glasgow and the Public Libraries Acts, 138
- Glover, Walter T., Death of, 172
- "Golden Legend" of William Caxton : F. S. Ellis's Edition ; a Correction, 275
- Gosport and Alverstoke Public Library : Report, 154
- Grainger, Canon, presented Antiquities to Belfast Public Library, 50
- Grantham : Acts rejected (Feb. 9, '93), 53
- Grants in aid of Technical Education, see under Technical Education
- Gravesend Public Library :
Opened (July 19, '93), 234
- News Room opened (Sept. 25, '93), 333
- F. W. T. Lange appointed Librarian, 138
- Gray's Inn, London : D. W. Douthwaite appointed Assistant-Librarian, 52
- Greek and Latin Palæography: E. M. Thompson's Handbook, 142
- Greenwood's (Thomas) "Public Libraries" and "Sunday School and Village Libraries," 67
- Grolier Club's Catalogue of Original and Early Editions of Works of English Writers from Langland to Wither, 228
- Guaras's (Antonio de) Narrative of "The Accession of Queen Mary," &c., edited by Dr. R. Garnett, 62
- Guildhall Library :
Polytechnics in Cripplegate, Bishopsgate, and Fleet Street, 335
Free Lending Library postponed, 335
- HACKNEY :
Acts rejected (Nov. 20, '92), 54
Free Reading-Room proposed, 234
Tyssen Library, G. Chambers on, 75
- Haferkorn's (H. E.) Handy Lists of Technical Literature, V. and VI., 240
- Hales, Samuel, on Toynbee Hall, 177
- Halifax Public Library : Report, 154
- Hamilton's (Walter) "French Book-Plates," 61
- Hammersmith Public Library :
Report, 154
Id. Rate proposed, 54 ; rejected, 154, 196
- Hampstead :
Acts adopted (March 1, '93), 54
Henry Harben's Gift, 196, 235
Rate, 234
Site selected, 336
- Hand, Mr., on Training Librarians, 164
- Hanworth Public Library : Report, 154
- Hanley Public Library :
Report, 154
Boys' Reading Room opened (Oct. 16, '93), 333
- Hanover Square, see under St. George
- Hardy's (W. J.) "Book-Plates," 148
- Harrison, Robert, on the French Clandestine Press in Holland in the 17th and 18th Centuries, 309
- Hartlepool, West, Athenæum not to be used as a Public Library, 237.
- Hawarden Institute opened by W. E. Gladstone (May, '93), 226
- Hawick Public Library : Borrowers' Tickets issued gratis, 334

- Hawkes, H.,
 Appointed Librarian at Holborn Public Library, 54
 On Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 303
 Headicar, Mr., appointed Sub-Librarian, at St. Saviour's, Southwark, 337
 Hereford Public Library: Report, 154
 "Holbein's Dance of Death," by Austin Dobson, 144
 Holborn Public Library:
 Opened (Jan. 16, '93) by Sir Gainsford Bruce, 54
 H. Hawkes appointed Librarian, 54
 Election of Commissioners, 196
 Holland: The French Clandestine Press in Holland in the 17th and 18th Centuries, by Robert Harrison, 309
 Horsham and a Shelley Memorial Library, 195
 Hoxton Library and Institute opened (Mar. 14, '93), 54
 Hucknall Torkard Public Library: Lectures, 334
 Huddersfield: Free Reading-Room in Albion Street opened (May 13, '93), 138
 Hull:
 Acts adopted (Dec., '92), 53
 Two Branch Libraries, 195
 W. F. Lawton appointed Librarian, 334
 Humphrey, Mr., on Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 303
 Hunt, C. H. H., on the Summer School for Librarians, 1893, 341
 Hyde, Cheshire: Acts adopted (Jan. 27, '93), 53
 Hythe Public Library opened (Dec. 20, '92), 53
 ILKESTON: Acts rejected (Nov. 19, '93), 53
 Illustrated Books: "History of the Decoration and Illustration of Books in the 15th and 16th Centuries," by A. W. Pollard, 231
 Imperial Institute: Works on Native Languages of America, Africa, &c., to be procured, 336
 Impostors, 92
 Income Tax, see under Finance
 "Index to General Literature," issued by the A.L.A., J. D. Brown on, 209
 "Index and Guide to the Periodical Literature of the World, covering 1891," 68
 India: Royapettah Library Report, 142
 Indicators, see Library Appliances
 "Information for Pilgrims unto the Holy Land," edited by E. Gordon Duff, 59
 Inkster, Lawrence,
 On Subscription Departments, 84
 On Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 302
 Ireland and the Public Library Movement, see Belfast, Cork, Newry
 Italian Chap-Books of the XIV. and XV. Centuries, 65
 Italian Printing: "Die italienischen Buchdrucker- und Verlegerzeichen, bis 1525," by Dr. Paul Kristeller, 229
 JAMES, Hugh, on Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 303
 James, Miss M. S. R.,
 On Technical Instruction for Library Assistants: Discussion, 161
 On the Use of Damaged Science and Trade Books, 175
 On American Women Librarians, 270
 Jews in London: The Russo-Jewish Library in Aldgate, 138
 Jones, Herbert, on Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 302
Jurist on the Evils of Law Libraries, by F. Broadbridge, 125
 Juvenile Departments, &c.:
 Alloa, 51; Camberwell (Minet Library), 335; Hanley, 333, &c.
 Books for the Young, J. Potter Briscoe on, 338
 "KALENDER OF SHEPHERDES;" Reprint of R. Pynson's Edition of London, 1506, Edited by Dr. H. O. Sommer, 145
 Kay, J. Taylor, on Owens College Library, 20
 Keighley and a Public Library, 334
 Kelso, Miss, on Libraries, 227
 Kensal Town, see under Chelsea
 Kensington Public Library: Cullen *v.* Kensington Commissioners, 54
 Kew, see under Richmond (Surrey)
 Kilmarnock and a Public Library, 53, 138
 Acts adopted (June 12, '93), 196, 334
 3d. Rate levied, 334
 Kingsland Road, see under Shoreditch
 Kristeller's (Dr. Paul) "Italienische Buchdrucker- und Verlegerzeichen, bis 1525," 229
 LAMBETH Public Libraries:
 Report, 155
 Books issued, Aug. 6, 235
 West Norwood Library: Mr. Robinson appointed Librarian, 55
 Tate Central Library, Brixton, opened by the Prince of Wales (March 4, '93), 329
 Minet Library: Juvenile Reading Room added, 335

- Lancaster, Mr., on the Training of Librarians, 164
- Lancaster :
- Acts adopted (Dec. 22, '92), 53
 - Transference of the Storey Institute to the Corporation, 138, 196
- Lange, F. W. T., appointed Librarian at Gravesend, 138
- Latin and Greek Palæography : E. M. Thompson's Handbook, 142
- Law, Thomas Graves, on a Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature up to 1640, 97
- Law Libraries, Evils of, *The Jurist* on, by F. Broadbridge, 125
- Lawton, W. F., appointed Librarian at Hull, 334
- Leamington Public Library : Report, 155
- Leeds Public Library :
- Set of United States Specifications of Patents placed in the Library, 234
 - Libraries supplied to the Board Schools, 334
 - R. McLeanman appointed Sub-Librarian, 334
- Leek (Nicholson Institute) :
- Report, 155
 - Technical Books added, 155
- Leicester Public Library :
- Report, 155
 - Blacking-Out of Betting News, 155
- Leigh (Lancs.) Public Library : James Ward appointed Librarian, 138
- Lewisham Public Library :
- Proposal to Apply a Certain Sum of Government Stock to the Erection of a Central Library rejected, 55
 - Names of Defaulting Borrowers suspended in the Library, 139
 - Perry Hill Branch : Supplementary Catalogue of Books added, 80
- Librarians (see also under Women Librarians) :
- The Duties of a Librarian in relation to Readers, by H. Midworth, 130
 - Plan for Providing Technical Instruction for Library Assistants, by Miss M. S. R. James ; Discussion, 161
 - Report to Council of Committee on Instruction of Library Assistants, 166
 - Examinations of L.A.U.K., 167, 346
 - A Summer School of Library Science, by J. J. Ogle : Discussion, 161
 - First Summer School for Library Assistants in London, 167, 346
 - C. H. H. Hunt's Report, 341
 - C. Davenport on Bookbinding, 217
 - Prize awarded to W. Powell, 306
 - Salaries of Librarians, 128
 - The Librarian in Excelsis, 174
- Libraries (see also under Public Libraries) :
- Sir Kenelm Digby and the Ancient Relations between the French Libraries and Great Britain, by Leopold Delisle, 1
 - The Place of Libraries in Relation to Elementary, Secondary, and Higher Education, by W. E. A. Axon, 265 ; and Discussion, 342
 - The Present Prospects of the Library Movement, by Dr. R. Garnett, 256
 - Exhibition of Facsimiles of Rare Books, A. W. Pollard on, 260
 - Libraries for Law Students, *Jurist* on, by F. Broadbridge, 125
 - Libraries and Music, see Music
 - Libraries of Spiritual Books and the Free Church Library Association, Cardinal Vaughan on, 77
 - Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see British Museum, Guildhall, Imperial Institute, London Library, Gray's Inn, Dulwich College, People's Palace, Post Office, Bethnal Green, Marylebone, Tyssen Library, Bodleian, Manchester, Glasgow, Cambridge and Oxford Universities, &c.
 - Library Appliances, Library Work :
 - Museum of Library Appliances at Clerkenwell, 352
 - The L.A.U.K. Exhibit at Chicago, 169
 - A Card-Charging System for Lending Libraries, by J. H. Quinn, 34 ; Letter by J. A. Stephens, 173
 - Note on an Indicator Difficulty in Small Libraries, by C. T. Davis, 290 ; and Discussion, 302
 - Indicator *versus* Card-Charging, by A. Cotgreave, 293 ; Discussion, 302
 - Charging for Borrowers' Tickets, 334
 - Tickets for Students, 335
 - Prices of Catalogues, 92
 - Open Shelves for Reference Books, at Birmingham, 151 ; at Brighton, 152
 - Prof. Lund's Patent Book-Tray, 91
 - Music for Circulation, see Music
 - Subscription Libraries, see under Subscription Libraries
 - Provision for Women Readers, 140
 - Juvenile Departments, see under Juvenile Departments
 - Defaulting Borrowers, 139
 - Damage to Books : Fine at Newcastle-on-Tyne, 338
 - Writing Remarks in the Margins, 51
 - Book-Stealing at Bootle, 207 ; Bloomsbury (St. Giles), 235, 336 ; Croydon, 137 ; St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 336
 - Blacking-out, see under Betting News

- Library Association, North Midland,
Meetings at Nottingham, Leicester,
Derby, and Newark, 171
Annual Meeting, 340
Library Association of the United King-
dom :
Publications, 170, 340, 351
Local Secretaries, 175
Accounts for 1892, 204, 354
Report for 1892-3, 345
Season 1893-4, 341
The Work of the L.A.U.K., Dr. R.
Garnett on, 241
Monthly Meetings :
Prof. W. P. Dickson on Procuring
Full Names for Author-Entries,
16 ; Discussion, 82
J. K. Waite on a Subscription
Library in connection with a Pub-
lic Library, 40 ; Discussion, 83
J. D. Brown on the Working of the
Clerkenwell Public Library, 109
Frank Campbell on the Battle of
Bibliography, 120
Samuel Hales on Toynbee Hall, 177
J. D. Brown on the A.L.A. "Index
to General Literature," 209.
W. E. A. Axon on the Place of Li-
braries in relation to Elementary,
Secondary, and Higher Education,
265 ; and Discussion, 342
C. T. Davis on an Indicator Diffi-
culty in Small Libraries, 291 ; and
Discussion, 302
A. Cotgreave on Indicators *v.* Card-
Charging, 293 ; Discussion, 302
Fred A. Turner on the Wolver-
hampton Public Library Technical
College ; Discussion, 343
Meeting at Paris in 1892 ; Papers
Communicated :
Leopold Delisle on Sir Kenelm
Digby and the Ancient Relations
between the French Libraries
and Great Britain, 1
J. H. Quinn on a Card-Charging
System for Lending Libraries,
34 ; Letter by J. A. Stephens,
173
Dr. R. Garnett on the British
Museum Catalogue as the Basis
of a Universal Catalogue, 93
Thos. G. Law on Dr. Bullen's
Co-Operative Catalogue of Eng-
lish Literature to 1640, 97
A. W. Pollard on the History of
Book Production in France, with
Special Reference to the French
Books exhibited at the Biblio-
thèque Nationale, 102
E. R. Norris Mathews on Li-
braries and Music, 190
Meeting at Liverpool (Dec. 5, '92) :
Miss M. S. R. James on Technical
Instruction for Library Assistants :
Discussion, 161
J. J. Ogle on a Summer School of
Library Science : Discussion, 161
Meeting at Aberdeen, 175, 202
Dr. R. Garnett's Presidential Ad-
dress, 241
A. W. Pollard on the Exhibition of
Facsimiles of Rare Books in
Public Libraries, 260
Miss M. S. R. James on American
Women as Librarians, 270
Robert Harrison on the French
Clandestine Press in Holland, 309
E. R. N. Mathews on Borrowers at
Bristol a Century ago, 323
Meeting at Belfast in 1894, 233, 305
Library Congress at Chicago, 169
Library Work abroad, see under America,
Canada, France, Spain, Germany,
Turkey, Australia, New Zealand,
China, India, Africa
Lisson Grove, see under Marylebone
Liverpool :
The late Lord Derby's Bequest of
Flint Implements to the City, 138
The Public Library :
Report, 155
Books on Technical Subjects, 155
Reception to Mr. Cowell, 334
Local Rates, see under Finance
Lochee : Plans for Library, &c., 335
London County Council's Rating Pro-
posals, see under Finance
London Libraries not under the Public
Libraries Acts, see Bethnal Green,
Marylebone, British Museum, Guild-
hall Library, Imperial Institute,
London Library, Gray's Inn, Dulwich
College, People's Palace, Post Office,
Tyssen Library, &c.
London Library : C. T. H. Wright
appointed Librarian, 56
London and the Public Library Move-
ment, see Battersea, Bloomsbury (St.
Giles), Camberwell, Chelsea, Clapham,
Clerkenwell, Covent Garden (St.
Paul), Deptford, Fulham, Hackney,
Hammersmith, Hampstead, Holborn,
Kensington, Lambeth, Lewisham,
Marylebone, Newington (St. Mary),
Peckham, Penge, Poplar, St. George
(Hanover Square), St. Martin-in-the-
Fields, Shoreditch, Southwark, Stoke
Newington, Streatham, Westminster
Longton Public Library: Herbert Walker
appointed Librarian, 337
Loughborough Public Library: Report,
155
Lund's (Prof.) Patent Book-Tray, 91

- MACALISTER, J. Y. W.,
 On Author-Entries, 83
 On Subscription Departments, 86
 On the Training of Librarians, 165
 On Libraries and Technical Education, 342, 343
- Macclesfield: Proposal to Open Chadwick Reading-Room lost, 56
- McLeanman, R., appointed Sub-Librarian at Leeds, 334
- Madan's (Falconer) "Books in Manuscript," 147
- Madeley, C., on the Training of Librarians, 163, 164
- Madrid National Library, 49
- Maidenhead and a Public Library, 337
- Manchester Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts:
 Althorp Library:
 W. R. Credland on, 139
 Edw. Gordon Duff appointed Librarian, 139
 Owens College Library:
 J. Taylor Kay on, 20
 Chancellor Christie's Gift, 337
 Royal Exchange Library, 140
- Manchester Public Libraries:
 Central Reference Library:
 Subscription Department, 85
 Fire, 236
 Re-opened (Oct. 23, '93), 337
 Electric Light installed, 337
- Manuscripts and Books in Manuscript:
 "Handbook of Greek and Latin Palæography," by E. Maunde Thompson, 142
 "Books in Manuscript," by Falconer Madan, 147
- Marais (Paul) and A. Dufresne's "Catalogue des Incunables de la Bibliothèque Mazarine," 230
- Mary, Queen, Accession of, Narrative of Antonio de Guaras," edited by Dr. R. Garnett, 62
- Marylebone Public Libraries:
 Mortimer Street closed, 235, 337
 Lisson-Grove continued, 235, 337
- Mathews, E. R. Norris,
 Appointed City Librarian at Bristol, 136
 On the late John Taylor, 86
 On Music in Libraries, 190
 On Borrowers at the Bristol City Library a Century ago, 323
- May, W., on the Training of Librarians, 162, 164
- Mazzinghi, T. J. de, Death of, 88
- Mechanics' Institutions, Northern Union of, Meeting at Newcastle-on-Tyne, 197
- Melbourne, see Australia
- Mersey District: Meeting of Librarians, 341
- Merthyr Tydvil and a Public Library, 56, 140
- Mexborough and a Public Library, 197, 236
- Middle Claydon: Acts adopted (Oct., '93), 337
- Middlesborough Public Library:
 Betting News blacked out, 56
 Third Supplementary Catalogue, Lending Department, 81
 Accommodation for Ladies in the Reading-room, 140
- Midworth, H., on the Duties of a Librarian in relation to Readers, 130
- Minet Library, see Camberwell, Lambeth
- Minto, John, appointed Sub-Librarian at Aberdeen Public Library, 51
- Montreal and a Free Library, 142
- Morley: Acts adopted (Dec. 28, '92), 56
- Morrell's (W. W.) Pamphlet, "A Public Library for York," 51
- Mortimer Street, see under Marylebone
- Mould, R. W., appointed Librarian at St. Mary, Newington, 55
- Museum of Library Appliances at Clerkenwell, 352
- Music in Libraries:
 E. R. Norris Mathews on, 190
 Experiment at Chelsea, 335
- National Reformer's* List of Rationalistic Books for Public Libraries, 74
- New Mills: Acts adopted (Aug. 21, '93), 237
- New Zealand: Auckland Public Library; Applications for Assistant-Librarianship, 142
- Newcastle (New South Wales) School of Arts: Catalogue, 1891-2, 156
- Newcastle-on-Tyne:
 The Public Library: Man fined for damaging a Book, 338
 Library of the Literary and Philosophical Institution seriously damaged by Fire, 57
 Meeting of Council of Northern Union of Mechanics' Institutions, 197
- Newington (St. Mary):
 R. W. Mould appointed Librarian, 55
 H. C. Bursill appointed Sub-Librarian, 336
- Newport Public Library: Electric Light installed, 197
- Newry and a Public Library, 197
- Newspapers: The French Clandestine Press in Holland in the 17th and 18th Centuries, Robert Harrison on, 309
- Nicholson's (Edward W. B.) Photographs of "Columbus's Letter to Sanxis" and "Caxton's Advertisement," 63

- Nicholson Institute, see under Leek
 North Midland Library Association :
 Meetings, 171, 340
 Norwood, West, see under Lambeth
 Nottingham Public Libraries :
 Presentation to J. Potter Briscoe, 236
 "Talks about Books," 338
 Nottingham Sunday School Union : J.
 P. Briscoe on Books for the Young,
 338
- OBAN High School Library : Gift of
 Books from the Marquis of Lorne, 197
- Obituary :
 Betley, Ralph, 87
 Glover, Walter T., 172
 Gulliver, T. H., 54
 Guthrie, James Cargill, 137
 Mazzinghi, T. J. de, 88
 Palmer, W. I., 57
 Peace, Wm. Maskell, 87
 Taylor, John, 87
- Ogle, John J., on a Summer School of
 Library Science : Discussion, 161
- Open Shelves for Reference Books at
 Birmingham, 151 ; at Brighton, 152
- Oswestry Public Library, &c., opened
 (Nov. 6, '93), 338
- Owens College, see under Manchester
- Oxford and Her Libraries (see also under
 Bodleian Library), 57
 Manchester College Library : Gift from
 Henry Tate, 338
- PACY, Mr., on Subscription Departments,
 84
- Palæography : "Handbook of Greek and
 Latin Palæography," by E. M. Thomp-
 son, 142
- Paris Libraries, see under France
- Paris Meeting, see under Library Associa-
 tion of the United Kingdom
- Peace, Wm. Maskell, Death of, 87
- Peckham :
 Foundation Stone of New Lecture
 Hall and Library laid by G. F.
 Watts, 55
 Gift of J. Passmore Edwards, 55
- Peel Park, see under Salford
- Penarth and a Public Library, 57
- Penge Public Library : Sunday Opening,
 196
- Penzance Public Library :
 Acts adopted (Feb. 13, '93), 57, 158
 Charles Benn appointed Librarian, 158
- People's Palace Library : The Vestry and
 the Control of the Library, 235
- Periodicals—Reviews, Magazines, &c. :
 "Index and Guide to the Periodical
 Literature of the World, covering
 1891," 68
- Peterborough Public Library : Catalogue
 of the Lending and Reference Depart-
 ments, 156
- Peterhead Public Library :
 Bazaar in aid of the Library, 57
 Gift from Andrew Carnegie, 57
 R. Stevens appointed Librarian, 140
- Petersham, see under Richmond (Surrey)
- Photo-Bibliography :
 Garnett, Dr. R., on, 250
 Pollard, A. W., on, 262
 Photographing of Book-Bindings, 60
 Photographic Facsimile of the Paris
 Edition (1503) of "The Kalender
 of Shepherdes," 145
- Photo-Lithographs of "Columbus's
 Letter to Sanxis" and "Caxton's Ad-
 vertisement," issued by Edw. W. B.
 Nicholson, 63
- Plymouth Public Library :
 Subscription Department, 86
 Index Catalogue of the Reference
 Department, &c., 157
- Pollard, Arthur W.,
 On the History of Book-Production in
 France, with Special Reference to
 the French Books exhibited at the
 Bibliothèque Nationale, 102
 On the Exhibition of Facsimiles of
 Rare Books in Public Libraries, 260
 Mr. Pollard's "Early Illustrated
 Books," 231
- Polytechnic, Borough, see Southwark
- Poplar : Temporary Reading Room in
 the East India Road opened (Dec., '92),
 55 ; Report, 338
- Portsmouth Public Library : Rate, 140
- Post Office : Central Telegraph Office
 Library, 56
- Pratt (Enoch) Library at Baltimore, 76
- Preece, George, appointed Librarian at
 Stoke Newington, 56
- Preston : Harris Free Library, &c.,
 transferred to the Corporation, 236
- Prideaux's (Miss S. T.) "Historical
 Sketch of Bookbinding," 200
- Printing, see under Typography
- Public Libraries (see also under Libraries,
 Library Appliances and Library
 Work, &c.):
 Notes and News, 48, 51, 70, 136, 195,
 233, 331
 Reports, 150
 Statistical Abstract of Reports, 176
 Comparative Statistics : Letter, 173
 W. W. Morrell's Pamphlet or Letter
 to the Lord Mayor of York, 51
 Finance, Local Rates, Income Tax,
 see under Finance
 Subscription Libraries, see under Sub-
 scription Libraries
 Juvenile Departments, see under
 Juvenile Departments

- The Mission of Public Libraries, by W. E. Gladstone, 226 ; and by Miss Kelso, 227
- The Place of Libraries in relation to Elementary, Secondary, and Higher Education, by W. E. A. Axon, 265 ; and Discussion, 342
- Public Libraries and Technical Education, see under Technical Education
- Libraries and Music, see Music
- Rationalistic Books, 74
- Progress of the Public Library Movement, 1892-3, 348
- "Public Libraries" by Thomas Greenwood, 67
- Public Libraries Acts adopted, at—
- Bournemouth (March 11, '93), 52
 - Covent Garden (St. Paul), 235
 - Hampstead (March 1, '93), 54
 - Hull (Dec., '92), 93
 - Hyde, Cheshire (Jan. 27, '93), 53
 - Kilmarnock (June 12, '93), 196
 - Lancaster (Dec. 22, '92), 53
 - Middle Claydon (Oct., '93), 337
 - Morley (Dec. 28, '92), 56
 - New Mills (Aug. 21, '93), 236
 - Penzance (Feb. 13, '93), 57, 158
 - Rawmarsh, 237
 - Sowerby Bridge (Mar. 3, '93), 58
 - Stretford, 237
 - Worthing (Dec., '92), 59
- Public Libraries Acts rejected at—
- Camborne, 52, 158
 - Cockermouth (Feb. 25, '93), 52
 - Deptford, June 20, '93, 196
 - Grantham (Feb. 9, '93), 53
 - Hackney (Nov., '92), 54
 - Ilkeston (Nov. 19, '92), 53
 - Marylebone (June, '93), 139
- Public Libraries opened—New buildings or Adaptations of Old Buildings for Library Purposes at—
- Aberdeen : New Buildings (July 5, '92), 70
 - Barry Dock (Nov. 15, '92), 51
 - Public Library and Reading Rooms in Holton Road (Oct. 13, '93) 331
 - Belhelvie (Dec. 19, '92), 52
- Birmingham :
- Spring Hill Branch (Jan. 7, '93), 52
 - Adderley Park Branch re-opened (Oct. 13, '93) 331
- Brechin Public Library (July 6, '93), 233
- Cork Public Library (July 1, '93), 234
- Gravesend Public Library (July 19, '93), 234 ; News Room (Sept. 25, '93), 333
- Hanley : Boys' Reading Room (Oct. 16, '93), 333
- Holborn (Jan. 16, '93), 54
- Hoxton Library and Institute (Mar. 14, '93), 54
- Hythe (Dec. 20, '92), 53
- Lambeth : Tate Central Library, Brixton (Mar. 4, '93), 329
- Oswestry (Nov. 6, '93), 338
- Poplar : Temporary Reading-room in East India Road (Dec., '92), 55
- Richmond (Surrey) : Kew and Petersham Branches (June, '93), 197
- Rustington : Reading Room (Oct. 7, '93), 339
- Shoreditch (May 10, '93), 139
- Southampton Public Library (July 30, '93), 237
- Southwark : Borough Polytechnic Library (Mar. 13, '93), 56
- Thornaby-on-Tees (Nov. 4, '93), 339
- Tottenham : News Room, 58
- Westminster Public Library (Aug. 21, '93), 235
- York (Oct. 5, '93), 339
- Public Libraries (Amendment) Act of 1893, 349
- Public Libraries Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1887, Amendment Bill, 226
- "Public Library Legislation," by H. West Fovargue and J. J. Ogle, 340
- Pynson's (R.) Edition of "The Kalender of Shepherdes," edited by Dr. H. O. Sommer, 145
- QUINN, J. Henry, on a Card-Charging system for Lending Libraries, 34 ; Reply to, by Alfred Cotgreave, 293 ; and Discussion, 302
- RABBITT, Mr., on Subscription Departments, 85
- Rating, see under Finance
- Rationalistic Books for Public Libraries : List of the *National Reformer*, 74
- Rawmarsh : Acts adopted, 237
- Redruth Public Library, 57
- Reference Books on Open Shelves at Birmingham, 151 ; at Brighton, 152
- Rhondda : Libraries at Treorky, Pentre and Penycraig, 141
- Richmond (Surrey) Public Library : Election of the Library Committee, 57
- Catalogue of Books in the Lending Department, 80
- Branch Reading Rooms at Kew and Petersham, 141 ; Kew opened (June 22, '93), 197 ; Petersham opened (June 20, '93), 197
- Robbery at Librarian's Residence, 141
- Roberts, H. D., appointed Librarian at St. Saviour, Southwark, 337
- Robinson, Mr., appointed Librarian at West Norwood, 55
- Rosebery's (Earl of) gift to the Borough Polytechnic Library, 56

- Royapettah Library : Report, 142
 Rugby Public Library : Miss A. McClure, Member of Committee, 339
 Runcorn Public Library : Books on Technical Subjects to be purchased, 57
 Ruskin, John, and "King's Treasures and Queen's Gardens," 50
 Russo-Jewish Library in Aldgate, 138
 Rustingdon : Reading Room opened (Oct. 7, '93), 339
 Rylands's (Mrs.) Gift to Manchester, see Althorp Library under Manchester
- ST. ASAPH Ecclesiastical Library, 58
 St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library :
 New Building, 78
 Book Plate, 196
 St. Giles, see under Bloomsbury
 St. Helens Public Library (under Local Act) : Gift from Col. Gamble, 141, 339
 St. Hilary : Reading Room provided, 58
 St. Louis Mercantile Library Catalogue : English Prose Fiction, 81
 St. Margaret and St. John, see under Westminster
 St. Martin-in-the-Fields : Fine for Theft, 336
 St. Mary, Newington, see under Newington
 St. Marylebone, see under Marylebone
 St. Paul, Covent Garden, see under Covent Garden
 St. Paul's Cathedral Library : Catalogue of Bibles, &c., &c., by W. Sparrow Simpson, 143
 St. Saviour, see under Southwark
 Salaries of Librarians, 128
 Miss M. S. Cutler on the Pay of Women Librarians, 88
 Sale (Cheshire) Public Library : Reading Room opened on Sunday, 58
 Salford : Peel Park Library ; Address on "Books and Readers," 58
 Salisbury Public Library : Catalogue, 239
 Scotland and the Public Library Movement (see also Aberdeen, Alloa, Ayr, Belhelvie, Brechin, Drumoak, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hawick, Kilmarnock, Lochee, Peterhead) :
 Public Libraries Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1887, Amendment Bill, 226
 Seymour, James A., appointed Librarian at Willesden, 339
 Shanghai, see under China
 Shaw, Mr., on Training Librarians, 164
 Sheffield :
 New Central Library proposed, 58
 Highfield Branch : Presentation to Miss Barker, 141
 Shoreditch Public Libraries :
 Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 55, 139
 New Library opened (May 10, '93), 139
 Sunday Opening, 139
 Assessment, 196
 Simpson's (W. Sparrow) "Catalogue of Bibles, Rituals, and Rare Books, &c., in St. Paul's Cathedral Library," 143
 Sommer's (D. H. Oskar) Reprint of R. Pynson's Edition of "The Kalender of Shepherdes," 145
 South Shields Public Library : Subscription Department, 84
 Southampton Public Library opened (July 30, '93), 237
 Southern, Councillor, on the Training of Librarians, 161, 163
 Southwark :
 The Borough Polytechnic Library :
 Opened by J. Passmore Edwards (Mar. 13, '93), 56
 Gifts from J. Passmore Edwards and Lord Rosebery, 56
 Christ Church : Catalogue of New Books, 238
 St. Saviour's :
 Causton, R. K., on, 308
 Grattan, Mr., on, 308
 Design for New Library, 196; and Foundation Stone laid (July 31, '93), 307
 H. D. Roberts appointed Librarian, 337
 Mr. Headicar appointed Sub-Librarian, 337
 Sowerby Bridge : Acts adopted (Mar. 3, '93), 58
 Spain : National Library at Madrid, 49
 Spokes, Russell, on Subscription Departments, 85
 Sporting News and the Blacking-Out Question, see under Betting News
 Spring Hill, see under Birmingham
 Steiner, Dr. L. H., and the Enoch Pratt Free Library at Baltimore, 76
 Stephens, John A., on the Liverpool Card-Charging System, 173
 Stevens, Robert, appointed Librarian at Peterhead, 140
 Stoke Newington :
 George Preece appointed Librarian, 56
 Catalogue of the Reference and Lending Departments, 239
 Streatham :
 Public Library : Henry Tate, Chairman of Library Commissioners, 139

- Tate Library : Books issued, Aug. 6, 235
 Stretford : Acts adopted, 237
 Stroud Public Library : Gift from J. R. Buckler, 339
 Students' Tickets at Clerkenwell, 335
 Subscription Libraries in connection with Public Libraries :
 Experiment at Bolton, J. K. Waite on, 40; and Discussion, 83
 Experiments at Tynemouth, 84; South Shields, 84; Manchester Reference Library, 85; Wimbledon, 85; Plymouth, 86
 Summer School for Library Assistants, see under Librarians
 Sunday Opening of Libraries :
 Letter from H. Samuel, Cardiff, 136
 Proposal to Open Chadwick Reading-Room, Macclesfield, lost, 56
 Experiments at Birkenhead, 52; Clapham, 54; Sale, 58; West Ham, 59; St. Giles, 139; Bradford, 152; Chelsea, 153; Clerkenwell, 153; Gateshead, 154; Leamington, 155; Penge, 196; and at Shanghai, 142
 Sunday School Libraries, J. Potter Briscoe on, 338
 "Sunday School and Village Libraries," by Thomas Greenwood, 67
 Sunderland Public Library : Extension proposed, 197
 Sutton, Mr., on the Training of Librarians, 162
 TATE'S (Henry) Gifts to Lambeth, 329; to Oxford, 338
 Taylor, John, E. R. Norris Matthews on, 86
 Taylor, Wm. A.,
 Appointed Librarian at St. Giles Public Library, 139
 On Indicators *v.* Card-Charging, 304
 Technical Education in connection with the Public Libraries :
 County Council Grants :
 Conferences of London Commissioners, 88, 158
 List of Provincial Libraries which have received Grants, 90
 W. E. A. Axon on the Place of Libraries in relation to Elementary, Secondary, and Higher Education, 265; Discussion, 342
 Fred A. Turner on the Work of the Wolverhampton Public Library Technical College : Discussion, 343
 Grant to West Ham, 59
 Loan to Altrincham, 331
 Technical Books purchased at Gateshead, 52; Leek, 155; Liverpool, 155; Runcorn, 57; West Ham, 59
 Use for Damaged Science and Trade Books : Letter, 175
 Tedder, H. R., on Author Entries, 82
 Thefts from Public Libraries : Cases at Bloomsbury (St. Giles), 235, 336; Bootle, 207; Croydon, 137; St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 336
 Thompson's (Edward Maunde) "Handbook of Greek and Latin Palæography," 142
 Thornaby-on-Tees Public Library opened (Nov. 4, '93), 339
 Tickets, see Library Appliances
 Tottenham : News Room opened (Dec. 12, '93), 58
 Toynbee Hall, Samuel Hales on, 177
 Truro Public Library : Mr. Ferris's Bequest, 158
 Turkey : Plans for Library at Constantinople, 197
 Turner, Fred. A., on the Work of the Wolverhampton Public Library Technical College, 343
 Twickenham Public Library :
 Question of Management, 141
 Payment by Cheques, 237
 Tynemouth Public Library : Subscription Department, 84
 Typography :
 Notes on Book Production in France, by A. W. Pollard, 102
 "Early Printed Books," by E. Gordon Duff, 197
 "Information for Pilgrims unto the Holy Land," edited by E. Gordon Duff, 59
 "Columbus's Letter to Sanxis" and "Caxton's Advertisement" : Photolithographs issued by E. W. B. Nicholson, 63
 "Columbus's Letter on the Discovery of America" : Reprint of Four Latin Editions, 145
 "The Kalender of Shepherdes" : Reprint of R. Pynson's Edition, 1506, edited by Dr. H. O. Sommer, 145
 "Early Bibles of America," by Rev. J. Wright, 146
 "Die italienischen Buchdrucker- und Verlegerzeichen, bis 1525," by Dr. Paul Kristeller, 229
 "Catalogue des Incunables de la Bibliothèque Mazarine," by P. Marais and A. Dufresne, 230
 "Corrections and Additions of the Catalogue of Incunabula in the Mazarine Library," by W. A. Copinger, 230
 Tyssen Library, see under Hackney

- UNITED States, see under America
 Universal Catalogue, see Cataloguing
 University College : Address on an Architect's Library, 337
- VARNHAGEN's (Hermann) "Ueber eine Sammlung alter italienischer Drucke der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Erlangen," 65
- Vaughan, Cardinal, on Free Church Libraries, 77
- Verney, Sir Edmund, on Libraries and Technical Education, 343
- Village Libraries (see also St. Hilary) :
 "Sunday School and Village Libraries," by Thomas Greenwood, 67
- Yorkshire Village Library, 53
- WAITE, J. K., on the Subscription Library in connection with the Bolton Public Library, 40 ; and Discussion, 83
- Wales, Prince of, opened the Tate Central Library, at Brixton, 329
- Wales and the Public Library Movement, see Barry, Cardiff, Merthyr Tydvil, Newport, Rhondda Valley
- Walker, Herbert, appointed Librarian at Longton, 337
- Walthamstow Public Library : New Building, 237
- Ward, James, appointed Librarian at Leigh (Lancs.), 138
- Watts, G. F., laid Foundation Stone of Library at Peckham, 55
- Welbeck Abbey : New Library in the Riding School, 339
- West Bromwich Public Library : Alderman R. Farley's Gift, 59
- West Ham Public Libraries :
 Central and Branch Libraries, 59
 Technical Books to be purchased, 59
 Sunday Opening failed, 59
- West Hartlepool, see under Hartlepool
- West Norwood, see under Lambeth
- Westminster (St. Margaret and St. John) : New Library opened by Baroness Burdett-Coutts (Aug. 21, '93), 235
- Widnes Public Library : Erection of New Library and Technical Schools proposed, 141
- Wgan Public Library : Catalogue of the Reference Department, 155
- Willenhall Public Library : Bazaar proposed, 197
- Willesden Public Library :
 Jas. A. Seymour appointed Librarian, 339
 Loan to Provide Libraries for Harlesden and Willesden Green, 59
- Wimbledon Public Library : Subscription Department, 85
- Windsor Castle Library, 59
- Wolverhampton Public Library, 59
 The Blacking-out Question, by J. Elliot, 193
 Reading-Room for Springfields, 339
 The Work of the Technical College, by F. A. Turner : Discussion, 343
- Women on Committees—at Edinburgh, 333 ; at Rugby, 339
- Women Librarians :
 Health of Assistants (Letter), 92
 Assistants at Clerkenwell, 116
 Miss M. S. Cutler on the Pay of Women Librarians, 88
 American Women as Librarians, Miss M. S. R. James on, 270
 New York State Library School, 276
- Women Readers at Middlesborough, 140
- Worcester Public Library : Obstruction of "Ancient Lights," 141
- Worthing : Acts adopted (Dec., '92), 59
- Wright, C. T. H., appointed Librarian of the London Library, 56
- Wright's (Rev. John) "Early Bibles of America," 146
- YORK Public Library :
 W. W. Morell's Letter to the Lord Mayor of York, 51
 A. H. Furnish appointed Librarian, 141
 Index Catalogue of Books in the Central Lending Library, 238
 Library opened (Oct. 5, '93) by the Duke of York, 339
- Yorkshire : Catalogue of Books, &c., relating to Yorkshire, in the Central Reference Library, Bradford, 82
- Yorkshire Village Library, Gifts to, 53

THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
YEAR BOOK

FOR

1893

LONDON

PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT & Co., LIMITED

4 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

1893

PRICE ONE SHILLING NET

THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
YEAR BOOK

FOR

1893

LONDON

PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION BY
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT & Co., LIMITED
4 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

1893

PRICE ONE SHILLING NET

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	3
LIST OF ANNUAL MEETINGS	3
LIST OF PRESIDENTS	3
CONSTITUTION	5
OFFICERS AND COUNCIL	9
HONORARY MEMBERS	11
ORDINARY MEMBERS	12
EXAMINATIONS	25
SYLLABUSES	26
SPECIMENS OF QUESTIONS	29
SUMMER SCHOOL	40
CATALOGUING RULES :—	
BRITISH MUSEUM	42
BODLEIAN LIBRARY	57
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	65
LIST OF PAPERS ON VARIOUS LIBRARY SUBJECTS PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION	69
INDEX TO PAPERS, ETC.	84
PRIZE ESSAYS	87
MUSEUM OF LIBRARY APPARATUS	89
LIST OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND OF OTHER LIBRARIES REPRESENTED IN THE ASSOCIATION	90
PUBLICATIONS OF THE ASSOCIATION	94

Library Association of the United Kingdom.



THE Library Association of the United Kingdom was founded on 5th October, 1877, at the conclusion of the Library Conference held at the London Institution, under the presidency of the late Mr. J. Winter Jones, then Principal Librarian of the British Museum.

Its objects are (a) to encourage and aid by every means in its power the establishment of new libraries; (b) to endeavour to secure better legislation for public libraries; (c) to unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, for the purpose of promoting the best possible administration of libraries; and (d) to encourage bibliographical research.

The Association has, by the invitation of the local authorities, held its Annual Meetings in the following towns:—

YEAR.	PLACE.	PRESIDENT.
1878	Oxford	J. Winter Jones (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1879	Manchester	} Rev. H. O. Coxe (<i>Bodley's Librarian</i>).
1880	Edinburgh	
1881	London	
1882	Cambridge	Henry Bradshaw (<i>Librarian of Cambridge University</i>).
1883	Liverpool	Sir James Picton, J.P. (<i>Chairman of the Liverpool Public Libraries</i>).
1884	Dublin	J. K. Ingram, LL.D. (<i>Librarian of Trinity College Library</i>).

YEAR.	PLACE.	PRESIDENT.
1885	Plymouth	Edward James (<i>Mayor of Plymouth</i>).
1886	London	E. A. Bond, C.B., LL.D. (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1887	Birmingham	Alderman G. J. Johnson (<i>Chairman of the Birmingham Free Public Libraries</i>).
1888	Glasgow	Rev. Professor W. P. Dickson (<i>Curator of Glasgow University Library</i>).
1889	London	Richard Copley Christie (<i>Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester</i>).
1890	Reading	E. Maunde Thompson, C.B., LL.D. (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1891	Nottingham	Robert Harrison (<i>Librarian of the London Library</i>).
1892	Paris	Professor Beljame <i>vice</i> Richard Garnett, LL.D. (<i>Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum</i>).

The Sixteenth Annual Meeting (1893) will be held at Aberdeen by the invitation of the Lord Provost, Magistrates, and Town Council, conjoined with the University Senatus, and the Public Library Committee, on the 5th, 6th, and 7th September.

The official organ of the Association is *The Library*, which is issued monthly and sent post free to Members. In this magazine (edited by Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, the Hon. Secretary) appear the papers read at Annual and Monthly Meetings, and a report of the Proceedings of the Association.

Monthly Meetings are held on the second Monday of each month, from October to June, and are announced in *The Library*.

The Annual Subscription is One Guinea, payable in advance, on 1st January. The Life Subscription is Fifteen Guineas. *Any person actually engaged in Library administration or any Library may become a Member, without election, on payment of the Subscription to the Treasurer.* Any person not so engaged may be elected at the Monthly or Annual Meetings. Library Assistants, approved by the Council, are admitted on payment of a Subscription of Half-a-Guinea.

The Association has instituted an Examination for Librarians, Library Assistants, and persons desirous of obtaining appointments, and issues certificates to those who satisfy the examiners. (*See p. 25*).

The Association has published a large number of interesting

and important papers in its *Transactions*, *Monthly Notes*, *The Library Chronicle*, and in *The Library*. A complete list of these and other publications will be found at p. 94, and a subject-index at p. 84.

The Hon. Secretary will be glad to receive papers from Members and others on appropriate subjects for reading at the Monthly and Annual Meetings.

CONSTITUTION OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

(As revised at the Paris Meeting, 1892).

I. NAME.

The Association shall be called "The Library Association of the United Kingdom".

II. OBJECTS.

Its objects shall be (a) to encourage and aid by every means in its power the establishment of new libraries; (b) to endeavour to secure better legislation for free libraries; (c) to unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, for the purpose of promoting the best possible administration of libraries; and (d) to encourage bibliographical research.

III. MEMBERS.

1. There shall be two classes of members, subscribing and honorary.

2. Subscribing members shall pay an annual subscription of one guinea, but library assistants, approved by the Council, shall only be required to pay a subscription of half-a-guinea. All subscriptions shall become due in advance on the 1st of January in each year. Any member not paying the subscription within six calendar months from that date shall, after notification, cease to belong to the Association. The annual payments may be commuted by a life-subscription of fifteen guineas, and such subscription shall be invested by the Council on behalf of the Association.

3. Any person engaged in the administration of a library shall become a subscribing member on payment of the annual subscription. Libraries and other institutions may become members in like manner as if they were individuals, and shall be entitled yearly to nominate a delegate to attend the meetings of the Association, who may vote and in every way act as an ordinary member of the Association.

4. Any person not actually engaged in library administration may be elected a subscribing member at any monthly meeting, after notice of proposal given at the previous meeting.

5. Honorary members may be elected by a vote of upwards of three-fourths of the members voting at any monthly meeting, after notice of proposal given at the previous meeting.

6. The Association shall have power to strike any member off its list by the unanimous vote of all members voting at any monthly meeting, after notice of motion given at the previous meeting, and communicated to the member; or by a vote of five-sixths of the members voting at any annual or special general meeting. Provided that a member whose name has been struck off at a monthly meeting shall have the right of appeal to the next annual or special general meeting.

IV. OFFICERS.

1. The whole affairs of the Association shall be conducted (subject to the control of annual and special general meetings) by a Council, consisting of a President, twelve Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer, a Secretary, and thirty-two others, of whom twelve shall be London and twenty Country members. The above shall be elected at one annual meeting, and shall bear office until the close of the next. To these shall be added all Past Presidents and Vice-Presidents who shall intimate their wish to serve on the Council.

2. In case of the death or resignation of any elected officer, the Council may, at their discretion, elect some other member in his place.

3. The President shall not be capable of holding office for a continuous period of more than one year.

4. The Council shall present to the annual meeting a general report on the progress of the Association during the year.

5. The Treasurer shall receive all money due to the Association, shall make such payments as the Council shall direct, and shall keep a clear account of all receipts, payments, assets and liabilities, of which he shall submit a report to the annual meeting, and whenever so requested, to the Council.

6. The Secretary shall keep a record of all proceedings, shall draft reports, issue notices, and conduct correspondence, and shall have the charge of all books, papers, and other property belonging to the Association.

7. Meetings of the Council shall be called by the President, and shall be held at such time and place as he shall appoint. It shall be lawful for the Secretary to submit any resolution to each member of the Council in writing, and to receive written answers.

8. Two auditors shall be annually elected by the Association at the same time and manner in which the officers are elected. They shall present to the Association, at each annual meeting, a full report on its financial affairs. In the event of the death or resignation of an Auditor, the vacancy shall be filled up by the next monthly meeting of the Association.

9. No person shall hold two offices simultaneously, or shall be at the same time an officer and an Auditor.

V. MEETINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

1. There shall be an annual meeting, of which at least two calendar months' notice shall be sent to each member. The Association shall fix, at each annual meeting, the place of the next, provided that the same town shall not be chosen for two successive meetings.

2. The annual meeting shall receive and consider the general report of the Council and the Treasurer's report, motions of which one month's notice shall have been given to the Secretary, and papers approved by the Council.

3. Monthly meetings shall also be held in London, at some fixed time and place, of which notice shall be given to all subscribing members; but the Council shall have power to suspend the meetings during July, August, and September. The Council shall have authority to engage rooms for the monthly meetings, and for the formation of a museum of library appliances, and ultimately of a bibliographical library.

4. The monthly meetings shall receive and consider papers and suggestions on all subjects relating to the aims of the Association; shall examine all library appliances and designs submitted to them, and shall lay their conclusions and recommendations before the Council. They shall further have power to appoint special committees for the investigation of any particular subject; and the reports of such committees shall be submitted to the Council.

5. On receipt of a requisition from any five members of the Council, or any fifteen subscribing members, the President shall convene, within one calendar month, a special general meeting, provided that the purpose for which the meeting is required be stated in the requisition, and also in the summons issued by the President.

6. No action shall be taken by the Council upon any question specially affecting the provincial libraries without first submitting such questions to the librarians who are members of the Association, and getting their opinion in writing or otherwise.

7. In any district containing six members of the Association, a Local Committee may be formed, with a Corresponding Secretary. Resolutions and recommendations forwarded by Local Committees to the Secretary of the Association shall be laid before its next monthly meeting.

VI. CONDUCT OF BUSINESS.

1. All elections of honorary members shall be conducted by ballot, the candidates being balloted for together. If there be fewer than one black ball in four, all the candidates shall be declared elected; otherwise they shall be balloted for separately, when one black ball in four shall exclude.

2. The election of officers shall be conducted by ballot upon a list, which shall include all nominations handed to the Secretary before noon

on the day preceding the day of election. Each nomination must be assented to in writing by at least three members of the Association.

3. On the demand of four subscribing members, any motion shall be decided by ballot.

4. The Chairman of any meeting shall have the right of voting, and if the votes be equal shall have a casting vote.

5. Honorary members shall not have the right of voting.

VII. LAWS.

1. The Council may initiate any bye-law not inconsistent with this Constitution ; such bye-law shall be proposed at the next monthly meeting and if passed shall have immediate effect.

2. Amendments to this Constitution may be moved by the Council at an annual or special general meeting, notice of the proposed amendment being given on the summons of such meeting. Any individual member may also propose such an amendment at an annual or special general meeting, by giving one calendar month's notice to the Secretary. But no amendment shall have effect unless it be passed by the votes of two-thirds of the subscribing members present and voting.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

President.

RICHARD GARNETT, LL.D., Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum.

Past Presidents.

His Honour Judge RUSSELL, Master of the Library, Gray's Inn.

J. K. INGRAM, LL.D., late Librarian, Trinity College, Dublin.

E. A. BOND, C.B., LL.D., late Principal Librarian, British Museum.

Alderman G. J. JOHNSON, Chairman, Free Libraries Committee, Birmingham.

*Rev. Professor W. P. DICKSON, LL.D., D.D., Curator, University Library, Glasgow.

*R. COPLEY CHRISTIE, Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester.

*E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, C.B., LL.D., Principal Librarian, British Museum.

ROBERT HARRISON, late Librarian, London Library.

Vice Presidents.

FRANCIS T. BARRETT, Librarian, Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

JOHN POTTER BRISCOE, Librarian, Public Libraries, Nottingham.

GEORGE BULLEN, C.B., LL.D., late Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum.

PETER COWELL, Librarian, Public Libraries, Liverpool.

W. RALPH DOUTHWAITE, Librarian, Gray's Inn.

W. LANE JOYNT, D.L. Dublin.

J. D. MULLINS, Chief Librarian, Public Libraries, Birmingham.

B. F. STEVENS, 4 Trafalgar Square.

C. W. SUTTON, Librarian, Public Libraries, Manchester.

SAM. TIMMINS, J.P., Public Libraries Committee, Birmingham.

CHARLES WELCH, Librarian, Guildhall Library, London.

W. H. K. WRIGHT, Librarian, Public Library, Plymouth.

London Members of Council.

J. B. BAILEY, Librarian, Royal College of Surgeons.

J. D. BROWN, Librarian, Public Library, Clerkenwell.

F. J. BURGOYNE, Librarian, Public Libraries, Lambeth.

CECIL T. DAVIS, Librarian, Public Library, Wandsworth.

Alderman FRANK DEBENHAM, L.C.C., Chairman, Marylebone Free Libraries.

*The asterisk indicates those who (in accordance with Constitution IV., 1) serve on the Council.

H. W. FINCHAM, Commissioner, Public Library, Clerkenwell.
 JOSEPH GILBERT, British Library.
 LAWRENCE INKSTER, Librarian, Public Libraries, Battersea.
 THOMAS MASON, Librarian, Public Library, St. Martin-in-the-Fields.
 Professor Sir FREDERICK POLLOCK, Bart., Hon. Librarian, Alpine Club.
 TALBOT BAINES REED, Hon Sec., Bibliographical Society.
 J. HENRY QUINN, Librarian, Public Libraries, Chelsea.

Country Members of Council.

W. ARCHER, Librarian, National Library of Ireland, Dublin.
 Alderman W. H. BAILEY, Public Library Committee, Salford.
 JOHN BALLINGER, Librarian, Public Libraries, Cardiff.
 Alderman W. H. BRITAIN, Public Library Committee, Sheffield.
 G. L. CAMPBELL, J.P., Public Library Committee, Wigan.
 Councillor CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bath.
 W. CROWTHER, Librarian, Public Library, Derby.
 H. T. FOLKARD, Librarian, Public Library, Wigan.
 T. W. HAND, Librarian, Public Library, Oldham.
 T. D. A. JEWERS, Librarian, Public Library, Portsmouth.
 WM. JONES, Librarian, Public Library, Cheltenham.
 T. G. LAW, Librarian, Signet Library, Edinburgh.
 C. MADELEY, Librarian, The Museum, Warrington.
 W. MAY, Librarian, Public Library, Birkenhead.
 J. J. OGLE, Librarian, Public Library, Bootle.
 Councillor HARRY RAWSON, Public Libraries Committee, Manchester.
 A. W. ROBERTSON, Librarian, Public Library, Aberdeen.
 Councillor SOUTHERN, Chairman, Public Libraries Committee, Manchester.
 S. E. THOMPSON, Librarian, Public Library, Swansea.
 BUTLER WOOD, Librarian, Public Libraries, Bradford.

Hon. Treasurer.

HENRY R. TEDDER, Librarian, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S.W.

Hon. Secretary.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER, Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society.

Auditors.

T. J. AGAR, Chartered Accountant, 9 Bucklersbury, E.C.
 G. R. HUMPHERY (Messrs. Braby & Co.), Deptford.

Office.

20 Hanover Square, London, W.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(Corrected to 21st August, 1893.)

The Hon. Secretary begs that Members will at once inform him of changes of address and of any errors or omissions in this List.

Honorary Members.

- BAIN (J.), Chief Librarian, Public Library, Toronto.
BALZANI (Conte UGO), 11 Via dei Mille, Rome.
BELJAME (Prof.), Sorbonne, Paris.
BOWKER (R. R.), *Publisher's Weekly*, New York.
BRUUN (CHRISTIAN W.), Librarian, Kongelige Bibliothek, Copenhagen.
CUTTER (CHARLES A.), late Librarian, Boston Athenæum, Boston, U.S.
DELISLE (LEOPOLD), Administrateur Général, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
DEPPING (G.), Bibliothécaire, Bibliothèque Ste. Geneviève, Paris.
DEWEY (MELVIL), Secretary of the University of the State of New York,
Director of the State Library, and Library School, Albany, N.Y.
DEWEY (Mrs. MELVIL), Albany, N.Y.
DZIATZKO (Prof. CARL), Oberbibliothekar, Universitäts-bibliothek,
Göttingen.
FOURET (M.), Boulevard St. Germain, Paris.
GARIEL (H.), Conservateur, Bibliothèque de la Ville de Grenoble, France.
GREEN (S. S.), Librarian, Public Library, Worcester, Mass., U.S.
GUILD (Dr. R. A.), Librarian, Brown University Library, Providence, R.I.
HALLAM (J.), Chairman of the Public Library Board, Toronto.
HAVET (JULIEN), Conservateur-Adjoint Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
HENNESSEY (P. MATHER), St. Germain-en-Laye.
LALAIN (M.), Cercle du Libraires, Paris.
LUBBOCK (Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN), Bart., M.P., F.R.S., &c., Farnborough, Hants.
MARSY (Comte de), Administrateur-Adjoint, Bibliothèque de la Ville,
Compiègne.
MONDINO (Prof. B. S.), Vice-Librarian, Biblioteca Nazionale, Palermo.
PETIT (JULES), Assistant Keeper, Bibliothèque Royale, Brussels.
PHILIBERT (M. HYPOLITE) Administrateur des Bibliothèques Municipales,
Paris.
POOLE (WILLIAM F.), Librarian, Newberry Library, Chicago, U.S.
SELIGMANN (Dr. LEOPOLD).
TEMPLIER (M.), Cercle du Libraires, Paris.
THIERRY-POUX (M.), Conservateur-Adjoint, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
THORSEN (P. G.), Librarian, Universitets-bibliothek, Copenhagen.
WATTEVILLE (Baron O. de), late Director of Sciences and Letters, Ministère
de l'Instruction Publique, Boulevard Malesherbes, 63, Paris.
WINSOR (JUSTIN), Librarian, Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.

Ordinary Members.

- ABERDEEN PUBLIC LIBRARY (A. W. Robertson, Librarian).
ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (R. Walker, Librarian).
ACKERLY (HENRY) Burtholme, Worthington, Wigan.
ACLAND (Prof. Sir HENRY W.), Librarian, Radcliffe Library, Oxford. (*Life*.)
AGAR (T. J.), 9, Bucklersbury, E.C. *Auditor*.
ANDERSON (James M.), Librarian, University Library, St. Andrews.
ANDREWS (JOHN), 95 Ashford Road, Eastbourne.
ANGUS (J.), Hon. Librarian, Institute, Kirkcudbright.
ARCHER (WM.), Librarian, National Library of Ireland, Kildare Street, Dublin.
ARNISON (Major W. B.), Chairman, Free Public Library, Penrith, Cumberland.
ASHTON (R.), Librarian, Free Library and Museum, Blackburn.
ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE FREE LIBRARY (W. Naylor, Librarian).
ATCHLEY (C.), Librarian, Colonial Office, Whitehall, S.W.
AUSTEN (R.), Free Public Library, Reading.
AXON (W. E. A.), 47 Derby Street, Moss Side, Manchester.
BAGGULEY (W. H.), Public Library, West Ham.
BAILEY (J. B.), Librarian, Royal College of Surgeons, Lincoln's Inn Fields, W.C.
BAILEY (J. C.), Librarian, Free Library, Smethwick.
BAILEY (Alderman W. H.), Summerfield, Eccles New Road, Salford. (*Life*.)
BALLINGER (JOHN), Librarian, Public Libraries, Cardiff.
BANTING (W. G.), 258 King's Road, Chelsea, S.W.
BARK (Dr.), 54 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
BARKING PUBLIC LIBRARY (*per* W. W. GLENNY, J.P., Chairman).
BARRETT (FRAS. T.), Librarian, Mitchell Library, Miller Street, Glasgow.
BARRETT (F. T., Jun.), Mitchell Library, Miller Street, Glasgow.
BARROW (Alderman R. C.), Ampton Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.
BARROW-IN-FURNESS FREE LIBRARY (T. Aldred, Librarian).
BARRY (Glamorgan) FREE LIBRARY (E. F. Blackmore, Librarian).
BARTON (THOMAS BEECH), 13 Temple Row, Wrexham.
BATTERSEA PUBLIC LIBRARIES (L. Inkster, Librarian).
BAXTER (WYNNE E.), 9 Laurence Pountney Hill, E.C. (*Life*.)
BELFAST LINEN HALL LIBRARY.
BELL (G.), Miles's Library, Upper Street, Islington, N.
BENN (Charles H.), Free Public Library, Penzance.
BERMONDSEY FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, (John Frowde, Librarian).
BETLEY (RALPH), Swinley Road, Wigan.

- BIRCH (ALFRED J.), Librarian, G. W. R. Mechanics' Institution, New Swindon.
- BIRMINGHAM FREE LIBRARIES (J. D. Mullins, Librarian).
- BISHOP (LUKE), 7 Albemarle Street, Piccadilly.
- BLACK (T. FRASER), 52 Queen Victoria Street, E.C.
- BLAKE (W. F.), 29 Brunswick Gardens, Campden Hill, W.
- BLORE (CHARLES C.), Commissioner of the Chelsea Public Libraries, 29 Carlyle Square, S.W.
- BOASE (F.), Librarian, Incorporated Law Society, Chancery Lane, W.C.
- BOASE (G. C.), 36 James Street, Buckingham Gate, S.W.
- BOLTON FREE LIBRARY (J. K. Waite, Librarian).
- BOND (EDWARD A.), C.B., LL.D. late Principal Librarian, British Museum, 64 Princes Square, Bayswater, W.
- BONE (JOHN W.), Sherburne Lodge, Everton Road, Southport. (*Life*.)
- BORRAJO (EDWARD M.), Senior Sub-librarian, Guildhall Library, E.C.
- BOURNEMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARY.
- BOWDEN (E. M.), 15 Grove Avenue, St. Anne's Hill, Wandsworth, S.W.
- BOWEN (HORACE G.), Chairman, Managing Committee, Bank of England Library and Literary Institution, E.C.
- BOWES (ROBERT), Trinity Street, Cambridge.
- BOWN (FRANK L.), Public Library, North End, Croydon.
- BRABY (F.), Bushey Lodge, Teddington.
- BRADLEY (A.), Hon. Sec., Public Library, Wrexham.
- BRAMWELL (W. S.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Preston.
- BRINDLE (JAMES), Wigan Lane, Wigan.
- BRISCOE (J. POTTER), Librarian, Public Libraries, Nottingham.
- BRITTAIN (Alderman W. H.), Free Public Library Committee, Sheffield.
- BROOK (R. G.), Wolverhampton House, St. Helens.
- BROWN (EDWARD), Public Library, Coventry.
- BROWN (JAMES D.), Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, Skinner Street, E.C.
- BROWN (J.), Lancaster House, Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan.
- BROWN (MRS.), Lancaster House, Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan.
- BUCKLAND (J. D.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Stockport.
- BULLEN (GEORGE), C.B., LL.D., late Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum, 62 Abington Road, Kensington.
- BURGOYNE (FRANK J.), Librarian, Tate Central Library, Brixton Oval, S.W.
- BURNS (HENRY), Librarian, Free Public Library, Fulham, S.W.
- BUTCHER (ALBERT), Welling, Kent.
- CADDIE (A.), Librarian, Paddington Free Public Library, Warwick Road, W.
- CAMPBELL (F. B. F.), Printed Book Department, British Museum.
- CAMPBELL (GEORGE LAMB), J.P., King Street, Wigan.
- CARDIFF PUBLIC LIBRARIES (J. Ballinger, Librarian).

- CARTER (ALFRED H.), St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library, 115 St. Martin's Lane, W.C.
- CARTER (GEORGE RICHARDSON), Southport.
- CARTER (WM.), Librarian, Borough Free Library, Great Yarmouth.
- CHAMBERS (GEORGE), Librarian, Tyssen Library, Town Hall, Hackney, N.E.
- CHAPMAN (R. A.), Librarian, Central Free Library, Croydon.
- CHARNOCK (J. J.), King Street, Wigan.
- CHESTER FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
- CHIVERS (Councillor CEDRIC), 39 Gay Street, Bath.
- CHRISTCHURCH FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Charles Street, Blackfriars Road, S.E. (H. W. Bull, Librarian).
- CHRISTIE (RICHARD COPLEY), Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester, Ribsden, Bagshot, Surrey.
- CLAPHAM PUBLIC LIBRARY (J. R. Welch, Librarian).
- CLARK (JAMES T.), Keeper of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
- CLARKE (ARCHIBALD), 24 Estelle Road, Gospel Oak, N.W.
- CLARKE (S. J.), Public Libraries, Chelsea, S.W.
- CLAY (CHARLES FELIX), 38 Great Ormond Street, W.C.
- CLEASBY (P. C.), Worcester.
- CLERKENWELL PUBLIC LIBRARY, Skinner Street, E.C. (J. D. Brown, Librarian).
- CLINCH (GEORGE), Printed Book Department, British Museum.
- COCKCROFT (J), Librarian, Public Library and Museum, Hereford.
- COCKSON (CHARLES), Ince, Wigan.
- COLMAN (JOHN), 61 Honeywell Road, Wandsworth Common, S.W.
- COLQUHOUN (Bailie JAMES), 158 St. Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- COMERFORD (M.), Librarian, Public Library, Dundalk.
- CONGREVE (W. H.), Librarian, Birkbeck Institution, Chancery Lane, W.C.
- COOPER (WALTER T.), Bookseller, 8 Newland Terrace, Kensington, W.
- COPE (W. H.), Librarian, The Mason Science College, Birmingham.
- COPINGER (W. A.), The Priory, Manchester.
- CORBET (F. H. M.), The Museum, Colombo, Ceylon.
- CORNS (ALBERT R.), Assistant, Public Library, Wigan.
- COTGREAVE (A.), Librarian, Public Library, West Ham.
- COWELL (PETER), Librarian, Public Library, Liverpool. (*Life*.)
- COX (H. T.), Assistant, London Library, St. James' Square, S.W.
- CRAIG-BROWN (Provost), Woodburn, Selkirk, N.B.
- CRAWFORD AND BALCARRES (The Earl of), Haigh Hall, Wigan.
- CREDLAND (W. R.), Sub-Librarian, Reference Library, King St., Manchester.
- CROWTHER (W.), Librarian, Free Library, Derby.
- DANGERFIELD (J.), West Bromwich. (*Life*.)
- DARWEN FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (Miss Banister, Librarian).
- DAVIS (CECIL T.), Librarian, Public Library, Wandsworth, S.W.
- DAVIS (W.), Literary and Scientific Institution, Bedford,

- DAY (C.), 96 Mount Street, Grosvenor Square, W.
 DAY (E. C. F.), 96 Mount Street, Grosvenor Square, W.
 DEBENHAM (Alderman FRANK, L. C. C.), Wigmore Street, W.
 DE COVERLEY (R.), 6 St. Martin's Court, W.C.
 DENT (R. K.), Librarian, Free Library, Aston, near Birmingham.
 DENT (T.), Assistant, Free Library, Nottingham.
 DERBY PUBLIC LIBRARY (W. Crowther, Librarian).
 DICKINSON (DAVID), Librarian, Free Library, West Bromwich.
 DICKSON (Rev. Prof. W. P.), Curator, University Library, Glasgow.
 DIRCKS (RUDOLF), Assistant, Royal Institute of British Architects, 9
 Conduit Street, W.
 DIXIE (A. J.), 13 Wilmington Square, W.C.
 DONALDSON (S. F.), Librarian, Public Library, Inverness.
 DOUBLEDAY (W. E.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Portman Buildings,
 Lisson Grove, Marylebone.
 DOUGLAS (Prof. R. K.), Keeper of Oriental Books and MSS., British Museum.
 DOUTHWAITE (DENNIS W.), Assistant Librarian, Gray's Inn Library, W.C.
 DOUTHWAITE (W. RALPH), Librarian, Gray's Inn Library, W.C.
 DOWNING (W.), Bookseller, 5 Temple Row, Birmingham.
 DUMBARTON FREE LIBRARY (W. J. S. Paterson, Librarian).
 DUNCAN (Alex.), Librarian, Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons, 242 St.
 Vincent Street, Glasgow.
 DUNDEE FREE LIBRARY (J. MacLauchlan, Librarian).
 DURHAM UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (per Rev. J. T. FOWLER, Librarian).
 DURIE (WILLIAM), Stanley Lodge, Grange Road, Ramsgate.
 EASTER (G.), Librarian, Free Library, Norwich.
 EASTY (Miss MINNIE E.), Librarian, Goldsmith's Institute, New Cross, S.E.
 EDMOND (J. P.), Moat House, Haigh, Wigan, (*Life*).
 EDWARDS (FRANCIS), 83 High Street, Marylebone.
 ELLIOT (JOHN), Librarian, Free Library, Wolverhampton.
 ELLIOTT (G. H.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Belfast.
 EVERATT (THOMAS), Librarian, Tate Public Library, Streatham, S.W.
 FABER (R. S.), 10 Primrose Hill Road, N.W.
 FAUX (W.), 186 Strand, W.C.
 FAZAKERLY (J.), 40 Paradise Street, Liverpool.
 FERGUSON (Prof. JOHN), LL.D., 13 Newton Place, Glasgow.
 FINCHAM (H. W.), 172 St. John Street, E.C.
 FOLKARD (HENRY T.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Wigan.
 FOORD (ARTHUR H.), Royal Dublin Society, Kildare Street, Dublin.
 FORMBY (T.), Sub-Librarian, Free Public Library, Liverpool.
 FORSYTH (Miss KATE), Public Library, Edinburgh.
 FOSKETT (E.), Librarian, Camberwell Public Libraries, 20 High Street,
 Peckham, S.E.
 FOSTER (J. E.), 2 Scrope Terrace, Cambridge.

- FOULIS (THOMAS C.), 9 Castle Street, Edinburgh.
- FOVARGUE (H. W.), Town Clerk, Eastbourne.
- FRASER (W. T.), Librarian, Public Free Library, Sunderland.
- FRANKS (Rev. ENOCH), Wigan.
- FRESHFIELD (EDWIN), LL.D., 5 Bank Buildings, E.C. (*Life*.)
- GARNETT (RICHARD), LL.D., Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum.
(*President*.)
- GEE (Councillor JOHN), J.P., Park View, Wigan.
- GEE (JAMES), c/o Mr. Councillor J. Gee, Park View, Wigan.
- GIBBS (HENRY HUCKS), St. Dunstan's, Regent's Park, N.W.
- GIBSON (W.), Librarian, City Library, Truro.
- GILBERT (H. M.), 26 Above Bar, Southampton.
- GILBURT (JOS.), British Library, 24 Cockspur Street, S.W.
- GILSTRAP (Sir WM., Bart.), Farnham Park, Bury St. Edmunds.
- GLASGOW (MITCHELL) PUBLIC LIBRARY (F. T. Barrett, Librarian).
- GOODYEAR (C.), Librarian, Lancashire Independent College, Manchester.
- GORMAN (D.), Librarian, Free Library, Chesterfield.
- GOSPORT FREE LIBRARY (B. Carter, Librarian).
- GOSS (CH. W. F.), Librarian, Lewisham Public Libraries, Catford, S.E.
- GOULY (E. J.), St. John's Lodge, Dartmouth Park Avenue.
- GRANT (C. E.), Librarian, King's College, Cambridge. (*Life*.)
- GRAY'S INN, HONOURABLE SOCIETY OF (W. R. Douthwaite, Librarian).
- GREEN (Councillor C.), 49 Carpenter Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.
- GREEN (J. ARNOLD), 56 Paternoster Row, E.C.
- GREENHOUGH (W. H.), Librarian, Free Library, Reading.
- GREENWOOD (T.), 20 Lordship Park, Stoke Newington, N.
- GUILLE (THOMAS), Guille-Allès Library and Museum, Guernsey.
- GUINNESS (Miss E. M.), Royal Holloway College, Egham.
- HALEY (FRANCIS GEO.), Gladstone Library, National Liberal Club, S.W.
- HALIFAX PUBLIC LIBRARY (J. Whiteley, Librarian).
- HALLIWELL (ROBERT), J.P., 22 Rodney Street, Wigan.
- HALLIWELL (Councillor W.), Wigan.
- HAMBURG, STADT-BIBLIOTHEK.
- HAMILTON (Mrs.), Elm House, Hawick, N.B.
- HAMMERSMITH PUBLIC LIBRARY, Ravenscourt Park, W. (S. Martin, Librarian).
- HAND (T. W.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Oldham.
- HANSON (Sir REGINALD, Bart.), M.P., 4 Bryanston Square, W. (*Life*.)
- HARBOTTLE (W. H.), King Street, Wigan.
- HARRIS (S. V.), Sub-Librarian, Tate Library, South Lambeth Road, S.E.
- HARRISON (ROBERT), 41 Christchurch Avenue, Brondesbury, N.W. (*Life*.)
- HARTLEY (THOMAS), Mechanics' Institution, Burnley.
- HAWKES (HARRY), Librarian, Holborn District Public Library, John St., W.C.
- HAWKINS (H.), Mayor of Wallingford, Cranford House, Moulsoford.
- HAWKINS (LIONEL M.), 12 Melbourne Square, Brixton, S.W.

- HERNE (F. S.), Librarian, Permanent Library, Leicester.
- HEYWOOD (JAMES), 26 Kensington Palace Gardens, W.
- HILCKEN (G. F.), Secretary and Librarian, Free Library, Bethnal Green, E.
- HILL (B. R.), Librarian, Edward Pease Public Library, Darlington.
- HINDLEY (CHAS.), 41 Booksellers' Row, W.C.
- HINDLEY FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (John Smith, Librarian).
- HOBBS (R. G.), 374 Wandsworth Road, S.W.
- HOLBORN DISTRICT PUBLIC LIBRARY, John Street, W.C., (H. Hawkes, Librarian).
- HOLGATE (C. W.), The Palace, Salisbury. (*Life*.)
- HOLME (CHARLES), The Red House, Bexley Heath, Kent.
- HOLMES (R. R.), Queen's Librarian, Windsor Castle.
- HOPE (THOS. H.), The Laburnums, Atherton, nr. Manchester.
- HORNBY (J.), Swinley House, Wigan.
- HORNE (HORACE), Hon. Librarian, Constitutional Club, Northumberland Avenue, W.C.
- HUDSON (BAKER), Librarian, Free Library, Middlesbrough.
- HUDSON (REV. JOHN CLARE), Thornton Vicarage, Horncastle.
- HUDSON (ROBERT), The Hollies, Lapworth, near Birmingham.
- HUMPHERY (G. R.) (Librarian, Messrs. Braby & Co.'s Library), 16 St. Donatt's Road, New Cross, S.E. (or c/o Messrs. Braby & Co., Deptford). *Auditor*.
- HUNT (WM.), Clevedean, West Drive, Streatham Park.
- HURRY (DR. J. B.), 43 Castle Street, Reading.
- HURST (THOMAS), Librarian, Free Public Library, Sheffield.
- HUTTON (A. W.), Librarian, Gladstone Library, National Liberal Club, S.W.
- HUTTON (W.), Librarian, Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library, Glasgow.
- IASTRZEBSKI (L. S.), Public Library, Peterborough.
- INGRAM (JOHN), Sub-Librarian, Mitchell Library, Glasgow.
- INGRAM (J. K.) LL.D., 38 Upper Mount Street, Dublin.
- INKSTER (LAWRENCE), Librarian, Public Libraries, Battersea, S.W.
- INVERNESS PUBLIC LIBRARY (S. F. Donaldson, Librarian).
- JAMES (HUGH), (Hon. Librarian, Shorthand Writers' Association), 6 Gorst Road, Wandsworth Common, S.W.
- JAMES (Miss M. S. R.), Librarian, People's Palace, Mile End Road, E.
- JAURALDE (A.), 3 Throgmorton Avenue, E.C.
- JAURALDE (N. E.), 37 New Broad Street, E.C.
- JEPSON (N.), 41 Sudell Road, Darwen.
- JERVOIS (Miss), Assistant Librarian, Goldsmiths' Institute, New Cross, S.E.
- JEWERS (T. D. A.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Portsmouth.
- JOHNSON (ALDERMAN G. J.), 36 Waterloo Street, Birmingham.
- JOHNSON (OCTAVIUS), Assistant Librarian, University Library, Cambridge.
- JOHNSON (COUNCILLOR RICHARD), Ince, Wigan.
- JOHNSTON (THOMAS), Public Library, Thornton Heath, Croydon.
- JONES (HERBERT), Librarian, Public Libraries, High Street, Kensington, W

- JONES (J. D.), Librarian, Public Library, Runcorn.
- JONES (W.), Librarian, Public Library, Cheltenham.
- JOSEPHS (ARTHUR), Roseneath, Broxbourne, Herts.
- JOYNT (ALBERT E. R.), 43 Merrion Square East, Dublin.
- JOYNT (WM. LANE), D.L., 43 Merrion Square East, Dublin.
- JUSTEN (F.) Messrs. Dulau and Co., 37 Soho Square, W. (*Life*.)
- KAY (J. TAYLOR), Librarian, Owens College, Manchester.
- KENDAL PUBLIC LIBRARY (H. Bond, Librarian).
- KENDRICK (W. H.), West Bromwich.
- KENSINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARIES (Herbert Jones, Librarian), Kensington, W.
- KETTLE (BERNARD), Sub-Librarian, Corporation Library, Guildhall, E.C.
- KILLINGLEY (G. G.), Librarian, Gilstrap Free Library, Newark-on-Trent.
- KIRKALDY (A. W.), 68 East India Road, Poplar, E.
- KNAPMAN (J. W.), Librarian, Pharmaceutical Society, 17 Bloomsbury Square, W.C.
- LANCASTER (ALFRED), Librarian, Public Library, St. Helens.
- LANGE (F. W. T.), Librarian, Gravesend Public Library, 51 Parrock Street, Gravesend.
- LATTER (JAMES), Librarian to the Earl of Derby, Knowsley, Liverpool.
- LAUDER (JAMES), Secretary and Librarian, Glasgow Athenæum, Glasgow.
- LAW (T. G.), Librarian, Signet Library, Edinburgh.
- LEAMINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARY (D. B. Grant, Librarian).
- LEEDS PUBLIC LIBRARIES (James Yates, Librarian).
- LEICESTER FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (C. V. Kirkby, Librarian).
- LEIGH TECHNICAL SCHOOL AND PUBLIC LIBRARY, Leigh, Lancashire (James Ward, Librarian).
- LEIGHTON (JOHN), F.S.A., 12 Ormonde Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W.
- LEIGHTON (W. J.), 40 Brewer Street, Golden Square, W.
- LIDDIARD (J. E.), Rosemont, N. Finchley, N.
- LIVERPOOL FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES (P. Cowell, Librarian).
- LONDON CORPORATION LIBRARY, GUILDHALL, E.C. (C. Welch, Librarian).
- LONDON LIBRARY, St. James's Square, S.W., (C. T. H. Wright, Librarian).
- LONGTON (STAFFS.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (J. Pratt, Librarian).
- LONSDALE (CLAUD), Rose Hill, Carlisle.
- LOUGHBOROUGH FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (G. H. Andrews, Librarian).
- LOWE (Miss MARIE), The Nook, Fernhurst, Essex.
- LUND (Prof. EDWARD), F. R. C. S., 22 St. John Street, Manchester.
- LYMBURN (JAMES), Librarian, University Library, Glasgow.
- LYON (Councillor JOHN), Bootle.
- MACALISTER (J. Y. W.), Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, 20 Hanover Square, W. (*Life*.) *Hon. Secretary.*
- MACDONALD (JOHN M.), 95 Harley Street, W. (*Life*.)
- MACKAY (AENEAS J. G.), Sheriff of Fife and Kinross, 7 Albyn Place, Edinburgh.

- MACLAUCHLAN (J.), Librarian, Free Library and Museum, Dundee.
- M'MASTER (GEORGE), Brookville, Simmonscourt, Dublin. (*Life.*)
- MADAN (F.), 90 Banbury Road, Oxford. (*Life.*)
- MADDEN (F. W.), Librarian, Public Library, Brighton.
- MADELEY (CHARLES), Librarian, The Museum, Warrington.
- MAIDSTONE FREE LIBRARY.
- MAKELLAR (Rev. WM.), 8 Charlotte Square, Edinburgh. (*Life.*)
- MANLEY (DR.), 20 New Street, West Bromwich.
- MARGISON (THOMAS), Holme House, Wigan.
- MARSHALL (GEORGE), 51 Chandos Street, W.C.
- MARTIN (SAMUEL), Librarian, Free Public Library, Ravenscourt Park, Hammersmith, W.
- MARTIN (W. H.), 23 Berners Street, W.
- MASON (THOMAS), Librarian, St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library, 115 St. Martin's Lane, Trafalgar Square, W.C.
- MATHEWS (E. R. N.), Librarian, Public Libraries, Bristol.
- MATHEWS (HENRY J.), Chairman, Public Library, 27 Holland Road Hove, Brighton.
- MAY (WILLIAM), Librarian, Free Public Library, Birkenhead.
- MAYNARD (EDWIN), Librarian, Free Public Library, Twickenham.
- MELVILL (MISS), 72 Philbeach Gardens, S.W.
- MILMAN (A.), Registrar, University of London, Burlington Gardens, W.
- MILMAN (Rev. WILLIAM H.), Librarian, Sion College, Victoria Embankment, E.C.
- MILNER (A.), Librarian, Subscription Library, Hull.
- MILWARD (A. J.), Librarian, Public Free Library, Hanley, Staffordshire.
- MINTO (JOHN), Sub-Librarian, Public Library, Aberdeen.
- MOLLOY (W. R. J.), 17 Brookfield Terrace, Donnybrook, Dublin.
- MORLEY (Professor HENRY), Carisbrooke, Isle of Wight.
- MORRELL (W. W.), Holdgate House, York.
- MORRISON (HEW), Librarian, Public Library, Edinburgh.
- MORRISON (MISS JANE), Assistant, Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library, 48 Miller Street, Glasgow.
- MORRISON (Alderman W. E.), Mondello Lodge, Eastbourne.
- MOULD (RICHARD), Librarian, Public Library, Newington, S.E.
- MÜLLER (W.), 30 Wellington Street, Strand, W.C.
- MULLINS (JOHN D.), Librarian, Public Libraries, Birmingham.
- MURRAY (DAVID), LL.D., 169 West George Street, Glasgow.
- MURRAY (JAMES), Swinley Road, Wigan.
- MUYBRIDGE (EADWEARD W.), University of Pennsylvania, U.S.A.
- NELSON FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
- NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME FREE LIBRARY (per William Turner, Hon. Sec.).
- NEWTON (THOMAS WM.), Assistant Librarian, Museum of Practical Geology, Jermyn Street, S.W.

- NICHOLSON (EDWARD W. B.), Bodley's Librarian, Oxford. (*Life*)
- NICHOLSON (J. O.), Upton Mount, Macclesfield.
- NORTH MIDLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION (c/o J. P. Briscoe), Public Library, Nottingham.
- NOTTINGHAM FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (J. P. Briscoe, Librarian).
- NOTTINGHAM MECHANICS' INSTITUTION (J. T. Radford, Librarian).
- NUGENT (Lt.-Col. J. T.), United Service Club, Dublin.
- OGLE (J. J.), Librarian, Free Library, Bootle.
- OLIVER (Mrs. J. K.), Thornwood, Hawick, N.B.
- ORMEROD (WILLIAM), Langfield House, Todmorden.
- OSBORNE (JAMES), Chairman, Free Library, Aston, near Birmingham.
- OVEREND (G. H.), Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, W.C.
- PACY (FRANK), Librarian, St. George's Hanover Square Public Libraries, 7 Commercial Road, Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.
- PARISH (Rev. Chancellor WILLIAM D.), Selmeston Vicarage, Polegate.
- PARKES (KINETON), Librarian and Curator, Nicholson Institute, Leek.
- PEARSON (HOWARD S.), Amberley, Bristol Road, Edgbaston.
- PEDDIE (ROBERT A.), Democratic Club, 36 Essex Street, W.C.
- PERCY (C. M.), Science Master, Wigan.
- PERKINS (WILLIAM), The Religious Tract Society, 56 Paternoster Row, E.C.
- PETHERBRIDGE (Miss M.), People's Palace, Mile End Road, E.
- PETHERICK (E. A.), Yarra Yarra, Brixton Rise, S.E. (*Life*)
- PICKERING (J. E. L.), Librarian, Inner Temple Library, E.C.
- PINK (JOHN), Librarian, Free Library, Guildhall, Cambridge.
- PLANT (JOHN), Consulting Librarian, Salford Royal Museum and Libraries, Rhosneigr, Ty Croes, R. S. O., Anglesea.
- PLOMER (H. R.), 18 Eresby Road, West Hampstead.
- POLLOCK (Prof. Sir FREDERICK, Bart.), Hon. Librarian, Alpine Club 48 Great Cumberland Place, W.
- POOLE (H. E.), Librarian of the Westminster (St. Margaret and St. John) Public Libraries, 23 Great Smith Street, Westminster, S.W.
- POPLAR PUBLIC LIBRARIES (H. Rowlatt, Librarian).
- PORTSMOUTH FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (per W. Ward, Chairman).
- POTTER (GEORGE), 66 Grove Road, Holloway, N.
- POULTON (T. H. M.), Admiralty, Whitehall, S.W.
- POWELL (Sir F. S.), M.P., Horton Old Hall, Bradford. (*Life*)
- PREECE (GEORGE), Librarian, Public Library, Stoke Newington, N.
- PRESLEY (JAMES T.), Librarian, Cheltenham Library, Cheltenham.
- PRICHARD (JOHN), Longfields, Wrexham.
- PROCTOR (Miss), Librarian, Public Library, Widnes.
- PROSSER (R. B.), 75 Dartmouth Park Road, Highgate, N.
- PUTNEY FREE LIBRARY, S.W. (C. F. Tweney, Librarian).
- QUINN (J. H.), Librarian, Chelsea Public Libraries, Manresa Road, S.W.

- QUINTON (JOHN), Librarian, Norfolk and Norwich Library, Guildhall Hill, Norwich.
- RADFORD (J. T.), Librarian, Mechanics' Institution, Nottingham.
- RAILTON (A. B.), Messrs. Sotheran & Co., 136 Strand, W.C.
- RAWSON (Councillor H.), Earlswood, Eccles, Manchester.
- REED (TALBOT BAINES), 4 Fann Street, Aldersgate Street, E.C.
- REES (Dr. ROBERT), High Street, West Bromwich.
- * RICHARDSON (JAMES), 89 Queen Street, Glasgow.
- RICHMOND FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Surrey (A. Barkas, Librarian).
- RIDDING (Miss C. MARY), 6 Southwold Road, Clapton, N.E.
- RIDER (W. H.), Littlehales, Leek, Staffs.
- RIGBY (JAMES), Public Library, Burslem, Staffordshire.
- RIGBY (JOHN), Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan.
- ROBERTS (JOHN W.), Librarian, Public Library, Handsworth, Staffordshire.
- ROBERTSON (A. W.), Librarian, Public Library, Aberdeen, 87 Fountain-hall Road, Aberdeen. (*Life.*)
- ROBINSON (ALFRED B.), Sub-Librarian, Lambeth Branch, Knight's Hill Road, West Norwood, S.E.
- ROGERS (Rev. W.), The Rectory, Devonshire Square, E.C.
- ROTHERHAM FREE LIBRARY (J. Ridal, Librarian).
- ROWLATT (HARRY), Librarian, Public Library, Poplar, E.
- ROYAL ARSENAL CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY (Education Department), Woolwich.
- ROYAL MEDICAL AND CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY, 20 Hanover Square, W. (J. Y. W. MacAlister, Librarian.)
- RYE (W. BRENCHLEY), Fernie Knowe, Lancaster Road, West Norwood, S.E.
- RYLANDS (THOS. G.), Highfields, Thelwall, near Warrington. (*Life.*)
- ST. GERMANS (Right Hon. Earl of), 13 Grosvenor Gardens, S.W.
- ST HELENS FREE LIBRARY (A. Lancaster, Librarian).
- ST. MARTIN-IN-THE-FIELDS PUBLIC LIBRARY, 115 St. Martin's Lane, Trafalgar Square, W.C. (T. Mason, Librarian).
- SAMPSON (JOHN), Librarian, University College, Liverpool.
- SAMUELSON (JAMES), Birkenhead. (*Life.*)
- SANDARS (S.), 7 De Vere Gardens, Kensington, W.
- SAYLE (CHARLES), 2 Harvey Road, Cambridge. (*Life.*)
- SCARSE (C. E.), Librarian, Birmingham Library, Union Street, Birmingham.
- SEWART (J. R.), The Poplars, Dicconson Street, Wigan.
- SEYMOUR (JAMES), Sub-Librarian, Public Library, Hammersmith, W.
- SHAW (GEORGE T.), Librarian, Athenæum, Church Street, Liverpool.
- SHORE (T. W.), Executive Officer, Hartley Institution, Southampton.
- SILVER (S. W.), York Gate, Regent's Park, N.W.
- SIME (D.), Assistant Librarian, Public Library, Edinburgh.
- SIMMONS (THOS.), 59 Oxford Street, W.
- SIMPSON (W.), Librarian, Baillie's Institution Free Library, Miller Street, Glasgow.

- SIMPSON (WALTER), Longhurst, Haigh, Wigan.
- SINCLAIR (Rev. JOHN S.), Chairman of Fulham Public Library Commissioners, Arundel House, Fulham, S.W.
- SLATER (W. B.), 39 Wolseley Road, Crouch End, N.
- SMIETON (J. G.), Theological College, Guilford Street, W.C.
- SMITH (ALPHÆUS), 8 Hanover Park, Peckham, S.E.
- SMITH (ARTHUR), LL.B., Town Clerk, Wigan.
- SMITH (ARTHUR HAMILTON), Department of Antiquities, British Museum, W.C.
- SMITH (GEORGE), The Library, University College, Gower Street, W.C.
- SMITH (Alderman JAS.), King Street West, Wigan.
- SMITH (JOHN HENRY), 4 Park Road, Wigan.
- SNAPE (RICHARD CHARLES), Thornhill, Standish, near Wigan.
- SNOW (T. C.), St. John's College, Oxford. (*Life.*)
- SONNENSCHN (W. SWAN), 6 Whitehart Street, E.C.
- SOTHERAN (HENRY), 36 Piccadilly, W.
- SOUTHAMPTON FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (O. T. Hopwood, Librarian).
- SOUTHERN (Councillor JAMES W.), Store Street, Manchester (or Burnage Lodge, Levenshulme, Manchester).
- SOUTHPORT, ATKINSON FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY (T. Newman, Librarian).
- SPOKES (RUSSELL), Beech Holm, West Hill Road, Southfields, Wandsworth.
- STARLING (JOSEPH), 171 King Street, Great Yarmouth.
- STEPNEY (Sir ARTHUR COWELL, Bart.), The Dell, Llanelly.
- STEVENS (BENJAMIN F.), 4 Trafalgar Square, W.C.
- STEVENS (HENRY N.), 39 Great Russell Street, W.C.
- STEWART (W. J.), Magistrates' Court, Dale Street, Liverpool. (*Life.*)
- STILES (R. E.), 39 Great Russell Street, W.C.
- STIRLING'S AND GLASGOW PUBLIC LIBRARY, 48 Miller Street, Glasgow, (W. Hutton, Librarian).
- STOKE NEWINGTON (London) PUBLIC LIBRARY (George Preece, Librarian).
- STOKE-UPON-TRENT PUBLIC LIBRARY (A. J. Caddie, Librarian).
- STONE (JAMES H.), J.P., Cavendish House, Grosvenor Road, Handsworth, Birmingham.
- STONE (Miss C. L.), Cavendish House, Grosvenor Road, Handsworth, Birmingham.
- STUART (JOHN BARLOW), J.P., Standish Gate, Wigan.
- SUTTON (CHARLES W.), Librarian, Public Libraries, Manchester.
- SYDNEY FREE LIBRARY, New South Wales.
- TABERNER (WILLIAM), Secretary, Royal Albert Infirmary, Wigan.
- TANGYE (RICHARD), J.P., Birmingham.
- TAYLOR (W. A.), Librarian, St. Giles' Public Library, 110 Southampton Row, W.C.
- TEDDER (HENRY R.), Librarian, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S.W. (*Life.*)
Hon. Treasurer.

- TEMPANY (T. W.), 25 Bedford Row, W.C.
- THOMPSON (E. MAUNDE), C.B., LL.D., Principal Librarian, British Museum.
- THOMPSON (C. L.), Institution of Civil Engineers, 25 Great George Street, S.W.
- THOMPSON (S. E.), Librarian, Public Library, Swansea.
- THOMSON (D. G.), 80 Whitworth Road, Shooters Hill, Woolwich.
- THONGER (C. W.), Sub-Librarian, Leeds Library, Commercial Street, Leeds.
- THORNER (H.), Rookfields Avenue, Sale, Cheshire.
- TICKELL (Rev. W. H.), Erith Villa, Blessington Road, Lewisham, S.E.
- TIMMINS (SAM.), J.P., Hill Cottage, Arley, Coventry.
- TOMLINSON (WALTER), 3 Richmond Terrace, Whitehall, S.W.
- TOMLINSON (W. E. M.), M.P., Bank Chambers, Wigan.
- TOPLEY (WILLIAM), Geological Survey Office, 28 Jermyn Street, S.W.
- TONKS (EDMUND), B.C.L., Packwood, Knowle, near Birmingham.
- TREADWELL (J. B.), 123 Gough Road, Birmingham.
- TULLOCH (CHARLES), Librarian, Mechanics' Library, Perth.
- TURNER (FRED. A.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Brentford.
- VERRINDER (THOMAS), Grosvenor Gallery Library, 137 New Bond Street.
- VICARS (Councillor JOHN), Mayor of Bootle, St. Alban's Square, Bootle.
- WADDINGTON (W.), Swinley Terrace, Wigan.
- WADLEY (W.), Senior Sub-Librarian, Kensington Public Libraries, 108 Ladbroke Grove, W.
- WAITE (J. K.), Librarian, Public Library, Bolton.
- WAKE (CHARLES FRED.), 111 London Road, S.E.
- WAKELING (G.), Sumburgh Lodge, Balham Park Road, S.W.
- WALKER (ROBERT), 33 King Street, Covent Garden.
- WALL (C.), (Wigan Free Libraries' Committee), "Observer" Office, Wigan.
- WALL (W. PRICE), 33 East Southernhay, Exeter.
- WALMSLEY (G. G.), 50 Lord Street, Liverpool.
- WALSALL FREE LIBRARY (A. Morgan, Librarian).
- WARNER (W. T.), 52 Middleton Road, Banbury.
- WATFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY (J. Woolman, Librarian).
- WATSON (D.), Hillside Cottage, Hawick, N.B.
- WELCH (CHARLES), Librarian, Corporation Library, Guildhall, E.C.
- WELCH (J. REED), Librarian, Public Library, Clapham, S.W.
- WESLEY (W. H.), Librarian, Royal Astronomical Society, Burlington House, W.
- WEST BROMWICH FREE LIBRARY (D. Dickinson, Librarian).
- WESTON (Sir JOSEPH D.), M.P., Dorset House, Clifton, Bristol.
- WHITAKER (J. VERNON), *The Bookseller*, 12 Warwick Lane, E.C.
- WICKREMasinghe (N. DON MARTINU DE ZILVA), Assistant Librarian, Museum, Colombo, Ceylon.
- WILCOCK (THOS. M.), Librarian, Free Library, Chester.
- WILDE (MATTHEW HENRY), London and Provincial Bank, Walham Green, W.

- WILKINSON (THOMAS REID), The Polygon, Ardwick, Manchester.
- WILSON (ALEXANDER CRACROFT), Registrar, Public Library, Christ Church, New Zealand.
- WILSON (HENRY), The Acacias, West Drayton, Middlesex. (*Life*.)
- WILSON (COUNCILLOR JOSEPH), The Poplars, Wigan.
- WILSON (JAMES), 35 Bull Street, Birmingham.
- WILSON (W. R.), Printed Books Department, British Museum, W.C.
- WIMBLEDON FREE LIBRARY (T. H. Rabbitt, Librarian).
- WITHERS (SAMUEL), The Leverets, Handsworth, Staffs.
- WOLVERHAMPTON FREE LIBRARY (J. Elliot, Librarian).
- WOOD (B.), Librarian, Public Free Library and Art Museum, Bradford.
- WOODGREEN PUBLIC LIBRARY (per E. B. Ridgeway, The Bank, Woodgreen, N.).
- WOODROW (THOMAS E.), Chief Clerk, London Library, St. James's Square, S.W.
- WOODWARD (B. B.), Natural History Museum, S. Kensington, S.W. (131 The Grove, Ealing, W.) (*Life*.)
- WORCESTER FREE LIBRARY (S. Smith, Librarian).
- WRIGHT (REV. ARTHUR), Librarian, Queen's College, Cambridge. (*Life*.)
- WRIGHT (WILLIAM H. K.), Librarian, Free Library, Plymouth.
- YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY (Arthur H. Furnish, Librarian).
- YOUATT (VICTOR), Assistant, Library of the Sunday School Union, 17 Oppidans Road, N.W.
- ZAEHNSDORF (J. W.), Cambridge Circus, W.C.

EXAMINATIONS.

The Library Association of the United Kingdom holds Examinations in June and December for the purpose of granting Certificates of proficiency to persons engaged in Library work or to persons desirous of obtaining Library appointments.

BOARD OF EXAMINERS.

Mr. Chancellor Christie ; Mr. Richard Garnett, LL.D. ; Mr. T. G. Law, Librarian to the Signet Library, Edinburgh ; Mr. H. R. Tedder (Treasurer) ; Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister (Hon. Sec.) ; Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, Librarian of the Nottingham Public Libraries ; Mr. James D. Brown, Librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library ; Mr. F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian of the Lambeth Public Libraries ; Mr. Cecil T. Davis, Librarian of the Wandsworth Public Library ; Mr. Joseph Gilburtt, Librarian of the British Library ; Mr. Lawrence Inkster, Librarian of the Battersea Public Libraries ; Mr. Thomas Mason, Librarian of the St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library ; Mr. Wm. May, Librarian of the Birkenhead Public Libraries ; Mr. J. J. Ogle, Librarian of the Bootle Public Library ; Mr. J. H. Quinn, Librarian of the Chelsea Public Libraries.

[It is provided that no member of the Board shall officiate in connection with an Examination at which any of his assistants, or any person with whom he is officially connected, shall submit himself for examination.]

The Examinations will consist of a Preliminary and a Professional Examination.

No Candidate can enter for the Professional Examination until he has passed the Preliminary, or some other Public Examination, in general knowledge, of equal value.*

The Six Subjects of the Professional Examination may be taken, two at a time, on different occasions. Certificates *pro tanto* will be granted, and will be exchanged for a full certificate when all six subjects have been passed.

An Entrance Fee of 5s. is charged for the Preliminary and 10s. for the Professional Examination, but these fees will be returned to all candidates who make an honest effort to answer the questions set.

*Those Examinations which are accepted by the General Medical Council, as exempting from the Preliminary Medical Examination, are accepted by the Council of the Library Association. For List apply to the Registrar, General Medical Council, 200 Oxford Street, W.

SYLLABUS OF THE PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION.

- I. Commercial Arithmetic and Elementary Book-Keeping. A paper of questions will be set relating to such arithmetical operations as are likely to come within the ordinary duties of a Librarian.
- II. English Grammar and Composition; Writing and Spelling. These will be tested by a short essay.
- III. History. The dates of the principal events and the names of the principal personages, with the circumstances which have rendered them famous.
- IV. Geography.
- V. English Literature. The names of the chief writers, the period when each flourished, and the principal works by which each is known.

OPTIONAL.

- VI. Library Management. (For details see Syllabus of Professional Examination.)

TEXT BOOKS.

The following are recommended:—

Subject III—Green's *Short History* and Freeman's *General Sketch of European History*.

Subject IV—Collin's *Elements of Geography*.

Subject V—Morley's *First Sketch* (an edition not earlier than 1890).

Subject VI—*Encyclopædia Britannica*. Ninth edition, vol. 14, pp. 536-41.

Greenwood's *Public Libraries*. Fourth edition, pp. 353-419, and plans.

Brown's *Library Appliances*, "Library Association Series," No. 1.

Ryland's *Chronological Outlines of English Literature*, 1890.

American Library School Rules.

Library Association Cataloguing Rules for Author Entries, (see page).

Cutter's *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue*. Third edition, pp. 46-61, 93-99.

SYLLABUS OF THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION.

- I. English Literature, especially of the last hundred years. Each candidate must show that he has a thorough knowledge of the matter of text-books 1, and 2, in the list appended, together with a knowledge of the various editions of the more important English works, and the literature that has grown up around them. A candidate may acquire this knowledge by one or two years' service in a good library.
For an *Honours* certificate, text-book 7 and other available sources of information should be studied.
- II. French or German Literature. Easy passages for translation, and the subject matter of text-books 3 and 4.
For an *Honours* certificate, the subject matter of text-book 8 or 9.
- III. Classification. Each candidate must show that he has a knowledge of the names and scope of the principal sciences and their relation to each other,

together with the power of placing a number of book-titles under their proper subject headings.

For an *Honours* certificate, the candidate must show an acquaintance with the principles of a Natural Classification, and be familiar with the systems of classification of books followed in the principal modern libraries of England and America. Text-books 10 and 11 should be thoroughly studied.

- IV. Elements of Bibliography and Cataloguing. Each candidate must show a fair knowledge of the matter dealt with in text-books 5 and 6, and be able to catalogue a number of books in at least two languages, other than English, one of which must be Latin. He must also be able to correct Catalogue proofs.

For an *Honours* certificate, the candidate must be familiar with the substance of papers and discussions on cataloguing and size notation, and the various branches of bibliography which are detailed in the publications of the Library Association of the United Kingdom; he must have some acquaintance with the leading catalogues and bibliographical works, especially those produced in English-speaking countries; he must know the Latin names of the towns most frequently found in imprints; he must show a cataloguing knowledge of three languages, other than English.

A candidate may offer not more than two special subjects (of which the cataloguing of Incunabula may be one) in which he may desire to be tested, and if he satisfy the examiners his proficiency will be endorsed on the certificate.

- V. Library Management and Administration. This branch of the examination will be directed rather to test the candidate's experience and his skill and readiness in dealing with the various practical problems which may be submitted to him.

The candidate will be examined as to his knowledge of the methods in use in his own library, or in any other with which he may be acquainted. The chief subjects of examination under this head may be set out thus:—

1. Library Buildings:—General requirements as to lighting, ventilation and plans.
2. Library Fittings and Appliances.
3. Selection and Acquisition of Books.
4. Shelf Arrangement.
5. Catalogues:—(a), Shelf List (b), Accession Lists (c), Catalogues for Readers.
6. Binding:—Material, ornament, cutting-down, requirements in well-bound, and usual defects in ill-bound books, incongruous, wasteful and costly bindings.
7. Administration:—(a), finance (b), librarian's relation to readers (c), circulation of books (1) lending, (2) reference department, (d), stock-taking (e), duties of staff.

The candidate for an *Honours* certificate will be expected to show some knowledge of the arrangements and regulations of the leading libraries in this country of the class of that in which he is employed, and to be familiar with the works under the head of Library Management and Administration in the list of Reference Books appended.

- VI. General Literary History. Questions in this subject will only be set to candidates for an *Honours* certificate.

TEXT BOOKS.

The following are recommended :—

1. Morley's *English Literature in the Reign of Victoria*.
2. Nichol's *American Literature*.
3. Saintsbury's *Short History of French Literature*.
4. Scherer's *Geschichte der deutschen Litteratur* (original or translated).
5. Articles on Bibliography and Typography (Historical part) in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Ninth edition.
6. Horne's *Introduction to Bibliography*, Vol. I. except Part 1, Chapter iii. ; and Part 2, Chapter iii.

Honours Certificate.

7. Taine's *Histoire de la littérature anglaise*.
8. Geruzez's *Histoire de la littérature française*.
9. Scherer's *Geschichte der deutschen Litteratur*.
10. Fowler's *Inductive Logic*, pages 45-48.
11. Jevons's *Principles of Science*, Chapter xxx.
12. Hallam's *Literature of Europe*.

REFERENCE BOOKS.

Subject I—Morley's *English Writers*.

Sonnenschein's *Best Books*. Third edition.

Subject III—Mill's *System of Logic*.

Subject IV—Cotton's *Typographical Gazetteer*.

Cutter's *Cataloguing Rules*. Third Edition.

British Museum *Catalogue of Bibliographies*. Latest edition.

Adams' *Manual of Historical Literature*. Third edition.

Dewey's *Classification*.

Cutter's *Classification*.

Linderfeldt's *Cataloguing Rules*.

Subject V—The Article on Libraries in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Ninth edition.

Edwards' *Memoirs of Libraries*.

De Vinne's *History of Printing*.

L. A. U. K. *Transactions* and other publications. (See pp. .)

Library Journal (American).

Greenwood's *Public Libraries*. Latest edition.

EXAMINATION CENTRES.

Candidates may offer themselves for the next examination (December, 1893) at any of the following centres :—

Aberdeen.	Glasgow.
Belfast.	Liverpool.
Birmingham.	London.
Bradford.	Manchester.
Bristol.	Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Cambridge.	Nottingham.
Cardiff.	Oxford.
Dublin.	Plymouth.
Edinburgh.	Portsmouth.

QUESTIONS SET FOR THE PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, DECEMBER, 1892.

ARITHMETIC.

Examiner: MR. CECIL T. DAVIS.

Monday, 19th December, 10 A.M. to 12 NOON.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate four questions, including No. 7, must be correctly worked. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. $\text{MDCIX} \div \text{XLIX}$.
2. $\frac{(\frac{5}{8} + 1\frac{2}{3}) \times \frac{7}{6}}{1\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{17} \text{ of } \frac{3}{8}}$.
3. A loan of £3700 is obtained for thirty years at 4 per cent. per annum, repayable in equal instalments. How much will be paid for Interest and how much for Principal during the 28th, 29th, and 30th years respectively?
4. A Library has a total issue of 133,345 vols. Of these 72,490 are issued in class Fiction. Of the remainder $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. are Theology, 11 per cent. History, and the then remaining works are classed Miscellaneous. What is the percentage of Fiction to the total issue, and how many issues are there for Theology, History, and Miscellaneous?
5. A court of rectangular shape in front of a Library measures 57 square ft. 54 square in. One side is 4 ft. 6 in. long, what is the other?
6. How many books could be placed in a bookcase of 10 shelves, each shelf being 2 ft. 11 in. long, and the books averaging in thickness $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.?
7. Enter in Cash Book and Ledger, and Make out a Receipt and Expenditure account for accounts as per following list:—

BLANKBOROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARY ; Mr. JONES, LIBRARIAN.

							£	s.	d.
1892.	Balance in hand from 1891	-	-	-	-	-	67	8	9
Jan.	6. Received from Rate	-	-	-	-	-	235	0	0
"	30. Paid Interest on Loan	-	-	-	-	-	3	0	0
"	Paid Instalment of Loan	-	-	-	-	-	25	7	6
Feb.	1. Received from Fines, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	17	2	2
"	15. Paid Simpkin and Co. (Books)	-	-	-	-	-	12	0	0
"	Do. Sotheran (Books)	-	-	-	-	-	4	5	6
"	Do. Jones (Salary)	-	-	-	-	-	33	6	7
"	Do. Jones to pay Wages	-	-	-	-	-	8	6	8
Mar.	25. Do. Holland (Periodicals)	-	-	-	-	-	30	1	0
"	Do. Piper and Co. (Printing)	-	-	-	-	-	7	3	5
"	Do. Chivers (Bookbinding)	-	-	-	-	-	12	0	0
"	Do. Gas Co. (Gas)	-	-	-	-	-	27	5	0
"	Do. Slate and Co. (Coal)	-	-	-	-	-	3	8	0
April	1. Do. Water Co. (Water Rate)	-	-	-	-	-	5	0	0
"	Received from Bank (Interest on Deposit)	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	0
"	Paid Library Assoc. Subscription	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	0
"	Do. Brown and Co. (Library Fittings)	-	-	-	-	-	20	0	0
"	Received for Catalogues sold	-	-	-	-	-	9	0	
May	10. Paid the Window Co. (Window Cleaning)	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	0
"	15. Do. Smith and Son (Painting Railings)	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	0
"	30. Do. Jones (Petty Cash)	-	-	-	-	-	5	0	0
"	Do. Jones (Travelling Expenses)	-	-	-	-	-	8	0	
June	2. Do. Piper and Co. (Penwipers)	-	-	-	-	-	7	6	
"	Received on account of Library Rate	-	-	-	-	-	90	0	0
"	Paid Milner (Safe)	-	-	-	-	-	12	0	0
"	Do. Stott (Books)	-	-	-	-	-	7	7	0
July	9. Received from L.C.C. Donation for Technical Books	-	-	-	-	-	25	0	0
"	Paid Negretti (Barometer)	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	0
"	Do. Hardy (Chairs)	-	-	-	-	-	4	2	0
"	Do. Spon (Technical Books)	-	-	-	-	-	12	6	0
"	Do. Doulton (Gas Globes)	-	-	-	-	-	1	0	0
Aug.	1. Do. Providential Insurance Co. (Premium for Fire Insurance)	-	-	-	-	-	8	6	8
"	Do. Mudie (Books)	-	-	-	-	-	7	6	
"	Received for Waste Paper	-	-	-	-	-	1	8	5

ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.

Examiner : Mr. J. Y. W. MACALISTER.

Monday, 19th December, 1 to 2.30 P.M.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Write an essay of from 500 to 1000 words on any one of the following subjects:—

Arctic Exploration.
The Invention of Printing.
The Indian Mutiny.
The Crimean War.
Football.
Cricket.
Athletics.
The American Civil War.

ENGLISH HISTORY.

Examiner: Mr. F. J. BURGOYNE.

Monday, December 19th, 2.30 to 4 p.m.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate six questions, including No. 1, must be answered. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. Explain the meanings of five of the following terms:—"Soccage," "Hustings," "Guilds," "Statute of Præmunire," "Habeas Corpus," "Petition of Rights," "Ship Money".

2. What were the claims of William the Conqueror to the English Crown?

3. When and how did the Saxon and Norman lines merge in one Sovereign?

4. Give the dates of the following events:

Battle of Bannockburn.

„ Wakefield.

„ St. Albans.

Death of Wolsey.

Massacre of Glencoe.

Death of Judge Jeffreys.

5. In what battles did Edward the Black Prince take part, where were they fought, and in what years?

6. What were the principal charges made against Bacon, and how far were they substantiated?

7. Distinguish between the Jacobins and the Jacobites.

8. Name in order of marriage the wives of Henry VIII., state what became of them, and give the names of their children.

9. What were the circumstances attending the rebellion of Jack Cade?

10. What great changes were made by the Reform Bill of 1832?

GEOGRAPHY.

Examiner : Mr. LAWRENCE INKSTER.

Tuesday, 20th December, 10 to 11.30 A.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate six questions, including No. 1, must be answered. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. On the accompanying map of the British Isles indicate and name three rivers in Ireland, three in Scotland, and six in England, with the chief towns situated upon their banks. Also mark the names of the principal headlands on the East and South Coasts of England, and fill in the names of the following towns: Lincoln, Cambridge, Bath, Leeds, Canterbury, Perth, Inverness, Londonderry, and Waterford.
2. What seas would be traversed by a steamer during a voyage from London to Hong-Kong by way of the Suez Canal?
3. In what countries are the following towns situated: Bergen, Zurich, Flushing, Munich, Ostend, Trieste, Bourges, Bruges, Taganrog, Aden, Monte Video, Dunkirk, Aix-la-Chapelle, Haarlem, and Prague?
4. In what counties are the following towns situated: Newark, Walsall, Bury St. Edmunds, Morpeth, Birkenhead, Belfast, Chesterfield, Kilmarnock, Dunfermline, Wrexham, Drogheda, and Tunbridge Wells?
5. Name the States included in the German Empire.
6. Describe the boundaries of Servia.
7. Give the names of the chief rivers of Africa, China, and North America.
8. Write a short account of Mercator's Projection, and define the following terms: Latitude, Longitude, Antipodes, Delta, Archipelago.
9. In what States are the following American towns situated? Boston, Philadelphia, Chicago, New Orleans, Cincinnati, Denver, Washington, St. Louis, Minneapolis?
10. State exactly the position of the following places: British Guiana, New Guinea, Labrador, Transylvania, Armenia, Cashmere, Honduras.
11. Enumerate the chief islands in the West Indies, and the principal towns of New Zealand and South Africa.
12. Give the names of the principal islands in the Mediterranean.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Examiner : Mr. JOSEPH GILBERT.

Tuesday, 20th December, 11.30 A.M. to 1 P.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate four questions, including No. 3 must be answered. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. In what form did the writing of English History begin, and what successive forms has it taken?

2. Whence have we our records of King Arthur and of Robin Hood? By what editors were they originally presented to us?

3. Place in proper *chronological* order the following names of writers. Give dates where you are able.

Addison.	Francis Bacon.	Boëda or Bede.	Browning.
Burns.	Caedmon.	Caxton.	Chaucer.
Carlyle.	Coverdale.	Defoe.	Dryden.
Evelyn.	Fuller.	Goldsmith.	Hakluyt.
George Herbert.	Ben Jonson.	Samuel Johnson.	Keats.
Lamb.	Macaulay.	Malory.	Milton.
Pope.	Allan Ramsay.	Scott.	Shakespeare.
Swift.	Tennyson.	Tyndale.	

4. Discriminate, by reference to the nature of their writings, or names of their works, the various writers bearing the same surnames, as follows:—

Butler.	Brown or Browne.	Fletcher.
Hall.	More or Moore.	Scott.
Smith.	Taylor.	Wilson.

5. Give three of the greatest literary names for each century from the twelfth to the nineteenth.

6. Name as many as you can of the translators into English of Homer, Goethe, Dante.

In answering all the above questions supplement and bring up to present date, as far as you are able, the information presented in the text-book.

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION, DECEMBER, 1892.**ENGLISH LITERATURE.**

Examiner : Mr. HENRY R. TEDDER.

Tuesday, 20th December, 10 A.M. to 12 noon.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate four questions must be answered.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. (a) Who were the leading English men of letters in 1785?

(b) Give some account of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.

(c) Who were the best known women writers of the early part of the reign of Victoria?

2. (a) What was the Bay Psalm-Book ?
 (b) Mention ten writers of the Colonial period of American literature.
 (c) Mention some American writers on political economy living since 1850.
3. What was the Marprelate controversy, and who were engaged therein ?
4. What do you consider the masterpiece in poetry of each of the following : (1) Ben Jonson ; (2) John Dryden ; (3) Cowley ; (4) Smart ; (5) Matthew Arnold ; (6) Joaquin Miller ; (7) Bryant ; (8) Whittier ?
5. In what books are mentioned the following characters : (1) Scrooge ; (2) Marino Faliero ; (3) Miss Havisham ; (4) Dinah Morris ; (5) Autolycus ; (6) Meg Dods ; (7) Ichabod Crane ; (8) Panjandrum ; (9) Tom Pipes ; (10) Adolphus Crosbie ; (11) Phœbe Pyncheon ?
6. Mention the best English translations of the works of Aristophanes, Virgil, Horace, Catullus, Ariosto, Tasso.
7. What pseudonyms were used by (1) the Earl of Lytton ; (2) Charles F. Browne ; (3) G. Mitchell ; (4) Sir Richard Steele ; (5) Miss Olive Schreiner ; (6) Charles H. Ross ; (7) Joseph Addison ; (8) F. S. Mahony ; (9) Sir Theodore Martin ; (10) Benjamin Disraeli ?
8. Who wrote : (1) "The Scornful Lady" ; (2) "Cooper's Hill" ; (3) "Ranthorpe" ; (4) "The Squire of Alsatia" ; (5) "Ismailia" ; (6) "The Vision of Mirza" ; (7) "The Renegado" ; (8) "Our Village" ; (9) "Life and Death of Jason" ; (10) "Hyperion" ?

FRENCH LITERATURE.

Examiner : Mr. HENRY R. TEDDER.

Tuesday, 20th December, 1 to 3 P.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate four questions, including No. 8, must be answered.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of 1½ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. (a) What was the first French literary journal ?
 (b) Who were the leading French preachers of the 17th century ?
 (c) Who were the *Parnassiens* ?
2. (a) Who may be called the founders of—
 (1) The *Philosophie* movement, and
 (2) The Naturalistic school ?
 (b) What writers of the 18th century are known to you as having published *Pensées* or *Maxims* ?
3. Mention five modern French critics and five philosophical authors. Give in each case the title of the work by which the writer is best known.
4. Who wrote : (1) "Le Lutrin" ; (2) "L'Esprit des Lois" ; (3) "L'Homme de l'Argent" ; (4) "Système de la Nature" ; (5) "Les Jardins" ; (6) "La Maré-

chale d'Ancre"; (7) "La Dot de Suzette"; (8) "De la République"; (9) "Le Baron de Fœnesté"?

5. In what works are to be found the following characters: (1) Chauvin; (2) Picrochole; (3) Bixiou; (4) Bézuquet; (5) Ida Gruget; (6) Monsieur Lecoq?

6. Write a short essay on one of the following subjects: (a) Rabelais, or (b) Xavier le Maistre.

7. Mention seven letter-writers of the 18th century; who were their correspondents?

8. Translate into English—

"Quoique l'étroite boutique, débordante de livres amoncelés et de papiers, laissât au visiteur juste la place de bouger, et quoique ce visiteur fût un de ses clients habituels, le vieux libraire ne daigna pas se déranger de l'escabeau où il était assis, en train d'écrire sur un pupitre mobile. A peine sa tête bizarre, dont les longs cheveux blancs débordaient un chapeau de feutre jadis noir et à larges bords, s'était elle relevée au bruit de la porte ouverte et refermée. Il avait montré au nouveau venu une face décharnée et crispée de maniaque où clignaient derrière des besicles rondes deux yeux bruns d'une malice sauvage. Puis le chapeau avait replongé sur le papier que les agiles doigts noueux aux ongles noirs couvraient des lignes raturées et inégales tracées avec une écriture digne d'un autre âge, et, du torse mince mais gigantesque, que drapait une souquenille aujourd'hui verdâtre, une voix éteinte, la voix d'un homme étranglé par une inguérissable laryngite, était sortie, prononçant pour toute excuse, avec un fort accent italien, cette phrase française: 'Un moment, monsieur le marquis, mais la Muse n'attend pas. . . .'"

GERMAN LITERATURE.

Examiner : MR. HENRY R. TEDDER.

Tuesday, 20th December, 1 to 3 P.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate five questions, including No. 7, must be answered.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. Mention (a) five *Minnesinger* (b) five hymn writers; and (c) five fabulists.

2. What was the literary history of the "Robinsonaden"?

3. Who wrote: (1) "Fierabras"; (2) "Schelmuffsky"; (3) "Hermann und Dorothea"; (4) "Minna von Barnhelm"; (5) "Narrenschiff"; (6) "Fiesko"; (7) "Undine"; (8) "Simplicissimus"; (9) "Gabriotto und Reinhard"; (10) "Die Ahnfrau"?

4. Give some account of (1) "Das Nibelungenlied" (2) "Gudrun"; (3) "Theuerdank"; (4) "Pfaffe Amis"; (5) "Nathan der Weise".

5. Describe briefly the differences between the Faust legend as told by Marlowe and by Goethe.

6. Write a short biographical sketch of Schiller, giving the titles of his works in German.

7. Translate into English—

“Die Stadt Düsseldorf ist sehr schön, und wenn man in der Ferne an sie denkt, und zufällig dort geboren ist, wird Einem wunderbar zu Muthe. Ich bin dort geboren, und es ist mir, als müsste ich gleich nach Hause gehn. Und wenn ich sage, nach Hause gehn, so meine ich die Bolkerstrasse und das Haus, worin ich geboren bin. Dieses Haus wird einst sehr werkwürdig sein, und der alten Frau, die es besitzt, habe ich sagen lassen, dass sie bei Leibe das Haus nicht verkaufen solle. Für das ganze Haus bekäme sie jetzt doch kaum so Viel, wie schon allein das Trinkgeld betragen wird, das einst die grünverschleierten, vornehmen Engländerinnen dem Dienstmädchen geben, wenn es ihnen die Stube zeigt, worin ich das Licht der Welt erblickt, und den Hühnerwinkel, worin mich Vater gewöhnlich einsperrte, wenn ich Trauben genascht, und auch die braune Thür, worauf Mutter mich die Buchstaben mit Kreide schreiben lehrte—ach Gott! Madame, wenn ich ein berühmter Schriftsteller werde, so hat Das meiner armen Mutter genug Mühe gekostet!”

CLASSIFICATION.

Examiner : Mr. J. H. QUINN.

Monday, 19th December, 3 to 5 P.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate three questions, including No. 1, must be answered. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number *each sheet* consecutively.

1. Into what divisions and subdivisions—not less than ten—would you divide either of the following classes: (1) Religion, (2) Fine Arts, (3) Sociology?

2. Classify the following zoological works under these divisions:—

Divisions: Vertebrata, Annulosa (or Articulata), Mollusca, Zoöphyta.

Works: Morris's British Butterflies, Huxley's Crayfish, Kirby and Spence's Manual of Entomology, Seeley's Fresh-water Fishes of Europe, Sowerby's Conchology, British Museum Catalogue of Cetacea, Hinck's Marine Polyzoa, Marshall's The Frog.

3. An entomological library is classified into the following main divisions: 1. Coleoptera. 2. Orthoptera. 3. Neuroptera. 4. Hymenoptera. 5. Lepidoptera. 6. Hemiptera. 7. Diptera. Into which of these classes would the following books go?

Lubbock: Ants, Bees, and Wasps.

Samuelson: The House-fly.

Rye: British Beetles.

Wood : Common Moths of England.

Miall : Life-history of the Cockroach.

Thomson : Metamorphoses of the Dragon-fly.

4. Into what main divisions can "Natural Philosophy" be divided ?

5. Name the primary divisions of Dewey's classification, and describe the system.

6. Give a short description of the system used in your own or in some well-known library.

ELEMENTS OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CATALOGUING.

Examiners : Mr. CHANCELLOR CHRISTIE and Mr. J. Y. W. MACALISTER.

Tuesday, 20th December, 10 A.M. to 1 P.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate five questions, including No. 3, must be answered. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. State the chronological order (with dates) of the introduction of printing in the several European States.

2. In what cities or towns of Great Britain was printing exercised in (1) the fifteenth, (2) the sixteenth century ?

3. Who are the most celebrated English printers of the eighteenth century ? Mention a book printed by each.

4. Explain the meanings of "Codex," "Hieroglyphic," "Incunabula," "Format," "Palimpsest".

5. Explain the main points of difference between the following sets of Rules for an Author-Catalogue :

(a) Of the Library Association.

(b) Of the British Museum.

(c) Of the Bodleian Library.

6. What are the chief features of Cutter's Cataloguing Rules ?

7. Describe the Catalogues (latest issues) of the Birmingham, Liverpool, and Manchester Public Libraries, noting their distinguishing characteristics. If left free to choose, which of these would you adopt as a model for your own library, and why ?

8. Make a dictionary catalogue of the six books set before you. The Latin book *must* be done.

9. Correct the galley-slip of catalogue proof set before you.

10. Give the dates and names of inventors of the following inventions :—Stereotyping, Lithography, the Steam Press, and Paper-making machinery.

HONOURS.

1. What is size notation ? What system would you adopt, and on what grounds ?

2. What are the English of "Hanovia," "Monachum," "Colonia Allobrogum," "Argentoratum"; and the Latin of "Cambridge," "Paris," "Leyden," "Liège," "Trent," "Mentz," "Marseilles," "St. Petersburg," "Poitiers," and "Leeds"?

3. Give a brief criticism of Dziatzko's Cataloguing Rules, and note what has been published on the subject in the publications of the L. A. U. K.

4. Give an account of the latest views on the invention of printing.

LIBRARY MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION.

Examiner: Mr. J. D. BROWN.

Tuesday, 20th December, 2 to 5 P.M.

N.B.—To obtain a Certificate two questions should be intelligently answered in Nos. 1 to 6, and Questions S and X in No 7. In deciding on the value of the papers clearness of writing will be taken into consideration.

Instructions.

Write on one side of the paper only. Leave a margin of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the left side of the sheet. Write your name and the subject of the paper at the top of *each* sheet. Number each sheet consecutively.

1. Library Buildings:—

- A. In a library building designed to meet the requirements of a population of 50,000 people, what size of rooms (approximately) would you propose for (a) Lending Library, (b) Reference Library and Reading Room combined, (c) News Room, after making due allowance for growth?
- B. Make a sketch floor-plan of a lending library, showing bookcases, counter, and public space, and indicate how you would arrange the books in classes with a view to quick service at the counter.
- C. Would you advise the provision of separate rooms for women and boys, or suggest that public lavatories should be added to a new library building? State your reasons for or against this special accommodation.

2. Library Fittings and Appliances:—

- D. Describe the style of bookcases you would propose for a lending library of 10,000 volumes, as to height, length, and depth of shelves, and say if you would provide fixed or movable shelves.
- E. Describe the method you would adopt of arranging current newspapers and magazines with a view to their preservation and the public convenience.
- F. State what you know about pamphlet boxes, book-rests or holders, Tonks' patent fittings, Stone's card cabinet, and the Kensington periodical rack.

3. Selection and Acquisition of Books:—

- G. Name three books on each of the following subjects which you would select for a reference library: General Chronology, General Scottish Topography, Marine Engineering, General Biography, and Geographical Atlases.
- H. Name four leading London, one Edinburgh, two Manchester, one Dublin, and two New York daily newspapers.

- i. Rule a page to show the form of Library Stock Book with which you are acquainted, and supply the headings.
4. Shelf Arrangement :—
 - j. Describe briefly how you would number and arrange books on the shelves of a lending library if (1) an indicator was used, and (2) if no indicator was used.
 - k. Describe a method of shelving books in a reference library by which altering the positions and relocating any or all of the books can be accomplished without changing the catalogue numbers.
 - l. What method of locating or placing the books is pursued in the library with which you have most acquaintance ?
5. Catalogues :—
 - m. Describe the plan you would adopt of making known to your readers new additions of books to the library.
 - n. What is the difference between a " Dictionary " and a " Classified ' Catalogue ? State which you would recommend for a popular library, and give the reasons for your preference.
 - o. What kind of manuscript catalogue would you adopt for a reference department if printing could not be afforded ? and describe the particular form you approve.
6. Binding :—
 - p. What material do you think best for covering popular books, and what is your idea of the price of binding a book in half-pigskin with linen joints, size demy 8vo., or 9 by 6 inches ?
 - q. Would you allow new books to go into circulation in their cloth covers as published, or would you rebind all or any of them first ?
 - r. Draw up a brief specification for binding, giving your chief requirements, such as you would send to bookbinders when inviting tenders.
7. Administration :—
 - s. What books are necessary for keeping a complete record of the receipts and expenditure of a library ?
 - t. How is the annual stock-taking conducted in the library with which you are best acquainted, and how would you propose to undertake similar work in a library under your care ?
 - u. Name the books you would use for keeping a Record of Borrowers, Issues in Lending and Reference Library, Periodicals Received, and Donations. Give rulings of any two.
 - v. How many assistants would you consider necessary in a library issuing 600 volumes a day, with news-room, reference and lending departments ?
 - w. What is a shelf list or shelf catalogue, a location book, a binding book a proposition book, and an inventory book ? Give rulings of two in the form you would recommend.
 - x. Write out a brief summary of the principal rules you would recommend a committee to adopt for the regulation of a library to which the public had a right of free access to reference and news-room departments, and in which lending was allowed to all residents in the district over twelve years of age.

SUMMER SCHOOL FOR STUDENTS OF LIBRARIANSHIP.

Mr. J. J. Ogle, Librarian of the Bootle Public Library, in a paper communicated by him to the Paris Meeting, suggested that it would be a great advantage to Assistants and to Students of Librarianship generally, if, during each summer, arrangements could be made by which they might have an opportunity of visiting representative Libraries, and of hearing demonstrations of the various practical methods and details of a Librarian's work.

The Council of the L.A.U.K. agreed to try the proposed experiments, and accordingly the following programme was announced, and Library Assistants and others were invited to attend.

The invitations were not confined to members of the Association.

PROGRAMME OF THE FIRST SUMMER SCHOOL FOR LIBRARY ASSISTANTS TO BE HELD IN LONDON IN JULY.

1st Day.—Tuesday, July, 18th.

N.B.—The party will gather under the portico of the British Museum **at 10.45 a.m.**

At 11 a.m.—Address at the British Museum by the President, Dr. Garnett.

Demonstration of the classification used in the British Museum, by Mr. Jenner.

Visit to Book-binding Department of the British Museum, with Demonstration by Mr. Davenport.

Reception by the Library Association at 20 Hanover Square, **at 8 p.m.**

2nd Day.—Wednesday, July 19th.

***At 10.30 a.m.**—Visit to the Type-foundry of Sir Charles Reed and Sons, Ltd., 4 Fann Street, E.C.

At 12 noon.—Visit to Messrs. Blades, East, and Blades' Printing Office, 23 Abchurch Lane, E.C. Demonstration by Mr. Alfred Blades.

***At 3 p.m.**—Visit to Zaehnsdorf's Book-binding Atelier, Cambridge Circus, W.C. Demonstration by Mr. Zaehnsdorf.

At 4.30 p.m.—Visit to the St. Martin's Public Library, 115 St. Martin's Lane. Demonstration by Mr. Mason.

* For business reasons none but a *bona fide* student of Librarianship may share in the visits marked with an asterisk. As a guarantee that they are not connected with any of the trades concerned, members of the party may be asked to produce a credential, such as a letter from a Librarian, etc.

3rd Day.—Thursday, July 20th.

At 11 a.m.—Visit to the Guildhall Library, King Street, Cheapside. Demonstration by Mr. Welch.

N.B.—The remainder of the programme is subject to revision.

At 1:30 p.m.—Visit to the New Camberwell Central Library, Peckham Road. Demonstration by Mr. E. Foskett.

At 3 p.m.—Visit to the Tate Central Library, Brixton Oval, S.E. Demonstration by Mr. Burgoyne.

At 5 p.m.—Visit to the Chelsea Central Public Library, Manresa Road. Demonstration by Mr. Quinn.

PRIZE OFFERED.

The Editor of *The Library* offers a prize of THREE POUNDS to those who attend the Summer School for the best Report of the three days' proceedings.

The result surpassed all expectation. Forty-five students from all parts of the country attended, and the demonstrations were followed with the closest interest, most of the students making careful notes of all they saw and heard.

SUMMER SCHOOL OF 1894.

Another programme will be arranged for three days in June, 1894, if before the 10th of May ten students have promised to attend.

The programme will include a general meeting of librarians and students for the discussion of questions and difficulties in connection with library work.

Mr. MacAlister gladly renews his offer of a prize of THREE POUNDS for the best Report of the Summer School of 1894, and as a second prize a bound set of *The Library*, Vols. 1-5. Joint-Reports will be eligible for the prizes.

CATALOGUING RULES.

RULES FOR THE COMPILATION

OF THE

CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.*

1. Titles to be written on slips, uniform in size. The entries of works in the collection of George the Third presented by George the Fourth to the Nation to be distinguished by a crown.

2. Titles to be arranged alphabetically, according to the English alphabet only (whatever be the order of the alphabet in which a foreign name might have to be entered in its original language) under the surname of the author, whenever it appears printed in the title, or in any other part of the book. If the name be supplied in manuscript, the work must nevertheless be considered anonymous or pseudonymous, as the case may be, and the manuscript addition deemed merely a suggestion to which the librarian will attach such importance as he may think proper, on his own responsibility, in supplying the author's name between brackets, as hereafter directed.

In the alphabetical arrangement, initial prepositions, letters, or articles to be taken in connection with the rest of the name.

3. If more than one name occur in the title, by which it may appear that the work is the production of more than one person, the first to be taken as the leading name.

4. Sovereigns, or princes of sovereign houses, and saints, to be entered under their Christian or first name, *in their English form*.

Acts of the pope, as head of the Church, to be entered under "Rome, Church of," with a sub-heading of the name of the pope. Acts by him as a temporal sovereign, to be entered under "States of the Church," and the name of the pope as a sub-heading. Acts of bishops, who, as such, are sovereign princes, to be entered under the name of their respective bishoprics.

5. Works of Jewish Rabbis before 1700, as well as works of Oriental writers in general, to be entered under their first name.

* These rules, by permission of the Trustees, were published in the form here given in the late Mr. Henry Stevens' Catalogue of American Books in the British Museum (1866), "as revised and classified down to July, 1862". Several alterations have since been introduced and it is proposed to issue a revised edition when the printing of the General Catalogue shall have been completed.—R. GARNETT.

6. Works of friars, who, by the constitution of their order, drop their surname, to be entered under the Christian name; the name of the family, if ascertained, to be added in brackets. The same to be done for those known under their first name only, to which, for the sake of distinction, they add that of their native place, or profession, or rank. Patronymics, or denominations, derived from the ancestors or names of other persons, to be used as surnames.

7. The respondent or defender in a thesis to be considered its author, except when it unequivocally appears to be the work of the Præses.

8. When an author uses a Christian or first name only (either real or assumed), such name to be taken as a heading; and if more than one be used, the first to be preferred for the principal entry. The surname, or family name, when known, to be added in brackets after the first name.

9. Any act, resolution, or other document purporting to be agreed upon, authorised, or issued by assemblies, boards, or corporate bodies (with the exception of academies, universities, learned societies, and religious orders, respecting which special rules are to be followed), to be entered in distinct alphabetical series, under the name of the country or place from which they derive their denomination, or, for want of such denomination, under the name of the place whence their acts are issued.

10. Names of persons that may have been altered by being used in various languages, to be entered under their vernacular form, if any instance occur of such persons having used it in any of their printed publications. With respect to places, the English form to be preferred.

11. Works of authors who change their name or add to it a second, after having begun to publish under the first, to be entered under the first name, noticing any alteration which may have subsequently taken place.

12. Foreign names, excepting French, preceded by a preposition, an article, or by both, to be entered under the letter immediately following. French names, preceded by a preposition only, to follow the same rule; those preceded by an article, or by a preposition and an article, to be entered under the initial letter of the article. English surnames, of foreign origin, to be entered under their initial, even if originally belonging to a preposition. Foreign compound surnames to be entered under the initial of the first of them. In compound Dutch and English surnames the last name to be preferred, if no entry of a work by the same person occur in the catalogue under the first name only.

13. German names, in which the letters *ä*, *ö* or *ü* occur, to be spelt with the diphthong *ae*, *oe* and *ue* respectively.

14. Surnames of noblemen, though not expressed in the book, to be ascertained and written out as the heading of the entry. A person who has assumed titles not generally acknowledged, to have the words "calling himself," between brackets, to precede the assumed title.

15. The same rule to be followed with respect to archbishops and bishops.

16. Christian names, included in parentheses, to follow the surname, and all to be written out in full, as far as they are known. In case of doubt, on this or any other point, when the librarian is directed to supply any information in cataloguing, a note of interrogation to follow in such a position as to indicate clearly the point on which any doubt is entertained.

17. An author's rank in society, in cases in which he enjoyed any eminent honorary distinction, or office for life, not lower than that of knight, admiral or general, to be stated in italics. Younger sons of dukes and marquesses, and all daughters of dukes, marquesses and earls, when not enjoying a distinct title, to have the designation *Lord* or *Lady* prefixed to the Christian name. All other younger branches of the nobility to have the word *Hon.* prefixed. The words *Right Hon.*, in the same situation, to distinguish privy councillors. Knights to be indicated merely by the appellation *Sir* prefixed to their first name. Titles of inferior rank, whether ecclesiastical, military or civil, to be given only when necessary to make a distinction between authors having the same surname and Christian name.

Proper names commencing with *Mc.* or *M'* to be entered under *Mac*, with cross-references from the other forms.

Where a person is referred to in a titlepage by a description sufficiently clear to render his or her identity obvious, the proper name of such person to be adopted as a heading, whether the work be historical or otherwise.

18. The title of the book next to be written, and that expressed in as few words, and those only of the author, as may be necessary to exhibit to the reader all that the author meant to convey in the titular description of his work ; the original orthography to be preserved. The number of the edition to be stated when appearing in the title.

In cataloguing sermons, the text always to be specified. The date at which preached to be inserted when it differs from that of publication.

19. Any striking imperfection in a book to be carefully noted ; and any remarkable peculiarity, such as that of containing cancelled or duplicate leaves, etc., to be stated.

20. When the book is without a titlepage, its contents to be concisely but sufficiently, stated in the words of the head-title, preceded by the word *begin.* (*beginning*) in italics ; if there be no head-title, in those of the colophon, preceded by the word *end.* (*ending*) ; and when the want of title is owing to an imperfection, the words taken from either head-title or colophon to be included between parentheses. If both head-title and colophon be wanting or insufficient, then some idea of the work to be briefly given in English, between brackets, and the edition so accurately described as to be easily identified without fear of mistake.

21. Whenever one or more separate works are mentioned in the title of

any publication, as forming part of it, the same to be particularly noticed in cataloguing the principal publication ; and, if not mentioned in the titlepage, this information to be added to the title between brackets or parentheses, as the case may be.

22. All works in Oriental characters or languages to be separately catalogued in supplementary volumes, according to special rules to be framed. The Bible and its parts, however, in whatever language or characters, to be entered in the general catalogue as hereafter directed.

23. Works in more languages than one, accompanied by the original, to be entered in the original only, unless the title be accompanied by a translation or translations, in which case such translation also to be given. If no original text occur, the first-language used in the title to be preferred. In all cases the several languages used in the book to be indicated at the end of the title in italics.

24. Works with a title in a language different from that used in the body of the book to be entered according to the above rule, merely stating at the end of the title, in italics, in what language the work is written.

25. The number of parts, volumes, fasciculi, or whatever may be the peculiar divisions of each author's work, to be next specified, in the words of the title.

26. When nothing is said in the title respecting this point, if a work be divided into several portions, but the same pagination continue, or when the pages are not numbered, if the same register continue, the work to be considered as divided into parts ; if the progressive number of the pages or the register be interrupted, then each series of pages or letters of the register to be designated as a volume.

27. Then the place where the book was printed ; and, in particular cases, as in the instance of early or very eminent typographers, the printer's name to be specified. Next the date : when no date or place is specified, then either or both to be given, if known to, or conjectured by, the librarian ; but in these instances to be included in brackets. The form to follow, whether fol., 4to, 8vo, etc.

28. If an early printed book, and in Gothic or black letter, the circumstance to be mentioned at the end of the title, thus :—G. L. or B. L.

29. If printed on vellum, satin, on large or fine paper, or if an *editio princeps* of a classical or very distinguished writer, who flourished before 1700, or if privately printed, or a fac-simile or reprint of an early edition ; if only a small number of copies were struck off, or if there be any manuscript notes, these peculiarities to be stated.

30. If the author of the manuscript notes be known, this information to be added between brackets. If the volume belonged to some very distinguished personage, the fact to be recorded in few words at the end of the entry, also between brackets.

31. An *editio princeps* to be designated by the words *ED. PR.* in italic

capitals, at the end of the title. Manuscript notes to be indicated in italic at the end of the title, previous to the size of the volume, as follows:—*MS. NOTES*. If the notes be remarkably few, or the reverse, the circumstance to be noticed by prefixing to the above the word *FEW* or *COPIOUS*. Works printed *ON VELLUM* to be distinguished by these words, in small italic capitals, at the end of the title. The letters *L.P.* or *F.P.* in the same situation, to indicate copies on large or fine paper.

32. Works published under initials, to be entered under the last of them: and should the librarian be able to fill up the blanks left, or complete the words which such initials are intended to represent, this to be done in the body of the title, and all the supplied parts to be included between brackets.

The rules applicable to proper names to be extended to initials.

33. When the author's name does not appear on the title or any other part of the work, the following rules to be observed. Anonymous publications, relating to any act, or to the life of a person whose name occurs on the title of a work, to be catalogued under the name of such person. The same rule to be followed with respect to anonymous publications addressed (not merely dedicated) to any individual whose name occurs on the title.

34. When no such name of a person appears, then that of any assembly, corporate body, society, board, party, (sect under the English form of the name), or denomination, including all bodies exercising their profession or calling by commission, certificate, licence, or other authority granted by virtue of any law or charter, and also creeds, religious or political, appearing on the title to be preferred, subject to the arrangement of Rule IX.; and if no such name appear, then that of any country, province, city, town or place so appearing, to be adopted as the heading.

Proper name of a single colony to be taken, as *Barbadoes*, etc. Collective title of a colony to refer the work to the mother country, as *West Indian Colonies*, *East Indian Possessions*, to be catalogued under *Great Britain*, *Colonies*, etc. The colonies of Spain to be catalogued under *Spain*, *Colonies of Spain*. *East and West Indies*, *East Indies*, *West Indies*, according to the circumstances. *America*, *East Indies*, *West Indies*, etc., etc., to be adopted as a heading. Particular province, under such province, *Lower or Upper House*, etc.

Articles to be inquired of within an ecclesiastical district to be entered under the name of such district. Synods and ecclesiastical councils to be entered under the name of the place where held, without any sub-heading.

The word *COUNCILS* to be adopted as a heading, in whatever language the work may be written. All courts of justice including minor courts, as county baron, leet, hundred courts, etc., to come under the name of the country.

Convocation generally under "*England, Church of, Convocation*".

35. If no name of any assembly or country, to be preferred as above,

appear on the title, the name of the editor (if there be any), to be used as a heading ; or, if no editor's name appear, that of the translator, if there be one. Reporters to be considered as editors.

Anonymous publications relating to armies to be catalogued under the countries to which the armies respectively belong. Regiments, or other divisions of an army, to follow the same rule (with a cross-reference from the name of such regiment or division), unless such regiment or division be named after some place or person, in which case the name of such person or place to be adopted, subject to Rule 36.

The above to be subject to Rule 33, and to be applied to Naval Armaments as far as practicable.

36. Adjectives formed from the name of a person, party, place or denomination, to be treated as the names from which they are formed.

37. If two names occur seeming to have an equal claim, the first to be chosen.

Reports of civil actions to be catalogued under the name of that party to the suit which stands first upon the titlepage.

In criminal proceedings the name of the defendant to be adopted as a heading.

Trials relating to any vessel to be entered under the name of such vessel.

Patents for inventions to be entered under the names of the patentees.

The points of the compass adopted as headings.

Treaties to be entered under the country of the first contracting power. A preference to be given to England.

38. In the case of anonymous works, to which none of the foregoing rules can be applied, the first substantive in the title (or if there be no substantive, the first word) to be selected as the heading. A substantive, adjectively used, to be taken in conjunction with its following substantive as forming one word ; and the same to be done with respect to adjectives incorporated with their following substantive. The entries which may occur under the same heading, to succeed each other in strict alphabetical order.

39. Whenever the name of the author of an anonymous publication is known to, or conjectured by, the librarian, the same to be inserted at the end of the title, between brackets.

40. Works without the author's name, and purporting to comment or remark on a work of which the title is set forth in that of such publication, to be catalogued under the same heading as the work remarked or commented upon.

41. In the case of pseudonymous publications, the book to be catalogued under the author's feigned name ; and his real name, if discovered, to be inserted in brackets, immediately after the feigned name, preceded by the letters *i.e.*

42. Assumed names, or names used to designate an office, profession, party, or qualification of the writer, to be treated as real names. Academic names to follow the same rule. The works of an author not assuming any name, but describing himself by a circumlocution, to be considered anonymous.

Descriptions taken from the name of a country or place of habitation, as "Un François, Ein Zürcher," etc., to be translated unless they be in Latin, or used as a proper name, as by "Anglus, Lipsiensis," etc.

43. Works falsely attributed in their title to a particular person, to be treated as pseudonymous.

Continuations to be entered under the name of the original work, when printed with it ; otherwise, under the name of the author.

44. Works of several writers, collectively published, to be entered according to the following rules, and the separate pieces of the various authors included in the collection to be separately entered in the order in which they occur ; excepting merely collections of letters, charters, short extracts from larger works, and similar compilations.

45. In any series of printed works, which embraces the collected productions of various writers upon particular subjects, such as Ugolini Thesaurus Antiq. Sacrarum, Gronovii Thesaurus Antiq. Græcarum, the work to be entered under the name of the editor.

Work of several authors published together, but not under a collective title, to be catalogued under the name of the first author, notwithstanding an editor's name may appear on the work.

46. If the editor's name do not appear, the whole collection to be entered under the collective title, in the same manner as anonymous works.

In cataloguing collections without an editor's name, and having a collective title the heading to be taken from such collective title without reference to that portion of the title which may follow.

47. General collections of laws, edicts, ordinances, or other public acts of a similar description, to be entered under the name of the state or nation in which or by whom they were sanctioned, signed, or promulgated. Collections extending only to one reign or period of supreme government by one person, as well as detached laws and documents separately enacted and issued, to be catalogued under the name of the person in whose name and by whose authority they are enacted or sanctioned, and, where enacted as sovereign of two or more independent states, the name of the principal state to be adopted ; such names to be entered alphabetically under the principal entry of the state or nation, after the general collections. When more than one name occurs, the first to be preferred.

48. Collections of laws, edicts, etc., of several countries or nations to be catalogued according to Rules 45 and 46.

49. The same to be done with respect to laws on one or more particular

subjects, either merely collected or digested in some particular order, or used as text to some particular comment or treatise.

50. The names of translators or commentators to be stated in cataloguing and entering a work, if they occur in the titlepage ; and when they do not occur, but are known to or conjectured by the librarian, to be supplied between brackets.

51. The works of translators to be entered under the name of the original author. The same rule to be observed with respect to the works of commentators, if the same be accompanied with the text complete.

52. Translations to be entered immediately after the original, generally with only the indication of the language into which the version has been made, in italics ; but if any material alteration in the title have been introduced, so much of the title of the translation to be given as may be deemed requisite, or a short explanation in English added, between brackets.

53. Commentaries unaccompanied by the text, to be entered under the commentator's name ; if without a name, or with an assumed name, then according to the rules laid down for anonymous or pseudonymous works.

54. No work ever to be entered twice at full length. Whenever requisite, cross-references to be introduced.

55. Cross-references to be divided into three classes, from name to name, from name to work, and from work to work. Those of the first class to contain merely the name, title, or office of the person referred to as entered ; those of the second, so much of the title referred to besides, as, together with the size and date, may give the means of at once identifying, under its heading, the book referred to ; those of the third class to contain moreover so much of the title referred from, as may be necessary to ascertain the object of the reference.

56. Cross-references of the first class to be made in the following instances :—

From the titles of noblemen, and from the sees of archbishops or bishops, to the family name, or the first name under which the works of such personages are to be entered according to the foregoing rules.

57. From the family name of persons whose works are to be entered under the Christian or first name, to such Christian or first name ; excepting in the case of sovereigns, or princes belonging to sovereign houses.

58. From any surnames either spelt, or in any way used, in a manner differing from the form adopted in the principal entry, to such entry.

59. From any of the names or surnames used by an author besides that under which the principal entry is made, to the one so preferred.

60. From the real to the assumed name of authors ; adding *pseud.* to the entry referred to in the cross-reference.

61. Cross-references of the second or third class, according to circumstances, to be made in the following instances :—

From the names of editors, or of biographers who have prefixed an author's life to his works (provided such names appear in the book), to the principal entry. But not from contributors of separate articles.

62. From the names of authors of anonymous or pseudonymous works supplied in the title, as well as from the names of authors who have shared with another in writing a work, or have continued it, and also from the names of translators, commentators, or annotators, either appearing on the title, or supplied as above directed, to the main entry.

63. From the name of any person the subject of any biography or narrative, to its author; stating briefly, in italics, after the name referred from, the peculiar designation of the biography in the work referred to; or, if this cannot be done, using the nearest English word, in brackets and italics, that may give an idea of the object of the cross-reference.

In this description of cross-reference the first words of the title of the work referred to to be given, but not its date or size, so that the cross-reference may serve equally for all editions.

64. From any name which may be reasonably conceived to have an equal claim to that selected for the principal entry, to such entry.

65. From any author, any whole work of whom or any considerable part of it may be the subject of a commentary, or notes, to the name of the commentator or annotator. No notice to be taken of the name of authors, fragments or inconsiderable parts of whose works are observed upon by the commentator or annotator.

66. From any author whose works, or considerable part of them contained in a collection, are considered so important as to be distinctly specified in the entry of the collection itself, to the principal entry; the volume, or part of the collection in which the article so referred to is found, to be specified.

Cross-references to be made from separate works forming part of a series of works published by a society, and catalogued according to Rule 80.

67. From the names of authors whose entire works or any considerable part of them are included among the collected works of a polygraphic writer, or translator, to the principal entry.

68. From the name of a state or nation to which a collection of laws, entered under any other heading, belongs to the main entry.

From the name of the superior of any ecclesiastical district who promulgates articles for inquiry to the name of such district.

From the name of any party to a civil action to the principal entry.

69. Entries to be made in the following order :—

Cross-references to be placed at the beginning of the entry, from which they are made, in the alphabetical order of the entries referred to.

70. Collections of all the works of an author in their original language only, to be entered immediately after the cross-references; the editions

without date, and those of which the date cannot be ascertained even by approximation, to precede all these bearing date, or of which the date cannot be supplied either positively or by approximation. The latter to follow according to their date, whether apparent in any part of the book, or supplied. Editions by the same editor, or such as are expressly stated to follow a specific text or edition, and editions with the same notes or commentary, to succeed each other immediately in their chronological order after the entry of that which is, or is considered to be, the earliest.

71. The text of the collected works, accompanied by a translation, to follow those having the text only, and in the same order.

72. The translations of such collected works into the Latin language only to precede those in any other language in the above order ; the Latin translations to be followed by those in English. Translations in any other language to follow according to the alphabetical order of the name of the language in English. If the volume contain two or more translations, without the text, the entry to be made according to the alphabetical order of the first of the languages employed. Translations into the same language, and their several editions, to be entered in conformity with the rules laid down for the entries of the originals.

73. Collections of two or more works of an author to be entered in the order and according to the rules laid down for the collections of all the works of a writer, after the translations of the whole works ; such partial collections to precede, as are known or are supposed to contain the largest number of an author's works.

74. Selections, or collected fragments, from the works of an author, to follow the partial collections of his works, and to be entered according to the above rules.

75. Separate works of an author to succeed each other alphabetically ; the several editions and translations of each of them to be entered in the same manner as directed for the collected works of a writer.

76. Entire portions of a separate work to succeed the work from which they are taken, in the order above directed. If the whole work to which they belong do not occur, such portions to be entered after all the separate works, but according to the principles laid down for the latter.

77. Works not written by the person under whose name they are to be catalogued according to the foregoing rules, to be entered alphabetically as an appendix, and in chronological succession, when more than one article occurs in the same alphabetical series, after all the works of the person whose name is selected, if any occur in the catalogue. Volumes without date, or the date of which cannot be supplied, to be entered first.

78. The same rule as to the alphabetically and chronological arrangement to apply to works entered under any other heading than the name of a person.

79. The Old and new Testaments and their parts, to be catalogued under the general head "Bible," and arranged in the following order :—

1st. The Old and New Testaments in the original Hebrew and Greek only, chronologically arranged.

2nd. The same, in polyglot editions, which include the original texts ; beginning with those editions which contain most translations.

3rd. The same, translated into other languages, but without the original ; those editions to precede which contain most languages ; then translations into one language only, arranged as directed in Rule 72.

4th. Editions, with comments, to follow those having the text only, in the same order and according to the same principles. Bibles accompanied by the same comment to follow each other immediately in chronological succession.

5th. The Old Testament only to be next entered, according to the same principles and rules.

6th. Detached parts of the Old Testament then to follow, in the same order in which they are arranged in the English authorised version of the Scriptures, and to be entered as directed for the whole Bible.

7th. The Apocrypha, as declared by the Church of England, to be next catalogued and entered according to the same rules.

8th. The New Testament to be next catalogued, and then its parts, according to the foregoing rules.

Concordances and Harmonies to be entered in the Appendix to "Bibles".

9th. General cross-references to be made from the several names of the inspired writers, as well as from the names of the several parts of Scripture, to the general head "Bible". Particular cross-references to be made from the names of editors, commentators, translators, etc., to the precise entry under which the part of Holy Writ referred from in the cross-reference occurs.

10th. The names of parts of the Bible, as well as of inspired writers, to be expressed in the form adopted in the authorised English version of the Scriptures.

80. All acts, memoirs, transactions, journals, minutes, etc., of academies, institutes, associations, universities, or societies, learned, scientific, or literary, by whatever name known or designated, as well as works by various hands, *forming part of a series of volumes* edited by any such society, to be catalogued under the general name "Academies" and alphabetically entered, according to the English name of the country and towns at which the sittings of the society are held, in the following order. The primary division to be of the four parts of the world in alphabetical succession, Australia and Polynesia being considered as appendixes to Asia ; the first subdivision to be of the various empires, kingdoms, or other independent governments into which any part of the world is divided, in alphabetical order ; and a second subdivision of each state to follow, according to the

various cities or towns, alphabetically disposed, belonging to each state, in which any society of this description meets (other bodies under the name of the city or place where situated). The acts, etc., of each society, when more than one meet at the same place, to be entered according to the name under which the society published its first work, in alphabetical series; and the acts, memoirs, etc., of each society to be entered chronologically. Continuations to follow the original entry.

Works of the nature of periodical publications, issued by an academy to be entered under "Academies".

Institutions, societies, etc., not coming under the head "Academies," deriving their title from a proper name not being that of a country or place, to be entered under such proper name, as "Addenbrooke's Hospital".

The words "*forming part of a series of Volumes*" to be construed strictly, and to apply only to collective works, or to a series of works on one subject.

81. The same rule and arrangement to be followed for "Periodical Publications," which are to be catalogued under this general head, embracing reviews, magazines, newspapers, journals, gazettes, annuals, and all works of a similar nature, in whatever language and under whatever denomination they may be published. The several entries under the last subdivision to be made in alphabetical order according to the first substantive occurring in the title.

Translations of periodicals to be entered under the place where the originals were published.

82. All almanacs, calendars, ephemerides, of whatever description they be, as well as their companions, appendixes, etc., to be entered under the general head "Ephemerides". The several works under this head to be entered alphabetically according to the first substantive occurring in the title.

Directories to be catalogued on their own merits, and not under any special head.

Calendars, to include periodical publications (excepting directories), each number of which contains information connected with a year to come, whether accompanied by an almanac or not. The mere insertion of an almanac not to bring a work under "Ephemerides". Law lists to be catalogued under the head, LAW LIST, with a cross-reference from the editor.

83. There shall be cross-references from the name of any author, editor, or contributor to any of the above works, appearing in any of the title-pages of any of the volumes, as well as from the peculiar name or designation of any of the societies, from the place at which they hold their meetings, from any place forming part of the peculiar name of a journal, almanac, calendar, etc., from the name under which such publications are generally known, to the main entries of such works.

84. Religious and military orders to be designated by the English

name under which they are generally known, and entries to be made accordingly.

85. Anonymous catalogues, whether bearing the title catalogue or any other intended to convey the same meaning, to be entered under the head "Catalogues," subdivided as follows: 1st. Catalogues of public establishments (including those of societies, although not strictly speaking *public*). 2nd. Catalogues of private collections, drawn up either for sale or otherwise (no cross-reference from possessor). 3rd. Catalogues of collections not for sale, the possessors of which are not known. 4th. General as well as special catalogues of objects, without any reference to their possessor. 5th. Dealers' catalogues. 6th. Sale catalogues not included in any of the preceding sections.

86. Catalogues of the first subdivision to be entered under the name of the place at which the collection exists, as directed for Academies: those of the second, under the name of the collector or possessor, or if the name of the collector or possessor be not stated, under that of the place where the library, etc., is deposited, if mentioned in the catalogue: those of the third, in strict alphabetical order, according to the first substantive of the title: those of the fourth, to follow the same rule: those of the fifth, under the dealer's name: those of the sixth, strictly chronologically, supplying the year in brackets whenever omitted, but known to, or conjectured by, the librarian; and when it is impossible to ascertain the precise day and month, for catalogues coming under the same year, in strict alphabetical order before those having a precise date. Catalogues without any date, and the date of which cannot be supplied, to be entered at the beginning of this subdivision in strict alphabetical order, as just directed. With respect to mere dealers' and sale catalogues compiled since the beginning of the present century, such only to be catalogued and entered as may be considered of peculiar interest.

87. Cross-references of the second class to be made from the name of the compiler of a catalogue (when supplied by the librarian, and other than the collector or possessor of a collection, a dealer or an auctioneer) to the principal entry.

88. Anonymous dictionaries of any description, including lexicons and vocabularies, to be catalogued under the general head "Dictionaries," and entered in strict alphabetical order according to the first substantive in the title, with cross-references from the author's names, when supplied.

Dictionaries having the names of the authors or contributors on the title-page to be entered under the first name with cross-references. Names of contributors given otherwise than on the title not to be noticed. The editor's name to be adopted where the authors are not given on the title.

89. The same rule to be applied to encyclopædias, the name of the editor of which does not appear on the title, and which shall be catalogued

under the general head "Encyclopædias," with a cross-reference from the editor's name, when supplied in the principal entry, to such entry.

90. Missals, Breviaries, Offices, Horæ, Prayer Books, Liturgies, and works of the same description (not compiled by private individuals and in their individual capacity, in which case they are to be catalogued and entered according to the general rules laid down for other works), to be entered under the general head "Liturgies," in one strict alphabetical series, according to the English denomination of the communion, sect, or religious order for whom they are specially intended; if drawn up for any particular church, congregation, or place of worship, then according to the English name peculiar to such church, congregation, or place of worship; if any work of this description occur not coming under either of these two classes, then the first substantive in the title to be preferred as a heading. Entries under the same heading to be made in strict alphabetical order. Catechisms and Confessions of Faith not to be catalogued under the head of Liturgies, but according to the general rules. The Liturgy of the Church of England to have a sub-heading of *Common Prayer*, and separate services that of *Prayers*.

91. Cross-references of the second class to be made from the peculiar name or designation of any of the churches, communions, sects, religious orders, or places of worship, as well as from the name under which any of the works mentioned in the preceding article is generally known, to the main entry.

Churches dedicated to St. Paul to be entered under PAUL, St. The same rule to be followed in the case of churches dedicated to other saints.

Places, such as towns, parishes, streets, etc., named after saints, to be entered under SAINT, as St. Pancras Parish.

Cathedrals named from the city to which they are attached, as Rochester Cathedral, etc., to be entered under ROCHESTER, etc., with cross-reference from the names of the saints to whom dedicated.

MAPS.

In the Map Catalogue the maps are entered under the name of the country, town, fort, or place represented; or if there are more countries or places than one mentioned in the title, then under the first, with cross-references from the rest, as well as from the names of places represented in side-maps. Cross-references are also made from authors' names; or failing authors', from editors', publishers', or engravers' names. All the headings are entered in the catalogue in one alphabetical series.

MUSIC.

The Catalogue of the collection of Music is in two parts, each in alphabetical order; one containing the titles and cross-references of music, the other, nothing but cross-references from the authors of words.

Music to be catalogued under the name of the composer, with cross-references from arrangers, adapters, etc., and in case of vocal music, from the authors of the words. The Rules of the New General Catalogue [of Books] to regulate the forms of names.

The slips on which are written cross-references from the authors of words to be distinguished by a W, to prevent there being mixed with the others.

Collections of music by several composers to be entered under the name of the editor, if it appear; otherwise under the generic name of the music, or under the first substantative, with cross-references from the composers, authors, arrangers, etc., of the most important pieces. The names of oratorios, operas, etc., when they do not begin the title, to be inserted between brackets at the beginning of the title.

Titles and cross-references of pieces of music taken from any oratorio, opera, or larger work, to have the names of such work inserted between brackets, as in the foregoing rule.

Quadrilles, polkas, waltzes, fantasias, etc., founded on popular melodies, to be catalogued under the composers of such quadrilles, polkas, etc., with cross-references from the composers of the melodies.

Airs with variations to be entered under the composers of the airs, with cross-references from the composers of the variations.

Anonymous instrumental music to be catalogued under the English generic name of such music, as POLKA, WALTZ, QUADRILLE, MARCH, etc., no account being taken of adjectives formed from proper names: for instance, the "Chinese Quadrilles" to be entered under "QUADRILLES".

The first words of songs, preceded by the word "Begins," or "Beginning," to be supplied in brackets when they differ from the title.

In anonymous songs, the first word of the song to be taken as a heading, even if it be an article. The first few words of the song then to follow, after which the title in italics, cross-references being made from the title.

In cross-references from the authors of songs, the first words of the song are used. When these are the same as the title, they are not repeated after the heading referred to.

Songs of which the authors of the words appear, but not the composers of the music, to be entered under the first word of the song with a cross-reference from the author of the words.

The names of composers, authors of words, and the names of oratorios, operas, plays, entertainments, etc., from which pieces are taken, to be supplied in brackets when they do not appear on the piece of music.

Cross-references to be given from the titles of songs, overtures, or portions of operas or single pieces occurring in plays, etc., when the name of such opera or play does not appear upon the title.

Anonymous elementary works to be catalogued under the name of the instrument for which they are written.

COMPENDIOUS CATALOGUING RULES

FOR THE

AUTHOR-CATALOGUE OF THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

Title.

1. The type of the titlepage needs not be imitated, but in points, which are common to printed and written hands—such as contracted forms, the use of i for j, j for i, u for v, v for u, uu or vv for w, long f for s—the titlepage should be strictly adhered to, except that as regards the use of capitals in the middle of a sentence rule 3 should be followed. The punctuation of the titlepage should never be *changed*, but stops may be *added* when (*and only when*) they are absolutely necessary for clearness.

2. The titles of works especially valuable for antiquity or rarity may be given in full, with all practicable exactness.

3. In English, initial capitals are to be given to proper names of persons and personifications, places, societies, noted events and periods; to adjectives and other words derived from proper names when they have a direct reference to the person, place, &c., from which they are derived; and to the first word of every quoted title of a work.

4. In other languages the use of capitals is to follow the local practice.

5. In doubtful cases capitals are to be avoided.

Volumes, Place, Date, Size, &c.

6. Other particulars are to be given after the title in the following order :—

- (1) The edition as specified on the titlepage.
- (2) The number of volumes, if more than one.
- (3) The place of publication—followed by the place of printing, when different from that of publication, in brackets. In the case of books of the 15th and 16th centuries or of special value or rarity, the names of the publisher and printer are to be added after the above entries respectively.
- (4) The date, as given on the titlepage, in Arabic figures.
- (5) The size.

Language of Title and Imprint.

7. Title- and imprint-entries are to be as far as possible in the language of the title, but additions are to be in English, enclosed in brackets.

Contents and Notes.

8. Contents of volumes are to be given when expedient.

9. Notes, explanatory or illustrative, or descriptive of bibliographical and other peculiarities, including imperfections, are to be added when necessary.

Headings and Cross-references.

Books are to be entered :—

10. Under the surnames of authors, when stated on the titlepage or otherwise certainly known, followed by the forename and other necessary prefixes in round brackets.

*11. When only the initials or pseudonym of an author occur in the book, it is also to be regarded for the purpose of headings as anonymous : and a cross-reference is to be made from the initials or pseudonym to the first heading, the last initial being placed first, followed by the others in round brackets.

12. Under the pseudonyms of the writers, unless the book be already entered under two headings, in which case a cross-reference is to be made from the pseudonym to the first heading.

13. Under the names of editors of collections, and under the catch-titles of such collections ; the parts are to be at the same time sufficiently catalogued under their own headings.

14. Under the names of countries, cities, societies, &c., which cause them to be published.

15. Under the chief word or words of the titles of periodicals.

16. Under the first striking word or words of the titles of anonymous works, with a second heading or cross-reference, where advisable, under or from any other noticeable word or catch-title. If the name of a writer occur in a work but not on the titlepage, the work is also to be regarded for the purpose of headings as anonymous, except in the case of works without separate titlepage.

17. Commentaries with the text, editions of the text, and translations are to be entered (1) under the heading of the original work, and (2) under the name of the commentator, editor, or translator ; commentaries without the text are to be entered under the same two headings, the second being placed first.

18. Editions of the entire Bible, with or without the Apocrypha, are to be entered under the word *Bible* : editions of parts of the Bible com-

* See also 23.

prising more than one book under the words *Testament (Old)*, *Apocrypha*, *Testament (New)*, or lesser divisions such as *Pentateuch*, *Historical books*, *Hagiographa*, *Prophets*, *Gospels*, *Paul the apostle*, *Epistles (General)*.

19. The Talmud and Koran (and parts of them) are to be entered under those words.

20. The sacred books of other religions are to be entered under the names by which they are generally known.

21. Liturgical books are to be entered under the names by which they are commonly known in England, such as *Prayer (Book of common)*, *Baptism (Order of)*, *Communion (Holy)*, &c. : *Missal*, *Breviary*, *Hours*, &c. : *Euologion*, *Synaxarion*, &c.

22. Books having more than one author or editor are to be entered under the one first named in the title, with at least sufficient cross-reference.

N.B.—Separate musical compositions, accompanied by words, are to be entered under the names of the authors and translators of the words (unless these are taken from the Bible or a public service-book) as well as under those of the authors and editors of the music.

23. Names of translators, commentators, editors, and preface-writers, if they do not occur in the titlepage, may be added in brackets, a further heading or cross-reference being made when necessary.

24. In the case of an academical thesis the *praeses* is to be considered as the author, unless the work unequivocally appears to be the work of the respondent or defender.

25. Reports of civil actions are to be entered under the name of the party to the suit which stands first on the titlepage. Reports of Crown and criminal proceedings are to be entered under the name of the defendant. Admiralty proceedings relating to vessels are to be entered under the name of the vessel.

26. Catalogues are to be entered under the name of the compiler—also, as circumstances require, under the names of one or more of the institutions or persons now or formerly owning the collection, and, where desirable, under the name of the collection itself.

27. Noblemen are to be entered under the title, except when the family-name is better known ; a cross-reference from the one to the other being made in every case.

28. Ecclesiastical dignitaries, unless popes or ruling princes, are to be entered under their surnames ; their current and highest subsequent title to be added.

29. All persons generally known by a forename are to be so entered, the English form being preferred in the case of ruling princes, popes, Oriental writers, friars, and persons canonized.

30. Married women and other persons who have changed their names are to be put under the last well-known name, with a cross-reference from other authorized names.

31. In the headings of titles the names of authors are to be given in

full, and in their vernacular form : but authors who would generally be quoted under their Latin or Latinized names may be entered under those names, a cross-reference being made from the vernacular form, when it has not merely been Latinized.

32. English and French surnames beginning with a prefix or prefixes are to be recorded under the first prefix, and surnames in other languages under the word following the last prefix—except that French names beginning with *de* or *d'* are to be entered under the word following *de* or *d'*.

33. English compound surnames, not connected by an hyphen, are to be entered under the last part of the names : foreign ones, with or without hyphens, under the entire compound name, cross-references being given in all instances.

34. When an author has been known by more than one name, references are to be inserted from the name or names not used as headings to the one used.

35. A society is to be entered under the leading word or words of its corporate name, with cross-reference from any other name by which it is well known.

Miscellaneous.

36. A dash ordinarily indicates the omission of the preceding heading or title, but following a number it signifies continuation.

37. Entries under the surname only are to precede fuller entries under the same name : where the initials only of the forenames are given, they are to precede fuller entries with the same initials. Dashes or asterisks in names and titles are to precede letters of the alphabet.

38. *Mc* and *Mc*, and the prefixes *s.*, *st.*, *ste.*, *m.*, *mme.*, *mle.*, *messrs.*, *mr.*, *mrs.*, *dr.*, are to be arranged as if written in full, *Mac*, *sanctus*, *saint*, *sainte*, *monsieur*, *madame*, *mademoiselle*, *messieurs*, *mister*, *mistress*, *doctor*.

39. The works of an author, and other books capable of similar treatment, are to be arranged in the following order, an index or conspectus of the entire article being prefixed when expedient :—

(1) General cross-references.

(2) Collections of *all the works* of the author *in the original language*, whether including or excluding fragments, and whether with or without translations or commentaries.

(a) Dated editions in chronological order.

(b) Editions without date and without conjecturally supplied date : but if known to be of the 15th century they are to precede the dated editions.

But new editions of a work by the same editor are to succeed the first entry.

(3) *Translations* without the text, of collected works, in alphabetical order of languages, cross-references being inserted in this series

to all editions which contain the original text as well as a translation. Polyglot editions are to precede all others.

- (4) *Commentaries*, without the text, on collected works, in chronological order. Scholia are to precede all other commentaries.
- (5) Selections from collected works.
- (6) Collections of *two or more works* of the author, in alphabetical order of the general title of the collection ; or, if there be none, of the first work of the collection. In special cases entries which would in strictness fall under this division may be placed in the succeeding paragraph, with a cross-reference.
- (7) *Separate works* or entire parts of a separate work, in chronological order of the first issues of the works : in any difficult cases an alphabetical or other special arrangement is to be made.
- (8) *Fragments* of the author : but when a work exists only in fragments it may be entered under preceding paragraphs.
- (9) (a) Lexicons, (b) Indexes and concordances.
- (10) Dissertations, treatises, imitations, &c., which do not fall under preceding heads, in chronological order.
- (11) Biographies.
- (12) Bibliographies.

N.B.—The principles of arrangement in the preceding paragraphs are to be used, where applicable, in other articles.

40. Biographies are to be entered under the subjects of them, as well as under the writers.

41. The order of alphabetization is to be that of the English alphabet, except that in general I and U before a vowel are to be arranged as J and V, and J and V before a consonant as I and U, with such cross-references as may be necessary.

42. Headings composed of more than one separate word are not to be regarded for purposes of arrangement as a single word.

43. Names of places are to precede similar names of persons.

44. Titles in foreign characters may be transliterated.

45. The German *ä, ö, ü*, are to be arranged as if written out in full, *ae, oe, ue*.

46. Arabic figures are to be used rather than Roman ; but Roman figures may be used after the names of ruling princes and popes, or to designate the number of a volume or chapter when followed by a page- or division-number in Arabic figures.

47. Designations are to be added to distinguish writers of the same or similar name.

48. Prefixes and titles indicating the rank or profession of writers may be added in the heading when they are part of the usual designation of the writers or occur on the titlepage.

49. The languages in which a book is written are to be stated when there are more than one and the fact is not mentioned in the titlepage.

50. Wordbooks, grammars, and alphabets are to be entered under the names of the languages to which they relate, as well as under the names of their compilers and editors—except that, where a wordbook relates to two languages, or dialects, of which one is modern literary English, no separate entry needs be made in respect of the latter.

51. Long and important articles are to have an index prefixed, and sub-headings may be added to the main heading in the same line, for convenience of reference.

52. Among the abbreviations allowable in ordinary entries are :—*afterw.* (afterwards) ; *anon.* (anonymous) ; *Aufl.* (Auflage) ; *Ausg.* (Ausgabe) ; *Bd.*, *Bde.* (Band, Bände) ; *ed.*, *éd.* (edition, edited, &c.) ; *fasc.* (fasciculus, &c.) ; *fol.* (folio) ; *fol.* (folios, followed, following) ; *herausg.* (herausgegeben) ; *illustr.* (illustrated) ; *Lief.* (Lieferung) ; *p.*, *pp.* (page, pages) ; *pseud.* (pseudonym, pseudonymous) ; *publ.* (published) ; *repr.* (reprint, reprinted) ; *sign.* (signature) ; *tom.* (tomus, tome) ; *tr.* (translated, translation, traduit, &c.) ; *vol.* (volume, volumen) ; also *bp.*, *prof.*, *rev.* ; and in an imprint *n. d.* (no date), *n. pl.* (no place).

53. The general rule regulating the use of brackets is that round brackets include notes derived from the work itself, while square brackets include notes of which the matter or form is independent of the work.

54. Single sermons are to have a note of the text added.

55. A work written in reply to another is to have at least a cross-reference to it inserted under the first heading of the original work.

56. When a work is without a titlepage, the contents are to be stated in the words of the head-title, preceded by “[at beginning :—]” : if there be no head-title, in those of the colophon, preceded by “[at end :—]”. If there be neither head-title nor colophon a short description, in English, of the contents may be substituted, enclosed in brackets.

SIZE-NOTATION.

57. The size of a book printed on $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{watermarked paper is to be described} \\ \text{in accordance with Table I.} \\ \text{unwatermarked paper is to be de-} \\ \text{scribed in accordance with Table II.} \end{array} \right.$

58. The number of leaves in the sections of a book, when not according with the description of size, is to be indicated in round brackets prefixed to the latter.

Examples. A book of ordinary 8° dimensions, printed on **watermarked** folio leaves which are gathered mostly in sizes, but sometimes in fours and eights, is to be described as (sixes, &c.) **sm. fol.**

A book measuring 10½ in. × 13 in., printed on **unwatermarked** folio leaves gathered in eights, is to be described as (eights) **obl. 4°.**

If the book consists of but one section, **four, six, eight, &c.**, are to be used instead of **fours, sixes, eights, &c.**

TABLE I.

Narrow sizes, with abnormal variations.

1 Sheet folded	2 Size	Height of page	3 Chain-lines	Watermark
(once) in 2	atl. fol. la. fol. fol. sm. fol. * § obl. fol.	<i>inches</i> over 28 18—28 12—18 under 12 * as above		down—in centre of leaf across—sideways in centre of leaf
(thrice) in 8 (do. or $\frac{1}{2}$ sh. twice)	la. 8° 8° sm. 8° * obl. 8°	over 9 7—9 under 7 * as above		down—thro' back, at top across—sideways thro' back, at top
(4 times) in 12 (or $\frac{1}{2}$ sh. 3 times)	la. 12° 12° sm. 12° * sq. 12°	over 7 6—7 under 6 * as above		across—on fore edge, high or low down—thro' back, at centre
(4 times) in 16	la. 16° 16° sm. 16°	over 6 5—6 under 5		across—top right corner
(5 times) in 18	la. 18° 18° sm. 18°	over 6 5—6 under 5		down—in centre of leaf
(5 times) in 24	la. 24° 24° sm. 24° * sq. 24°	over 5 4—5 under 4 * as above		across—thro' back, at top down—in centre of fore edge down—in centre, bottom or top
($\frac{1}{2}$ sh. 4 times) in 32	la. 32° 32° sm. 32°	over 5 4—5 under 4		down—on fore edge, at foot

* *i.e.*, an obl. fol. over 18 in. would be *la. obl. fol.*—an obl. 8° of 8 in. obl. 8° a sq. 12° under 6 in. *sm. sq. 12°*.

§ *e.g.*, Tinworth's works, 1883. There is no back.

Broad sizes, with abnormal variations.

4 Sheet folded	5 Size	Height of page	6 Chain-lines	Watermark
(twice) in 4	la. 4° 4° sm. 4° † obl. 4°	<i>inches</i> over 12 9—12 under 9 † as above		across—in centre of back down—in centre of top edge
(thrice) in 6	la. 6° 6° sm. 6°	over 7 6—7 under 6		across—thro' back, high or low

† *i.e.*, an obl. 4° under 9 in. would be *sm. obl. 4°*.

Books on the line of height between two sizes are to be described as of the lower size.

This table is believed to represent all ordinary foldings of a watermarked sheet for printers' use. Many other foldings are possible, and some may have been occasionally used by printers—but any watermarked book whose folding cannot be identified from col. 3 or 6 should be submitted to the librarian.

TABLE II.

Narrow sizes (width of page < $\frac{4}{5}$ height)		Square sizes (width of page = $\frac{4}{5}$ height but not > height)		Oblong sizes (width of page > height)	
Size	Height of page	Size	Height of page	Size	Height of page
	<i>inches</i>		<i>inches</i>		<i>inches</i>
atl. fol.	over 28	sq. atl. fol.	over 28	obl. atl. fol.	over 28
la. fol.	18—28	la. sq. fol.	18—28	„ la. fol.	18—28
fol.	12—18	la. 4°	12—18	„ fol.	12—18
la. 8°	9—12	4°	9—12	„ 4°	9—12
8°	7—9	sm. 4°	7—9	„ 8°	7—9
12°	6—7	sq. 12°	6—7	„ 12°	6—7
16° ||	5—6	sm. sq. 12°	5—6	„ 16° ||	5—6
24° †	4—5	sq. 24° †	4—5	„ 24° †	4—5
sm. 24° †	under 4	sm. sq. 24° †	under 4	sm. obl. 24° †	under 4

|| Where the book is printed in eighteens, 18° is to be used instead of 16°.

† Where the book is printed in thirty-twos, 32° is to be used instead of 24°.

Books on the line of height between two sizes are to be described as of the lower size.

Headings and Cross-references (supplementary rules).

59. Places are to be entered under the modern English form of their name, with a cross-reference from any other well-known form (*e.g.* *Munich* with cross-references from *München* and *Monachium*). Where, however, a non-English or obsolete form is the title or first striking word of an anonymous work (or work falling under the same rules), the work is to be catalogued under it with a cross-reference (*e.g.* a book entitled *Roma*, or *Sopra Roma e i Romani*, or *Roma per T.C.*, is to be catalogued under *Roma*, with a cross-reference from *Rome*). Where there is no modern English form, the vernacular form is to be used with similar cross-references. Where the English form is not well established, or is giving way to a vernacular form, the latter is to be preferred, with a cross-reference (*e.g.* *Mainz* with cross-reference from *Mayence*).

60. In headings which do not consist of proper names the modern vernacular form of spelling is to be used (*e.g.* *Épître d'un pauvre*, not *Epistre d'ung povre*)—except where the variant form is practically a distinct word (as in the case of *Jests* and *Gestes*), or has been deliberately preferred by the author (*e.g.* *Fo'c's'le yarns* not *Forecastle yarns*). In all cases adequate cross-references are to be given,

CATALOGUING RULES
OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

(As revised at the Liverpool Meeting, 1883.)

Title.

1. Title and imprint entries are to be as far as possible in the language of the title, alterations and additions being enclosed in square brackets.

2. The title is to be an exact transcript from the titlepage, neither amended, translated, nor in any way altered, except that mottoes, repetitions, and matter of any kind not essential may be omitted, omissions to be indicated by a group of three dots (. . .). The typography and punctuation of the title need not be strictly adhered to.

3. The titles of books especially valuable for antiquity or rarity may be given in full, with the exact punctuation.

4. In English, initial capitals, are to be given to proper names of persons and personifications, places, bodies, noted events, and periods ; to adjectives and other words derived from proper names when they have a direct reference to the person, place, etc., from which they are derived ; to the first word of every quoted title of a work ; to titles of honour, when standing instead of a proper name (*e.g.*, Earl of Derby, but John Stanley, earl of Derby.)

5. In foreign languages the use of capitals is to follow the local practice.

6. In doubtful cases capitals are to be avoided.

Volumes, Size, Place, Date, etc.

7. Other particulars are to be given after the title in the following order, those printed in italics being optional :—

(a) The edition as specified on the titlepage.

(b) The number of volumes, if more than one.

(c) *If there be only one volume, the number of pages to be indicated by giving the number of each pagination, connecting the numbers by the sign + ; the same sign added at the end indicating additional unpagged matter other than advertisements.*

- (d) *The number of separate illustrations, maps, or portraits.*
- (e) *The size.*
- (f) *The place of publication, the place of printing, when different from that of publication, and the publisher's name.*
- (g) *The year as given on the titlepage, but in Arabic figures ; the year of actual publication, if known to be different, being added in square brackets.*

Contents and Notes.

8. Contents of volumes are to be given when expedient, and in smaller type.

9. Notes explanatory or illustrative, or descriptive of bibliographical and other peculiarities, including imperfections, to be subjoined when necessary ; tables of contents and notes to be in smaller type.

Headings.

Books are to be entered—

10. Under the surnames of authors when stated on the title-page, or otherwise certainly known, with the fore-name in brackets ; a name not stated in the book or in a subsequent edition of it to be placed within square brackets, and all anonymous works to have the abbreviation "Anon." added.

11. Under the initials of authors' names when these only are known, the last initial being put first.

12. Under the pseudonyms of the writers, with a cross-reference from the real name when known.

13. Under the names of editors of collections, and under the catch-titles of such collections, with cross-references from the separate items.

14. Under the names of countries and cities, societies, etc., which authorise their publication.

15. Under the first word, not an article, of the titles of periodicals.

16. Under the chief subject-word of the titles of anonymous books, and, where advisable, with a cross-reference under any other noticeable word.

17. Commentaries with the text, and translations, are to be entered under the heading of the original work ; but commentaries without the text under the name of the commentator.

18. The Bible, or any part of it (including the Apocrypha) in any language, is to be under the word "Bible," the separate parts classed in the order of the authorised version, polyglots and original texts coming first, followed by English translations ; the other versions in alphabet of names of the languages.

19. The Talmud and Koran (and parts of them) are to be entered under those words ; the sacred books of other religions are to be entered

under the names by which they are generally known ; cross-references to be given from the names of editors, translators, etc.

20. Service and Prayer-Books used by any religious community are to be placed under the head of Liturgies, with a sub-head of the religious community.

21. Books having more than one author or editor are to be entered under the one first-named in the title, with a cross-reference under each of the others.

22. Names of translators, commentators, editors, and preface writers, if they do not occur in the titlepage, may be added within square brackets, a cross-reference being made in each case.

23. The respondent or defender of an academical thesis is to be considered as the author, unless the work unequivocally appears to be the work of the præses. It should be noticed that sometimes the respondent and defender are joint authors.

24. Reports of civil actions are to be entered under the name of the party to the suit which stands first on the titlepage. Reports of Crown and criminal proceedings are to be entered under the name of the defendant. Admiralty proceedings relating to vessels are to be entered under the name of the vessel.

25. Catalogues are to be entered under the name of the institution, or owner of the collection, with a cross-reference from the compiler.

26. Noblemen are to be entered under the title, except when the family name is better known, a cross-reference under the title being made in every case.

27. Ecclesiastical dignitaries, unless popes or sovereign princes, are to be entered under their surnames ; the highest title to be added, with a cross-reference from the title employed in the book.

28. All persons generally known by a fore-name are to be so entered, the English form being used in the case of sovereigns, popes, ruling princes, Oriental writers, friars, and persons canonised.

29. Married women, and other persons who have changed their names, to be put under the name best known, with a cross-reference from every authorised name.

30. In the heading of titles, the names of authors are to be given in full, and in their vernacular form ; authors, generally known under their Latin or Latintized name, are to be entered under those names, the vernacular name being added after the first entry, and a cross-reference being made.

31. English and French surnames beginning with a prefix (except the French *de* and *d'*) are to be recorded under the prefix ; in other languages, under the word following.

32. English compound surnames are to be entered under the last part of the name ; foreign ones under the first part, cross-references being given in all instances.

33. When an author has been known by more than one name, references should be inserted from the name or names not used as headings to the one used.

34. A society is to be entered under the first word, not an article, of its corporate name, with references to any other name by which it is known, *and from the name of the place where its headquarters are established.*

Miscellaneous.

35. The heading is not to be repeated ; a single indent or dash indicates the omission of the preceding heading or title. A dash following a number signifies continuation.

36. Entries under the surname only are to precede fuller entries under the same name ; where the initials only of the fore-names are given, they are to precede full entries with the same initials.

37. Abbreviated prefixes, such as M' and Mc, S., St., Ste., Messrs., Mr., and Mrs., are to be arranged as if written in full, Mac, Sanctus, Saint, Sainte, Messieurs, Mister, and Mistress.

38. The works of an author are to be arranged in the following order :—

(a) Collected works.

(b) Partial collections.

(c) Individual works in alphabetical order of titles, under the first word, not an article or a preposition having the meaning of "concerning".

Translations are to follow the originals in alphabetical order of languages. General cross-references are to come last.

Cross-references are to be given from the subjects of biographies or of books illustrating the lives and works of individuals to the writers.

40. The order of alphabetization is to be that of the English alphabet.

41. In composite headings the first word is alone to be considered.

42. Names of persons are to precede similar names of places.

43. Titles in foreign characters may be transliterated.

44. The German ä, ö, ü, are to be arranged as if written out in full, ae, oe, ue.

45. Arabic figures are to be used rather than Roman ; but Roman figures may be used after the name of sovereigns, princes, and popes, and may be used to designate the number of a volume, followed by a page-number.

46. Designations are to be added to distinguish writers of the same name from each other.

47. Prefixes indicating the rank or profession of writers may be added in the heading, when they are part of the usual designation of the writer.

48. The languages in which a book is written are to be stated, when there are more than one, and the fact is not mentioned in the titlepage.

LIST OF PAPERS COMMUNICATED TO THE ANNUAL
AND MONTHLY MEETINGS OF THE LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION, AND PRINTED IN ITS OFFICIAL PUBLICA-
TIONS, 1877-1892.

(Corrected to end of June, 1893.)

NOTE: The running numbers on the left of entries are the references
for the Index at the end: the numbers on the right of entries refer to
the pages of vols. of Transactions or Journals.

ABBREVIATIONS USED: "N." *Monthly Notes*; "C." *Library
Chronicle*; "L." *Library*; "P." *Plymouth Proceedings*.

Nos. 1 to 168 are published in the Transactions of the various
Meetings.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS
HELD IN London, Oct., 1877:—

1. Tedder (H. R.) Editorial introduction, ix.
2. Jones (John Winter) Inaugural Address, 1.
3. Wright (W. H. K.) On the best means of promoting the Free
Library Movement in small towns and villages, 22.
4. Axon (W. E. A.) The British Museum in its relation to provincial
culture, 29.
5. Roberts (C. H.) University Libraries as National Institutions, 33.
6. Walford (Cornelius) On special collections of books, 45.
7. Depping (Guillaume) Note on Library-buildings, 50.
8. Harrison (Robert) Selection and acquisition of books for a Library,
51.
9. Anderson (Jas. M.) Selection and selectors of books, 57.
10. Mullins (John D.) Note on books suitable for Free Lending Lib-
raries, 59.
11. Cowell (Peter) On the admission of Fiction in Free Public
Libraries, 60.
12. Dunlop (H. W. D.) On a new invention which renders Slip-
Catalogues available for public reference, 68.

13. Stevens (Henry) Photo-bibliography ; or, a central bibliographical clearing-house, 70.
14. Anderson (J. M.) On Cataloguing, 82.
15. Spears (R. B.) On the Catalogues of Glasgow University Library, 84.
16. Walford (C.) Notes on Cataloguing, 86.
17. Wheatley (B. R.) On an "Evitandum" in Index-making, principally met with in French and German periodical scientific literature, 88.
18. Hjaltalín (J. A.) Remarks on Rules for an alphabetical Catalogue, 93.
19. Wheatley (H. B.) On the alphabetical arrangement of the Titles of Anonymous Books, 97.
20. Depping (G.) Note on co-operative cataloguing, 100.
21. Walford (C.) A new general Catalogue of English Literature, 101.
22. Cross (J. Ashton) A Universal Index of Subjects, 104.
23. Garnett (Richard) On the system of classifying books on the shelves followed at the British Museum, 108.
24. Anderson (James M.) Note on Book-Tags, 115.
25. Walford (C.) On Binding of Books for Public and Private Libraries ; and on shelf arrangements as associated therewith, 116.
26. Barry (Sir Redmond) On Binding, 119.
27. Nicholson (E. B.) On Buckram as a Binding material, 124.
28. Wheatley (B. R.) Hints on Library-management so far as relates to the circulation of books, 127.
29. Barry (Sir R.) On Lending Books, 134.
30. Matthews (James) Means of obtaining the books required in a Lending Library, 136.
31. Mullins (J. D.) Note on Statistics of Libraries, 138.
32. Discussions and Proceedings, 141.
33. Appendix to Papers and Discussions (Consisting of brief notes on catalogues, binding, rules, charging, etc.), 183-211.
34. Historical and Descriptive Accounts of the visits of the Conference to Metropolitan Libraries :—
 - Sion College, by Rev. W. H. Milman, 213.
 - Corporation Library, by W. H. Overall, 216.
 - London Institution, by E. B. Nicholson, 218.
 - British Museum, by G. Bullen, G. W. Porter and E. A. Roy, 220-30.
 - Athenæum Club, by H. R. Tedder, 231.
 - Lincoln's Inn, by W. H. Spilsbury, 232.
 - Linnean Society, by H. B. Wheatley, 233.
 - London Library, by R. Harrison, 234.
 - Reform Club Library, by H. Campkin, 235.

- Royal Academy Library, by H. R. Tedder, 235.
 Royal Society Library, by H. B. Wheatley, 236.
 Royal Medical and Chirurgical Soc. Library, by B. R. Wheatley, 236.
 Society of Antiquaries Library, by H. B. Wheatley, 237.
 South Kensington Museum, by R. F. Sketchley, A. C. King and R. H. S. Smith, 237-240.
 35. Nicholson (E. B.) The Exhibition of Library designs, catalogues and appliances, 241.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIRST ANNUAL MEETING OF
 THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, HELD AT
Oxford, Oct., 1878:—

36. Report on a General Catalogue of English Literature, 8.
 37. Evidence given before the Society of Arts, Mar. 1878, on the subject of a Universal Catalogue of printed books, 9.
 38. Report of the Committee on Poole's Index, 11.
 39. Report from the Secretary of the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee, 13.
 40. Briscoe (J. P.) Subscription Libraries in connection with Free Public Libraries, 19.
 41. Thomas (E. C.) The Libraries of Oxford, 24.
 42. Acland (Sir Henry W.) Foundation and progress of the Radcliffe Library, 29.
 43. Reynolds (Rev. H. E.) Our cathedral libraries, 32 (and table).
 44. Wright (W. H. K.) Special collections of local books in provincial libraries, 44.
 45. Shore (T. W.) Old Parochial Libraries of England and Wales, 51 and 145.
 46. Walford (C.) Practical points in the preparation of a general catalogue of English Literature, 54 and 154.
 47. Axon (W. E. A.) Is a printed Catalogue of the British Museum practicable? 65.
 48. Seligmann (L.) The signification of Libraries: past and present, 68.
 49. Acland (Sir Henry W.) The Radcliffe Iron Bookcase, 75.
 50. Yates (James) Indicators, 76.
 51. Barrett (F. T.) A form of Stock Book, or Accessions Catalogue, 79 and 155.
 52. Madeley (C.) The "Demy" Book Scale, 82.
 53. Bailey (Jas. B.) A Subject Index to Scientific Periodicals, 85.
 54. Thomas (E. C.) Proposed index to collectaneous literature, 88.
 55. Harrison (R.) Salaries of Librarians, 90.
 56. Grant (D. B.) On covering books in American cloth for Lending Libraries, 96.

57. Russell (C. P.) The Filing of Newspapers, 97.
58. Allnutt (W. H.) Printers and Printing in the Provincial Towns of England and Wales, 101 and 157.
59. Axon (W. E. A.) Professors of Bibliography, 104.
60. Stevens (Henry) The Universal Postal Union, and International Copyright, 108.
61. Proceedings, 121-142.
62. List of Members and Libraries, 165.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS: **Manchester Meeting, Sept., 1879:—**

63. Reports on Catalogue of English Literature, 6 ; Title Entries, 8 ; and Size-notation, 11 and 133.
64. Baker (Thomas) Opening Address, 17.
65. Nicholson (E. B.) The Consolidation and Amendment of the Public Libraries Acts for England, 21.
66. Campbell (George Lamb) The Grouping of Populous Places for Library Purposes, 28.
67. Baker (Thomas) The Employment of Young Women as Assistants in Public Free Libraries, 32.
68. Bailey (W. H.) Lectures in connection with Free Public Libraries, 34.
69. Wright (H. K.) The Public Free Library and the Board School, 38.
70. Kay (J. Taylor) The provision of Novels in Rate-supported Libraries, 42.
71. Axon (W. E. A.) The Libraries of Lancashire and Cheshire, 47.
72. Nodal (John H.) Special collections of books in Lancashire and Cheshire, 54, and appendix, 139-148.
73. Barnish (Edwin) The co-operative Libraries of Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Durham, 61.
74. Walford (C.) The destruction of Libraries by fire considered practically and historically, 65 and 149-154.
75. Cotgreave (A.) An Indicator Book, 71.
76. Parr (George) The Card Ledger : a charging system without writing, 73.
77. Wright (W. H. K.) An Indicator Catalogue and charging system, 76.
78. Wilson (Henry) Classification in Public Libraries, 79 and 155.
79. Kay (J. Taylor) Note on the Classifications used in reporting Statistics of Issues in Public Free Libraries, 85.
80. Accounts of the Manchester Libraries :—
 Chetham's Library, by J. E. Bailey, 113.
 Owens College Library, by J. T. Kay, 116.
 Salford Free Public Libraries and Museum, by J. Plant, 117.

Free Public Libraries of Manchester and branches, by W. R. Credland, 118.

Bible Christian Church Library, Salford, by C. W. Sutton, 125.

Cross Street Chapel (Unitarian) Library, by C. W. Sutton, 125.

Foreign Library, by C. W. Sutton, 125.

Friends' Meeting House and Institute, by C. W. Sutton, 125.

Lancashire Independent College, by C. W. Sutton, 126.

Law Library, by C. W. Sutton, 126.

Literary and Philosophical Society's Library, by C. W. Sutton, 126.

Manchester Athenæum Library, by C. W. Sutton, 126.

Manchester Cathedral Library, by C. W. Sutton, 126.

Manchester Grammar School Library, by C. W. Sutton, 126.

Manchester Mechanics' Institution, by C. W. Sutton, 127.

Manchester Medical Society's Library, by Cullingworth, 127.

Mayor's Library, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Overseers' Library, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Portico Library, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Radford Library at St. Mary's Hospital, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Royal Exchange Library, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Royal Infirmary Library, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Schiller-Anstalt Library, by C. W. Sutton, 128.

Unitarian Home Missionary Board Library, by C. W. Sutton, 129.

Manchester Literary Club and other Societies, by C. W. Sutton, 129.

81. Sutton (C. W.) and Campbell (G. L.) Statistical Report on Free Libraries of U. K. (Tables), 138.

82. List of Members and Libraries, 157.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS : Edinburgh Meeting, Oct., 1880 :—

83. Report on Title Entries, 5.

84. Report on General Catalogue of English Literature, 9.

85. Report of the Indicator Committee, 10.

86. Report of the Statistical Committee, 12.

87. Small (John) Opening Address.

88. Clark (J. T.) Notes on early Printing in Scotland, 1507-1600, 22.

89. Black (William) Biographical Notices of some eminent Edinburgh Librarians, 30.

90. Mason (Thomas) The Free Libraries of Scotland, 49 and table.

91. Maclauchlan (John) How the Free Library System may be extended to counties, 58.

92. Lomax (Benjamin) On the Classification of History, 67.

93. Mullins (J. D.) The Librarian and his work, 69.
94. Marshall (James) An attempt at an Improved System of Press and Shelf Notation, 77 and table.
95. Wheatley (Leonard A.) Assyrian Libraries, 87.
96. Goudie (Gilbert) Notes on the Great Libraries of Scandinavia, 91.
97. Small (J.) Historical sketch of the Library of the University of Edinburgh, 95.
98. Walford (C.) A proposal for applying a system of "Clearing" to duplicate volumes in Public and Private Libraries, 104.
99. Macfie (R. A.) Copyright in its relation to the supply of Books to Libraries and the Public, 107.
100. Bailey (James B.) An index to Scientific Bibliographies, 114 and 169.
101. Nicholson (E. B.) Buckram—A Palinode, 117.
102. Historical and Descriptive accounts of the Libraries of Edinburgh and East Scotland :—
 - Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 143.
 - Library of the Writers to the Signet, 146.
 - Solicitors before the Supreme Courts Library, 147.
 - New College Library, 148.
 - United Presbyterian College Library, 148.
 - Royal College of Physicians, 149.
 - Royal Medical Society, 149.
 - Philosophical Institution, 150.
 - Library of the Royal Society, 150.
 - Library of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, 153.
 - Edinburgh Subscription Library, 154.
 - Edinburgh Select Subscription Library, 154.
 - Edinburgh Mechanics' Subscription Library, 154.
 - Watt Institution and School of Arts, 155.
 - Edinburgh Literary Institute, 155.
 - Library of the Faculty of Actuaries, 155.
 - Aberdeen :—
 - University Library, 156.
 - Library of the Society of Advocates, 156.
 - Mechanics' Institution Library, 156.
 - Dunblane :—Leightonian Library, 156.
 - Dundee Free Library, 158.
 - Duns (Subscription) Library, 159.
 - Galashiels Public Library, 159.
 - Gartmore Library (Stirlingshire), 159.
 - Haddington :—
 - Free Library, 159.
 - Town and County Library, 160.

Kelso :—

Kelso Library, 161.

Rutherford's Reading Club, 161.

Langholm Library, 162.

Westerkirk Parish Library, 162.

Linlithgow :—

Mechanics' Institute, 163.

The Henry Library, 163.

Peebles :—The Chambers' Institution, 163.

Perth Mechanics' Library, 164.

Monastic Library at Fort Augustus, by John W. Bone, 164.

103. Cataloguing Rules as originally drafted, and as amended at Edinburgh, 174.

104. List of Members, 179.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS : London Meeting, Sept., 1881 :—

105. Reports on Title Entries, 6 ; Training of Library Assistants 7.

106. Russell (John A.) Opening Address, 11.

107. Macray (Rev. W. D.) Mr. Coxe's Work at the Bodleian, 13.

108. Douthwaite (W. R.) The Libraries of the Inns of Court, 27.

109. Axon (W. E. A.) Legislation for Free Public Libraries, 31.

110. Harrison (R.) On the elimination of useless Books from Libraries, 34.

111. Wheatley (B. R.) On the question of authorship in "Academical Dissertations," 37.

112. Walford (Cornelius) Outline of a plan for the preparation of a Catalogue of (British) periodical Literature, 43.

113. Archer (William) Suggestions as to Public Library Buildings, 51.

114. Garnett (R.) The late Mr. John Winter Jones, 59.

115. Constitution of the Association as amended, 81.

116. Cataloguing Rules of the Association, as amended at Edinburgh and London, 1880-81, 83. [Author entries only.]

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS : Cambridge Meeting, Sept., 1882.

(same vol.) :—

117. Report on Size Notation, 98. [Also "Monthly Notes," 3, 130, and "Library," 4, 147.]

118. Bradshaw (Henry) Opening Address, 107.

119. Mayor (Prof. J. E. B.) Cambridge Libraries in 1710, 116.

120. Garnett (R.) The Printing of the British Museum Catalogue, 120.

121. Walford (C.) Some Account of early book fairs, 129.

122. Sinker (Rev. R.) Trinity College Library, 144.

123. Bowker (R. R.) The Work of the nineteenth century Librarian for the Librarian of the twentieth, 149.

124. Cowell (Peter) On Electric Lighting in Public Libraries, 153.

125. Yates (James) On public historiography and printing, 158.
126. Tedder (Henry R.) Librarianship as a profession, 163.
127. Stevens (Henry) Who spoils our new English Books? 173.
128. Thomas (Ernest C.) On some recent schemes of classification, 180.
129. Barrett (F. T.) Note on the manner of binding adopted by the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, 185.
130. MacAlister (J. Y. W.) Notes on Binding, and a suggestion, 187.
131. Wheatley (H. B.) Thoughts on the Cataloguing of Journals and Transactions, 190.
132. Wright (W. H. K.) Librarians and Local Bibliography, 197.
133. Bradshaw (Henry) Some account of the Organization of the Cambridge University Library, 229.
134. Bradshaw (Henry) Note on local libraries considered as Museums of local authorships and printing, 237.
135. Bradshaw (Henry) A word on Size-notation as distinguished from form-notation, 238.
136. Pink (J.) The Cambridge Free Public Library, 240.
137. Pearson (J. B.) Emanuel College Library, 242.
138. Binding: Digest of Answers [from Binders] to circular, 243.
139. List of Members, 249.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS : **Liverpool Meeting, Sept., 1883 :—**

140. Report on Illustrations to the Cataloguing Rules, 8.
141. Picton (Sir James) Opening Address, 11.
142. Stephens (T. E.) The rise and growth of Public Libraries in America, 16.
143. Cowell (Peter) The Origin and History of some Liverpool Libraries, 31.
144. Douglas (R. K.) Chinese Libraries, 40.
145. Christie (R. C.) The Old Church and School Libraries of Lancashire, 45.
146. Lovell (John) The functions and operations of the Free Library System, 58.
147. Smith (Samuel) Library Pests, 66.
148. Credland (W. R.) Starved Free Libraries, 71.
149. Formby (Thomas) A proposed system of differential rating as applied to Free Public Libraries, 79.
150. Southward (John) Technical Literature in Free Public Libraries, 82.
151. Walford (C.) Early Laws and Regulations concerning Books and Printers, 88.
152. Henman (W.) Free Library Buildings: their arrangement and fittings, 100.
153. Stevens (Henry) Recollections of Mr. James Lenox, 105.

154. Exhibition of Library Appliances and Bindings, etc., 181.
155. Visit of the Association to Wigan: Haigh Hall and the Free Library, 191.
156. List of Members, 196.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS: **Dublin Meeting, Oct., 1884:—**

157. Ingram (John K.) Opening Address, 13.
158. Bullen (G.) On the presumed earliest printed notice of Gutenberg as the inventor of printing, 25.
159. Reeves (Very Rev. Dr., *Dean of Armagh*) Memoir of the Public Library of Armagh, 32.
- 160 Hutton (H. D.) Impressions of twelve years' Cataloguing in a great Library, 45.
161. Bruce (Lord Charles) the Althorp Library, 51.
162. Mullins (J. D.) On some of the less pleasant duties of a Librarian, 61.
163. Garnett (R.) Photography in Public Libraries, 66.
164. Holgate (C. W.) An account of the Libraries in Australia and Tasmania, 74.
165. Stevens (Henry) Twenty years' reminiscences of Panizzi and the British Museum, 1845-65, 117.
166. Deane (T. N. and T. M.) Notes descriptive of the plans of the new building in Dublin for the National Library of Ireland, 125.
167. Tedder (H. R.) A few words on the study of Bibliography, 128.
168. List of Members, 157.

PROCEEDINGS (*Discussions only*): **Plymouth Meeting, Sept., 1885.**

169. James (Edward) Opening Address, P. 12.
170. Shelly (John) Libraries of the three Towns (Plymouth, Stonehouse and Devonport), C. 3-1
171. Brushfield (T. N.) Bibliography of the "History of the World," and the "Remains" of Sir Walter Raleigh, C. 3-8.
172. Yates (Jas.) Our Town Library: its successes and failures [Leeds], C. 3-36.
173. Briscoe (J. P.) Libraries for the Young, C. 3-45.
174. Wright (W. H. K.) Our Boys, and what do they read, P. 17.
175. May (W.) The Printing of Library Catalogues, C. 3-70.
176. Tremain () Extension of the Free Library System to rural districts, P. 21.
177. Moor (Rev. A. P.) Libraries of the City of Truro, C. 3-105.
178. Archer (Wm.) Remarks on Classification, C. 3-86.
179. Bailey (J. B.) Classification for Scientific and Medical Libraries, C. 3-109.
180. Brownbill (J. B.) Science and Art: a theory of Library Classification, C. 3-133.

181. Pollock (Sir F.) The Alpine Club Library, C. 3-136.
182. Tedder (H. R.) Proposals for a Bibliography of National History, C. 3-185.
183. Roberts (W.) Publishers' subterfuges in the eighteenth century, P. 28.
184. Taylor (John) Earliest English Free Libraries [Bristol], C. 3-155.
185. Lach-Szyrma (Rev. W. L.) Libraries of Penzance, C. 3-169.
186. Downing (W.) Free Libraries from a Bookseller's point of view, C. 3-194.
187. Alford (Rev. D. P.) Notes on Tavistock Public Library, C. 3-81.
188. Parfitt (E.) The Devon and Exeter Institution, C. 3-107.

London Meeting, Sept., 1886:—

189. Bond (E. A.) Opening Address, C. 4-1.
190. Thompson (E. M.) Arrangement and Preservation of MSS., C. 4-33.
191. Pollock (Sir F.) Use and Arrangement of Law Libraries, C. 4-11.
192. Mullins (J. D.) Library Statistics. [Never Printed.]
193. Dziatzko (Carl) Libraries and Librarianship in Germany, C. 4-57.
194. Wright (W. H. K.) Municipal Libraries and Suburban Districts, C. 4-39.
195. Douglas (Prof. R.) The Libraries of the Far East, C. 4-63.
196. Garnett (Dr. R.) Changes at the British Museum since 1877, C. 4-81.
197. Briscoe (J. P.) Libraries for the Blind, C. 4-68.
198. May (W.) A Plea for a Classification Scheme, C. 4-85.
199. Tedder (H. R.) Classification of Shakespeareana, C. 4-105.
200. Zaehnsdorf (J. W.) Practical Suggestions on Bookbinding, C. 4-107.
201. Ogle (J. J.) Extension of the Free Libraries Acts to small places (Prize Essay), C. 4-17.
202. Dickson (Prof. W. P.) Notice of John Small, C. 4-166.

Birmingham Meeting, Sept., 1887:—

203. Johnson (Alderman G. J.) Opening Address, C. 4-129.
204. Blades (Wm.) On the present aspect of the question : Who was the Inventor of Printing? C. 4-135.
205. Madan (F.) What to aim at in local Bibliography, C. 4-144.
206. Timmins (Sam.) Remarkable Private Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood, C. 4-155.
207. Mullins (J. D.) Library Bye-laws and Regulations, C. 4-163.
208. Wallis (C. W.) The connection between Free Libraries and Art Galleries and Museums, C. 5-6.
209. Dent (R. K.) The Free Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood, C. 5-1.
210. MacAlister (J. Y. W.) Wanted, a Librarian, C. 5-11.

211. Woodward (C. J.) Some experiments as to the Influence of Gas on Bindings, C. 5-25.
212. Pacy (Frank) Town Libraries and surrounding districts, C. 5-45.
213. Downing (Wm.) Birmingham in Literature, C. 5-49.
214. Brassington (W. Salt) Thomas Hall and the old Library founded by him at King's Norton, C. 5-61.
215. Bradley (J. W.) Books before Printing, C. 5-30.
216. Scarse (C. E.) Subscription and Proprietary Libraries of the Town (Birmingham and Neighbourhood). [Never printed.]
217. Foster (J. E.) An open Reference Library at Cambridge, C. 5-71.
218. Report on Statistics of Free Libraries, C. 4-127 (separately printed).

Glasgow Meeting, Sept., 1888:—

219. Dickson (Rev. Prof. W. P.) Opening Address, C. 5-103.
220. Christie (R. C.) Elzevir Bibliography, C. 5-117.
221. Brown (Richard) Glasgow and the Public Libraries Acts, C. 5-123.
222. Barrett (F. T.) Sketch of a Public Library Establishment for Glasgow, C. 5-141.
223. Cowell (Peter) *Experientia docet*; or thoughts and experiences of a Public Librarian, C. 5-157.
224. Ferguson (Prof. J.) A Sketch of the Brothers Foulis and other Glasgow Printers, L. 1-81.
225. Young (Prof.) Watermarks in collation of "Fifteeners". [Never printed.]
226. Wright (W. H. K.) Lending Libraries and Board Schools, L. 1-166.
227. Pacy (Frank) Borrowing and Rating Powers under the Public Libraries Acts, L. 1-132.
228. Formby (Thomas) Donations and other aids to the Library Rate, L. 1-197.
229. Mason (Thomas) A Bibliographical Martyr: Dr. Robert Watt author of the *Bibliotheca Britannica*, L. 1-56.
230. Brown (Jas. D.) Arrangement of large subject headings in Dictionary Catalogues C. 5-170.
231. Ingram (John) A Day's Reading at the Mitchell Library, L. 1-281.
232. Humphery (G. R.) The duty of the Government to provide the People with Books, L. 1-293.
233. Axon (W. E. A.) Taylor the Platonist, L. 2-245.
234. Blades (W.) Account of Proposals made nearly two centuries ago to found Public Libraries [Kirkwood's Tracts], L. 1-9.

London Meeting, Oct., 1889:—

235. Christie (R. C.) Opening Address (Work and aims of the Library Association), L. 1-353.
236. Dewey (Melvil) On Library Progress, L. 1-367.

237. Thompson (E. M.) Some hints on the future of Free Libraries, L. 1-402.
238. Blades (Wm.) On chained Libraries, L. 1-411.
239. Ogle (J. J.) and Fovargue (H. W.) Draft Library Prize Bill, L. 1-382 (separately printed).
240. Thomas (E. C.) On the Free Library Movement in London. [L. 1-384?]
241. Robertson (A. W.) Library Indicators, with special reference to the Duplex Indicator, L. 2-21.
242. Lancaster (A.) On Free Libraries and Technical Education, L. 2-103.
243. Hilcken (G. F.) An East End Free Library [Bethnal Green, London], L. 2-174.
244. Mason (Thomas) Fiction in Libraries, L. 1-386 and 2-178.
245. Garnett (Richard) Some colophons of the early Printers, L. 2-125.
246. Hutton (A. W.) A new Size-notation, L. 2-182.
247. Taylor (John) The Monastic Scriptorium, L. 2-237.
348. Welch (Charles) Bibliography of the Livery Companies of London, L. 2-301.
349. Fleay (F. G.) Certain modern Shakespeareana, L. 2-277.

Reading Meeting, Sept., 1890:—

250. Thompson (E. Maunde) Opening Address, L. 2-365.
251. Thackeray (Rev. F. St. John) Chief Private Libraries of the district around Reading, L. 3-54.
252. Guilding (Rev. J. M.) The Charters and other Muniments of the Corporation of Reading, L. 3-256.
253. Greenhough (W. H.) On the Ventilation, Heating and Lighting of Public Libraries, L. 2-381 and 421.
254. Whale (George) Public Library Legislation, L. 454.
255. Draft Library Bill Discussion, L. 2-387.
256. Ditchfield (Rev. P. H.) The Literature and Writers of Reading and the surrounding district, L. 2-401.
257. Copinger (W. A.) The Editions of the Latin Bible of the first half-century of Printing, L. 3-161.
258. Plomer (Henry R.) The Literature of the Black Death and the Plague, L. 3-209.
259. Campbell (F. B. F.) An Introduction to the theory of a State Paper Catalogue, L. 3-126.
260. Suffield (Rev. R. R.) Charles Kingsley, L. 3-77.

Nottingham Meeting, Sept., 1891:—

261. Harrison (R.) Opening Address, L. 3-353.
262. Dawson (Alfred) New phases of Book Illustrations, L. 3-433,

- 263. Ogle (J. J.) Place of Free Public Library in Popular Education, L. 3-401.
- 264. Dent (R. K.) "Gnats," or the little worries of Library Work, L. 3-408.
- 265. Garnett, (R.) Sliding Press at the British Museum, L. 3-414.
- 266. Brown (J. D.) Report on Library Appliances, L. 3-381.
- 267. Copinger (W. A.) Necessity for the formation of a Bibliographical Society, L. 4-1.
- 268. Gilburt (J.) Some Librarian-made Books and Titles, L. 4-8.
- 269. Report of Committee on the Examination of Library Assistants, L. 3-375.
- 270. Madeley (C.) Report on recent Library Reports, L. 3-398.
- 271. Ballinger (John) Free Libraries, and the Photographic Survey of Counties, L. 3-436.
- 272. Reed (T. B.) Use and Classification of a Typographical Library, L. 4-33.
- 273. Cropper (P.) Library of the Nottingham Mechanics' Institution, L. 4-45.
- 274. Wood (B.) Special Features of Free Library Work : Open Shelves, Women's Reading Rooms, Juvenile Departments, L. 4-105.
- 275. Robertson (A.W.) Note on Fines for Damage to Books, L. 4-105.
- 276. Plomer (H.R.) Local Records and Public Libraries, L. 4-137.
- 277. Doubleday (W. E.) Public Library Movement in Greater London in 1891, L. 4-141.

Paris Meeting, Sept., 1892 :—

- 278. James (Miss M. S. R.) Women Librarians, L. 4-217.
- 279. Havet (J.) The National Library of France, L. 4-277.
- 280. Rawson (H.) The Public Free Libraries of Manchester : their history, organisation and work, L. 4-288.
- 281. Stott (D.) The Reasonableness of Free Public Libraries, L. 4-298.
- 282. Ogle (J. J.) A Summer School of Library Science, L. 4-319.
- 283. Gilburt (J.) Remainders, L. 4-324.

Papers read at Monthly Meetings in London, etc.

- 1.* Axon (W. E. A.) The Functions of a National Library, N. 1-2.
- 2.* Blades (W.) The Development of Books and their Size-notation, N. 1-2, 9.
- 3.* Bailey (J. B.) Some points to be considered in preparing Catalogues of Transactions and Periodicals, N. 1-12.
- 4.* Harrison (R) Dr. Priestley and his relation to Proprietary Libraries, N. 1-17.
- 5.* Shore (T. W.) Librarians and Ancient Parish Registers, N. 1-22.
- 6.* Wheatley (B. R.) Thoughts on title-making, trite, trivial or tentative, N. 1-25.

- 7.* Wilson (Henry) Remarks on Facsimile Reproductions, N. 1-33.
- 8.* Walford (Cornelius) Books I have seen ; Books I have not seen ;
Books I should like to see ; Books I never expect to see, N. 1-41.
- 9.* Axon (W. E. A.) The Poetry of the Bibliomania, N. 1-50.
- 10.* Nicholson (E. B.) The use of Buckram, Linoleum, and Cretonne
for Binding, N. 1-81.
- 11.* Thomas (E. C.) and Wheatley (H. B.) A Proposed Subject Index
to Bibliologies and Bibliographies, N. 1-89.
- 12.* Douthwaite (W. R.) Notes on the Gray's Inn Library, N. 2-2.
- 13.* Overall (W. H.) Notes on Broad-sides and Proclamations, N. 2-10.
- 14.* Knapman (J. W.) The Proposed Parcel Post, N. 2-19.
- 15.* Brace (W.) F. A. Ebert's view of a Librarian's Education, N. 2-30.
- 16.* Richardson (R.) On the Rejection of the Library Acts by the Citi-
zens of Edinburgh, on the 8th February, 1881, N. 2-38.
- 17.* Wilson (Henry) A French Provincial Library—Tours, N. 2-46.
- 18.* Humphrey (G. R.) On Workmen's or Factory Libraries, N. 2-53.
- 19.* Ballinger (J.) Jottings from my Note-book, N. 3-2.
- 20.* Thomas (E. C.) Professor Dziatzko on the British Museum, N. 3,
10, 26, 46.
- 21.* Taylor (Andrew) Present day limits to Public Subscription Lib-
raries N. 3-65.
- 22.* Thomas (E. C.) Library Statistics of Europe, N. 3-82.
- 23.* Pfoundes (C) Japanese Libraries and Books, N. 3-178.
- 24.* Tedder (H. R.) A French Librarian [Jules Cousin] on Librarian-
ship N. 3-193.
- 25.* Thomas (E. C.) The Distribution of Public Documents to Libraries
in the United States, N. 4-2.
- 26.* Credland (W. R.) Free Public Libraries in 1882, N. 4-18.
- 27.* Tedder (H. R.) The Bibliography of 1882, N. 4-22.
- 28.* Thomas (E. C.) Classed Catalogues, and the new Classed Catalogue
of the German Reichsgericht, N. 4-42.
- 29.* Humphrey (G. R.) Librarians and the Working Classes, N. 4-58.
- 30.* Wilson (Henry) An old English text (*Vita Christi*), N. 4-73.
- 31.* Allechin (A.) The Communal Library of Abbeville on the Somme,
N. 4-75.
- 32.* Borrajo (E. M.) Richard Porson as a Librarian, N. 4-134.
- 33.* Thomas (E. C.) The future of Monthly Notes, N. 4-150.
- 34.* Garnett (R.) Librarianship in the 17th century [on the Rev. John
Durie], C. 1-1.
- 35.* Tedder (H. R.) Progress of the Free Public Library movement in
1883, C. 1-8.
- 36.* Thomas (E. C.) Popular Libraries of Paris, C. 1-12.
- 37.* Douthwaite (W. R.) Humphrey Wanley and his diary, C. 1-87.
- 38.* Thomas (E. C.) The classification of Literature, C. 1-181.

- 39.* Examination of Assistants, C. 1-183 ; C. 2-93.
- 40.* Garnett (R.) Removal of the British Museum from Montague House, C. 2-1.
- 41.* Cataloguing Rules of the L. A. U. K. as revised at Liverpool, C. 2-25.
- 42.* Thomas (E. C.) Libraries of London in 1710, C. 2-41.
- 43.* Tedder (H. R.) British Museum Catalogue of English Books printed before 1640, C. 2-57.
- 44.* Boosé (Jas. R.) Progress of Colonial Public Libraries, C. 2-81.
- 45.* Gilburd (Jos.) Library surplusage, C. 2-90.
- 46.* Thomas (E. C.) The MSS. of the Philobiblon, C. 2-129.
- 47.* Christie (R. C.) The Catalogues of the Library of the Duc de la Vallière, C. 2-153.
- 48.* Harrison (Robert) County Bibliography, C. 3-49.
- 49.* Holgate (C. W.) The Auckland Free Public Library, C. 3-115.
- 50.* Sutton (C. W.) What our readers *will* read, C. 3-140.
- 51.* Pickering (J. E. L.) The Electric Light as applied to the Lighting of the Inner Temple Library, C. 3-173.
- 52.* Robertson (A. W.) Arrangements for Magazines at the Public Library, Aberdeen, C. 4-111.
- 53.* Cox (H. J.) London School Board Libraries, C. 4-169.
- 54.* Garnett (Richard) Obituary notice of Mr. G. W. Porter, C. 5-53.
- 55.* Briscoe (J. P.) Book Music in Public Libraries, C. 5-146.
- 56.* Garnett (R.) Prof. Dziatzko's Cataloguing Rules, C. 5-166.
- 57.* Harrison (R.) Stephen Gabriel Peignot, C. 5-177.
- 58.* Tedder (Henry R.) Bibliography and Classification of French History, L. 1-15.
- 59.* Madan (F.) Some Curiosities of the Oxford Press, L. 1-154.
- 60.* Gilburd (Joseph) American Books with English Titlepages, L. 1-203.
- 61.* Bailey (J. B.) The Library of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, L. 1-249.
- 62.* Welch (Charles) The Guildhall Library and its work, L. 1-320.
- 63.* Thomas (Ernest C.) Was Richard de Bury an Impostor? L. 1-335.
- 64.* Milman (William H.) The Library of Sion College, L. 2-55.
- 65.* Hutton (A. W.) A Political Club Library, L. 2-77.
- 66.* James (Miss M. S. R.) The People's Palace Library, L. 2-341.
- 67.* Gilburd (Joseph) Some misleading titles of modern books, L. 2-458.
- 68.* Davis (Cecil T.) The Free Public Library, Wandsworth, L. 3-185.
- 69.* Inkster (L.) How Libraries were described 150 years ago, L. 3-228.
- 70.* Campbell (F. B. F.) Plea for Annual Lists of State Papers, L. 4-175.
- 71.* Stott (D.) Booksellers' Discount to Free Libraries, L. 4-195.
- 72.* Lymburn (James) The plan of suspended iron presses as a general system of book accommodation in large libraries, L. 4-241.
- 73.* James (Miss M. S. R.) Plan for providing technical instruction for library students and assistants, L. 4-313.

INDEX OF AUTHORS AND SUBJECTS OF PAPERS READ BEFORE AND PUBLISHED BY THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

COMPILED BY JAMES D. BROWN.

The numbers following each name in this Index are those which appear on the left of entries in the previous list : those followed by an asterisk (*) denote papers occurring in the Monthly Meeting series on pp. 81-83.

- Acland (Sir Henry W.), 42, 49.
ADDRESSES, OPENING. Baker, 64 ;
 Small, 87 ; Russell, 106 ; Bradshaw, 118 ;
 Picton, 141 ; Ingram, 157 ; James, 169 ;
 Bond, 189 ; Johnson, 203 ; Dickson, 219 ;
 Christie, 235 ; Thompson, 250 ; Harrison,
 261.
 Alford (Rev. D. P.), 187.
 Allchin (A.), 31*.
 Allnutt (W. H.), 58.
 Anderson (J. M.), 9, 14, 24.
APPLIANCES. 24, 35, 49, 50, 51, 57, 265,
 266, 52*, 72*.
 Archer (Wm.), 113, 178.
 Axon (W. E. A.), 4, 47, 59, 71, 109, 233, 1*, 9*.
 Bailey (Jas. B.), 53, 100, 179, 3*, 61*.
 Bailey (W. H.), 68.
 Baker (Alderman Thos.), 64, 67.
 Ballinger (J.), 271, 19*.
 Barnish (Edwin), 73.
 Barrett (F. T.), 51, 129, 222.
 Barry (Sir Redmond), 26, 29.
BIBLIOGRAPHY AND PRINTING.
 13, 21, 22, 36, 37, 46, 58, 59, 63, 72, 84, 88,
 125, 127, 151, 158, 163, 167, 182, 183, 204, 205,
 220, 224, 225, 233, 245, 248, 249, 256, 257, 258,
 262, 267, 272, 6*, 7*, 8*, 11*, 13*, 27*, 30*,
 48*, 58*, 59*, 60*, 67*, 70*.
BINDING. 25, 26, 27, 33, 56, 101, 129, 130,
 138, 200, 211, 10*.
 Black (Wm.), 89.
 Blades (Wm.), 204, 234, 238, 2*.
 Bond (E. A.), 189.
BOOKS, SPECIAL COLLECTIONS,
ACQUISITION, Etc. 6, 8, 9, 10, 44, 72,
 132, 134, 150, 173, 191, 197, 205, 226, 271, 274,
 283, 5*, 18*, 48*, 55*.
 Boosé (J. R.), 44*.
 Borrajo (E. M.), 32*.
 Bowker (R. R.), 123.
 Brace (W.), 15*.
 Bradley (J. W.), 215.
 Bradshaw (Henry), 118, 133, 134, 135.
BRANCHES, LECTURES, Etc. 68,
 69.
 Brassington (W. S.), 214.
 Briscoe (J. P.), 40, 173, 197, 55*.
BRITISH MUSEUM. 4, 23, 47, 120, 196,
 265, 20*, 40*, 43*.
 Brown (James D.), 230, 266.
 Brown (Richard), 221.
 Brownbill (J. B.), 180.
 Bruce (Lord Chas.), 161.
 Brushfield (T. N.), 171.
BUILDINGS (Planning, Lighting, Heat-
ing). 7, 35, 113, 124, 152, 166, 253, 51*.
 Bullen (G.), 158.
 Campbell (F. B. F.), 259, 70*.
 Campbell (Geo. L.), 66, 81.
CATALOGUES AND INDEXES. 12,
 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 33, 35, 53, 54,
 63, 83, 100, 103, 105, 111, 116, 131, 140, 160,
 163, 175, 230, 259, 3*, 11*, 28*, 41*, 43*, 47*,
 56*, 70*.
CATHEDRAL LIBRARIES. 43.
CHARGING AND LENDING SYS-
TEMS. 28, 29, 30, 33, 75, 76, 77, 266, 275.
 Christie (R. C.), 145, 220, 235, 47*.
 Clark (J. T.), 88.
CLASSIFICATION AND SELF-AR-
RANGEMENT. 23, 78, 79, 92, 94, 128,
 178, 179, 180, 198, 199, 272, 38*, 71*.
 Copinger (W. A.), 257, 267.
COPYRIGHT. 60, 99.
 Cotgreave (A.), 75.
 Cowell (P.), 11, 124, 143, 223.
 Cox (H. T.), 53*.
 Credland (W. R.), 148, 26*.
 Cropper (P.), 273.
 Cross (J. A.), 22.
 Davis (C. T.), 68*.
 Dawson (Alfred), 262.
 Deane (T. N. and T. M.), 166.
 Dent (R. K.), 209, 264.
 Depping (G.), 7, 20.
 Dewey (Melvil), 236.
 Dickson (Rev. W. P.), 202, 219.
 Ditchfield (Rev. P. H.), 256.
 Doubleday (W. E.), 277.
 Douglas (R. K.), 144, 195.
 Douthwaite (W. R.), 108, 283, 37*.

Downing (W.), 186, 213.
Dunlop (W. H. D.), 12.
DUPLICATES, EXCHANGES, Etc.
98, 110, 45*.
Dziatzko (C.), 193.

EDUCATION AND LIBRARIES. 150,
242, 263.

EXHIBITIONS. 35, 154.

Ferguson (John), 224.
FICTION. 11, 70, 244.
Fleay (F. G.), 249.
Formby (Thos.), 149, 228.
Foster (J. E.), 217.
Garnett (R.), 23, 114, 120, 163, 196, 245, 265,
34,* 40,* 54,* 56,*
Gilbert (Jos.), 268, 283, 45,* 60,* 67*.
Gondie (G.), 96.
Grant (D. B.), 56.
Greenhough (W. H.), 253.
Guilding (Rev. J. M.), 252.

Harrison (R.), 8, 55, 110, 261, 275, 48,* 57*.
Havet (J.), 279.
Hennan (W.), 152.
Hilcken (G. F.), 243.
Hjaltalin (J. A.), 18.
Holgate (C. W.), 164, 49*.
Humphery (G. R.), 232, 18,* 29*.
Hutton (A. W.), 246, 65*.
Hutton (H. D.), 160.

INDICATORS. 50, 75, 77, 85, 241, 266.
Ingram (John), 231.
Ingram (John K.), 157.
Inkster (L.), 69*.

James (Edward), 169.
James (Miss M. S. R.), 278, 66*, 73*.
Johnson (G. J.), 203.
Jones (J. Winter), 2.

Kay (J. Taylor), 70, 79.
Knapman (J. W.), 14*.

Lach-Szyrma (Rev. W. L.), 185.
Lancaster (A.), 242.

LEGISLATION, RATING, Etc. 65,
109, 149, 201, 212, 227, 228, 232, 239, 254, 255.

**LIBRARIANSHIP AND LIBRARI-
ANS.** 55, 89, 93, 123, 126, 147, 162, 193,
210, 236, 278, 15,* 24,* 34*.

LIBRARIES—ACCOUNTS OF.

General, 48, 74, 238, 1,* 69*.
Abbeville, 31*.
Cathedral, 43.
Co-operative, 73.
Parochial, 45.
Subscription, 40, 21*.
University, 5, 133.
Althorp, 161.
America, 142.
Arnagh, 159.
Assyrian, 95.
Australia, etc, 164, 44,* 49*.
Birmingham, 206, 209, 213, 216.
Bristol, 184.
Cambridge, 119, 122, 133, 136, 137, 217.
China and Japan, 144, 195, 23*.
Edinburgh, 97, 102, 16*.
Exeter, 188.
Glasgow, 221, 222, 231.
Haigh Hall, 155.
Japan, 23*.
Lancashire and Cheshire, 71, 73, 145.
Leeds, 172.
Liverpool, 143, 155.

London, 34, 108, 181, 240, 243, 248, 277,
12,* 42,* 53,* 61,* 62,* 64,* 65,* 66,* 68*.
Manchester, 80, 280, 50*.
Nottingham, 273.
Oxford, 41, 42, 107.
Paris, 279, 36*.
Penzance, 185.
Plymouth, 170.
Reading, 251, 252.
Scandinavia, 96.
Scotland, 90, 234.
Tavistock, 187.
Tours, 17*.
Truro, 177.
Wigan, 155.

Lomax (B.), 92.
Lovell (John), 146.
Lymburn (J.), 72*.

MacAlister (J. Y. W.), 130, 210.
Macfie (R. A.), 99.
MacLauchlan (John), 91.
Macray (Rev. W. D.), 107.
Madan (F.), 205, 59*.
Madeley (Chas.), 52, 270.

MANAGEMENT, PUBLIC USE, Etc.
147, 162, 172, 217, 223, 231, 236, 264, 268, 274,
275, 29,* 50*.

MANUSCRIPTS. 190, 215, 247, 252, 276,
5,* 46*.

Marshall (James), 94.
Mason (Thos.), 90, 229, 244.
Matthews (James), 30.
May (Wm.), 175, 198.
Mayor (J. E. B.), 119.
MEMBERS. 62, 82, 104, 139, 156, 168.
Milman (Rev. W. H.), 64*.

MISCELLANEA. 114 (J. Winter Jones),
121 (book fairs), 153 (Lenox), 165 (Panizzi),
171 (Raleigh), 202 (Small), 214 (Thos. Hall),
260 (Chas. Kingsley), 4* (Dr. Priestley), 8*
(C. Walford), 9* (Bibliomania), 14* (Parcel
Post), 19* (Ballinger), 25* (U. S. Public
Documents), 32* (R. Porson), 33* ("Monthly
Notes"), 34* (John Durie), 37* (H. Wanley),
54* (G. W. Porter), 57* (S. G. Peignot), 63*
(Richard de Bury), 69* (L. Inkster).

Moor (Rev. A. P.), 177.

Mullins (J. D.), 10, 31, 93, 162, 192, 207.

MUSEUMS AND LIBRARIES. 208.

Nicholson (E. B.), 27, 65, 101, 10*.
Nodal (J. H.), 72.

Ogle (J. J.), 201, 239, 263, 282.
Overall (W. H.), 13*.

Pacy (F.), 212, 227.
Parfitt (E.), 188.
Parr (George), 76.
Pearson (J. B.), 137.

PERIODICALS, Etc. 17, 38, 53, 57, 112,
268, 52*.

Pfouendes (C.), 23*.
Pickering (J. E. L.), 51*.
Pictou (Sir James), 141.
Pink (J.), 136.
Plomer (H. R.), 258, 276.
Pollock (Sir F.), 181, 191.

RATE SUPPORTED LIBRARIES. 3
39, 40, 65, 66, 81, 90, 91, 109, 146, 148, 149,
176, 194, 201, 212, 221, 226, 227, 228, 232, 237,
240, 242, 263, 274, 277, 281, 25*, 26*, 35*.
Rawson (H.), 280.
Reed (T. B.), 272.

Reeves (Very Rev. Dr.), 159.

Reynolds (Rev. H. E.), 43.

Richardson (R.), 16*.

Roberts (C. H.), 5.

Roberts (W.), 183.

Robertson (A. W.), 241, 275, 52*.

RULES AND REGULATIONS. 33,

207.

Russell (C. P.), 57.

Russell (John A.), 106.

Scarse (C. E.), 216.

Seligmann (L.), 48.

Shelly (John), 170.

Shore (T. W.), 45, 5*.

Sinker (Rev. R.), 122.

SIZE-NOTATION. 52, 63, 117, 135, 246, 2*.

Small (John), 87, 97.

Smith (Samuel), 147.

Southward (John), 150.

Spears (R. B.), 15.

STAFF AND TRAINING OF ASSISTANTS. 67, 105, 269, 278, 282, 39*, 73*.

STATISTICS AND REPORTS. 31, 79, 81, 86, 192, 218, 270, 22*, 26*, 35*.

Stephens (T. E.), 142.

Stevens (H.), 13, 60, 127, 153, 165.

Stott (D.), 281, 71*.

SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARIES. 40, 4*, 21*.

Suffield (Rev. R. R.), 260.

Sutton (C. W.), 80, 81, 50*.

Taylor (A.), 21*.

Taylor (John), 184, 247.

Tedder (H. R.), 1, 126, 167, 182, 199, 24*, 27*, 35*, 43*, 58*.

Thackeray (Rev. F. St. J.), 251.

Thomas (E. C.), 41, 54, 128, 240, 11*, 20*, 22*, 25*, 28*, 33*, 36*, 38*, 42*, 46*, 63*.

Thompson (E. Maunde), 190, 237, 250.

Timmins (S.), 206.

Trevail (), 176.

Walford (C.), 6, 16, 21, 25, 46, 74, 98, 112, 121, 151, 8*.

Wallis (C. W.), 208.

Welch (Chas.), 248, 62*.

Whale (George), 254.

Wheatley (B. R.), 17, 28, 111, 6*.

Wheatley (H. B.), 19, 131.

Wheatley (L. A.), 95.

Wilson (H.), 78, 7*, 17*, 30*.

Wood (Butler), 274.

Woodward (C. J.), 211.

Wright (W. H. K.), 3, 44, 69, 77, 132, 174, 19 226.

Yates (James), 50, 125, 172.

Young (Prof.), 225.

Zaehnsdorf (J. W.), 200.

PRIZE ESSAYS.

IN 1886 Mr. E. M. BORRAJO offered to present an Annual Prize of THREE GUINEAS for three years for an Essay on some subject connected with Librarianship or Bibliography. The offer was accepted by the Council, and the subject of the first year's competition was announced as

THE EXTENSION OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACTS TO SMALL PLACES.

The successful Essay was written by Mr. J. J. Ogle, Senior Assistant Nottingham Public Libraries, since appointed Librarian of the Bootle Public Library.

For 1887 the subject announced by the Council was

THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ENGLISH LIBRARY ECONOMY.

No Essay was sent in.

The subject for 1888 was

THE HISTORY OF PRINTING IN ENGLAND TO THE YEAR 1800.

The successful Essay was written by Mr. W. E. Doubleday, Assistant-Librarian, Nottingham Public Libraries ; since appointed Librarian of the Marylebone Free Library.

The subject for 1889 was

THE PLACE OF LOCAL BIBLIOGRAPHY IN FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

No Essay was sent in.

In the same year Mr. J. Y. W. MACALISTER offered a Prize of TEN GUINEAS for the best

DRAFT OF A CONSOLIDATED AND AMENDED PUBLIC LIBRARIES BILL.

Chancellor Christie, Sir John Lubbock and Sir James Picton kindly undertook the duties of judges, and awarded the Prize to Messrs. H. W. Fovargue and J. J. Ogle, as joint authors of the best draft. See *Library*, I. 382.

Mr. MacAlister offered another Prize of TEN GUINEAS in 1890 for the best Essay on

THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT.

Several Essays were sent in ; but, in the opinion of the judges, none was considered worthy of the Prize.

In 1891 Mr. MacAlister offered Prizes amounting to TWENTY POUNDS, viz.: For an Essay on

HOW TO GET THE ACTS ADOPTED.

First Prize : TEN POUNDS. Second Prize : THREE POUNDS.

The judges did not consider any of the Essays worthy of the First Prize, but the Second Prize of Three Pounds was awarded to Mr. Richard W. Mould, Assistant in the Birmingham Public Libraries, since appointed Librarian of the Public Library, St. Mary, Newington, S.E.

Three Prizes of Two POUNDS each for the best Essay on each of the following subjects (Competition being limited to Library Assistants).

- (1) How to make a Library known in its district.
- (2) Comparative merits of the fixed and movable locations.
- (3) Methods of filing periodicals, and preserving pamphlets, prints, maps, etc.

Only one Essay was adjudged worthy of a Prize, and Two Pounds was awarded to Mr. Richard W. Mould, Assistant in the Birmingham Public Libraries, since appointed Librarian of the Public Library, St. Mary, Newington, S.E.

A Prize of ONE POUND for the best set of Six Leaflets in support of the Adoption of the Acts (limited to Library Assistants). This Prize was awarded to Mr. Paul Herring, Assistant in the Nottingham Public Libraries.

SUMMER SCHOOL PRIZE.

As an inducement to the Library Assistants who took part in the First Summer School (see page 40) to take notes of what they saw and heard, Mr. MacAlister offers a Prize of THREE POUNDS for the best Report of the Three Days' Proceedings. Joint-Reports are eligible. He also offers a bound set of *The Library*, Vols. I.-IV., to the writer of the second best Report. The President, Dr. Garnett, and the Treasurer, Mr. Tedder, have kindly consented to act as judges. Reports must be sent in not later than August 10th.

MUSEUM OF LIBRARY APPARATUS.

The Constitution of the Association provides for the formation of a Museum of Library Apparatus, and from time to time the question has been discussed, but owing to lack of means, and the necessary accommodation, nothing was done until 1891. In that year, Mr. J. D. Brown, Librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library, kindly offered, with the approval of his Commissioners, to provide temporary accommodation in the Clerkenwell Public Library; and tendered his services for the collection and arrangement of exhibits. The Council at once gratefully accepted this offer, and resolved to take immediate steps to form a collection of everything used in the working of all kinds of libraries, and already a fair nucleus for such a museum has been formed, chiefly from the contributions of manufacturers and librarians.

The object of this Museum is to furnish a ready means of affording information on every detail of library management, and should be helpful to librarians, architects, library committees, or anyone interested in the subject. Plans of Library Buildings, Catalogues, Books of Record, Charging Systems, Indicators, Shelving Arrangements, Binding, Forms, Stationery, etc., will be shown in their different kinds, and it is hoped that members will arrange to send anything new, or which they use themselves, to the collection. A large contribution of American Library appliances, forms and catalogues is promised by the American Library Association, and these will be arranged and classified along with the British contributions already received, so that a valuable comparative exhibit will in time be formed. In the meantime the collection is housed at the Clerkenwell Public Library, Skinner Street, London, E.C., where contributions may be sent; and any member or person interested will be allowed to inspect what has already been collected on application at the Library. Any further information concerning the Museum may be obtained of Mr. J. D. Brown, Public Library, Clerkenwell, London, E.C.

A LIST OF

THE TOWNS AND DISTRICTS UNDER THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACTS
(ENGLAND) 1850 TO 1892 ; (SCOTLAND) 1887 ; AND (IRELAND)
1855 TO 1884 ; AND OF THOSE POSSESSING LIBRARIES
ESTABLISHED UNDER LOCAL ACTS.

(*Corrected to June 30, 1893.*)

N.B. — The date indicates the year in which the Acts were adopted, or in which the Local Acts were passed.

** means that the Library is represented in the Association.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>*Aberdeen : 1884.
 Aberystwith : 1872.
 Airdrie : 1853.
 Alloa : 1885.
 Altrincham : 1889.
 *Alverstoke (see Gosport).
 Arlecdon & Frizington : 1891.
 *Ashton-under-Lyne : 1880.
 *Aston Manor : 1877.
 Ayr : 1890.
 Banbridge : 1890.
 Bangor : 1871.
 *Barking : 1888.
 Barnsley : 1890.
 *Barrow-in-Furness : 1881.
 Barry & Cadoxton : 1891.
 Bedford : 1889.
 *Belfast : 1882.
 Bideford : 1877.
 Bilston : 1870.
 Bingley : 1890.
 *Birkenhead : 1856.
 *Birmingham : 1860.
 Blackburn : 1853.
 *Blackpool : 1879.
 *Bolton : 1852.
 *Bootle : 1883.
 *Bournemouth : 1893.
 *Bradford : 1871.
 Breachin : 1890.
 *Brentford : 1889.
 Bridgwater : 1860.
 Brierley Hill : 1875.
 *Brighton (Local Acts) : 1850-91.</p> | <p>*Bristol : 1876.
 Bromley (Kent) : 1892.
 *Burslem : 1863.
 Buxton : 1886.
 *Cambridge : 1853.
 Canterbury : 1858.
 *Cardiff : 1862.
 Carlisle : 1890.
 Carlton (Notts) : 1887.
 Carnarvon : 1887.
 *Cheltenham : 1883.
 *Chester : 1874.
 *Chesterfield : 1875.
 Chiswick : 1890.
 Cleator Moor (Cumb.) : 1892.
 Clitheroe : 1878.
 Colchester : 1891.
 Coleraine : 1871 (<i>not carried into effect</i>).
 Cork : 1855 (<i>carried into effect, 1892</i>).
 *Coventry : 1867.
 Crompton : 1889.
 *Croydon : 1888.
 Darlaston : 1876.
 *Darlington : 1883.
 *Darwen, Over : 1871.
 Denton & Haughton : 1887.
 *Derby : 1871.
 Devonport : 1880.
 Dewsbury : 1887.
 Doncaster : 1868.
 Douglas (I. of M.) : 1886.
 Dublin : 1877.
 Dudley : 1878.
 *Dumbarton : 1881.</p> |
|---|--|

*Dundalk : 1856.
 *Dundee : 1866.
 Dunfermline : 1880.
 *Ealing : 1883.
 *Edinburgh : 1886.
 Edmonton : 1891.
 Elgin : 1891.
 Enfield : 1892.
 Ennis : 1860.
 Exeter : 1865.
 Falmouth : 1893.
 Fleetwood : 1887.
 Folkestone : 1878.
 Forfar : 1870.
 Galashiels : 1872.
 Gateshead : 1880.
 Glossop : 1888.
 *Gosport and Alverstoke : 1886.
 Grangemouth : 1887.
 *Gravesend : 1892.
 Grays (Essex) : 1893.
 *Halifax : 1881.
 *Handsworth : 1876.
 *Hanley : 1886.
 Harrogate : 1886.
 Hartlepool, E. : 1891.
 Hartepool, W. : 1891.
 *Hawick : 1878.
 *Hereford : 1872.
 Hertford : 1855.
 Heywood : 1874.
 Hinckley : 1888.
 *Hindley : 1885.
 Hove : 1891.
 *Hucknall Torkard : 1884.
 Hull : 1892.
 *Inverness : 1877.
 Ipswich : 1853.
 Jedburgh : 1892.
 *Kendal : 1891.
 Kidderminster : 1855.
 Kilmarnock : 1893.
 Kingston-on-Thames : 1881.
 Kingstown : 1884.
 Kirkwall : 1890.
 Lancaster : 1892.
 *Leamington : 1856.
 *Leeds : 1868.
 *Leek : 1888.
 *Leicester : 1871.
 *Leigh (Lanc.) : 1892.
 Leighton : 1891.
 Leominster : 1889.
 Leyton : 1891.
 Leytonstone : 1891.
 Lichfield : 1856.
 Limerick : 1889.
 Lincoln : 1892.
 *Liverpool : 1852.

LONDON, COUNTY OF, Parishes,
etc., under the Acts.

*Battersea : 1887.
 *Bermondsey : 1887.
 Bromley-by-Bow : 1891.
 *Camberwell : 1889.
 *Chelsea : 1887.
 *Christchurch, Southwark : 1889.
 *Chelsea : 1887.
 *Clerkenwell : 1887.
 *Fulham : 1886.
 *Hammersmith : 1887.
 *Hampstead : 1893.
 *Holborn District : 1891.
 *Kensington : 1887.
 *Lambeth : 1886.
 *Lewisham : 1890.
 *Newington : 1890.
 Penge : 1891.
 *Poplar : 1890.
 *Putney : 1887.
 Rotherhithe : 1887.
 St. Giles & St. George, Blooms-
 bury : 1891.
 *St. George, Hanover Square :
 1890.
 *St. Margaret & St. John, West-
 minster : 1856.
 *St. Martin-in-the-Fields : 1887.
 St. Saviour, Southwark : 1891.
 Shoreditch : 1891.
 *Stoke Newington : 1890.
 *Streatham : 1890.
 *Wandsworth : 1883.
 Whitechapel : 1889.
 Longton : 1891.
 *Loughborough : 1885.
 Lowestoft : 1891.
 Lurgan : 1891.
 Macclesfield : 1874.
 Maidstone : 1855.
 *Manchester : 1852.
 Mansfield : 1890.
 *Middlesbrough : 1870.
 Middleton : 1887.
 Middleswich : 1889.
 Millom : 1887.
 Morley : 1892.
 Moss Side : 1887 (*legality of Poll
 disputed, not carried into effect*).
 Nantwich : 1887.
 *Nelson : 1889.
 *Newark-on-Trent : 1881.
 *Newcastle-on-Tyne : 1874.
 *Newcastle-under-Lyme : 1883.
 Newport (Mon.) : 1870.
 Newton Heath : 1887 (*now affiliated
 to Manchester*).

- Northampton : 1876.
 Northwich : 1883.
 *Norwich : 1850.
 *Nottingham : 1867.
 Oldbury : 1888.
 *Oldham : (Local Act), 1865.
 Oswestry : 1890.
 Oxford : 1855.
 Paisley : 1867.
 *Penrith : 1881,
 Penzance : 1893.
 Peterborough : 1891.
 Peterhead : 1890.
 *Plymouth : 1871.
 Pontypridd : 1887.
 Poole : 1885.
 *Portsmouth : 1878.
 *Preston : 1878.
 Queenborough : 1887.
 Rathmines (and Rathgar) : 1887.
 Rawmarsh (York) : 1892.
 *Reading : 1877.
 *Richmond : 1879.
 Rochdale : 1870.
 *Rotherham : 1867-
 Rugby : 1890.
 Runcorn : 1881.
 St. Albans : 1878.
 *St. Helens : (Local Act) 1869.
 Sale : 1890.
 *Salford : (Museums Act) 1849 ; re-
 polled, 1892.
 Salisbury : 1890.
 *Selkirk : 1889.
 *Sheffield : 1853.
 Shrewsbury : 1883.
 Sittingbourne : 1887.
 Sligo : 1880.
 *Smethwick : 1876.
 South Shields : 1871.
 *Southampton : 1887.
 *Southport : 1875.
 South Stockton : 1890. *See* Thornaby-
 on-Tees.
 Sowerby Bridge (York) : 1893.
 *Stafford : 1879.
 Stalybridge : 1888.
 *Stockport : 1861.
 Stockton-on-Tees : 1874.
 *Stoke-on-Trent : 1875.
 Sunderland (Local Act) 1866.
 *Swansea : 1870.
 Tamworth : 1881.
 Tarves : 1884.
 Thornaby-on-Tees : 1890 (South
 Stockton).
 Thurso : 1872.
 Tipton : 1883.
 Tonbridge : 1882.
 Tottenham : 1891.
 *Truro : 1885.
 Tunstall : 1885.
 *Twickenham : 1882.
 Tynemouth : 1869.
 *Walsall : 1867.
 Wathamstow : 1892.
 *Warrington (Museums Act) : 1848.
 Warwick : 1865.
 Waterloo-with-Seaforth : 1892.
 *Watford : 1871.
 Wednesbury : 1876.
 Welshpool : 1887.
 Weston-super-Mare : 1886.
 *West Bromwich : 1870.
 *West Ham : 1890.
 Whitehaven : 1887.
 Wick : 1887.
 *Widnes : 1886.
 *Wigan : 1876.
 Willenhall : 1874.
 Willesden : 1891.
 *Wimbledon : 1883.
 Winchester : 1851.
 Winsford : 1887.
 *Wolverhampton : 1869.
 Wood Green : 1891.
 Woolton : 1890.
 *Worcester : 1879.
 Workington : 1890.
 Worthing : 1892.
 *Wrexham : 1878.
 *Yarmouth (Gt.) : 1885.
 *York : 1891.

LIST OF LIBRARIES, OTHER THAN RATE SUPPORTED, REPRESENTED
IN THE ASSOCIATION.

Bedford Lit. and Sci. Inst.
Belfast : Linen Hall Library : 1788.
Birmingham Library (*Proprietary*).
——— Mason Coll.
Burnley Mech. Inst.
Cambridge : University Lib.
——— King's Coll. Lib.
——— Queen's Coll. Lib.
——— St. John's Coll. Lib.
Cheltenham Library (*Proprietary*).
Dublin : King's Inn Library.
——— Nat. Library of Ireland.
——— Royal Dublin Society's Lib.
——— Trinity College Lib.
Durham : University Library.
Edinburgh : Advocates' Library.
——— Signet Library.
Glasgow : University Library.
——— Athenæum.
——— Baillie's Inst.
——— Mitchell Library.
——— Physicians & Surgeons' Lib.
——— Stirling's & Glasg. Pub. Lib.
Guernsey : Guille-Allès Lib.
Horncastle Mech. Inst.
Hull Subscription Lib.
Kirkcudbright Institute.
*Leeds Library (*Proprietary*).
Leek : Literary and Mechanics'
Institute.
Leicester : Perm. Lib. (*Proprietary*).
Liverpool : Athenæum.
——— Victoria Univ. Lib.

LONDON :

Parishes in which Free Libraries are supported by Voluntary Contributions :—

Bethnal Green.
Paddington.
St. Marylebone.
Mile End (Old Town) People's
Palace.

Other Libraries in London :—

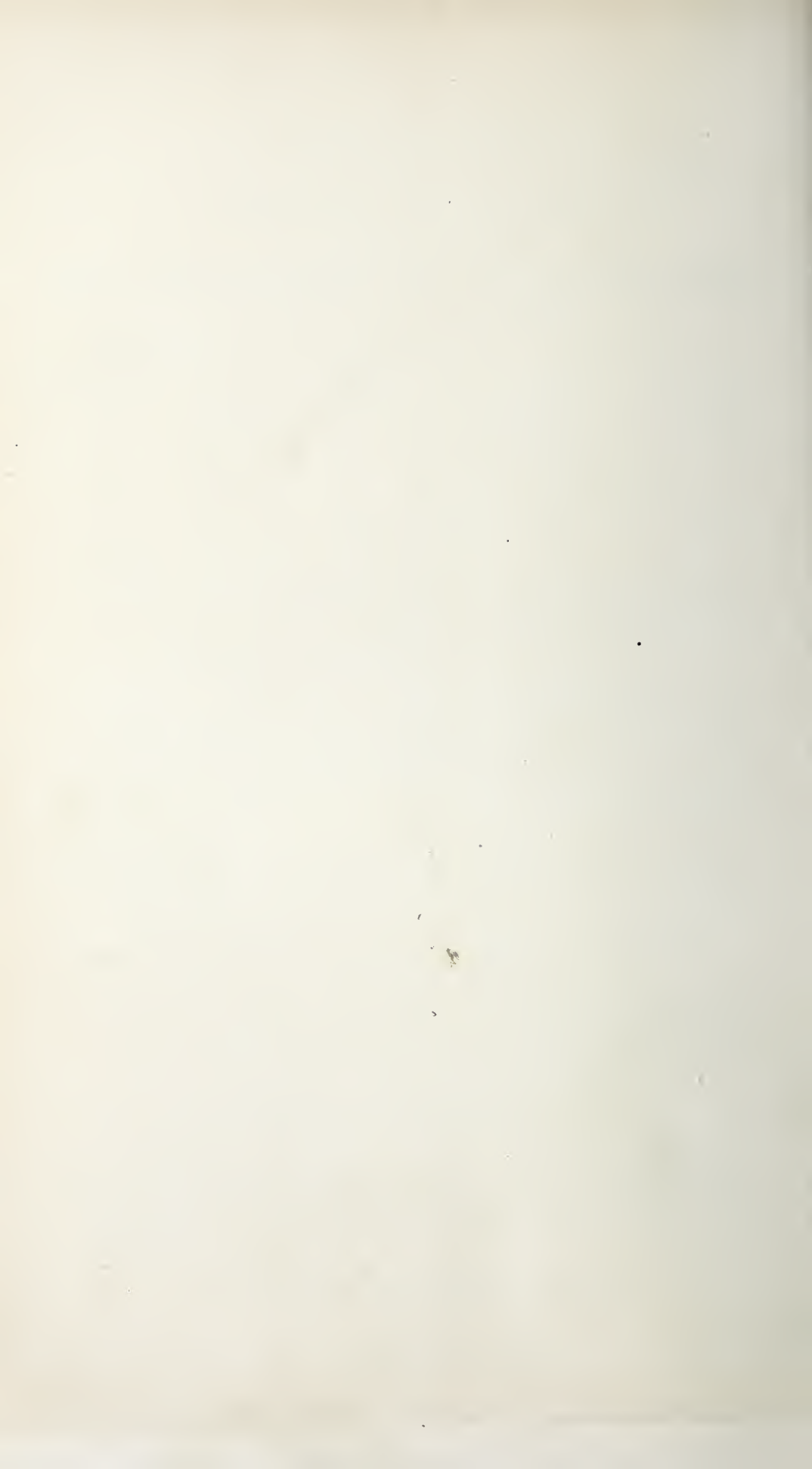
Admiralty.
Alpine Club.
Athenæum Club.
Bank of England Lib. and Lit.
Assoc.
Birkbeck Inst.
British Museum.
Carlton Club Lib.
Colonial Office.
Constitutional Club.
Deptford—F. Braby & Co.'s
Working Men's Club and Lib.

Gray's Inn.
Guildhall (Corporation) Lib.
Incorporated Law Soc.
Inner Temple.
London Lib. (*Proprietary*).
Museum of Practical Geology.
National Liberal Club : Gladstone
Library.
Natural History Museum.
Pharmaceutical Society.
Public Record Office.
Religious Tract Society's Lib.
Royal Astronomical Society.
Royal College of Surgeons.
Royal Medical and Chirurgical
Society.
Shorthand Writers' Assoc.
Sion College.
Sunday School Union.
Theological College Lib.
Tyssen Lib. Hackney.
University College Lib.
Working Men's Club and Institute
Union.

Loughton : Lopping Hall Lib.
Manchester : Lancashire Independ-
ent Coll. Lib.
——— Owens Coll.
New Swindon : G. W. R. Mech.
Inst.
Norwich : Norfolk and Norwich Lib.
(*Proprietary*).
Nottingham : Mech. Inst.
Oxford : Bodleian Lib.
——— Radcliffe Lib.
——— St. John's Coll. Lib.
Perth Mechanics' Library.
St. Andrews Univ. Lib.
Southampton : Hartley Institution.
Truro : City Lib.
Windsor : Her Majesty's Lib.
Woolwich : Royal Arsenal Co-
operative Society.

FOREIGN LIBRARIES REPRESENTED IN THE ASSOCIATION.

Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
Colombo, Ceylon : Museum and Lib.
Hamburg : Stadt-Bibliothek.
Sydney (N.S.W.) Public Lib.
Imperial Library, Tokio, Japan.



Library Association of the United Kingdom.

ABERDEEN MEETING, 1893,

TO BE HELD IN

Marischal College, Aberdeen.

PROGRAMME

OF

LOCAL ARRANGEMENTS.



ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFATORY NOTE.

It will be observed that the following programme differs in some important particulars from that sketched in the Association's Programme first issued. At the last moment circumstances arose which involved a departure from the original arrangements, but it is believed that those now submitted will in the main be adhered to.

A. W. ROBERTSON,
Hon. Local Secretary.

28th August, 1893.

PROGRAMME
OF
LOCAL ARRANGEMENTS,

5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th SEPTEMBER, 1893.



TUESDAY, 5th SEPTEMBER.

- 10 A.M. THE LORD PROVOST WILL WELCOME THE ASSOCIATION,
AND THE BUSINESS OF THE MEETING WILL BEGIN.
(See "*Order of Proceedings*".)
- 1.30 P.M. LUNCHEON IN THE TOWN AND COUNTY HALL BY THE
INVITATION OF THE LORD PROVOST, MAGISTRATES,
AND TOWN COUNCIL.
- 3 P.M. DRIVE THROUGH THE TOWN, TO THE BRIG O' BAL-
GOWNIE, OLD MACHAR CATHEDRAL, AND THE
UNIVERSITY, OLD ABERDEEN. RECEPTION BY
THE PRINCIPAL AND PROFESSORS OF THE UNI-
VERSITY. (For Route and other information
see Note A.)

WEDNESDAY, 6th SEPTEMBER.

- 10 A.M. BUSINESS OF THE ASSOCIATION. ("See *Order of
Proceedings*.")
- 1 P.M. LUNCHEON.
- 2 P.M. BUSINESS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

THURSDAY, 7th SEPTEMBER.

- 10 A.M. GROUP PHOTOGRAPH IN THE QUADRANGLE OF MARIS-
CHAL COLLEGE.
- 10.30 A.M. BUSINESS OF THE ASSOCIATION.
- 2.15 P.M. VISIT TO BANCHORY HOUSE BY THE INVITATION OF
LORD PROVOST STEWART AND MRS. STEWART.
Carriages will start from Marischal College.
(For Route, etc., *see Note B.*)
- 7.30. P.M. ASSOCIATION DINNER.

FRIDAY, 8th SEPTEMBER.

- 11 A.M. EXCURSION TO THE FOREST OF GLEN TANA AND
RECEPTION THERE BY SIR WILLIAM CUNLIFFE
BROOKS, BART., AND LADY BROOKS ; ALSO VISIT
TO ABOYNE CASTLE AND RECEPTION BY THE
MARQUIS AND MARCHIONESS OF HUNTLY.
(Tickets, Three Shillings. For Route, etc.,
see Note C.)

SATURDAY, 9th SEPTEMBER.

It is proposed to make an Excursion to Braemar if a sufficient number come forward. The party will leave by Railway for Ballater at 8 A.M., and thence proceed by Coach to Braemar. The stay there will extend to over three hours, admitting of a Drive to the Linn of Dee to those who may wish for it. The return journey from Braemar will start at 4.15 P.M., and Aberdeen will be reached at 9 P.M. The price of the Return Ticket, covering First-class Railway fare, Outside of the Coach and a Luncheon at Braemar, will be Ten Shillings and Sixpence.

NOTE A.

CARRIAGES will be in attendance at the Town and County Hall. (Members will be required to show their tickets on entering the carriages.) The route will be by Union Street, St. Nicholas Street, and Schoolhill, passing on the right Robert Gordon's College, Gray's School of Art, and the Art Gallery, with the Statue of General Gordon in front, erected by Members of the Gordon Clan. The road then crosses the Valley of the Denburn, occupied by the Public Gardens and the Line of the Great North of Scotland Railway, passing on the right in the background the Royal Infirmary, with the Free South Church and the Public Library on the line of route, and on the left, opposite to the latter, the statue erected to Sir William Wallace. From this point the route proceeds along Skene Street, passing the Grammar School on the right, and Carden Place to Queen's Cross, and rounding the Free Church there passes along Albyn Place, the most attractive approach to the city from the west, to Union Street, at the entrance to which is the Free Church College. Traversing the whole length of Union Street, the route skirts Castle Street, in the centre of which is the Old Market Cross, a most interesting and curious specimen of its class, and then proceeds out King Street to the New Bridge which crosses the Don just before its outfall into the sea. From this point the route goes westward a little distance along the north bank of the Don which it again crosses at the "Brig o' Balgownie," a quaint Gothic structure of one arch, interesting for its situation, architecture, history, and tradition. Shortly after crossing the "Brig" the route will leave the public road and, by the kind permission of the Seaton Family, represented by Miss Hay, will proceed through the policies of Seaton on the way to the Cathedral, and an opportunity will be afforded to those who prefer it to take the more romantic walk along the gorge behind Seaton House, rejoining the carriages at

the foot of the Cathedral slope. At the Cathedral the Members will be received by Dr. Jamieson and have their attention directed to the various points of interest in the fine old building. On leaving the Cathedral the carriage route will be by the Chanonry and High Street to the University, conspicuous by the noble crown which surmounts its tower. Here the Members will alight and be received by the University Principal, Sir William D. Geddes, and Professors. After being refreshed by the tea kindly provided for them, they will have an opportunity of examining the University Library, and more especially certain of its rare and more valuable works which will be laid out for their inspection. (A printed list of these will be issued.)

A visit will next be paid to the College Chapel, which was built about 1505, and is undoubtedly the oldest surviving portion of the University Buildings.

By means of a fund raised among old students scattered over the world the Chapel has lately been restored and improved in several respects, but its chief glory still lies in its old oak stalls and rood-screen, the beauty of the carving of which cannot fail to be admired.

On leaving the University the carriage route will be westward to George Street and thence to Marischal College.

NOTE B.

Visit to Banchory House.

CARRIAGES, on entering which Members will be required to show their tickets of invitation, will start from Marischal College at 2.15 P.M., and proceed by Union Street and Market Street to the Esplanade along the Dee. Thence the route will be through the Duthie Park, opened in 1883, and extending to some forty-seven acres, and along the north bank of the river as far as the bridge which crosses it. This bridge was founded, though not completed, by Bishop Elphinstone, who also founded King's College and University in Old Aberdeen. In the days before railways it was the main thoroughfare from the South to the town, but being found too narrow for the traffic it was in 1842 widened to double its original size. From the bridge the route lies westward along

the south bank of the Dee for a distance of about a mile when it enters the grounds of Banchory House. It was here that the late Prince Consort stayed on the occasion of his visit to Aberdeen in 1859 to preside at the annual meeting of the British Association. The estate, which then belonged to Mr. Alex. Thomson, is now the property of David Stewart, Lord Provost of Aberdeen.

Carriages will be in attendance for Members at six o'clock P.M. for the return journey to town.

NOTE C.

Excursion to the Forest of Glen Tana.

THE Members will travel by special train, leaving the Railway Station at 11 A.M. for Deeside and Aboyne, distant about thirty miles from Aberdeen. On arrival there carriages will convey the party to Glen Tana, the line of route being across the Suspension Bridge and along the south bank of the Dee till it enters the property of Sir William C. Brooks at the Burn of Altdinnie. On the left, on a high bank overhanging the Burn and commanding a beautiful view of the Dee, is the residence of Colonel Davidson, father-in-law of Sir William. A little farther on is the Lorne (Leg-shaped) Brae, which receives its name from the graceful bend of the river immediately below. Here the proprietor, at great expense, has converted, what was once a very steep and dangerous public road, into an easy and comfortable one, commanding one of the finest views on Deeside, having the winding river in the foreground and the towering mass of Morven behind. This is a favourite resort of visitors to the district, for whose convenience the thoughtful proprietor has kindly provided seats at suitable points of view. A little farther on, the Bridge of Ess, (*Eas* = Cataract or Rapids) which spans the Tana, is reached. Here Sir William has built a picturesque tower, which, as well as the romantic spot about it, will well repay a visit. From this point the route passes along the south bank of the Tana, every turn of the road disclosing new and beautiful views, as well as giving evidence of the good taste and lavish expenditure of the generous-hearted proprietor in improving the farm steadings and dwellings of his tenants.

On reaching the Haugh of Braeline, the party will be met by Sir William, who will himself have pleasure in directing attention to some of these improvements, and especially in explaining the Irrigation Works which he has established there, and which are believed to have satisfactorily solved an agricultural problem of the greatest importance in which he has taken much interest.

On approaching the Mansion of Glen Tana numerous objects of interest and beauty present themselves. Arriving there, and having partaken of the hospitality of their kind host, Members will again resume the carriage drive through fine scenery to Dinnet, and thence to Aboyne Castle. Here they will be received by the Marquis and Marchioness of Huntly, and have an opportunity of examining the interesting Castle and the grounds about. They will also be refreshed with a cup of tea provided for them by the kind thoughtfulness of their noble hosts.

Great Northern Route.

THE Great Northern Railway Company have kindly agreed to issue to Members a special circular giving full particulars of this route, with terms from various Stations between London and Aberdeen. If a sufficient number send in their names a special Saloon or Saloons will be reserved from London (King's Cross). This Company also offers *Return Tickets at Single Fares* from Aberdeen to any Station not more than 50 miles distant.

London and North Western Route

(Caledonian West Coast Route).

THE L. and N. W. R. Co. offer to provide special Saloon (Lavatory) Carriages if twenty or more send in their names in time—the party to start either from London or from intermediate Stations. The 10 A.M. Express from Euston stops twenty minutes at Preston for Dinner—and the Company will provide (to order) Baskets with Hot or Cold Luncheon for use in the Saloons.

Time Table and Fares for Return Tickets

(Available to 31st December, 1893).

LONDON,	10 A.M. 56/-	PRESTON,	2.40 P.M. 42/4
RUGBY,	11.44 A.M. 56/-	CARLISLE,	4.25 P.M.
CREWE,	1.14 P.M. 49/10		

Hotel Accommodation.

MESSRS. COOK & SON offer first-class Hotel accommodation (Mann's Grand and Forsyth's), with Meat Breakfast for 6/6 per day, or with full board, 12/- per day.



THE
Library Association of the United Kingdom.

20 HANOVER SQUARE, W.,
21st August, 1893.

DEAR SIR (OR MADAM),

Your attendance is requested at the SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING of this Association, which will be held in MARISCHAL COLLEGE, ABERDEEN, on the 5th, 6th, and 7th September for the transaction of the annual business of the Association, and of such other business as may be lawfully dealt with. The Meeting will begin at 10 o'clock on the morning of TUESDAY, 5th September.

AGENDA.

I. The names of candidates proposed at, and since the last Monthly Meeting, will be submitted for immediate election.

II. The Report of the Council with the Treasurer's audited accounts will be submitted for adoption.

III. The President, RICHARD GARNETT, LL.D., will deliver the Annual Address.

IV. The following Amendments of the Constitution will be proposed :—

By Mr. Thomas Mason :—

(1) That a New Rule, between 7 and 8 in Sect. IV., be added, viz. :—

The Council shall at their first Meeting elect six of their members to form with the Officers of the Association an Executive Committee to whom they shall depute the administration of the affairs of the Association in the periods between the Meetings of the Council. The Chairman of the Executive Committee shall be chosen from amongst the six elected members.

(2) That Sect. VI., Rule 2, be altered to read as follows :—

The election of Officers and Council shall be conducted by ballot upon a list, which shall include all nominations sent to the Secretary at least ten days before the Annual Meeting. Each nomination must be assented to in writing by at least three members of the Association. The election of the Executive Committee shall be conducted by ballot in the following manner: each member of the Council shall hand in to the Secretary a paper containing the names of six members, and the six receiving the highest number of votes shall be the Executive Committee for the ensuing year. The Executive Committee shall meet every two months at such time and place as shall suit the majority of the members, and third class railway fares shall be allowed.

By Mr. MacAlister :—

- (1) That in Section VII., Rule 2, line 4, the word “one” be struck out and the word “two” substituted, and that after the word “Secretary” in line 5 the following words be added: “and that notice of such amendment should be given on the summons of such Meeting”.
- (2) That in Section IV., Rule 1, line 3, after the word “Treasurer” the words “Honorary Solicitor” be inserted—and that a new rule be added to follow Sect. IV., Rule 5, viz.: “The Honorary Solicitor shall advise the Council and Secretary in all matters involving questions of law, and shall advise members of the Association on questions of Public Library Law”.

V. Papers will be read and discussions held.

A programme of the papers and discussions is sent to you herewith.

I am, dear Sir (or Madam),

Yours very faithfully,

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,

Hon. Secretary.

NOTE.

THE Hon. Secretary regrets that his efforts to obtain special Railway rates for Members of the Association have failed, because of the extraordinary Clearing House Regulation which allows a small *pleasure* party to travel for about half rates, but gives no concession to persons attending an Annual Meeting.

The Tourist rates are, however, so cheap that a member from the South may attend the meeting at a cost not exceeding £5, inclusive of hotel expenses.

Midland Route.

IF a party of twenty-five members will travel together by the 10.35 A.M. Express from St. Pancras on Monday, 4th September, Messrs. Cook and Son will put on a Special Dining Car—*reserved for the exclusive use of the L.A.U.K.* Return Third Class Ticket from London available for three months £2 16s. Holders of these tickets may break the journey both in going and returning.

Members may join this train at the following places at tourist rates:—London (St. Pancras), 10.35 A.M.; Bedford, 11.35 A.M.; Nottingham, 1.5 P.M.; Sheffield, 2.3 P.M.; Leeds, 3.15 P.M.; Hellefield, 4.2 P.M.; Carlisle, 5.45 P.M.; Edinburgh, 8.20 P.M.; Dundee, 10.35.

Members who desire to avail themselves of Messrs. Cooks' offer should write to that firm direct (Ludgate Circus, E.C.) and *at once*.

Sea Route.

MEMBERS who enjoy a sea trip are recommended to apply for berths to the Aberdeen Steamship Navigation Company (102 Queen Victoria St., E.C.), whose splendid steamers run between London and Aberdeen during the season. First Class Return Fare £2 5s.

Hotel Accommodation.

N.B.—As Aberdeen will be very full of tourists during the meeting week, members are strongly advised to write at once to secure rooms. In the case of Hotels the numbers of the rooms should if possible be ascertained.

THE DOUGLAS HOTEL, Market Street, offers Bedroom, Attendance, and First-class Breakfast for 6/-; or for two in one room 5/-. At this Hotel a large room will be placed at the disposal of members for Evening Reunions.

	Bedroom and Attendance.	Breakfast.	Lunch.	Dinner.	Meat Tea.
MANN'S GRAND HOTEL, Union Terrace, }	4/6 to 7/-	2/6	2/-	4/6	2/6
PALACE HOTEL, Union Street, ...	4/- to 7/6	2/6	2/-	4/6	2/6
BON-ACCORD HOTEL, 17 Market Street, }	2/6	1/6	1/6	2/6	1/6
BENSON'S TEMPERANCE HOTEL, 54 Union Street, ... }	2/-, 2/6	1/9	2/-	2/6	2/-
ABERDEEN TEMPERANCE HOTEL, 56 Union Street, ... }	2/6	1/6	2/-	2/6	2/-
BON-ACCORD TEMPERANCE HOTEL, 11 St. Nicholas Street, }	2/6	1/6	1/6	1/6	1/6

Private Board.

WESTBOURNE HOUSE, Union Street.—First-class Rooms with Board and Attendance from 6/6 to 7/- per day.

THE DEESIDE HYDROPATHIC ESTABLISHMENT, (a Prospectus of this will be sent).

Private Lodgings.

Mrs. R. ROBERTSON, 12 King Street. Bedroom, with use of Dining-room and Drawing-room, 8/- to 10/- per week.

Mrs. JAMIESON, 40 Skene Street. Parlour and Bedroom, 8/- per week.

Mrs. NICOL, 30 Holburn Street. Sitting-room and Bedroom, 14/- per week.

Mrs. MELVIN, 5 Richmond Terrace. Parlour-Bedroom, 11/-; smaller ditto, 6/- per week.

Mrs. MALCOLM, 15 Brighton Place. Parlour and Bedroom, 10/- per week.

Miss THOMPSON, 166 Union Street. Sitting-room and Bedroom, 11/-; ditto, larger, 14/- per week.

Mrs. FIFE, 29 Union Street. Sitting-room and Bedroom, 1/6 per night.

Miss METHVEN, 18 Albert Terrace. Sitting-room and two Bedrooms, 15/-; ditto, with one Bedroom, 10/- per week.

N.B.—The addresses of other lodgings may be obtained from the Hon. Local Secretary.

Restaurants.

BON-ACCORD, 17 Market Street.

ABERDEEN CAFE COMPANY, 10 Shiprow.

ATHENÆUM, 7 Union B'ld'gs, Union St.

PAVILION, 44 Market Street.

THE GRILL, 213 Union Street.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

President :

RICHARD GARNETT, LL.D.,

Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum.

PROGRAMME

OF THE

SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING

TO BE HELD IN

MARISCHAL COLLEGE, ABERDEEN,

ON THE

5th, 6th, and 7th of September, 1893.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER, *Hon. Secretary.*

A. W. ROBERTSON, *Hon. Local Secretary.*

ORDER OF PROCEEDINGS.

First Day.

TUESDAY, 5TH SEPTEMBER.

[The Council will meet at 9 a.m.]

At 10 o'clock the Lord Provost will welcome the Association, and invite the President to take the Chair.

The President will take the Chair, and call upon the Hon. Secretary to read the Agenda.

The Hon. Secretary, on behalf of the Council, will propose for immediate election persons nominated for membership, subsequent to the June Monthly Meeting.

The President will move (*pro forma*) that the Report of the Council and the Treasurer's Accounts be adopted.

THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

PAPERS.

THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF ABERDEEN; by A. W. ROBERTSON, Librarian of the Aberdeen Public Library.

ON THE CLASSIFICATION OF BOOKS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES; by PROFESSOR TRAIL, F.R.S.

ON THE "STATISTICAL ACCOUNTS OF SCOTLAND"; by J. T. CLARK, Keeper of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.

ABERDEEN, ITS LITERATURE, BOOKMAKING, AND BOOK CIRCULATING; by GEORGE WALKER, Convener of the Book Subcommittee of the Aberdeen Public Library.

"A GREAT CATALOGUE;" by F. T. BARRETT, Librarian of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

REPORT ON LIBRARIANSHIP AS A PROFESSION FOR WOMEN IN AMERICA; by Miss JAMES, Librarian of the People's Palace.

Second Day.

WEDNESDAY, 6TH SEPTEMBER.

[The Council will meet at 9 a.m.]

THE CHAIR WILL BE TAKEN AT 10 A.M.

N.B.—Nominations for election of Officers and Council must be handed to the Secretary before noon.

NOTE ON SOME NOVEL FEATURES IN THE VENTILATING AND WARMING OF THE ABERDEEN PUBLIC LIBRARY; by A. W. ROBERTSON, Librarian of the Aberdeen Public Library.

SECOND DAY (*continued*).

- A DISCUSSION ON THE "BLACKING-OUT" OF BETTING NEWS; will be opened by R. K. DENT, Librarian of the Aston Public Library.
- A NEW METHOD OF ARRANGING A LENDING LIBRARY; by THOMAS MASON, Librarian of St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library.
- SOME PRACTICAL DIFFICULTIES IN THE WORK OF A PUBLIC LIBRARIAN; by F. J. BURGOYNE, Librarian of the Lambeth Public Libraries.
- A PROPOSAL FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF DISTRICT PUBLIC LIBRARIES ON AN ECONOMICAL BASIS; by J. J. OGLE, Librarian of the Bootle Public Library.
- THE VILLAGE LIBRARIES OF YORKSHIRE; by BUTLER WOOD, Librarian of the Bradford Public Library.
- HOW TO KEEP DOWN THE ISSUES OF FICTION—A NOTE; by J. Y. W. MACALISTER, Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, Hon. Sec. of the Association.

BUSINESS MEETING.

A Meeting will be held at 8 o'clock in the evening for the dispatch of Official Business.

Third Day.

THURSDAY, 7TH SEPTEMBER.

[*The Council will meet at 9 a.m.*]

AT 10 A.M. A GROUP PHOTOGRAPH WILL BE TAKEN IN THE QUADRANGLE OF MARISCHAL COLLEGE.

THE CHAIR WILL BE TAKEN AT 10.30.

- THE TAXATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES; by J. Y. W. MACALISTER, Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, Hon. Sec. of the Association.
- A DISCUSSION ON CHARGING SYSTEMS IN LENDING LIBRARIES; will be opened by Mr. CHARLES MADELEY, Librarian of the Warrington Public Library.
- TITLES: or, TRAPS FOR THE UNWARY; by R. K. DENT, Librarian of the Aston Public Library.
- THE PLACE OF LIBRARIES IN RELATION TO ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY, AND HIGHER EDUCATION; by W. E. A. AXON.
- THE VATICAN LIBRARY; by CHARLES SAYLE.
- ON THE ADVANTAGE OF OCCASIONAL SPECIAL EXHIBITIONS OF THE MORE RARE AND VALUABLE BOOKS IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES; by A. LANCASTER, Librarian of the St. Helens Public Library.
- A CENTURY AGO: SOME BORROWERS AND THE BOOKS THEY BORROWED; by E. R. NORRIS MATTHEWS, Librarian of the Bristol Public Libraries.

Local Arrangements.

THE following is a brief outline of the local hospitalities which the Members will enjoy during their visit to Aberdeen. A detailed and annotated Programme is in preparation, and will be issued by the Hon. Local Secretary (Mr. A. W. ROBERTSON) in a few days.

Tuesday, 5th September.

At 1.30 P.M.—The Lord Provost, Magistrates, and Council will entertain the Members at a LUNCHEON in the Town and County Hall.

At 3 P.M.—Carriages will be provided for a Drive through the Town, to the Cathedral, and to the University, where the Members will be received by the Principal and the Professors.

Wednesday, 6th September.

At 2.15 P.M.—Garden Party by the Lord Provost and Mrs. Stewart at Banchory House.

Thursday, 7th September.

At 1.15 P.M.—The Members will visit GLEN TANA, where they will be received by Sir William Cunliffe and Lady Brooks. From Glen Tana they will proceed to ABOYNE CASTLE, where they will be received by the Marquis and Marchioness of Huntly.

At 7.30 P.M.—The Members of the Association will dine together.

Friday, 8th September.

It is proposed to make an excursion through the beautiful valley of the Dee (passing Balmoral) to Braemar, where Luncheon will be provided.

Members who wish to return South on Friday may take part in this excursion, and instead of going back to Aberdeen may proceed through the famous Spital of Glenshee to Blairgowrie or Dunkeld on the main line.

American Library Association

PRESIDENT, MELVIL DEWEY
Director New York State Library

CHICAGO MEETING, JULY 13-22, 1893

INVITATION TO MEMBERS OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

In 1889 and 1891 I had the pleasure of presenting in person the cordial invitation of the A. L. A. to every member of the L. A. U. K. to meet with us at the time of the world's fair. Many gave partial promise to come. A few of the many invitations sent you during the 17 years since we started in Philadelphia have been accepted, but most of you have postponed the trip to the states. We shall never be able to offer a greater attraction to you as librarians than this year: the A. L. A. meeting will be by far the largest in its history; during the same days the world's congress of librarians will be held in the same building at different hours, so that all may attend both; the largest and most interesting library exhibit ever collected will be open for daily study in the U. S. government building; the greatest exposition ever held will be at its best in July, for all delayed exhibits will be in place and will be fresher and more attractive than later in the season.

The world's congress has in charge the special invitations to foreign librarians and you have all, unless by some accident of the mails, received a cordial invitation to attend. To this the A. L. A. adds its own, which has been extended so many times before and which we earnestly hope will now be accepted.

Route, time and cost. It will add largely to the pleasure of the trip and also secure better rates if the delegates come by one ship. The summer days at sea are remembered by most Americans who have attended your meetings as among the most delightful of the entire trip. The Cunard company, than which there is no better, has made the very liberal offer of the equivalent of £18 tickets out and £15 home for £25 instead of the regular £33; this is by the *Aurania*, sailing July 1.

Possibly something still better may be arranged with another company. For convenience, we request each person who thinks of coming to correspond at once with Mr James D. Brown, Clerkenwell Public library, London, who has been so efficient in collecting the L. A. U. K. library exhibit and who is himself coming to the meeting. It is well to reach Boston or New York early in July in order to have a few days before the meeting opens. We are now assured that ample rooms can be had at \$1 a day and that no one need fear extortion. The local committee will take pleasure in finding accommodations for all visitors at moderate price. The cost of travel is about the same per day as in England. Fifty dollars at least should be allowed for railway expenses, meals and sleeping car from the ship to Chicago and return. In cities the best hotels charge \$4 per day for rooms, attendance, meals, etc.; in smaller places the best houses often charge not over \$2.

Stopping places. Of course you could spend months visiting interesting places or you could go directly to Chicago without stopping. Probably no one will be willing not to include some of the most attractive points. The most important are New York, Boston and Washington. If you land in Boston, after seeing Boston and Cambridge, go to New York, stopping at Worcester and New Haven, or take one of the famous Sound steamers either from Providence or Fall River. From New York the 150 miles to Albany up the Hudson river is one of the finest trips in the world, and may be taken by steamer (nine hours) or by fast train in three hours. The state library and library school in Albany are housed in the famous New York state capitol, the costliest of American buildings. July 5, 6 and 7 the University Convocation of the State of New York will be in session in the senate chamber. On the way west you could stop at Buffalo and Niagara Falls; go to Detroit by rail, or by lake steamer stopping at Cleveland. From Chicago return by the picturesque Balti-

My93-500.

more and Ohio railway via Washington, which should certainly be included in the trip as one of the most beautiful cities in the world, the national library, nearly completed, being well worth the visit. The shortest return to New York or Boston is through Baltimore and Philadelphia.

Reversing this route, the return from Chicago may be made by the lakes or from Buffalo through Lake Ontario, the famous Thousand Islands and St Lawrence rapids to Montreal, thence through Lake Champlain, Lake George and the Hudson river to New York.

These are the most important points to be included in a short trip, but endless variations can be worked out by each to suit himself from guide books; the main thing being to travel together at sea.

By consulting a map you will see that these most interesting points are on the direct lines of travel and so add nothing to railway expenses. The tour through the Thousand Islands would add a few dollars. To be safe, it will be well to allow about £1 a day for various expenses in addition to steamship tickets and £10 for the railway trip.

At all the cities named the librarians will be delighted to see their fellows from the other side and to show them their own cities.

Kindly notify me personally as soon as you decide to come. I beg to add my personal invitation that all members of the L. A. U. K. who come to Chicago this year will give me the pleasure of seeing them at my home in Albany.

MELVIL DEWEY

ALBANY, N. Y., *May* 8, 1893

Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, (Vol. V.) *being the numbers for JAN., FEB.,
MAR., APRIL, 1893, issued together, MAY 3rd, 1893.*

The Library

*A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
AND LITERATURE*

EDITED BY J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
SIR KENELM DIGBY, AND THE ANCIENT RELATIONS BETWEEN THE FRENCH LIBRARIES & GREAT BRITAIN; by LEOPOLD DELISLE, Administrateur Général du Bibliothèque Nationale	1
HOW TO PROCURE FULL NAMES FOR AUTHOR-ENTRIES; by PROFESSOR W. P. DICKSON, LL.D., Curator of the University Library, Glasgow	16
THE OWENS COLLEGE LIBRARY; by J. TAYLOR KAY, the Librarian	20
A CARD CHARGING SYSTEM FOR LENDING LIBRARIES; by J. HENRY QUINN, Librarian of the Chelsea Public Libraries	34
A SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARY IN CONNECTION WITH A PUBLIC LIBRARY: AN EXPERIMENT; by J. K. WAITE, Librarian of the Bolton Public Library	40
THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE:	
Jottings:—‘Where are the Nine?’ <i>A Curious Offer; Jockin’ wi’ deeficulty; Marie Corelli on the Ealing Commissioners; Castilian Calm in a Public Library; ‘Borrowed’ Libraries; Belfast Gratitude; Morrell’s Appeal for a York Library</i>	48
Library Notes and News	51
Record of Bibliography:—Duff’s Reprint of <i>Information for Pilgrims; English and French Book Plates; Caxton’s Advertisement; Eltons’ Great Book Collectors; Green- wood’s Public Libraries and Sunday School Libraries; Index to the Periodical Literature of the World</i>	59
Opening of New Buildings of the Aberdeen Public Library	70
Rationalistic Books for Public Libraries	74
The Tyssen Library	75
An American Library	76
Cardinal Vaughan on Free Church Libraries	77
Cambridge University Library	78
New Public Library for Parish of St. George, Hanover Sq.	78
Library Catalogues	80
Library Association	82
Obituary	86
The Pay of Women Librarians	88
Conference of London Commissioners	88
Correspondence	91



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY
MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO., 4, STATIONERS’ HALL COURT, E.C.
Price Four Shillings.

"DURO-FLEXILE" BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe)

The Fine Art Insurance Company, Limited.

CAPITAL - £250,000.

HEAD OFFICES: 28, CORNHILL, LONDON, E.C.—C. G. HAY, Secretary.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT: CECIL T. DAVIS, Superintendent (Public Library, Wandsworth).

Trustees.—The EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I., The EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., The EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE, WILLIAM AGNEW, Esq.

Directors—London Board.—J. M. MACDONALD, Esq., *Chairman* (Messrs. Matheson & Co.), The EARL DE GREY, J. C. HORSLEY, Esq., R.A., T. HUMPHRY WARD, Esq., A. STUART WORTLEY, Esq., ARTHUR ANDERSON, Esq., 30, Throgmorton Street, E.C., The Hon. J. SCOTT MONTAGU, E. F. G. HATCH, Esq.

Scottish Board.—SETON THOMSON, Esq. *Chairman* (of Messrs. Rose, Murison & Thomson), T. G. ARTHUR, Esq. (of Messrs. Arthur & Co.), FRANCIS POWELL, Esq. (R.W.S. and President of the Royal Scottish Society of Painters in Water Colours), JOHN M. MACLEOD, Esq., C.A.

Manchester Board.—J. A. BEITH, Esq. (Messrs. Beith, Stevenson & Co.), DAVID BANNERMAN, Esq. (Messrs. Henry Bannerman & Sons), C. J. POOLEY, Esq. (*Chairman*, Sub-Committee Manchester City Art Gallery.)

Bankers—Messrs. SMITH, PAYNE & SMITHS.

The Special Advantages offered to the Owners and Custodians of Libraries are:

1. A very large reduction on the ordinary rates.
2. Indisputable policies free from all vexatious clauses.
3. Promptitude in settlement of claims, as the values are already accepted and rendered indisputable.
4. Certainty of payment in the event of loss, as all large risks are fully reinsured by the Fine Art Insurance Company, on conditions binding the reinsurers to follow the settlement of claims imposed upon the reinsurers by the Fine Art Offices under its policies.
5. The insured is at liberty to substitute any book or books of equal value for the book or books specifically insured under the policy, and the book or books substituted are held insured under the said policy (vide Policy, Condition 5).

RATES.—1. Approved Public Libraries at 1/3 per £100. 2. Approved Private Libraries at 1/9 per £100.

The Directors also undertake:

1. To compile catalogues of libraries.
2. To value and check the contents of libraries.
3. To survey library and other buildings in view of preservation from risk of fire.
4. To insure against burglary and theft.
5. To insure the MSS. of Authors, completed and partially completed.
6. To insure books and manuscripts in transit.
7. To insure against all risks.

Burglary.

The Company issues **Burglary and Theft Policies** (which do not contain the numerous, unreasonable and oppressive restrictions usually found in Burglary Policies), to cover risk on property being stolen by **Burglars, Housebreakers, Shop-lifters**, and other **Thieves**, from private residences and business premises, whilst in transit and the risks of damage thereto by such persons.

Bonus Policies Issued.

Applications for Agencies may be addressed to the Secretary, 28, Cornhill, London, E.C.

BRANCHES IN ALL LEADING CENTRES.

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE

EDITED BY J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
THE BRITISH MUSEUM CATALOGUE AS THE BASIS OF AN UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE; by RICHARD GARNETT, LL.D., Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum - - -	93
A CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUE OF ENGLISH LITERATURE UP TO 1640; by THOMAS GRAVES LAW, Librarian of the Signet Library, Edinburgh - - -	97
NOTES ON THE HISTORY OF BOOK PRODUCTION IN FRANCE, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE FRENCH BOOKS EXHIBITED AT THE BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE; by ALFRED W. POLLARD - - -	102
THE WORKING OF THE CLERKENWELL PUBLIC LIBRARY; by JAMES D. BROWN, the Librarian - - -	109
THE BATTLE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY; by FRANK CAMPBELL - -	120
"THE EVILS OF LAW LIBRARIES"; by FREDK. BROADBRIDGE -	125
SALARIES OF LIBRARIANS - - -	128
THE DUTIES OF A LIBRARIAN IN RELATION TO THE READERS; by H. MIDWORTH - - -	130
THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE:	
Library Notes and News - - -	136
Record of Bibliography:—Maunde Thompson's <i>Handbook of Greek and Latin Palæography</i> ; Simpson's <i>Catalogue of St. Paul's Cathedral Library</i> ; Holbein's <i>Dance of Death</i> ; <i>The Letter of Columbus on the Discovery of America</i> ; Pynson's <i>Kalender of Shepherdes</i> ; Wright's <i>Early Bibles of America</i> ; Madan's <i>Books in Manuscript</i> ; Hardy's <i>Book Plates</i> - -	142
Annual Report of the Bodleian Library - - -	149
Library Reports - - -	150
Library Catalogues - - -	155
Cornwall Waking Up - - -	158
Metropolitan Public Libraries and Technical Education -	158
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD:	
Meeting of the L.A.U.K. at Liverpool - - -	161
Summer School for Library Assistants - - -	166
Examinations of the L.A.U.K. - - -	167
The Chicago Congress - - -	169
The L.A.U.K. Exhibit at Chicago - - -	169
Publications of the L.A.U.K.- - -	170
North Midland Library Association - - -	171
Obituary - - -	172
Correspondence:—Card charging—Statistics again—The Lib- rarian in Excelsis—Local Secretaries of the L.A.U.K.— A new use for Damaged Books - - -	173
Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the L.A.U.K. - - -	175
Statistical Abstract of Public Library Reports - - -	176



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO., 4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.
Price Three Shillings.

"DURO-FLEXILE"

BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe).

The Fine Art Insurance Company, Limited.

CAPITAL - £250,000.

HEAD OFFICES : 28, CORNHILL, LONDON, E.C.—C. G. HAY, Secretary.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT : CECIL T. DAVIS, Superintendent (Public Library, Wandsworth).

Trustees.—The EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I., The EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., The EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE, WILLIAM AGNEW, Esq.

Directors—London Board.—J. M. MACDONALD, Esq., *Chairman* (Messrs. Matheson & Co.), The EARL DE GREY, J. C. HORSLEY, Esq., R.A., T. HUMPHRY WARD, Esq., A. STUART WORTLEY, Esq., ARTHUR ANDERSON, Esq., 30, Throgmorton Street, E.C., The Hon. J. SCOTT MONTAGU, E. F. G. HATCH, Esq.

Scottish Board.—SETON THOMSON, Esq. *Chairman* (of Messrs. Rose, Murison & Thomson), T. G. ARTHUR, Esq. (of Messrs. Arthur & Co.), FRANCIS POWELL, Esq. (R.W.S. and President of the Royal Scottish Society of Painters in Water Colours), JOHN M. MACLEOD, Esq., C.A.

Manchester Board.—J. A. BEITH, Esq. (Messrs. Beith, Stevenson & Co.), DAVID BANNERMAN, Esq. (Messrs. Henry Bannerman & Sons), C. J. POOLEY, Esq. (*Chairman*, Sub-Committee Manchester City Art Gallery.)

Bankers.—Messrs. SMITH, PAYNE & SMITHS.

The Special Advantages offered to the Owners and Custodians of Libraries are:

1. A very large reduction on the ordinary rates.
2. Indisputable policies free from all vexatious clauses.
3. Promptitude in settlement of claims, as the values are already accepted and rendered indisputable.
4. Certainty of payment in the event of loss, as all large risks are fully reinsured by the Fine Art Insurance Company, on conditions binding the reinsurers to follow the settlement of claims imposed upon the reinsurers by the Fine Art Offices under its policies.
5. The insured is at liberty to substitute any book or books of equal value for the book or books specifically insured under the policy, and the book or books substituted are held insured under the said policy (vide Policy, Condition 5).

RATES:—1. Approved Public Libraries at 1/3 per £100. 2. Approved Private Libraries at 1/9 per £100.

The Directors also undertake:

1. To compile catalogues of libraries.
2. To value and check the contents of libraries.
3. To survey library and other buildings in view of preservation from risk of fire.
4. To insure against burglary and theft.
5. To insure the MSS. of Authors, completed and partially completed.
6. To insure books and manuscripts in transit.
7. To insure against all risks.

Burglary.

The Company issues **Burglary and Theft Policies** (which do not contain the numerous, unreasonable and oppressive restrictions usually found in Burglary Policies), to cover risk on property being stolen by **Burglars, Housebreakers, Shop-lifters**, and other **Thieves**, from private residences and business premises, whilst in transit and the risks of damage thereto by such persons.

Bonus Policies Issued.

Applications for Agencies may be addressed to the Secretary, 28, Cornhill, London, E.C.

BRANCHES IN ALL LEADING CENTRES.

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE

EDITED BY J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
"TOYNBEE HALL;" by SAMUEL HALES	177
LIBRARIES AND MUSIC; by E. R. NORRIS MATHEWS . . .	190
THE EXTINCTION OF THE BETTING EVIL IN PUBLIC NEWS ROOMS; by J. ELLIOT	193
THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE :—	
Library Notes and News	195
Record of Bibliography :—E. Gordon Duff's <i>Early Printed Books</i> ; Miss S. T. Prideaux's <i>Historical Sketch of Book- binding</i>	197
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD :—	
Sixteenth Annual Meeting at Aberdeen	202
L.A.U.K. Accounts for 1892	204
Correspondence :—Book Stealing at Bootle	207



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & Co., 4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

Price One Shilling.

"DURO-FLEXILE"

BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe).

The Fine Art Insurance Company, Limited.

CAPITAL - £250,000.

HEAD OFFICES : 28, CORNHILL, LONDON, E.C.—C. G. HAY, Secretary.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT : CECIL T. DAVIS, Superintendent (Public Library, Wandsworth).

Trustees.—The EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I., The EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., The EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE, WILLIAM AGNEW, Esq.

Directors—London Board.—J. M. MACDONALD, Esq., *Chairman* (Messrs. Matheson & Co.), The EARL DE GREY, J. C. HORSLEY, Esq., R.A., T. HUMPHRY WARD, Esq., A. STUART WORTLEY, Esq., ARTHUR ANDERSON, Esq., 39, Throgmorton Street, E.C., The Hon. J. SCOTT MONTAGU, E. F. G. HATCH, Esq.

Scottish Board.—SETON THOMSON, Esq. *Chairman* (of Messrs. Rose, Murison & Thomson), T. G. ARTHUR, Esq. (of Messrs. Arthur & Co.), FRANCIS POWELL, Esq. (R.W.S. and President of the Royal Scottish Society of Painters in Water Colours), JOHN M. MACLEOD, Esq., C.A.

Manchester Board.—J. A. BEITH, Esq. (Messrs. Beith, Stevenson & Co.), DAVID BANNERMAN, Esq. (Messrs. Henry Bannerman & Sons), C. J. POOLEY, Esq. (*Chairman*, Sub-Committee Manchester City Art Gallery.)

Bankers—Messrs. SMITH, PAYNE & SMITHS.

The Special Advantages offered to the Owners and Custodians of Libraries are :

1. A very large reduction on the ordinary rates.
2. Indisputable policies free from all vexatious clauses.
3. Promptitude in settlement of claims, as the values are already accepted and rendered indisputable.
4. Certainty of payment in the event of loss, as all large risks are fully reinsured by the Fine Art Insurance Company, on conditions binding the reinsurers to follow the settlement of claims imposed upon the reinsurers by the Fine Art Offices under its policies.
5. The insured is at liberty to substitute any book or books of equal value for the book or books specifically insured under the policy, and the book or books substituted are held insured under the said policy (vide Policy, Condition 5).

RATES:—1. Approved Public Libraries at 1/3 per £100. 2. Approved Private Libraries at 1/9 per £100.

The Directors also undertake :

1. To compile catalogues of libraries.
2. To value and check the contents of libraries.
3. To survey library and other buildings in view of preservation from risk of fire.
4. To insure against burglary and theft.
5. To insure the MSS. of Authors, completed and partially completed.
6. To insure books and manuscripts in transit.
7. To insure against all risks.

Burglary.

The Company issues Burglary and Theft Policies (which do not contain the numerous, unreasonable and oppressive restrictions usually found in Burglary Policies), to cover risk on property being stolen by Burglars, Housebreakers, Shop-lifters, and other Thieves, from private residences and business premises, whilst in transit and the risks of damage thereto by such persons.

Bonus Policies Issued.

Applications for Agencies may be addressed to the Secretary, 28, Cornhill, London, E.C.

BRANCHES IN ALL LEADING CENTRES.

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
AND LITERATURE

EDITED BY I. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
NOTE ON "AN INDEX TO GENERAL LITERATURE" (ISSUED BY THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION), by JAMES DUFF BROWN, Librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library	209
NOTES ON BOOKBINDING ; by CYRIL DAVENPORT, of the Department of Printed Books, British Museum	217
JOTTINGS	226
LIBRARY CHRONICLE :—	
Record of Bibliography and Library Literature : The Grolier Club Catalogue of Early Editions from Langland to Wither ; Printers' Marks ; <i>Incunables de la Mazarine</i> ; Pollard's <i>Early Illustrated Books</i>	228
Library Notes and News	233
Library Catalogues	238
Library Aids	240



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY
MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & Co., 4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.
Price One Shilling.

"DURO-FLEXILE"

BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe).

The Fine Art Insurance Company, Limited.

CAPITAL - £250,000.

HEAD OFFICES: 28, CORNHILL, LONDON, E.C.—C. G. HAY, Secretary.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT: CECIL T. DAVIS, Superintendent (Public Library, Wandsworth).

Trustees.—The EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I., The EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., The EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE, WILLIAM AGNEW, Esq.

Directors—London Board.—J. M. MACDONALD, Esq., *Chairman* (Messrs. Matheson & Co.), The EARL DE GREY, J. C. HORSLEY, Esq., R.A., T. HUMPHRY WARD, Esq., A. STUART WORTLEY, Esq., ARTHUR ANDERSON, Esq., 30, Throgmorton Street, E.C., The Hon. J. SCOTT MONTAGU, E. F. G. HATCH, Esq.

Scottish Board.—SETON THOMSON, Esq. *Chairman* (of Messrs. Rose, Murison & Thomson), T. G. ARTHUR, Esq. (of Messrs. Arthur & Co.), FRANCIS POWELL, Esq. (R.W.S. and President of the Royal Scottish Society of Painters in Water Colours), JOHN M. MACLEOD, Esq., C.A.

Manchester Board.—J. A. BEITH, Esq. (Messrs. Beith, Stevenson & Co.), DAVID BANNERMAN, Esq. (Messrs. Henry Bannerman & Sons), C. J. POOLEY, Esq. (*Chairman*, Sub-Committee Manchester City Art Gallery.)

Bankers.—Messrs. SMITH, PAYNE & SMITHS.

The Special Advantages offered to the Owners and Custodians of Libraries are:

1. A very large reduction on the ordinary rates.
2. Indisputable policies free from all vexatious clauses.
3. Promptitude in settlement of claims, as the values are already accepted and rendered indisputable.
4. Certainty of payment in the event of loss, as all large risks are fully reinsured by the Fine Art Insurance Company, on conditions binding the reinsurers to follow the settlement of claims imposed upon the reinsurers by the Fine Art Offices under its policies.
5. The insured is at liberty to substitute any book or books of equal value for the book or books specifically insured under the policy, and the book or books substituted are held insured under the said policy (vide Policy, Condition 5).

RATES:—1. Approved Public Libraries at 1/3 per £100. 2. Approved Private Libraries at 1/9 per £100.

The Directors also undertake:

1. To compile catalogues of libraries.
2. To value and check the contents of libraries.
3. To survey library and other buildings in view of preservation from risk of fire.
4. To insure against burglary and theft.
5. To insure the MSS. of Authors, completed and partially completed.
6. To insure books and manuscripts in transit.
7. To insure against all risks.

Burglary.

The Company issues Burglary and Theft Policies (which do not contain the numerous, unreasonable and oppressive restrictions usually found in Burglary Policies), to cover risk on property being stolen by Burglars, Housebreakers, Shop-lifters, and other Thieves, from private residences and business premises, whilst in transit and the risks of damage thereto by such persons.

Bonus Policies Issued.

Applications for Agencies may be addressed to the Secretary, 28, Cornhill, London, E.C.

BRANCHES IN ALL LEADING CENTRES.

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
AND LITERATURE

EDITED BY J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS TO THE SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION ; by RICHARD GARNETT, LL.D. - - - - -	241
ON THE EXHIBITION OF FACSIMILES OF RARE BOOKS IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES ; by A. W. POLLARD, of the Department of Printed Books, British Museum - - - - -	260
THE PLACE OF LIBRARIES IN RELATION TO ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY, AND HIGHER EDUCATION ; by WILLIAM E. A. AXON - - - - -	265
AMERICAN WOMEN AS LIBRARIANS ; by Miss M. S. R. JAMES, Librarian of the People's Palace - - - - -	270
LOST - - - - -	275
LIBRARY CHRONICLE :—	
Record of Bibliography and Library Literature - - -	275
New York State Library School - - - - -	276
Library Association Record - - - - -	276



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY
MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & Co., 4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.
Price One Shilling.

"DURO-FLEXILE"

BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe).

The Fine Art Insurance Company, Limited.

CAPITAL - £250,000.

HEAD OFFICES : 28, CORNHILL, LONDON, E.C.—C. G. HAY, Secretary.
LIBRARY DEPARTMENT : CECIL T. DAVIS, Superintendent (Public Library, Wandsworth).

Trustees.—The EARL OF NORTHEROOK, G.C.S.I., The EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., The EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE, WILLIAM AGNEW, Esq.

Directors—London Board.—J. M. MACDONALD, Esq., *Chairman* (Messrs. Matheson & Co.), The EARL DE GREY, J. C. HORSLEY, Esq., R.A., T. HUMPHRY WARD, Esq., A. STUART WORTLEV, Esq., ARTHUR ANDERSON, Esq., 30, Throgmorton Street, E.C., The Hon. J. SCOTT MONTAGU, E. F. G. HATCH, Esq.

Scottish Board.—SETON THOMSON, Esq. *Chairman* (of Messrs. Rose, Murison & Thomson), T. G. ARTHUR, Esq. (of Messrs. Arthur & Co.), FRANCIS POWELL, Esq. (R.W.S. and President of the Royal Scottish Society of Painters in Water Colours), JOHN M. MACLEOD, Esq., C.A.

Manchester Board.—J. A. BEITH, Esq. (Messrs. Beith, Stevenson & Co.), DAVID BANNERMAN, Esq. (Messrs. Henry Bannerman & Sons), C. J. POOLEY, Esq. (*Chairman*, Sub-Committee Manchester City Art Gallery.)

Bankers—Messrs. SMITH, PAYNE & SMITHS.

The Special Advantages offered to the Owners and Custodians of Libraries are :

1. A very large reduction on the ordinary rates.
2. Indisputable policies free from all vexatious clauses.
3. Promptitude in settlement of claims, as the values are already accepted and rendered indisputable.
4. Certainty of payment in the event of loss, as all large risks are fully reinsured by the Fine Art Insurance Company, on conditions binding the reinsurers to follow the settlement of claims imposed upon the reinsurers by the Fine Art Offices under its policies.
5. The insured is at liberty to substitute any book or books of equal value for the book or books specifically insured under the policy, and the book or books substituted are held insured under the said policy (vide Policy, Condition 5).

RATES :—1. Approved Public Libraries at 1/3 per £100. 2. Approved Private Libraries at 1/9 per £100.

The Directors also undertake :

1. To compile catalogues of libraries.
2. To value and check the contents of libraries.
3. To survey library and other buildings in view of preservation from risk of fire.
4. To insure against burglary and theft.
5. To insure the MSS. of Authors, completed and partially completed.
6. To insure books and manuscripts in transit.
7. To insure against all risks.

Burglary.

The Company issues **Burglary and Theft Policies** (which do not contain the numerous, unreasonable and oppressive restrictions usually found in Burglary Policies), to cover risk on property being stolen by **Burglars, Housebreakers, Shop-lifters**, and other **Thieves**, from private residences and business premises, whilst in transit and the risks of damage thereto by such persons.

Bonus Policies Issued.

Applications for Agencies may be addressed to the Secretary, 28, Cornhill, London, E.C.

BRANCHES IN ALL LEADING CENTRES.

The Library

*A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
AND LITERATURE*

EDITED BY J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
AMERICAN AND BRITISH LIBRARIES :	
Mr. PETER COWELL'S Report on his visit to American Libraries - - - - -	277
Mr. JAMES D. BROWN'S Report on his visit to American Libraries - - - - -	282
American Criticism on Mr. BROWN'S Report - - - - -	286
Mr. BROWN'S Reply - - - - -	286
INDICATORS AND CARD-CHARGING :	
Note on an Indicator Difficulty in Small Libraries ; by Mr. CECIL T. DAVIS - - - - -	291
Indicators <i>versus</i> Card-Charging ; by Mr. ALFRED COTGREAVE - - - - -	293
Discussion on Messrs. DAVIS and COTGREAVE'S Papers - - -	302
LIBRARY CHRONICLE :—	
Seventeenth Annual Meeting of the L.A.U.K. (Belfast), 1894	305
Summer School Prize - - - - -	306
Opening of the St. Saviour (Southwark) Public Library - -	307



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO., 4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

Price One Shilling.

“DURO-FLEXILE”

BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe).

The Fine Art Insurance Company, Limited.

CAPITAL - £250,000.

HEAD OFFICES : 28, CORNHILL, LONDON, E.C.—C. G. HAY, Secretary.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT : CECIL T. DAVIS, Superintendent (Public Library, Wandsworth).

Trustees.—The EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I., The EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., The EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE, WILLIAM AGNEW, Esq.

Directors—London Board.—J. M. MACDONALD, Esq., *Chairman* (Messrs. Matheson & Co.), The EARL DE GREY, J. C. HORSLEY, Esq., R.A., T. HUMPHRY WARD, Esq., A. STUART WORTLEY, Esq., ARTHUR ANDERSON, Esq., 30, Throgmorton Street, E.C., The Hon. J. SCOTT MONTAGU, E. F. G. HATCH, Esq.

Scottish Board.—SETON THOMSON, Esq., *Chairman* (of Messrs. Rose, Murison & Thomson), T. G. ARTHUR, Esq. (of Messrs. Arthur & Co.), FRANCIS POWELL, Esq. (R.W.S. and President of the Royal Scottish Society of Painters in Water Colours), JOHN M. MACLEOD, Esq., C.A.

Manchester Board.—J. A. BEITH, Esq. (Messrs. Beith, Stevenson & Co.), DAVID BANNERMAN, Esq. (Messrs. Henry Bannerman & Sons), C. J. POOLEY, Esq. (*Chairman*, Sub-Committee Manchester City Art Gallery.)

Bankers.—Messrs. SMITH, PAYNE & SMITHS.

The Special Advantages offered to the Owners and Custodians of Libraries are:

1. A very large reduction on the ordinary rates.
2. Indisputable policies free from all vexatious clauses.
3. Promptitude in settlement of claims, as the values are already accepted and rendered indisputable.
4. Certainty of payment in the event of loss, as all large risks are fully reinsured by the Fine Art Insurance Company, on conditions binding the reinsurers to follow the settlement of claims imposed upon the reinsurers by the Fine Art Offices under its policies.
5. The insured is at liberty to substitute any book or books of equal value for the book or books specifically insured under the policy, and the book or books substituted are held insured under the said policy (vide Policy, Condition 5).

RATES :—1. Approved Public Libraries at 1/3 per £100. 2. Approved Private Libraries at 1/9 per £100.

The Directors also undertake:

1. To compile catalogues of libraries.
2. To value and check the contents of libraries.
3. To survey library and other buildings in view of preservation from risk of fire.
4. To insure against burglary and theft.
5. To insure the MSS. of Authors, completed and partially completed.
6. To insure books and manuscripts in transit.
7. To insure against all risks.

Burglary.

The Company issues **Burglary and Theft Policies** (which do not contain the numerous, unreasonable and oppressive restrictions usually found in Burglary Policies), to cover risk on property being stolen by **Burglars, Housebreakers, Shop-lifters**, and other **Thieves**, from private residences and business premises, whilst in transit and the risks of damage thereto by such persons.

Bonus Policies Issued.

Applications for Agencies may be addressed to the Secretary, 28, Cornhill, London, E.C.

BRANCHES IN ALL LEADING CENTRES.

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
AND LITERATURE

EDITED BY J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, F.S.A.

Contents.

	PAGE
THE FRENCH CLANDESTINE PRESS IN HOLLAND; by ROBERT HARRISON - - - - -	309
A CENTURY AGO; by E. R. N. MATHEWS - - - - -	323
LIBRARY CHRONICLE :—	
Lambeth Public Libraries.—Opening of the Tate Central Library, Brixton - - - - -	329
Library Notes and News - - - - -	331
Public Library Law - - - - -	340
North Midland Library Association - - - - -	340
Librarians of the Mersey District - - - - -	341
Library Association Record - - - - -	341
REPORT OF THE COUNCIL OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM TO THE SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING, HELD AT ABERDEEN, SEPTEMBER 5, 6 & 7, 1893 - - - - -	345



ADOPTED AS THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,
AND PUBLISHED BY
MESSRS. SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO., 4, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.
Price One Shilling.

“ DURO-FLEXILE ”

BOOKBINDING.

THE growing Business in this Binding shows that its Economy and Efficiency are recognised and appreciated wherever trial is made.

NEW BOOKS bound from the Quires in this Style effect a SAVING OF QUITE 50 PER CENT. over the ordinary methods of Purchase and Binding.

A Large Stock of Books in Quires on Hand.

CEDRIC CHIVERS, Bookbinder, Bath (Reliure de Luxe).

LIBRARY SHELF LABELS.

CAST IN SOLID TOUGH METAL. ABSOLUTELY UNBREAKABLE & IMPERISHABLE.

The Letters are cast in Relief and show up in bright White Metal against a Black Background.
They are Inexpensive. Invaluable for Magazine and Newspaper Stands.

Send Lists of Names or Series of Numbers required, and ask for Estimates of

MESSRS. PINCHES, 27, OXENDON STREET, HAYMARKET,

Where Samples may be seen.

Samples are also deposited in the Office of the LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.

THE Committee of the Free Library of the Borough of Kidderminster require the services of a Librarian for the newly-erected Free Library and Reading Room of the said Borough who also will be required to undertake, under the direction of the Committee of that Institution, the post of Custodian of the Museum attached to the School of Science and Art which adjoins the Library. The Librarian will be expected to devote his whole time to the duties of his office. Salary, £100 per annum. Applications endorsed "Librarian," accompanied by not less than three recent Testimonials and stating age and previous experience to be sent to me not later than Monday, the 31st day of March instant. Preference will be given to Candidates having had previous training and experience in the duties of the Office.

JAS. MORTON, *Town Clerk.*

TOWN HALL,
KIDDERMINSTER.

Dated this day of March, 1894.

GETTY CENTER LINRARY



3 3125 00678 7382

